REPORT ND GAZETTEER

OF

BURMA,

NATIVE AND BRITISH.

IN THREE PARTS.

Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Quarter Master General's Department in India

BT

MAJOR DOUGLAS MACNEILL,

M I GENL LIST, ATTACRÉ, INTEL BRANCH, Q M. G'A T. IN INDIA.

PART I.



SIMLA GOVERNMENT CENTRAL BRANCH PRESS. 1883

SIMLA

PRINTED AT THE GOVERNMENT CENTRAL BRANCH PRESS.

This work is divided into three parts. The first refers to Upper or Native Burma. The second to Lower or British Burma. The

third contains Appendices

I have found it impossible in describing the two countries to keep them entirely separate—thus, in the chapters on Geography and History, I found it necessary to give a general account of both countries as one—Wherever it was possible I have, however, kept them separate

The geography of Upper Burma is compiled from the writings of various travellers. Few of these are of recent date, and

little is known of the greater part of the country

The Irrawaddy and a few places along its banks are now well known, as there is a constant traffic up and down carried on by the Flotilla Company's steamers

There are no surveys of the country, and the positions of

very few places are accurately fixed

My own travels in Upper Burma were unfortunately limited to the Irrawaddy, and, as I travelled by steamer, I could only examine the places where she called

I have given a minute description of the banks of the Irrawaddy as far as they could be seen from the steamer, also of the city of Mandalay and its environs

The maps which accompany this Report have, for the sake of

convenience, been bound separately

In constructing the map of Mandalay and the adjacent country, I have trusted almost entirely to my own notes and observations made on the spot. Any part which I have not personally examined myself is shown in dotted lines, but I have ridden or walked over almost the whole of the town and country mapped.

The distances were fixed by pacing and time calculations. It was impossible in any case to make a measurement. Notwithstanding this, I believe they will be found to be very nearly

correct

The map of the Irrawaddy river was first enlarged from the Surveyor General's map, and then altered according to notes and observations made by me while ascending and descending the river. The intention of this map is to supply a large scale map of the river showing the nature of the banks, the places selected by me as advantageous posts or good camping grounds, and

places where opposition might be expected to an advancing force And also to supply to future explorers a handy map on which to make their notes

The Map* of Upper and Lower Burma has been prepared with great care, and all the latest authorities have been consulted in its compilation. The object kept in view has been rather to give a truthful map of the country, leaving bare the parts unknown, than to fill it up with doubtful detail, gathered from native reports and maps. The other maps speak for themselves

The roads in Upper Burma are for the most part tracks passing from one village to another, sometimes over rough hilly ground, at others through paddy-fields. No attempt is ever made to improve them by metalling, and the rivers and streams which cut across them are seldom bridged. In the hilly country no attempt appears to be made to avoid abrupt gradients, on the contrary, Dr. Anderson remarks, referring to the road between Bhamo and Momien, that the chief object of whoever laid it out appears to have been to reach the top of all the highest mountains that lay at all in its direction.

Budges for carts are seldom met with, and carts have to cross the rivers as best they may Occasionally bridges for pedestrians are to be found, but as they are frequently swept away in the rains, their presence is not to be relied on

The Burmese bridge when new is a handsome and useful structure, generally erected by some who wishes to invest his superfluous cash in the performance of a "good deed" that will It is built of the best and most benefit him in a future state durable materials, because when the bridge ceases to be useful to mankind, the donor and constructor of it ceases to receive any spiritual benefit therefrom While this belief is a great incentive amongst the Burmans to the erecting of bridges, pagodas, zavats and kyoungs, &c, it is also fatal to all hope of their being repaired. masmuch as the repair of a work constructed by another does not go to the benefit of the repairer but the constructor It therefore happens that as everyone is more anxious about his own soul than that of his neighbour, repairs are never attended to, and a man will rather construct an entirely new bridge on his own account than add a nail or plank to one constructed by a friend when a bridge commences to decay its decline is rapid

There are few towns in Burma which a European would call permanent They are mostly composed of wood and are subject to frequent fires, which periodically destroy the greater part of them

The Royal City itself is deserted or occupied at the caprice of the king

The following books have been consulted in preparing this

Report and Gazetteer -

List of books referring to Burma

Yule's Mission to Ava. 1855

2 Description of the Burma Empire (San Germano).

3 Mandalay to Momien (Anderson)

4 Through Burma to Western China (C Williams)

5 Burma, Past and Present (Fytche)

6 Land of the White Elephant (Vincent)

7 Burma Wars (Laurie)

8 First Burman War (Snodgrass)

9 Horse Guards Précis

- 10 Geology of India (Medhcott and Blanford)
- 11 Hill Tracts between Assam and Burma
 12 Report on the Irrawaddy River (Gordon)

13 British Burma (Forbes) 14 Crawford's Mission to Ava

15 British Burma Gazetteer and Official Papers,

and other works and papers



INTRODUCTION.

TRANSLITERATION OF BURMESE WORDS INTO ENGLISH

To assist the reader to pronounce the Burmese words which occur in the following pages, I give here an extract from the Proceedings of the Chief Commissioner, British Burms, dated 27th June 1881, on the transliteration*

of Burmese words into English -

"The question of the transliteration of Burmese words into English has more or less occupied the attention of the local Government since the year 1872 Before that time there does not appear to have been any attempt to settle, by official authority, the manner in which Burmese words in official documents should be represented in English letters

"The first efforts which were made by the local Government to introduce some systematic plan of transliteration were called forth by the instructions of the Government of India for the preparation of provincial Gazetteers, with a yiew to their ultimate combination into an Imperial Statistical Account of

India

1

"The Government of India circulated copies of a 'Guide to the Orthography of Indian Proper Names,' prepared by Dr W W Hunter, but, after consulting officers of experience and knowledge of the language, it was found that, so far as Burma was concerned, the rules were unsuitable and could not be accepted, and the Chief Commissioner represented this to the Government of India

"The Government of India concurred in thinking that Dr Hunter's 'Guide to the Orthography of Indian Proper Names' must be discarded in settling the spelling of names of towns and villages in British Burma, and in notifying the final approval and confirmation by Her Majesty's Government of the system of transliteration prescribed for adoption, and in directing that it should be adhered to and carried into effect, the Government of India specially excepted this province"

In 1877 a Committee was appointed to draw up a scheme of translitera-

tion, which was submitted to the Government of India

In their reply the Government of India pointed out various defects, and took occasion to explain that "the object in view is to follow such a system of transliteration that the reader, by attending to the rules according to which the sounds are expressed, may be enabled to pronounce the words with as much accuracy as may be attainable by one not possessing any special acquaintance with the language What the Government desire is a phonetic spelling, that is, such a spelling based upon a uniform rendering of sound by sound (not letter by letter) that, wherever a given sound occurs, there may be no doubt in the mind of one acquainted with the value assigned to the combination of letters representing that sound regarding the manner in "which it should be uttered"

I have adhered to these rules as far as it was possible for one unacquainted with the language to do, and, although I have been assisted by a Burman clerk, whom I imported for the purpose, I fear that, owing to his not altogether perfect knowledge of the English tougue, many errors will be found.

Under the orders of the Chief Commissioner fresh endeavours were then made to devise a suitable system of rendering Burmese names in English characters. After an unsuccessful attempt to accomplish this object with the aid of discritical marks, a plan was developed and experimentally put in practice. The results were generally satisfactory, and in June 1880 the new scheme was submitted for the approval of the Government of India. The Government of India were favourably disposed towards the proposed settlement of the question, but, before coming to a decision, caused certain suggestions, with which they had been favoured by Mr. Brandis, Inspector General of Forests to the Government of India, to be forwarded for the Chief Commissioner's consideration. These suggestions were laid before a special Committee, which approved, with some slight modifications, of the system as originally presented, and their report, with some further remarks and suggestions from the Chief Commissioner, was submitted to the Government of India

The Governor General in Council was now pleased to give a general approval of the scheme of transliteration put forward by Sir Charles Aitchison in the letter of June 1880, and to leave the final settlement of the question to him

Accordingly, the system of June 1850, with the modifications of the last

Committee, has been adopted without further alteration

The system now introduced for the transliteration of all Burmese names and other words occurring in official papers is explained in the appended tables. The following observations are made on its most important features.

The term transliteration is strictly accurate in part, but is not quite correct as applied to the system all through. The defects of the Burmese alphabet and the peculiarities of the English language make it impossible in every case to render letter for letter. The Burmese alphabet belongs to a lunguage of a totally different character and genius, and in many respects is ill-fitted to convey Burmese sounds, and this difficulty has been increased by the unskilful manner in which the adaptation of an alphabet, which might have been used to much greater advantage, has been effected.

The consequence is that the sound in Burmese assigned to a particular letter frequently bears little resemblance to the sound which that letter originally represented, and that the powers of letters vary greatly in different positions and combinations. It is therefore out of the question to attempt, in all instances, to make the same letter in English stand for a given letter in Burmese. When the same symbol may be in one place employed to convey the sound of 'r,' in another the sound of 'y,' and in a third that of 'sh,' it is obviously useless, for practical purposes, to lay down a single corresponding character in English.

Under these circumstances the object of the present scheme is to convey the sound represented by Burmese letters or combinations of letters by equivalent English letters or combinations of letters. Where one letter answers this purpose, one letter is used, where more letters than one are needed, more are employed. As the words in their English dress are to be used in English documents by Englishmen, many of whom have no acquaintance with the Burmese language, the endeavour has been, as far as practicable, to give to each letter and each combination of letters precisely the same force as if the word were an English word. Unfortunately the pronunciation of one word in English is not always a guide to the correct pronunciation of another word similarly spelt. But in the present scheme as much as possible only those combinations are used which are pronounced in one way only, or at least those the pronunciation of which is least doubtful

If the words, therefore, as they appear written in English are read and pronounced as English words, the sound produced will, it is intended, be as like the sound in Burmese as it is possible to make it without a knowledge of that language

In working out the scheme the points aimed at throughout have been

simplicity and practical utility

Accordingly distinctions which it is difficult for an English ear to appreciate have been abandoned. Thus, the long and short vowels are each represented by a single sign. Aspirated and unaspirated letters are not distinguished. The 't' and 'd' in 'ts' and 'dz,' &c, are omitted as useless Cerebrals and dentals have the same symbols in English. The sounds produced by the combinations of the vowels with the only consonants which are ever found as final consonants are rendered by separate combinations of English letters.

TABLES FOR THE TRANSLITERATION OF BURMESE INTO ENGLISH.

The first table shows the powers of the vowels when not followed by a final sonant consonant, the second the force of the consonants when not used as sonant finals, third, the sounds produced by the combination of the vowels with the final sonant consonants

TABLE I

Table of vowels when not followed by a final sonant consonant

Burmese	E n g l 1 s h equivalent	Examples	Remarks
ສະສວາລາໄາ	8	see asa, see one ana	The same symbols are used to express the long and short sounds of
໘າဤ ^{ເວ} ເ ^ຊ າ	ee	8.8.8. mee	the first three vowels Excluding short 'a,' the short vowels in Burmese, except in conjunction with a final sonant consonant, occur
g•g•[•]•	00	දිූූූූ 00-d00 , දිූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූූ	very seldom in comparison with the corresponding long vowels
GICI	ay	cos cos côs	
91/1	eh	may	This symbol has been chosen as that least likely to lead to misapprehension. The sound is like that of the first 'e,' in "vegetate."
බුං බෙරිං දොහර	aw	ပေါ။ ဝပါ။ ပေါ့။ paw	The remarks regarding the first three vowels apply.
_당 구. 인.	٥	ges ge ge no	No attempt has been made to represent the tones which in Burmese are indicated by leaving a final vowel or nasal unmarked, by putting the sign . below, or by placing the sign . after it.

TABLE II.

Table of consonants when not used as sonant finals

	(2)		
Remarks	The aspirated and unaspirated letters are represented by the same characters in English, the character 'h' appearing only by itself, in conjunction with a nasal or 'l,' 'w,' and in the signs 'sh' and 'th' To an English ear and tongue the difference between an aspirated and unaspirated letter in Burnese is not easily distinguishable, and among Natives in writing the two are often interchange-	ĕË	2108	This letter is pronounced like 'in' "senior". The same symbols have been used for cerebrals and dentals Cerebrals are not of very frequent occurrence, and are almost, if not quite, unknown in the names of places and persons.
English Englent		- स्र छ	ky, gy ch, gy g ng s, z	ny t, d d
Flurmese character		8 G	α ο α with y ky, gy α with y g α g c ng e s, z	ග 8 බ ලෙක ගැ හේඩරි ග

a.	 b, p o 18 always b	a	y, r This letter is commonly pronounced 'y,' but in a few words, and	generally, it is sounded 'r'	 - A	th —	 With $ng = hng$, $ny = hny$, $n = hn$, $m = hm$, y , $r = sh$, $l = hl$, $w = hw$	In other respects the consonants are sounded generally as in English.			
			, but in a few words, and				y, r = sh, l = hl, w = hw	d generally as m English.			

ın Arakan

TABLE III

Table of final sonant consonants

				(4)		
	Bemarks		1 5.	words Where the columns are left blank, no combination occurs between these consonants and the vowels or 'w' The sound of the finals is modified by a fol-	lowing letter, eg , $qq \Delta x g$ op is pronounced more like "lite deh loo" than like "like deh loo."	නනු thee, ఇత్తి chin, လညி It is impossible without ex- leh (as in vegetate) perience to say which of these sounds will be the correct one,
Table of final sonant consonants	Examples		బడి let , లానిని kouk , ట్రిమి like	os win, നോs koung (as in count), As kaing (as in aisle)	od sit	ಎಪ್ರಿ thee, ಇಪ್ರಿ chm, ಇಚ್ರಿ leh (as m vegetate)
Table	COM BINFD WITH	B				
		•	1ke	aing		
	VOWEL	ΨŒ	ouk	gung guno		
	H TRE	00				
	ED WIT	8				
	COMBIVED WITH THE VOWEL	œ	et	ä	11	ee, 113, eb
	Stran	OSTIOO	ম	gu	6 2	ny
	tasnos lant T		Æ.	ω	w	480

oot 000 tat, 805 peik (as m ven) 406 yoke, 206 loot	os pan; e8 lem (as in ren) es tone, es moon, when wis the initial letter	voot, woon, oos of woo leh (as in vegetate)			
900t	поо				
eık (oke	опе				
enk	eın		 		
at	ns us	ер			
S. S. t, p at	ېنى	۶			
& &		ś		•	

The Burmese language being monosyllabic and separate words being frequently joined together to form compound expressions. a hyphen is usually employed to connect such compounds and at the same time to distinguish the component parts For example, (ca) myay, 'earth,' and (a) nee, 'red,' form together the compound (6) myay-nee, 'red earth' But if these syllables are united so as to compose a single recognised word, like Red-earth Hill, it is unnecessary to retain the hyphen and is sufficient to write (ദ്രൂൻ:) Myaynee-gone Certain names of places in Burmese are contracted or otherwise altered in pronunciation. For example, the words which should properly be "Pandoung," "Thanboola," "Pooya-galay," are contracted in pronunciation to "Padoung," "Thabala." "Paya-galay." In such cases the word should be rendered as actually sounded If considered desirable, an apostrophe can be inserted to indicate the contraction, as Pa'doung. an instance of alteration in pronunciation may be given appeque or serios As written it would be Chavagone or Chavabin, but as pronounced, Kayagone or Kayabın

The following list of names showing elisions of vowels and consonants is given by way of example. A list of names of places with similarly contracted or altered forms of pronunciation should be specially prepared and submitted by each Deputy Commissioner

for his district

		Vowels	
Elisions	of ee	တိုတောက်ကုံး	Pa'douk kone.
		ဘိနဝီတန်း	Pa'nat tan
		ဘီလူးကျွန်း	Ba'loogyoon
,,	of oo	ဘုရားကလေး	Pa'yagalay
••		ဝှင်တောင်	Pa'gandoung
		ဗုန္ဌနိတေ၁၆	Pa'zoondoung
		ကတိုးရှာ	Ka'do ywa.
		ပုထိုး	Pa'to.
		က်ရိုင်ရ	Ka'yınzoo.
		ကူလားတန်း	Ka'ladan
		သူဌေးတန်း	Tha'taydan
1)	of ay	မေယဥ္ကယ	Ma'yınzaya
"	of eh		Pa'go (Pegu).
		Consonant	
Elisions	of et	ငှက်ပျောတော	Hnga'pyawdaw.
		ခ်က်ရင်းခွရေျာင်း	Ka'yıngwa choung.
		ဆက်ရက်ကုံးရွာ	Za'yetkone ywa.
,,	of it	ခု နှစ် ရွာ	Koonhna'ywa.
.,		ဆိုနှစ်ရှာ	Sehhna'ywa.

Ehsions of oke ,, of an	. ရမ္တာမ ပန်းတောင်း ထက်ပံတန်း မန်ကျည်းပင် ထံထားဦး စပ္ပယ်ရံ စပ္ပယ်ကန်	Ma'dama. Pa'doung Letpa'dan . Ma'gyeebin Ta'daoo Sa'behyone. Sa'behgan.
" of w	ကမ္ပထာ သမ္ဘူလ ရွာထောင် ရွာသစ် ဆင်သွားဘူး ယောက်သွားဝ	. Ka'bala Tha'ba'la Y'atoung. Y'athit Satth'apoo. Youkth'awa.

The following is a list of names, the spelling of which having attained a popular fixity, it is not proposed to alter .—

Pegu	Hanthawaddy	Martaban
Arakan	Tharrawaddy	Toungoo
Tenasserim	Donabyoo	Tavoy
Rangoon	Thayetmyo	Mergui
Syriam	Moulmein	Sandoway
Kemmendine	Amherst	Toungoop
Yandoon	Ramree	Irrawaddy
Bassein	Akyab	Salween
Prome	Cheduba	Sittang
Henzada	Naaf	

The annexed list of proper names, drawn up in accordance with the foregoing rules, is appended by way of example.

	Representative names illustra	ting Table I
a	ကဝ	Kawa.
	ဒလ	Dala
	က၁မ	Kama
	ប ាំទ	Pada =
	ဝါးခယ်မ	Wakehma.
	ဆားမထောက်	Samalouk 🐫
ee	നിന്	Kyıkepee ₹ Meegyoung-yeh. Myawadee. ₹ Kannee \$
	မ်းဒိုင်ကာခု	Meegyoung-yoh.
	မြ ဝတီ •	Myawadee.
	က်န္ရ	Kannee
	ဘီလင်း	Beelin 2
	သီးကွင်း	Theegwin
	သခ်ိဳးထွကျွန်း	Thameehlakyoon.
00	909	Pooloo
	<u>ି</u> ତ୍ର	Myaynoo.

ay

 $\mathbf{e}\mathbf{h}$

aw

0

0	Til h
ဆု ပြု	Thabyoo.
ଠୀଚୁନ୍ନ	Wagaroo.
ଫ୍ଲାପ୍ତି	Koobyoo.
မအူပင်	Maoobin.
ନ୍ତ	Roofor Yoo.
မင်းဘူး	Minboo
မောဒိုမ်ိဳး	Kawhmoo.
ේ ල් [–]	. Myaybone
യ്യുന്നു	Shwaygoo.
ං <u>ල</u> ිජි	Yaygyee
ထပြေလျ	Thabyayhla.
മോ	Ay ywa
င်ရီး	Yay.
ဇရူး	Yway.
အရွှေတောင်	Ashaydoung
ရဿေတော\$	Yathaydoung.
ကျီးသဲ	$\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{y}\mathbf{e}\mathbf{e}\mathbf{t}\mathbf{h}\mathbf{e}\mathbf{h}}$
ဘုိင်းပြီ	Bınbyeh
දුරි දිනු	Hlaingbweh.
တော််လ တဲ့	Tawlateh.
ကန်ပွဲ	\mathbf{Kanbeh}
<i>မော</i> ်နိ	\mathbf{Bawnee}
ဘောလယ်	\mathbf{Bawleh}
ကော္နလ္	Kawhla
တော်ကူး	Tawkoo
ပန်းတစ်နှင့်	Pantanaw.
ကော့ကရိပ်	Kawkareik.
ကော့လူမြိ	Kawloodo
ိုး ညို	Monyo
્વે • પુ	Obo
ତ୍ରିକ୍	Pyalo.
ရဲ့တော့ပြ	Yathay-myo
Representative names illustrating	Table II.

oo as k	ကဝက်	Kawet
	ကွင်းထု	Kwinhla.
"as g	ကိုကော်ကုံး	Gangawgone.
0	ရှုံးကွင်း	Shangwin
ə as k	ခ်နောင်တို	Kanoungto.
	ခတ္ထိယ ်	Kattceya.
	စ ရှိခဲ့ဘို	Kanwehkabo
,, as g	သုံးခွ	Thonegwa
	ရွေးတောက်	Gwaydouk.

ခုံညင်းတ\$း ရှာစ်ကြီး ma as ky ကျပြော ကျောက်ကြီး က္သကျင့် " as gy ကြိုင်းပြစ q as ch မေျာင်းခွ ကျောက်ရောင်းကြီး ", as gy ငါ ဆိုင်းရောင်း စမ်းရောင်း ရော့၁၆ဗိုင်း € as ky ကြီးင်း ကြာကန် ကြပင်ကောက် ", as gy အကြက်ရက် as ch ခြောက်ရှာ ခြောက်ဆယ် ", as gy ကွမ်းခြ og as kyw and ന്റിയും ky ကျွန်းတောလျ as gyw and တို့ကွဲကြုံး ခေါင်းဆေးကျွန်း o as g ဂေါတမောတ်က် c as ng ငွေတောင် ငါးခုရ ငါးပြေမ ငပူတော့၁ 0 88 8 စကု **ဥယ်တေ**ာ် ရိုနေရှိ ,, as z အင်းစောက် သာစည် ∞ as s ဆင်တဲ့ ဆွာဖြစ် ဆိုကျန်း ,, as z လည်းဆိပ် သုံးဆယ် 9 28 Z **ောသပြင်** ဇင်းကြက် නු as ny တောင်ညှိ ညောင်ပြင်း တ as t တောင်လုံး တက်

Gonenyindan. Shagehgyee. Kyonepyaw. Kyoukkyee Shwaygym Gyangmyıt Chounggwa Kyoukchounggyee. Ngathainggyoung Sangyoung Gyoungwaing Kyangin. Kyagan Gyobingouk. Shwaygyetyet Choukywa Choukseh Kywehgyan. Koongyan. Kywehloo Kyoondawhla Dangwychgone. Goungzaygyoon. Gawdamawtike. Ngwaydoung. Ngakooya Ngabyayma. Ngapootaw Sagoo Swehdaw Samgbyoon Inzouk Thazee Sındeh Swa myıt Sonegone. Hlehzeik. Thonezeh. Zathabyın. Zıngyıke. Toungnyo Nyoungwamg Tounglone.Tageh.

_		
တ as d	မင်းတုံး	Mindone
	ရွှတောင်	Shwaydoung.
	∞ 8∞	Sındeh.
co as t	သထုံ	Thatone.
	အထိရံ	Atayan.
	တိန်းလေးပင်	Tanlaybın.
,, as d	<u>ලේ</u> ය	Myaydeh.
**	ထားဗိနိ	Dabein.
	တော််ကြီး	Dounggyee.
s as d	eဒါပုံ <u> </u>	Dawbone
	ငေးခေါ	Daydayeh
• as d	නෙ රනි	Dinnyawadee.
	မှခို	Moodone.
as n	န်တ်မော်	Natmaw
,	\$0 6 3	Nawin
	နဂါးရာစိ	Nagayıt
o as p	ပေါင်းထည်	Poungdeh.
• us P	ပေါက်တော	Pouktaw
,, as b	ရွှေပန်းတော	Shwaybandaw.
,,	အောင်ပင်သာ	Oungbintha.
o as p	မြောက်ဆိုဝိ	Pyoukseik
o dib p	ၛၣၦႅ	Pyapone
,, as b	ဆီးဖြူကွင်း	Zeebyoogwin
o as b	ဗေဒမိတ်း	Bawdeegone
o us b	ဗြင်းကျွန်း	Byainggyoon.
ဘ as p	ဘောင်းလင်း	Pounglin.
33 43 P	ဘောင်မြီး	Poungyo.
,, as b	ဘီလင်း	Beelin
,, as s	ဘောဒီ	Bawmee
o as m	မြီးဒိင္မြာ	Myoungmya.
• ab III	မင်းပြား	Minbya
ω as y	ဖေယဝတိ	Zayyawadee
w up y	ကေးယူဘား	Youkthwa.
	ယင်းအုန်း	Ymone
	ယ္တန်းဖလင်း	Yoonzalin.
• 99 V OF W	ရေကင်း	Yaygın
q as y or r	သာဂရ	Thagaya, Thagara.
	ယရ ိ	. Mayaman, Maraman.
	လ႘တ်တာ	. Labootta
∞ as l	ကော့မာက်နာ	
	လေးမျက်နှာ ဝဲကြီး	Laymyethna. Wehgyee
o as w	စကြး ဝင်းပတော	Winbadaw
41-	ညာပေါင်း	Thaboung
သ as th	₩3601C4	THINOUNE

with chng ,, whny ,, hn ,, whm ,, q sh	သန္မတီပင် သမိုင်း ဟု ဟိုင်းကြီး ငှက်ခေါင်း ကျောက်ညှှပ် ခဲ့၁မောင်းကျ ဖျှော်ဝန်း ရှားစေးပြ	Thakootpin. Thamaing Hone Hainggyee. Hingetgoung Kyoukhnyat Hnamounggya. Hmawwoon Shazaybo
" w hl	ကြော်လား	Hlawga.

Representative names illustrating Table III.

	1	
கி et	သရက်	Thayet
	ဘက်ရဲ	Petyeh
	ဝက်ထိုးကန်	Wetteegan
െറ്റെ ouk	နုတ်မောက်	Natmouk
	ပေါက်ကုံး	Poukkone
	ကျောက်တန်း	Kyouktan
ී ගි ike	ကြက္ကြဆံု	Kyikekasan
1	ဒိုက်သောင်	Pikethoung.
	ල ි ინ გე	\mathbf{K} yettike
₍ က်	883	. Okekan
(ကိုဠိုပု ်	Kokekobin.
8 m	တင်တော	Tındaw
	မင်းတဝ်	Mındat
	තු දිලිදි	Lwinbyin
	ကွင်းလောက်	Kwingouk.
e 18 oung	. သောင်ရင်း	Toungyın
	ကနောင်	Kanoung
	ရွှေလောင်း	$\mathbf{Shwayloung}$
	ပြောင်းတငါ	Myoungtanga
e amg	. ပန်းဇိုင်	Panhlaing
	ရမ်(ဦး	Rahaing
	အိုင်ကလောင်	Aingkaloung.
	မြင်းက မိုင်း	Zaingganaing
8 1t	စ်စ်ထရံ	Sittayan
	<u>အ</u> ုပ်ရှစ်ကုန်း	Okeshitkone
	မြိုင်မှ	Myıtmaka.
නුි ee	စည်သာ	Seetha.
_	မည္မႈကိုး	Myeezoogone.
	စည်းပင်	Seebin.
,, m	ပျဉ်းမန ား	Pyinmana
	ပျိုဦးမပ်င်	.Pyınmabın.

		N-o-lob
	ညာဏ်လည်	Nyanleh. .Hlehzeik.
	ගුනු සෙහි	Tobgone
S -4	တည်းကုံး	Tehgone. Nattalin
නි at	နတ်တလင်း။	
	ဓါတ်တော်ကုံး -	Dattawgone.
0 61-	နတ်မော်	Natmaw
of eik .	ာ 8လက္ခဲ	Thabeikkweh.
	8 0 2802	Perksweh
ုတ်oke	မုတ်ကျွန်း	Moke-kyoon.
	ઌૹૢઌઌ૾ૼ	Poke-taloke
_	အုတ်တွင်း	Oke-twin
o တီ oot	ရွာထွတ်	Ywaloot.
	အလပ္မတ်	Alaboot
	ဆားတိုင်မွတ်	Sadaingmoot
8 a		Kındat
	ကျက်လပ်	Kyıkelat
	သန္လိပ္ရင်	Thanatpin
o s eik	නු ිලු:	Seikkyee
	ගිරිගොර්	Leikthoung.
	න් ශිරි	Thanderk
t 8 oke	လက်ခုဒ်ပင်	Letkokepin
-	ဝက်ိပုပ်	Wetpoke
	တရုပ်မော်	Tayokemaw
	ဆင်ထုပ်	Sindoke
\$ an	ထန်းတပင်	Tantabın
•	ပန်းတော	Pandaw
	ပြန်အောင်	Myanoung.
	ဘန်ကုံး	Bangone
° s em	ဘာသိန်	Pathein.
•	ထိန်တော	Teindaw
	08:30	Winsein
	8နဲ့ကုံး	Pennehgone.
	သစ်ဆိန်ကုံး	Thitseingone.
[\$ one	အုန်းကျွန်း	Onegyoon
	ကိုးတန်း	Konedan
o s oon	ဖဘ်႘ွန်	Papoon
6 1	အမွန်း	Agoon
	သဏျက်စွန်း	Thanlyetsoon.
San	အမ်ိဳး	An
	စမ်းဈောင်း	Sangyoung
	သမ္ဘရာတို\$း	Thanbayadaing.
♥ S em	သိမ်ရောင်း	Theingyoung
	888	Einmeh.
	ရုန်းမြန	Yinnyein.
	77.07	

	ဓအ ာက်မ နိမ့်	Oukmaneın
o S oon	ကွမ်းရောင်း	Koongyoung.
• an	စီရှေး	Sanyway.
	ကြီး	Kyangın.
	<u> အိုကြီး</u>	Angyee.
ione	ရော>င်းဆို	Choungzone
ı	ကျိုပတုတ်	Kyonepadoke.
	ထုံးမြ	Tonebo.
oon	ര മ്	Zaloon.
· ·	တ္ခံတေး	Toontay, Twantay.
ය eh	ဘောလယ်	Bawleh
	ပျော်ဘွယ်	Pvawbweh.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I —HISTORY	DE BUSEA.					PAGE
Ancient Kings of Pagan-						
A-naw-ra hta meng saw, " The Great," invad	es China		•		•	3
Second Burmese invasion of China		•		•		4
Chinese invade Burma	•		•		٠	2Ď
Second Chinese invasion	•			•		sò
Talaing kingdom of Pegu			•		•	5
History of Arakan				٠		s b
Burmese kingdom breaks up			•		•	7
Emperor of Pegu invades Sum		•				14
Emperor of Pegu captures Ava					•	sō
English factories established				•		16
Siam retakes Tenasserim			•		•	sb
English massacred at Negrais		•				17
Mission to the King of Ava			•			s b
First Burmese War						22
Second Burinese Wai					•	67
CHAPTER II —Ethn	OLOGY					
Distribution of inhabitants of Burma						87
The Burman , their origin and character						88-89
Arakanese						91
Tavoyers				-		92
Khyoung tha						sb
Khami and Mro						sõ.
Talaing						ıb
Kareng or Karen						94
Shan						99
Thoung thoo						103
Kaclun or Singphoo						sõ
Lee saws						105
Population						106
Religion and education						10
Laterature						109
Manners and customs						110
Amusements						111

CHAPTER III -GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY.	PAGE
Boundaries .	112
Mountains .	113
Rivers .	114
Frontiers	150
Geology .	151
Economic geology	155
Topography	160
Towns	168
Shan States	169
Routes	172
CHAPTER IV CLIMATE	
Chmate	289
Temperature at Mandalay	290
CHAPTER V -TRADE, MANUFACTURES, AND AGRICULTURE	
Trade .	290
Manufactures	293
Agriculture	294
CHAPTIR VI -GOVERNMENT AND INTERNAL ADMINISTRATION	
Internal administration	295
Taxes	299
CHAPTER VII —THE ARMS AND NAVS	
The Army	300
The Navy	309
CHAPTLR VIII —BURMESE FORTS	
Forts on the Irrawaddy	310
CHAPTER IX —Horology, Currency, Weights, and Measures	
Horology	315
Weights and measures	317
Currency	16
CHAPTER X —GAZETTEER OF UPPER BLEMA	
Hazetteer	318

REPORT AND GAZETTEER

O

BURMA, NATIVE AND BRITISH.

PART I.-NATIVE BURMA.

CHAPTER I.

HISTORY OF BURMA

ANCIENT KINGS OF PAGAN

THE Burmese and Arakanese historians claim a miraculous origin for the founders of their reigning families, and, to support this, have embellished their accounts with incredible fictions, and, in the case of the Arakanese, statements which their own religious books (ontradict

The Talaing assert, with a show of probability, that their sovereigns were descendants of Thu-bin-ga (Uenga of the southern coast of India). It is impossible to fix any definite period at which fable ceases and history commences, for fable only very slowly passes into history, the truth of which can be proved by comparing it with the history of neighbouring States. Only a brief outline is therefore given of the ancient history of Burma, and although the details are often more legend than history, they still enable us to fix the principal events with tolerable accuracy, and give us a fair idea of the state of Burma and the adjoining kingdoms in ancient times

The Burman historian of the past was probably not more a slave to truth than when he wrote the following account of the First Burmese War, which is

here given as entered in the Royal Chronicle of the Burmans -

"In the years 1186 and 1187 (Burmese era) the Aula pyn, or white strangers of the West, fastened a quarrel upon the Lord of the Golden Palace They landed at Rangoon, took that place and Prome, and were permitted to advance as far as Yandabo, for the king, from motives of piety and regard to life, made no preparation whatever to oppose them. The strangers had spent vast sums of money in their enterprise, so that by the time they reached Yandabo their resources were exhausted, and they were in great distress. They then petitioned the king, who, in his elemency and generosity, sent them large sums of money to pay their expenses back, and ordered them out of the country"

In this manner the Burmese registered their case in the national archives, ignoring the fact of their being the aggressors and of their king being compelled to renounce all claims on Assam, Cassay, Arakan, Martaban, Tavoy, and

Tenasserim

^{*} From Gazetteer of British Burms and Sir Arthur Phayre's History of Burms.

In the Maha-raza-weng, or Chronicles of the Kings of Burma, the foundation of the kingdom of Burma is placed in the beginning of the tenth century B.C., or some six hundred years before Alexander King of Pin zala defeats Sakia kings, 1000 d C invaded India The king of Kan-tha-la and Pin zu-la-reet having defeated the Tha-kee (Sa-kva) kings of Kan-lee-ya. Dewada-ha and Kap-pi-la-wot (Ka-pee-la-vas-tu) and Ablu raza settles at Ta going overran their terutonies, Abhi-raza, king of the Tha-kya Tha-kee race in Kap-pi-la-wot, abandoned his country, and, crossing the country eastward, founded a new kingdom, with the capital at Ta-goung, then called Then-ga-tha-ra-ta, on the left bank of the Irrawaddy, in about 28° 30' N lat On his death he left two sons, Kan-raza-give and Kanraza-ngay, who quarrelled as to the succession The elder brother, collecting his followers, left Ta-goung and established himself Kan-raza gyee travels west

that time the tribes called Pyoo-kam-yan and Thek asked for a king, and he made his son Moo-doo-seit-ta king over the Pyoo Kan-izza-gyee went westward and established him-elf on a mountain called Kyouk-pantoung, east of the Gat-tsha-ba or Koo-la-dan river

King Kan-raza-ngay had thirty-one successors, the last of whom was driven southwards by an irruption of the Chinese, and settled at Malay, about 8 miles above Amarapoora, where he died. His people divided into three parts one went castward and established the Shan States, another went down the Irrawaldy and joined the Pyoo, and the third remained in Malay with the chief queen Na-gu-shien-ga. At this time Gaudima appeared in Ka-pee-lavas-tu. During his lifetime this place was again attacked and conquered, and Dizi-raza, one of the princes, fied to the Kabo valley. Thence he removed to Malay, and, having mirried Na-gu-shien-ga, the two returned northwards, and founded Upper or Old Pigan, and some years later removed to Ta-goung. This king estiblished a regular government. By his two chief queens he had twenty sons and twenty daughters, and the sons married their half-sisters. Gautama here appears. To this king succeeded seventen lings, whose reigns were all short.

At this period there were, according to the Maha-raza-weng, two king-doms, that of Ta-goung and the Pyoo, Kan-ran and Thek, both ruled by descendants of the Ik-shwaksu dvnasty of Ka-pee-la-vas-tu The second of these was subsequently destroyed by repeated attacks from Arakan

Maha-tham-ba-wa, son of the seventeenth king, in 453 BC married Maha tham ba wa, first king the daughter of a hermit at Prome He after-of Prome, 493 BC wards took the queen of the Pyoo as his second wife, and by her had a daughter, having air ady a son, Dwot-ta-boung, by his cousin Bhe-da-rie After a reign of six years he died, and was succeeded by his

Dwot ta boung younger brother Soo-la-tham-ba-wa, who reigned for thirty-five years, and was succeeded by his nephew Dwot-ta-boung, who founded the city of Tha-re-khettra

Dwot-ta-boung was succeeded by eight kings, whose reigns extended to 114 B C. A change in the dynasty then occurred, for which the Burmese historians invent an absurd story to gloss over a foreign conquest

In the chronological tables Tepa is called a foreigner. He was succeeded by fifteen of his descendants, the last but one of whom, Thoo-pa-nga Na-ga-ra-sienga, is said by the Burmans to have conquered Arakan. This, however, seems fiction,

as no notice of such conquest can be traced in the Arakanese annals. He was
Thoo pa nga Na ga-ra siengs.

succeeded in 882 A D by his nephew Tha-mountained change the era.

The Arakanese twice overran the country, and, on the

The moon de nt, 882 AD second occasion, destroyed The re-khettra Themoon-de-nt fled from place to place, and at last, ascending the Irrawaddy, refounded Pagan, near Ta-goung, now known as "Old Pagan" One of the old Ta-goung race of kings greatly assisted him in establishing his new kingdom, and married his daughter, and after-

were succeeded by the changed the era and adopted that now in common use throughout the country

Poop-pa-saw was succeeded by his brother Pyen-pya, who, probably driven south by the Shan and Chinese, transferred Poop-ps. saw, 2639 A D his capital to Lower Pagan Twenty-one kings pass in rapid succession, and in 1017 A D A-naw-ra-hta-meng-saw ascended He is the second among the five A naw ra hta meng saw, " The the throne Great,' 1017 A D monarchs to whom the Burmans apply the epithet "great" This king, a devoted follower of Gaudama, led by his anxiety to possess copies of scriptures and relics of the Buddha, invaded China in the north and Pegu and Arakan in the Invades China and Pegu and Arakan He was met by a large Chinese force, south. His invasion of Arakan was also a failure and was obliged to retire long before his death he invaded and conquered Pegu During this king's reign Buddhism was firmly established, and purged of the numerous

Revival of Buddhism heresics which had sprung up. About the same time there was a revival of Buddhism in Thibet and throughout those portions of India where it still lingered

A-naw-ra-ht i-meng-saw, to whom was mainly due the prosperity of the Kyan sit tha Pagan monarchy, left to his son and successor, Kyan-sit tha Arakan, if the probably included the Shan States in the north and cast, the country now called Upper Burma, Pegu, and the whole Tenasserim coast, while Arakan, if not actually tributary, was weak and dependent to a considerable extent on the king of Pagan

Kynn-sit-tha appointed his foster brother, Ra-man-kan, as Governor of Ra man kun Governor of Pegu He rebelled and murched an army of Pegu, rebels is killed Pegu in a against Pagan, but, though at first successful, wis eventually defeated and killed

At about the same time Meng-re-bhoors, the rightful sovereign of Arakan, was driven out and took refuge at Pagan, where he did, leaving a son named Lek-yu-mang-nam

In 1085 A D Kynn-sit-tha was succeeded by his son Aloung-see-thoo, and shortly after his accession the Governor of Tenasserim threw off the Burman yoke, but the rebellion was speechly suppressed. In 1108 A D Aloung-sec-thoo actively interfered in the cause of Lek-ya-meng-nan of Arakan, and despatched an army to aid him in the recovery of his throne. Theng-kha-ra, who had usurped the throne, had been succeeded by his son Meng-than, and then by his grandson Meng-pa-dee

The Talang force proceeded by see and the Burman by land the former being defeated, the latter retired without attempting anything Another force was sent by land, which defeated the Arakanese and

restored Lek-ya-meng-nan to the throne of his

Arakanese defeated and Lek ya-meng-nan restored, 1102 A.D

Aloung-see-thoo died in 1160 AD, and was succeeded by a king known Along-see-thoo dies, Kooland history as Koo-la-kya-meng, or the king kya-meng succeeds, 1160 AD dethroned by the foreigners, who appear to have been Cingalese In Aloung-see-thoo's time there was considerable intercourse between Burma and Cevion

Na-ra-pa-tee-see-thoo, the son of Koo-la-kya-meng, ascended the throne in
Na-ra pa tee see-thoo succeeds, 1167 A D He was a devout Buddhist, and one of
the most famous monarchs in Burmese history

He repared and restored the pagodas at Toungoo (Toung-ngoo), said to have been built in the time of A-thaw-ka (Asoka). He visited all parts of his kingdom. He had constant communication with Ceylon, and four Raháns from that country settled at Pagan and introduced new philosophical doctrines. This king established Buddhism in Tavoy, and is said to have ruled from the borders of China to the mouths of the Tenasserim. He reigned for thirty-seven years, and was succeeded by his son Le-ya-thien-ga

Le-ya-thien ga, 1204 A D
Na-ru thee-ba pa-dee
of the twelfth century by Na-ru-thee-ha-pa-dee

In the year 1277 the Burman, incensed at being required to pay tribute to the Emperor of China, crossed the frontier at Yungchang with an army of 50,000 men and 800 elephants, and in the plain of Vorchan were met by the Tartar army, greatly

Inferior in numbers The Burmese were defeated with great slaughter *
A few months after the Tartar General Nasruddin with a force of 4,000

A few months after the Tartar General Nasruddin with a force of 4,000 men advanced into Burma as far as Kiang-then (which appears to have been on the Irrawaddy near Bliamo), but effected little, and the expedition seems to have been nothing but a reconnaissance

In consequence of the report of Nasruddin as to the ease with which Chinese invasion of Burma, the country could be conquered, an invasion was 1283 A.D. ordered under Prince Singtur The army started from Yunan-fu, then called Chungkhing, in the autumn of 1283 They made use of boats to descend the river Oho to the fortified city of Kiangthen, which they took and sacked But, as the king still refused to submit, they then advanced to the "primitive capital Tai-king (Tai-goung), which they captured The decisive victory of the Chinese was fought at Malay † The Burmese king field to Prome

From this event Na-ra-thee-ha-pa-dee is known as Ta-roop-pye-meng, or the king who ran away from the Tartars He was poisoned at Prome by

his son Thi-ha-thu, and was succeeded by his son Kiaw-swa

In about 1300 the Kiswswa.

Shan under three brothers invaded the kingdom, and Kisw-swa, betrayed by his queen, was forced to become a monk 'The Emperor of China sent an army to restore the rightful sovereign, where-upon the three generals cut off Kisw-swa's head

and showed it to the Chinese generals, who withdrew their forces and returned to China The once formidable kingdom of Pagan was now divided Arakan

^{*} See Yule's Marco Polo, vol II, pages 77 78 (note) † Marco Polo, vol. II, page 95 (note).

and Pegu were completely independent, and Burma was parcelled out amongst a number of Shan adventurers

The country now known locally as Pegu in ancient times included History of the Talaing king the whole coast from Himaw-deng to Moulmein, don't free country of Rama together with the lower portions of the valleys of the Frawaddy, Sittang, and Salween, and was known as Ra-ma-nga, or the country of Rama

Before Gaudama appeared, there reigned a certain king Tee-tha in the Karanaka city of Too-peng-na. He had two sons, one of whom built Tha-htoon It is supposed that Talaing immigrants from Telingana introduced Buddhism here, where the people listened to them, but the inhabitants of the surrounding country were Kolarian Moon

In 241 BC two Buddhist missionaries were deputed to Thoo-won-nabhoom-me They were successful in propagating the reformed doctrines, and Buddhism was triumphant

In 400 A D the sacred Buddhist books were brought from Ceylon by Buddha-Ghossa

The ma-la founds Pegu, 573

The city of Pegu was founded about 573 A D by Tha-ma-la

Tha-ma-la founded Martaban three years after he had founded Pegu, and subsequently built other cities. After twelve years reign his brother Weema-la conspired against him and put him to death. He left a son aged seven, whom his mother sent to the mountains for safety. Wee-ma-la reigned seven years. In the third year of his reign, 588 A.D., he founded Sittoung, and in the fifth he repulsed an attack of the king of Vizianagram.

Katha-koo-mara

In 592 A D his nephew succeeded him as

He died in 599, and was succeeded by his son

He was remarkable for his

Katha-koo mara, 592 A D
attachment to Buddhism
Mahimoo Arinda Raza, 598
A D

Mahimoo Arinda Raza, 599
A D

Mahimoo Arinda Raza, 599
A B

Mahimoo Arinda Raza He was succeeded, after a short reign of seven years, by his son Mahintha Raza. Thirteen kings followed, but the hereditary succession was broken by usurpers. Tha-htoon appears gradually to have declined, but it is not clear when and how it passed from the capital of an independent kingdom into a provincial city of the Pegu

Poon na ree ka, 746 A D dominions The sixteenth king was a usurper, named Poon-na-ree-ka, who is supposed to have ascended the throne in 746 A D. He was religious, but inclining towards Hindu traditions, and rebuilt the city of Arimania on the site of the present Rangoon. He was succeeded by his son Thee-tha in 763 A. D., who died after a reign

Thee tha, 768 AD of twenty years From this time there is a blank of five hundred years in the annals of Pegu, during which the names of no native kings are entered. After the conquest by A-naw-ra-hta-meng-saw in 1050 AD, Pegu became subject to Burma for about two hundred and thirty years. After mentioning the names of three Burmese kings the narrative passes on to events near the close of the four-teenth century, when Mongals and Turks overthrew the Burmese monarchy Pagan was captured, and her king fugitive

As we have already seen, Kan-raza-gyee, the eldest son of Abhi-raza, the
son of the first founder of Ta-goung, on leaving
his brother Kan-raza-ngay in possession of his
father's kingdom, travelled south, and finally settled in the Kyouk-pan hill

in Northern Arakan This, according to Arakanese annals, occurred in 825 Dha nga wad dee founded by B C, and there was then in existence a powerful kingdom called Dha-nga-wad-dee, over which fifty-four kings had reigned from Ma-ra-yoo, who founded the kingdom and dynasty in 2658 B C

From this king the Arakanese legends profess to furnish a list of kings

without a heak up to the time of the Burman conquest in 1784 A D
On the death of the fifty-fourth king, Meng-ngay-ngay-tha-sec, three nobles

successively usurped the thione, and the queen and her two daughters were obliged to fly for safety to the hills. They joined Kan-raza-gyee ou the Kyouk-pan hill, and he married Kan-raza-gyee becomes king, the two daughters. Twenty-four years after the two daughters are the two daughters are the the two daughters. The the thione, and the queen and the property of the two daughters. The thione, and the queen and the throne, and the queen and the two daughters are the two daughters. The thione, and the queen and her two daughters are the two daughters. The thione, and the queen and her two daughters were obliged to fly for safety to the two daughters are the two daughters. The thione, and the queen and her two daughters were obliged to fly for safety to the knowledge of the thione, and the queen and her two daughters were obliged to fly for safety to the knowledge of the thione, and the queen and her two daughters were obliged to fly for safety to the knowledge of the two daughters. The treat (825 B C), and, driving out the usurpers, became king of Dha-nga-wad-dee and reigned for thirty-seven years.

After twenty-eight kings had reigned for 971 years, San-da-thoo-re-ya secunded the throne, and during his reign, between 146 A D. to 198 A D, Buddhism was introduced, and became the State religion

San-da-thoo-re-va died after a reign of fifty-two years, and was followed

by twenty-four sovercigns.

The minth king, Soo-la-ting-san-da ra, who came to the throne in 951 A D, conquered Chittagong After his death Soo la ting san di ra conquers a change of dynasty occurred, and a chief of the Chittagon, 951 A D Mro tibe was placed on the throne During his reign the country was unsucce-stully invaded from the east. His nephew Pelvoo ascended the throne in 961 A D Pebvoo ascends the throne. this reign a Shan prince invided and conquered 964 A D the country, and held it for eighteen years, when Shans conquer Arakan. The Talaing now for the first time he retned appear on the scene, and during this disturbed period held possession of Than-dwar (Sandoway)

Soon after the Shans had retired, A-naw-ra-htee, king of Pagan, invaded Arakan, but unsuccessfully A posthumous son of Soo-la-ting-san-da-ra then ascended the thione, but, after a reign of twenty-four years, was killed Khet-ta reng succeeds, 1018 m 1018 A D, and was succeeded by his biother AD Khet-ta-ieng Five kings succeeded in the next forty-two years, and then two nobles usuiped the throne, when a son of the fifth king regained possession of the kingdom, but in 1078 the dynasty again lost the throne, and the rightful heir, Meng-re-bhoora, fled to Pagan Here he married his sister, and a son named Lek-ya-meng-nam was born

In 1102 Aloung-see-thoo, king of Pagan, esponsed the cause of Lek-ay-Lek ya meng nan restored, meng-nan, and invaded Arakan by sea and by 102 A D land After one repulse the Burmese were successful, and Lek-ya-meng-nan was restored to the throne of his father He died in 1109, and was followed by four kings in quick succession, after whom, in 1133 A D, came Gawla-ya, to whom, according to Arakanese history, the kings of Bengal, Pegu, Pagan, and Siam did homage, but there is nothing in the Burman or Talaing annals which in the slightest degree supports the Arakanese views Aloung-see-thoo, when he died a few years after Gaw-la-ya, left to his

successor larger dominions than had ever been under the Burman sway before. Gaw-la-ya died in 1153 AD, and his son D: tha-raza, 1153 A D Da-tha-raza succeeded him

Da-tha-raza died in 1165 A D, and was succeeded by his son A-nawthee-ree, who is said to have lost his father's and A naw thee rec. 1165 A D grandfather's extensive empire, and to have passed

his days in debauchery, neglecting all his duties. He was killed two years after his accession in an outbreak of his subjects. Meng hpoon sa, 1167 A D and his brother Mong-hpoon-sa was placed upon

the throne

In his reign a Shan army invaded the kingdom, but was defeated He removed the capital to Khvit on the Le-mro He reigned for seven years, and was succeeded by his son Peng-sa-ka

Peng sa-ka, 1176 A.D

Gau na roo baw, 1176 A D

Mee zoo theug, 1180 A D

in 1176 A D, after whom came his son Gan-naroo-baw in 1176 He was dethroned three years later by a usurper named Si-lung-ga-bo, who was killed the first year of his usurpation, and

Me-zoo-theng, Gau-na-roo-baw's brother, was raised to the throne He was so much beloved by his people that he is surnamed Taing-Klivit, or "country beloved "

The succeeding ten kings were execrated by their subjects, the last of these was deposed in 1210 AD, and was suc-Lek ya gyee 1210 A D cedded by his son Lick-ya-give, who restored the A lau ann hpyon, 1237 A D prosperity of the country Four kings followed. and in 1237 A D A-lau-ma-hpyon ascended the throne

His son Raza-thoo-gyre commerced to reign in 1213 During his reign

the Talaing unsuccessfully invaded Arakan

Nothing worthy of note oc us till the reign of Nan-ky2-gyee He so oppressed the people that he was killed by the Nan kva-gyce, 1268 A D commander of the body-guard in the fourth year Meng blee loo, 1272 A D of his reign He was followed by his son Mengbhee-loo, who was killed after four years' rugh by the murderer of his father,

who himself ascended the throne and was killed three years later

Meng-dee, then seven years old, now succeeded. It was during his reign that the Shan invaded Pag in and drove Ta-roop-Meng dec, 1279 A D pye-meng to Bassem, and that the Pagan Lingdom was partitioned amongst petty Shin chiefs

The three Shan brothers who dethroned and subsequently murdered

Kyan-swa were grandsons of the chief of the Burma petty Shan State of Bhien-na-kha On his death From the breaking up of the his sons quarrelled as to the succession, and the Burman kingdom at the close of younger, Thang kha-bo, fled with his followers thirteenth century to the rise of Ta beng shwee litee of Toung to Burma and settled at Hyeng-shaing, a place goom first half of sixteenth cen about 30 miles south of Ava Here he had three sons, A-theng-kha-ra, Raza-theng-gyan tury

and Thee-ha-thoo, and a daughter The firmly was taken into high favour both by Ta-roop-pye-meng and by Kyaw-swa, and by the latter the sons were appointed governors of the districts of Mveng-shaing, Mek-kha-ra, and Peng-lay respectively, whilst the daughter was married to one of the king's sons After the death of Kyaw-swa the seat of government was for some time at Myeng-shaing, and there the rebels were besieged by the Chinese army. For several years the three brothers hved together, each governing his own province, the eldest alone having a royal palace and using the insignia of royalty. A younger son of Kyaw-swa fled to Thayet and assumed the governorship, and the whole kingdom was broken up into petty chieftainships, the rulers of which were continually intriguing against each other.

Thee-ha-thoo, the youngest of the three Shan brothers, by the death of

Thee ha-thoo his brothers, one of whom he pusoned, attained sole power and built a new city at Pawya, subsequently called Peng-ya (the classical name was Wee-za-poo-ra), where Ava now stands, and when it was completed he and his queen were invested with the royal dignity by formal entrance into the palace, enthronement beneath the white umbrella, and solemn pouring out of water

Oo-za-na, 1322 A D

Thee-ha-thoo died in 1322, and was succeeded by the crown prince Oo-za-na

After a reign of twenty years Oo-za-na abdicated and left the palace by

Kyaw swa, 1842 A D

the western gate, as Kyaw-swa II entered by the
eastern

Kyaw-swa married Saw-oom-ma, the daughter of the fugitive prince of Thayet He reigned nine years, and in 1359 was succeeded by his brother Na-ra-thoo, who married Saw-oom-ma, his brother's widow

A-theng-kha-ya, who had made himself independent in Sit-kaing, died, after a reign of seven years, in 1315, and was suc-A theng kha ya of Sit-kaing, ceded by his half-brother Ta-ra-bya-gyee, who, fourteen years later, was dethroned by his son Shwe-doung-tek Three years Sit-kaing, later Shwe-doung-tek and his dethroned father were Kyaw swa put to death, and Kyaw-swa the eldest son of A-1339 A D This was in 1339, when Oo-za-na was reigning theng-kha-ya, was made king He was succeeded after ten years by his brother Naw-ra-htameng-rai, who in seven months was followed by Ta-ra-bya-ngay of Sit-kaing, 1849 A D Ta-ra-by a-ngay, the youngest son of A-thengkha-va.

The daughter of A-theng-lha-ya, named So-meng, had been married to Meng byouk of Sit kaing.

Tha-do-shen-litien, and had a son, Ra-hoo-la, and 1852 A D two daughters After his death she married Mengbyouk, who was now placed on the throne, and Ra-hoo-la was sent to govern Ta-goung

When the Burman monarchy broke up at the end of the thirteenth century, Prome and Toungoo, as well as Myeng-taing, Peng-ya, Sit-kaing, and Thayet, became independent. The Governor of Prome at that time was a grandson of Ta-roop-pye-meng, a cousin of Kyaw-swa, and a second cousin of the Governor of Thayet, Meng-sheng-swa

Na-ra-thoo, King of Peng-ya, unable by himself to overcome the ruler of Sit-kaing, called in the Mo-going Shan from the north, who advanced, Na-ra-thoo calls in the Mo-going Shan, who take Ta going, Re-hoo-la was governor. The Shan continued to advance, and made themselves masters of Sit-kaing. The Shan chief then turned his arms against Peng-ya, which he plundered, and retired taking the king with him. Re-hoo-la, who had taken the name of Tha-do-meng-bya, field, on the capture of Ta-going, to his step-father Meng-byonk, then ruling Sit-kaing, by whom he was imprisoned.

After the events narrated above, the subjects of Meng-byouk, being much discontented at Re-hoo-la escaping, captured and put him to death. He advanced

Re-hoo-la, called Tha do meng bya, becomes king of elder brother of Na-ra-thoo, had been reigning Ping yaand8it kaing 1384AD for three months, took it, and, putting Oo-za-na-byoung to death in 1364, declared himself king of Peng-ya and Sit-kaing He married Saw-oom-ma, who was thus the wife of four kings in succession.

Tha-do-meng-bya founded a new city at Eng-wa (Ava) on the left bank

Founds Ava. of the Irrawaddy, and called it Ra-ta-na-poo-ra

("city of gems") He received the homage of Sawmwon-huit, who was allowed to remain at Pagan and retain the name and

emblems, without the power, of royalty, and extended his territories northwards In 1367, when besieging Sa-goo, he died He was succeeded by his brother-iu-law Ta-1a-bya-saw-kai, third son of Meng-sheng-saw, the Ta-ra-bya saw kai (1368 AD) founder of Thayet, who assumed the title of Meng-

assumed that of Meng gyec swa-saw-kai He recovered Prome, and swa kai devasted presents from the king of Toungoo He annexed Ka-lay and Mo-ngyeng, and refusing the throne of Arakan, which was offered him on the death of Meng Bhee-loo, he appointed his uncle as tributary king, and on his death Saw-mee, whom, however, the Arakanese drove out, and remained independent He entered into friendly relations with Heng-mai and had an interview with Sheng-hpyoo-sheng, king of Pegu, exchanging presents and giving mutual pledges of friendship

Sheng-hpyoo-sheng died in 1383, and was succeeded by his son under Ra-za-dhie-rit of Pegu, 1383 A D the tatle of Ra-za-dhie-rit Houk-bya. The Talaing ruler of Bassein incited Meng-gyee-swa to invade Pegu From this time tall the final conquest of the Talaing kingdom by Aloung-bhoora, in the middle of the eighteenth century, the two nations were

continually at war

As before mentioned, Pegu had been conquered by the Great A-naw-rahta-meng-saw in about 1060 A D, and remained under Burman dominion
for two centuries and a half Shortly before the disruption of the Burman
Pegu revolts A khain won or Thoo-nekhoule as rari
Close of thereenth century
years, and his brother

A-kliveing-won succeeded him under the title of

years, and his brother Ta-ra-pya

About this time Martaban became independent. A merchant named Ma-ga-do became king of the country under the Wa-re ru of Martaban, 1300 name of Wa-1e-ru He conquered Pegu, and was put to death by his grandchildren in 1306 A D. He was succeeded by his brother Khwon-law, and the king of Sum as his suzerain ratified his assump-He was week and incompetent, and was shortly put to tion of the throne death by his brother Mung-ba-la, who put his own son Zaw-aw-theng-mhaing of on the throne This king, although married to a Zaw aw thong mhaing daughter of the king of Siam, went to war with Martaban, 1307 A D that monarch, and eventually became independent. He annexed Law-boon, Tavoy, and Tenasserim, the latter two subject to Siam, to his dominious Thus commenced the quarrel between Pegu and Sum, which in years long after led to wars-the main cause of the present depopulation of the country

This king was succeeded by his brother Zaw-ziep, who assumed the title of Bya-nya-ran-da, and changed the site of the Bya nya-ran-da of Pegu capital to Pegu He lost Tavoy and Tenasserim, which were reconquered by Siam In 1830 he was killed in an attack on Prome Two aspirants to the vacant throne were successively killed, and eventually Bya-nya-law was made king He married San-da-meng-la, daughter of the late Ling He died in 1848, and was suc-Bya uya law of Pebu and Martaban, 1830 ceeded by his nephew Bya-nya-oo, called Seng-

hpyoo-sheng This king was driven to Pegu by his Bya nya oo of Pegu, 1348. cousin Bya-ta-ba, who revolted during his absence from the city, and Martaban became independent of Pegu His son Banyangwe or Razadhie Bu-nya-ngwe rebelled against him, and, the king rat of tangoon and Pegu, 1385 dving, he succeeded him in 1385

This king was one of the greatest of all the Talaing monarchs In his reign there was constant war between the Talang and Burma, but all his endeavours to consolidate a permanent Talaing kingdom failed before aggressive Burma

In 1404 he moved up the Irrawaddy with a large force and laid siege to Ava. while he sent another force against Ta-goung Invades Burms, 1404. The enterprise fulled, and the Pegu in forces retired without taking the capital Shortly after he made peace with the king of The boundary between the two countries Burma and married his daughter was fixed, and Prome acknowledged Burman territory

The Arakanese row rebelled against their king Meng-saw-mwon, and called in the aid of the Burmans, when the king Arakanese rebel and call in Burmans flying to Bengal, the Burmans remained undis-

puted masters of the country

Meng-saw-mwon's son, Na-ra-miet-hla, took refuge in Pegu with Ra-zudhie-rit, who sent an army into Arakan, defeated Na ra-muet his of Arakan the Burmans, captured Ka-ma-roo, Meng Khoung's takes refuge with Ra za dhie rit son-in-law, who had been appointed governor, and

of Pegu. put him to death

Meanwhile Meng Khoung had been engaged putting down a Shan rebellion On learning what had taken place in Meng Khoung invades Pegu. Arakan he advanced against Pegu vid the Sittoung valley The Talaing army moved against him, but, being repulsed, retired to Pang-yaw, and the Burmans ravaged the country, of which they were But when the rainy season commenced the Burman troops began to suffer, and Meng Khoung, frightened by a night attack made on his

Meng re kyaw swa myades Bass. 10, 1410

Burmese retreat.

Invades Arakan

Arakan was then placed under Burman governors Ra-za-dhie-rit now sent a Ra-za-dbie-rit relieves Ara Lan

Attacks Prome.

camp, ordered a retreat, which soon became a rout One of the queens was captured, and marr.ed Ra-za-Next year another unsuccessful invasion took place, and in 1410 the king's eldest son, Meng-re-kyaw-swa, descended the Irrawaddy in command of a large army and fleet and entered Bassein, but failing to take Myoning-mya or Bassein, returned to Prome, and, crossing thence into Arakan, defeated Na-ra-miet-hla, who fled to Bengal

force into Arakan, which took Sandoway, and, after driving off a Burman force which marched to its relief, pushed on to the capital, which the Burman governor abandoned The Shans having rebelled and called in the aid of the Chinese.

the Burman forces were fully occupied. Taking

advantage of this, Ra-za-dhie-rit advanced against Prome The Peguans having firearms for some time had the advantage, but were blockaded by the Bur-It was then arranged that there should be a fair fight between two

war-boats, one on each side, but the Talaing boat Talams forces retreat was treacherously attacked by four Burman boats, and the Talaing forces then retreated, and were pursued by Meng-re-kyawswa, who occupied Dala, Rangoon, Syriam, and Hmaw-blee, and to whom the whole of the western delta of the Irrawaddy submitted The Shan Sawbwa Nga-thai-wee, instigated by Ra-za-dhie-rit, having invaded the upper country, the Burman army was withdrawn In the meanwhile the Talaing forces had retired from Arakan

The following year (about 1412) a Burmese column under Meng-re-kyaw-Meng re kyaw swa myades swa came down the Irrawaddy and captured Khe-Pegu. 1413 boung in Bassein, invested Dala, and some time later took Bassein and Myoung-mya The king of Toungon also invaded Pegu, but was driven back At this time the Chinese invaded Burma, but at their suggestion the question was settled by a single combat between a horseman The Burmans, who were represented by a Talaing, were victorious, Ra-za-dhie-rit now raised the siege of Dala, and in and the Chinese retired the fight which ensued Meng-re-kyaw-swa was mortally wounded and taken prisoner, and died next day, 1416 Thee-ha-thoo, another son of Meng Khoung, was then declared crown prince This prince commanded another Burman expedition against Pegu, which effected little Meng Khoung died in 1421 after a reign of twenty-one years, and Ra-za-dhie-rit in the following He reigned thirty-eight years

Meng Khoung was succeeded by his son Thee-Thee ha thee or Sheng hpyoo-

ha-thoo in 1421 sheng, king of Burma, 1421 A D

Ra-za-dhie-rit was succeeded by his son in 1422, Bya-ngya-dham-mara-za He was poisoned in 1425, and his brother Hya-ngva-dham ma-ra-za, king Bya-ngya-ran-khek succeeded him, The Burman of Pegu, 1422 king was killed in 1425 in an action with the Shans. He was succeeded in 1426 by the chief of Mo-ngyeng, who took the

Mo neveng Mon ta ra, 1426. name of Mo-ngyeng Men-ta-ra He claimed to be descended from the old royal family of Pagan and the Shan ruler of Peng-ya, Nga-see-sheng In his reign Burma was invaded by the kings of Pegu and Toungoo, but after they had captured Prome peace was made, and Byangya-ran-khek married a daughter of the Burman sovereign The Burman king died in 1439, the Peguan in 1146

Mo-neyeng Men-ta-ra was succeeded by his son Meng-re-kyaw-swa, who deposed Meng-saw-oo, king of Toungoo, and Meng re-kyaw awa of Burreplaced him by a Shan named Ta-ra-bya

ma, 1439

died after a three years' reign, and was succeeded Thee-ha-pa dee or Bhoo by his son Thee-ha-pa-dee This king defeated reng Na-ra-pa-dee of Burms, 1442 a large Chinese army at Koung-toon, a few miles south of Bhamo, in 1444

On the death of Bya-ngya-ran-khek of Pegu in 1446, his son Bya-ngyakheng escaped to Burma, where he was hospitably Bya-ngya-kheng of Pegu, received and remained till he succeeded in 1453

In 1454 Bhoo-reng Na-ra-pa-dee had a friendly interview with A-leekheng, called King of Arakan From 1458 onwards he was engaged in wars with Tourson and with the Shan, and in 1468 died at Prome He was Bhoo reng Ma hec-thee has reign of twelve years was chiefly occupied in preservince rate Bhans, and keeping his rebellious brother in order at Prome

Doo tie-ys meng khoung of He was succeeded in 1480 by his son Doo-tic-

Burma, 1480 ya-meng-khoung

The A-lee-khyeng mentioned above was a Muhammadan sent by the king of Bengal with a force to restore the rightful sovereign to the throne of Arakan He proved faithless, and usurped the government of the country Nara muet his of Arakan He was later on attacked from Bengal and restored killed, and Na-ra-muet-his was restored, but as tubutary to Bengal, and from this time the coins of the Arakan kings bore

on the reverse their names and titles in the Persian character

Bya-ngya-ran-khek of Pegu died in 1446, and was succeeded by his
Bya-ngya-wa-roo of Pegu,
niphew Bra-ngya-wa-roo His cousin Bya-ngyakheng, assisted by Boo-reng Na-ra-pa-dec, ascended
the throne, and died in 1453. He was succeeded by his cousin Himaw-daw.
Himaw-daw put to death every member of the royal family on whom he
could lay hands, and was himself killed after a reign of seven months

On his death Saw-bo-me, sister of Byi-ngya-ran-khek, was raised to the Saw bo-me, queen of Pega, throne amidst the rejoicing of all the people. She 1454 had been mained to the king of Burma, but, being dissatisfied with her position, had field to the court of her brother at Pega. She received congratulations from the neighbouring potentates, amongst others the rulers of Crylon and Bi-ja-na-ga-ran (Vizianagram?). The queen leigned wisely, and the country had peace. A monk, who assisted her to escape from Ava, became layman, muried her daughter, and was declared crown prince. He ruled the country from Pegu, and on the queen's death at Rangoon in 1457 he succeeded her and assumed the title of Dham-ma-zee-dee

Dham ma zee-dee of Pegu, He is celebrated for his wisdom and for his intercourse with foreign countries, having received embassies from China, Siam, Ava, and Ceylon. In his reign the country to the east hank of the Salwein was added to the Pagan empire. He died in 1491

When Dhoo-tie-ya-meng-khoung, who assumed the title of Thee-reaser thoo ngya of Toungoo, thoo-dham-ma-laza, a-cended the throne of Burma in 1480, the ruler of Toungoo was Sec-thoo-kyawhteng. He died in 1481, and was succeeded by Sec-thoo-ngya. This king was put to death by his niphew in 1485, who succeeded him. Toungoo was now recognised as independent. During his reign the country was invaded by the Talaings under Bya-ngya-ran, who succeeded his father Dham-ma-zeedee in 1491. The Talaings were defeated

Dhoo-tie-ya-meng-khoung died in 1581, and was succeeded by his second Maha-ra-za thee pades or son Ma-ha-ra-za-thee-pa-dee. In his reign the Saw-shwa namshing nara pades of bwa of Mo-ngyng rebelled him, but were defeated, and finally the troops which he sent against the Saw-bwa of Mo-ngyeng being utterly defeated, the whole country became the han bwa of Burma, 1526 auring a second urruption of the Mo-ngyeng Shan. The son of the Mo-ngyeng chief became king of Burma.

By a-ngya-ran of Pegu died in the same year, and was succeeded by his son Ta-ka-rwot-bee

In 1580 Meng-gyee-ngya of Toungoo died, and was succeeded by Meng-Meng tara-shwee-hite of ta-ra-shwee-hitee, who subsequently conquered Pegu Toungoo, 1580 and Ava

At this period the Burman and Talaing dominions were divided into four independent kingdoms. Burma, governed by the Shan Tho-han-bwa. Prome by Bhoo-reng-htwe. Toungoo by Meng-ta-ra-shwee-htee, both of Burman-

Shan descent, and Pegu by Ta-ka-rwot-bee.

Toungoo had for many years been the resort of the Burmans, who escaped at each successive usurpation at Ava, and thither field numbers of Buddhist monks when Tho-han-bwa attempted a general massacre of their order. Both people and rulers became more thoroughly Burman than the rest of Burma, and the king of Toungoo thus became known to Europeans as the king of the Burmans.

The first Furopean* who visited Burma was Marco Polo, who came rid Yunan, and speaks of the very great and noble city of Amien, capital of the province of Mien, and which, according to him, was subject to the great Khan He must have arrived shortly before the murder of Kyaw-swa

In 1430 (circa) Nicolo di Conti landed in Arakan, proceeded to Ava, and thence down the valley of the Sittoung to a port called Xeythona, supposed

to be Tha-htoon

The next traveller is Athanasius Nitikin, a Russian, and there were none of importance till in 1519 the Portuguese Antonio Correa concluded a treaty with the king of Pegu at Martaban. They all describe the Peguan king as of great power and wealth, and Pegu as a city of great magnificence.

About this time Portuguese adventurers found their way into the armies of the contending sovereigns, and fought for whoever paid them best. The king of Arakan was now fully occupied in keeping his country quict, the kingdom of Ava was in the utmost disorder, and Ta-ka-rwot-bee, who ascended the throne of Pegu in 1526, gave himself up to pleasure

Meng-ta-ra-shwee-htee or Ta-beng-shway-htee, who had succeeded to Ta-beng-shway-htee or Toungoo in 1530, besieged Pegu in the following year, but the garrison had been reinforced by some Muhami-

Invades Pegu, 1536 madan and European adventurers, and he was again foiled. In 1536 he again invaded the country, defeated the king in the plains of Kaw-lee-ya, and, though unsuccessful in his attempt on Pegu, captured Rangoon, Bassein,

Captures Rangoon Myoung-Mya, and other fortified places in the delta

of the Irrawaddy

The next year the Toungoo monarch again attacked Pegu Ta-ka-rwot-bee enlisted the services of Herdinand de Morlas, but the Peguan forces were defeated and Morlas slain The Talaing were again Ta beng shway htee of Toun goo conquers Penu, 1537 defeated, and Ta-ka-rwot-bee fled to Prome beng-shway-htee took Martaban, and then moved against the combined forces of Prome and Ava, which were defeated He also defeated an Arakanese force which attempted to raise the siege of Prome some Portuguese to help him, but he does not appear to have had much respect for them, as on one occasion he put to death 200 who had allowed an advanced work to be captured Eventually Prome was taken, and, according to the Portuguese account, the queen was publicly whipped and delivered up to the lusts of the soldiers till she died. The young king was tied to her dead body and cast into the liver. The same was done to 300 gentlemen after stakes

^{*} Yule's Marco Polo, vol. II, page 91 This city is supposed to be Pagan, about lat 21°

were draven through their bodies The king now appointed a brother of Bhooreng-Noung governor of Prome, and returning to Pegu was consecrated king

When Tho-han-hwa was defeated, he abandoned the king of Prome and He was murdered by his Burman subjects in 1542-43, and keen making may of Ava. was succeeded by the Saw-bwa of Oon-boung, Koonmhaing-ngay He attacked Pegu, and the governor of Prome shut himself up on the town being invested The victorious troops of Ta-beng-shway-htee rused the siege and advanced as far as Ava whole country as far as Pagan was annexed

Ta-beng-shway-htee was now consecrated emperor, the rulers of Prome, Toungoo, and Martaban doing homage Ta beng-shway htee consecrated emperor . successful general Bhoo-reng-Noung was declared

crown prince

About this time the king of Arakan died, and was succeeded by the heir-The brother of the deceased king, apparent Ta beng shway htay invades Arakan, and compels the king who was governor of Sandoway, being dissatished, applied for aid to Ti-beng-shway-hice The cmto become his vassal peror invaded Arakan, and compelled the king,

Dham-ma-rit, to become his vassal

Matters in Siam being in some confusion, the emperor determined on invading it Bhoo-reng-Noung was in command of Invades Sum, 1539 the Talaing army, in which were some Portuguese The forces crossed to Moulment and _ under the pirate lago Soarez de Melo entered Siam vid Mya-wad-dee on the Thoung-yeng, thence they marched to the Mei-nim, from which they descended to Ayodhia, the capital, taking several towns They failed to take the capital, but the Talaing aimy retreated in order, carrying away captive the son-in-law of the king of Siam

At the end of 1540 an insurrection broke out in Pegu, and although it was suppressed, the country continued in a very un-Is killed, 1550 settled state, and in 1550 Ta-beng-shway-htee was killed This great soldier reigned for twenty years, during which time he conquered and annexed Pegu, Prome, and the whole valley of the Irrawaddy as far as Pagan, and invaded, not unsuccessfully, Arakan and Siam now broke out everywhere, and Bhoo-reng-Noung

Bhoo reng Noung of Toun goo (1550) or Sheng hpyoo mys sheng Meng ta-ra gyet.

months' siego it surrendered, and he was consecrated king, assuming the title of Sheng-hpyoo-myasheng Meng-ta-ra-gyee He reconquered Pegu, Prome, and other places that had Sheng-hpyoo-mya-sheng followed in the revolted, and killed Tha-mien-htaw footsteps of his predecessor, and, continuing a "reckless* career of conquest. raised the kingdom to a height of dazzling but false prosperity"

retired to Toungoo, which he besigned

In 1554 he captured Ava, and making his brother Meng-rai-tee-thoo governor, with the title of Tha-do-meng-tsaw, he Captures Ava, 1554. sent the king See-kyau-hteng to Pegu The country to the north of Ava was overrun and subdued, and leaving a garrison in Ava

the conqueror returned to Pegu

The Shan Saw-hwa in the north were in a continual ferment, and the king of Won-boung applied for assistance. The emperor having left an army in Toungoo under his brother, with another, in person, proceeded to Sampenago With this as a base he overran Won-boung, Mo-mict, Mo-neveng. and Mo-goung. He then marched south-east and invaded Zeng-mai. which submitted. Leaving an army of fifty Invades Zeng-mai

thousand men he returned to Ava

The ruler of Laos now threatening an attack on the territory east of the Salween, reinforcements were sent under Ming-rai-kyan-hteng, who defeated the invader and annexed more territory towards the Me-kong

In 1563 Siam was invaded by a force collected from all parts of the It crossed the Poung-loung mountains. empire Invades Stam, 1563 and descending the Me-kong captured the Siamese capital, dethroned the king, and placed his son Bra-ma-heng on the throne as a tributary

Shortly after the offending ruler of Zeng-mai

Zeng mai punished, 1565 was attacked and made prisoner

In 1568 there was another expedition into Siam, and in 1569 Ayodhia. the capital, was taken, and a Zeng-man chief put on the throne, and the

troops turned against Laos, but these operations were unsuccessful

In 1581 a grand expedition was organised against Arakan The Burman and Talaing forces reached Sandoway, where they were entrenched, but before any advance was made, the emperor suddenly died in 1581 at the age of 66, and after a reign of thirty years Casar Frederick, speaking of the army of the time, says it consisted of elephants, horsemen, arquebussiers, and pikemen. the armour and weapons, except the arquebusses, which were excellent, are described as bad There was daily ball practice, and the men were excellent The cannon were good, and made of good metal

Shong-hpyoo-mya-shong left to his successor territories larger than any Sheng hippoo mya sheng dies ever ruled before by any monarch in Burma 1581, and Nanda Bhoo reng His son succeeded him under the title of Nanda

BUCLeeds

į

Bhoo-reng, and declared his own son Meng-Kevitswa crown prince In his reign Siam revolted and was twice invaded ame, unsuccessfully, the crown prince being killed in Sman invaded-1590 first time, 1593 second time the second Mo-goung also rebelled

From this time commenced the decadence of the Peguan empire "Pegu was now exhausted, discontent was universal, and the emperor. suspicious of everyone, became wantonly cruel The country of the delta became depopulated, and an attempt was made to drive down the people from the Upper Irrawaldy to till the fertile land of Pegu, but famine and plague raged, and there was no help "*

The king of Siam, taking advantage of these troubles, invaded Pogu, but retired on the approach Suam invades Pegu

of the emperor

In 1596 an Arakan force under Meng-kha-moung, the king's son, occupied Syriam, and two years later Pegu was invest-Arakan and Toungoo myade Pegu, 1596 ed by the combined forces of Toungoo and The emperor finally surrendered and was put to death Arakan

The king of Siam again invaded Pegu, and the king of Toungoo retired to his own kingdom Siam made no Sum invades Pegu attempt to annex Pegu, but retained Martaban and the country to the southward

At this time Philip de Brito y Nicoti, a Portuguese adventurer, was de Brito made governor of made governor of Syriam by the Ling of Arakan Syriam. He revolted, and, with the assistance of the

Vicercy of Goa, seized and held the place in the name of the Portuguese Ling. He was taken prisoner and impaled by the Ling of Ava.

After the fall of the Peguan empire, the ruler of Ava, Ngyoungnan-bhoora.

Noo-ra theora.

Noo-ra theora.

and Toungoo combining
Maha dham ma raza, 1601

son under the title of Maha-dham-ma-raza

After the fall of the Peguan empire, the ruler of Ava, Ngyoungran-bhoora, being left at peace, tried to reduce his country into some order, but was soon threatened by an invasion, the rulers of Prome against him in 1597. The Prome king being mundered, the invasion fell through Agyoungran-bhoora died in 1601, and was succeeded by his

This king took Prome in 1607, and made Toungoo tributary in 1610. It was he who conquered and impaled de Brito, and after this he was solumnly declared emperor at Pegu.

The great monarchy was thus re-established, but with the capital at Ava

instead of Pegu

Fighsh factories established, The emperor took Tenisserim and annexed Zeng-mai, and in his reign English factories were established at Syriam, Prome, Ava, and Bhamo

In 1655 the Chinese, in pursuit of Young-blee, who had rebelled against the Emperor of China and taken refuge in Ava, invided Buima, defeated Meng gyee gyo going of Ava, two Burinese armies, and laid siege to Ava, but retired The emperor was dethroned by his

brother in 1661, who succeeded him, taking the title of Mcng-gyee-gyo-goung.

Neither Burmans nor Tallings had ever been able to retain their conquests long, so now the Burman Empire gradually fell to pieces. Fach succeeding emperor was weaker than his predecessor Toungoo, Prome, and Pegu became independent, and in 1686 Siam regained possession of Tenasserim

In 1740 the Talaings, aided by the Siamese, took Ava, and the reigning Ava taken by Talaings and monarch, Khoung-thit, was taken prisoner to Pegu Siamese, 1740 The English had at this time a factory at Syrian, and this was burnt by the Talaings when they took possession of the place, as

the English had refused to assist them against the Burmans

The Peguan king did not retain his conquest long. In 1754 one Oung-za-Oung za ya revolts, 1754 ya, who claimed to be a connection of the royal family of Burma,* revolted and took Ava, and defeated the army sent by the Talaing king. The Talaings were again defeated near Prome. Oung-za-ya at once advanced south, and Bassein was abandoned on approach in 1755. Captain Baker, who was in charge of the English factory, received the Burman troops with confidence and usked for protection, which was granted. The main Peguan army was again defeated near Rangoon.

Aloung bhoora.

Oung-za-ya now declared himself king of Burma and Pegu, under the title of Aloung-bhoora

(corrupted by Europeans into Alompra)

Alompra is the founder of the reigning dynasty of kings of Burma

eventually subdued the Talaings effectually, and conquered an empire which

The present royal family of Burma, who are descended from him, claim his connection with the ancient royal family of Burma, and the author of the Gizetteer of British Barma has also taken this view

According to Fytche, Alempra was of very humble origin, and followed the calling of a hunter. When he resolved, he assumed the name of Oung 20-ya ("Victorious conqueror") — Fytche, vol. 1, page 67.

extended from China to Siam In these wars the French and English had taken different sides, the English siding with Alompra They were not, however, always true to their engagements with him * In his reign the British Government were first brought into political relationship with the kings of Burma. Makes a treaty with English, In 1775 Aloung-bhoors agreed to a treaty with the

1775 English, the terms of which were-

1st —Cession to the English of the island of Negrais in perpetuity 2nd —Cession of ground at Bassein to the extent of four thousand square cubits and more if required in perpetuity

3rd -Trade to be duty free

4th -The company to give one 12-pounder gun and 730 lbs of powder. 5th -The company to aid and defend the king of Burma against all his enemies, his majesty paying the expenses of the troops.

6th — The company not to assist the king of Tavoy

English massacred at Negrais

In 1759 all the British Officers in the factory of Negrais were murdered by the Burmans, but whether with Aloung-bhoora's sanction or not is not known

Aloung-bhoora died in 1760 while invading Siam He was succeeded

by his son, the Sit-king-meng, who, owing to rebel-Aloung bhoors dies, 1860 lions, did not obtain undisputed possession of his Noung-daw gyee, 1761 father's throne till 1761 He is generally known as Noung-daw-gyee This king refused to afford any redress for the massacre at Negrais, and refused to allow the English to return there, thus ignoring the treaty made with his father

Noung-daw-gyee died in 1764 at Sit-kaing, and his brother, the Myehtoo-meng, mounted the throne and assumed the title Sheng hpyoo-sheng, 1764 of Sheng-hpyoo-sheng (Lord of the White Elephant) In this reign Siam was successfully invaded and

Sum invaded and rendered tributary, 1766

rendered tributary In 1767 a Chinese army invaded Burma, but was defeated with great

slaughter All those not killed were taken prisoners to Ava

In 1775 Sheng-hpyoo-sheng died, and was succeeded by his eldest some Seng-goo-meng, who was killed in 1781, in which Bhoo-da-bhoora (1781) or year the sixth king of Aloung-bhoora's dynasty as-Meng tara gyee In 1783 Arakan was conquered On the conquest many cended the throne

of the Arakanese fled to British territory

In 1793 a Burmese force of 5,000 men entered British territory in Chittagong in pursuit of some marauders, and avowed their intention of remaining there till they had secured them A British force under General Erskine was despatched against them, but no encounter took place The Burmans retired, and the General having ascertained that the individuals were really guilty, handed them over to the Burmans

MISSION TO THE KING OF AVA

The Governor General in 1795 despatched an embassy to the Burman Captain Symes was the envoy, and was treated with great insolence and indignity, and the only result of the mission was a permission to appoint a British Consul in Rangoon

The following year Captain Cox was appointed Consul in Rangoon, and was treated with even greater indignity and grosser insult than Captain Symes had been The Government of India took no notice of these gross insults,

and Captain Cox remained in Rangoon subject to all
sorts of indignities, for which no redress was de-

manded In 1801 another mission was sent, which was treated as before

In 1804 the mate and passenger of a British vessel were detained by the governor of Bassein, and an attempt made to get at the public despatches No notice was, however, taken of this outrage

Another mission was sent in 1809-10 under Captain Canning, and though better treated effected nothing. The relations between the two countries were now very strained, and continued to get worse,—on the part of the Furmans increasing insolence and outrage, and of the British unaccountable forbearince, which to an Oriental would appear fear, were rapidly bringing matters to a cultis

King Bhoo-da-bhoora died in Amaranoora in 1819, after a reign of thirtyeight years. Notwithstanding his crimes he was Hpa gyet-daw, 1819 an able and prudent sovereign His grandson. the Pa-doung-meng, ascended the throne under the title of Hpa-gyce-daw The most important event in this sovereign's reign of eighteen years was the war which he waged with the Bittish The causes of this war arose from a long series of events from about 1774 The Burmans, having conquered Arakan and Manipur, had been constantly employed in keeping these countries in subjection In 1822 Ajakan had revolted, and, being furnished with arms by the British, had for a time the best of it, but large reinforcements arriving under Maha Bandoola, they were forced to retreat into British territory Attacks on Butish villages now commenced, and an island on the Brahmanutra, on which the British flag was flying, was claimed by the Burmans, the flag thrown down, and a force collected to support their claim. This was not resented by the British, but these wanton attacks made it necessary for the

Burman aggressions Government to take steps to protect its north-east frontier, and with this object Cachar was taken under British protection, so that any advance of the Burmans from Manipur could be checked. The aggressions on the Chittagong frontier still continued, and in September 1-23 the guaid on the island of Shopatee was attacked, seme killed and wounded, and the remainder driven off. A remonstrance addressed to the king of Burma checked no reply, and in October 1-23 hostilities commenced, and on the 5th March 1824 war was declared, and carried on the 5th March 1824 war was declared, and carried on

War with Burms declared

What with Burms declared

Sth March 1824

under the direction of Sir Archibald Campbell The

treity of Yandaboo was signed on the 24th February
1526 The following are the principal articles of

the treaty --

I —Perpetual peace and friendship between the Hon'ble Company and the king of Ava

II —The king renounces all claims on Assam and its dependencies, and also with the contiguous petty States of Cachar and Jaintia With regard to Manipur, it is stipulated that, should Ghumbeer Singh desire to return to that country, he shall be recognised by the king of Ava as Rajah thereof

III —To prevent all future disputes between the two great nations, the British Government retain the conquered province of Arakan, including the four divisions of Ramree, Cheduba, and Sandoway

IV —The king of Ava cedes the provinces of Yeh, Tavoy, Mergui, and Tenasserim, with the islands and dependencies appertaining thereto

- V.—The king to pay a crore of rupees in proof of his sincere disposition to maintain the relations of peace and amity between the two nations
- VI —Accredited ministers with an escort of 50 men shall be allowed to reside at the court of each, and a commercial treaty shall be entered into by the contracting powers
- VII —The property of British subjects who may die in the king's dominions shall, in the absence of legal heirs, be placed in the hands of the British Resident or Consul
- VIII —The king of Ava to abolish all exactions upon British ships or vessels in Burman poits that are not required for Burman ships in British ports

[Note - Nearly all of the foregoing is taken from the Gazetteer of British Burma]

For some years the relations of peace continued undisturbed, and so long as the king who had signed the treaty made in 1826 remained on the thrine, no serious cause of offence was given. In 1837, however, he was deposed by his brother, who entertained the strongest dislike for the British, and exhibitions of ill-feeling quickly followed, acts of violence being eventually committed on British ships and against British seamen, who had proceeded to Burinese poits in the exercise of their calling. Officers deputed to the Governor of Rangoon to call for an explanation were insulted, and hally the Burme e Government were called upon to furnish a moderate compensation for injuries inflicted, and an apology from the Governor of Rangoon for his bad behaviour to the officers sent to him to seek redress. The Burmese Government obstantely refused even the trifling sum required, or the expression of regret asked for

The second Burmese war followed, and, as in the former, though success was varying, the British finally triumphed. The city of Pegu, the capital of that portion which, after having been captured, had again passed into the hands of the enemy, was recaptured and retrined, and the whole province of Pegu was by proclamation of the Governor General declared to be annexed to the British dominions.

The king refused to sign any treaty, and it was not irsisted on,* the British Government being content with the tact acquiescence of the king of Burma without such documents, but its intention was declared that any active demonstration of hostility would be followed by retribution. Thus ended the war of 1853, unfortunately brought to a premature close. On neither occasion did we take due advintage of our conquest. In 1826, and again in 183, it would have been an easy task to have reduced the king of Burma to the condition of a feudatory prince, maintained by a subsidiary alliance, like the princes of India.

The loss of Pegu reduced the Burman empire, which had once commanded the greater part of the eastern coast of the Bay of Bengal, to the condition of an inland power shut up in the upper valley of the Iriawaddy

The king of Burma soon grew weary of his isolation. At the same time that he felt keenly the loss of Pegu—for he had derived a larger revenue from this province than from any other in his kingdom—still more bitterly must the loss have been felt by all the "eaters of revenue" of the Pegu township

Lord Dalhousie, the Governor General, diclaring that any treaty with such a potentials would be utterly useless.

Accordingly the recovery of Pegu became a passion with the Burmese court, but war they had had enough of, and no Burmese warnor could be found bold enough to suggest it. Therefore it was resolved to work on the generosity of the British Government. About eighteen months after the conclusion of the war a complimentary mission arrived at Calcutta from the king of Burma. The envoys brought presents for the Governor General, and requested that the province of Pegu might be restored to their royal master. Lord Dalhousie treated the request as utterly preposterous, and his answer through the interpreter (Major Phayre) was—"Tell them that as long as the sun shines in the heavens the British flag shall wave over Pegu." In 1856 the present Major-General Sir Arthur Phayre proceeded to Amarapoora on a mission to the king. The main object of the mission was to not only establish friendly relations, but to make another attempt to conclude a definite treaty with the king.

The king objected to any treaty which should recognise the loss of Pegu, and although friendly relations were established, no treaty was then signed In 1562 a treaty was concluded, but it did not work, but in 1867 a treaty was concluded in which all the points denied to Colonel Phayre were conceded to Colonel Fytche The king abandoned all his monopolus, excepting earth-oil,

timber, and precious stones

Nothing of importance occurred until the year 1874-75, when the relations between the two Governments were considerably strained, owing to aggressive acts of the Burmans in Karennee territory. After much remonstrance it was found that, while piomising compliance with the wishes of our Government, they still continued their annoyances on the frentier. Therefore the king of Burma was wained that any further such aggressions would be considered as an act of unfriendliness, which might after the position of the British Government with regard to Western Kaiennee.

During the greater part of the year 1878-79 our relations with Upper Burma were much strained, and trade was injuriously affected in consequence In April the Political Agent at Bhamo was murdered by one of the escort During the months of August and September there were frequent rumours of the decease of the king. He had practically ceased to exercise any authority before the 12th September, on which date the party in power succeeded in placing nearly all the princes of the blood royal under arrest. The Nyoung-yan and Nyoung-oke princes, who escaped to the Residency, received protection, and were subsequently sent in safety to Calcutta. Meantime, on the 1st of October, the king died, and the Theebaw prince succeeded to the crown with-

out any visible opposition

In February over sixty relatives of the late king, male and female, were murdered in the palace and prisons, and although the British Resident remonstrated, it was not known when a fresh batch might be massacred, and there was a general feeling of insecurity. Trade was paralysed. The situation in Burma had assumed a really serious aspect. The king might attack us in one of his drunken fits, if not first attacked by us, but although a detachment of 2,000 men, European and Native, and a small naval brigade from Her Majesty's ship Swan, had been despatched to the frontier, it seemed to be the policy to wait for the movement of the Burmese troops massing at Myinhla, some 50 miles above our frontier. By the middle of April several steamers were in readiness at Thayetmyo to convey our troops beyond the frontier in the event of war. They were not, however, moved.

At length, in October, the Resident decided on leaving Mandalay On the 6th of October he sent a circular to the various British residents informing

them of his intention, and offering to take them with him Nearly all availed themselves of the opportunity, leaving their luggage behind them.

At the end of October a "Woondouk" (Minister or Secretary of War) was sent as an envoy to the Viceroy He was detained at Thayetmyo by orders of the Chief Commissioner, pending the receipt of instructions from the Viceroy These orders reached Thayetmyo in December, and were as follows —

"The Viceroy is seriously dissatished with the position and treatment of our Resident lately at the Burmese court, such treatment being altogether inconsistent with the profession of friendship of the Burmese Government and with oid nary diplomatic courtesy

"It appears then altogether incongruous and premature for the king to send a complimentry mission, or for him to assume that it can be received in a friendly or honourable manner by the Government whose representative has been treated with habitual discourtery at Mandalay"

The ambassador was then told that he could refer to the court of Mandalay for additional instructions, and in the event of his getting these, and disclosing an intention to make substantial overtures, the Chief Commissioner would receive and deal with such communications, otherwise the ambassador could not be received.

Among other executions reported, in addition to those first noted, are those of five unfortunate princesses recently murdered for corresponding with the Prince Nyoung-yan

These proceedings produced, besides the panic already existing, such a state of suspicion that no one felt sife. Many of the surrounding tribes revolted

In 1881 the Shau States from Thoung-zec, north-east of Maudalay, to Mo-byay on our frontier had thrown off the Burman yoke, and expelled all Burman officials from their country. They defeated successive Burman armies sent against them, and on the last occasion took a whole force prisoners. These took Shan wives and settled down quietly in the country of the people whom they had come to conquer. It is not in the nature of a Burman to deep ind or long to repine at past sufferings or losses, and these vanquished warriors are now most likely as happy in their new country and amongst their newly-made friends and relations as they were in their own villages.

In 1880-81 peaceful relations continued between the British and Burmese Although no British Resident was stationed at Mandalay. direct communication was maintained without difficulty with the court of Ava In June the Nyoung-oke punce, one of the refugee punces who quitted Mandalay shortly after the death of the former king, made an attempt at insurrection, but his operations were feeble, and merely caused some temporary dis-"turbance on the frontier The prince made his escape into British territory, where he was detained and removed to Calcutta Towards the end of the year the Burmese Government began to establish monopolies of various articles of produce, and added to their number during the year 1881, when there was hardly an article of trade that was not monopolised Representations were addressed to the Burmese Government on the subject of the injury done to trade by the creation of these monopolies The result of these was that an envoy was sent down to visit the Vicercy when he visited British Burma in 1881

He arrived too late to see Lord Ripon, but it was arranged that an embassy should proceed to Calcutta and settle the terms of a treaty of commerce. They did not arrive in Calcutta until after the Viceroy had proceeded

to Simla, whither they accordingly followed him They remained at Simla till September, and at length left without concluding a treaty

FIRST BURMESE WAR

The first Burmese war commenced on 5th March 1824 and lasted till 24th February 1826, when the terms of peace we imposed were finally settled and signed

"The events which led to this war were as follows reaction which suddenly elevated them from a subjugated and humilated people into conquerors and sovereigns, the era of their ambition may be dated from the recovery of their political independence, and their liberation from the timporary yoke of the Peguans was the prelude of their conquest of all the surrounding realms?"* Shortly after their insurrection against Pegu, the Burmans became the masters of that hingdom. They annexed Arahan, Mannur, Tenasserim, and Assam, and established themselves through the whole of the narrow, but extensive, tract of country which separates the western provinces of China from the castern boundaries of Bengal. Along the western part of this territory they threatened the open plans of British India, and only awaited a plassible prefert to invide them.

The imperious disposition of the court of Ava was manifested at a very early period, and a barbarous massacre of British subjects on the island of Negrais was authorised by mpra. This was never disavoved, nor excused by his successors, nor resent-

ed by the British Government of India

Shortly after the conquest of Arakan, a Burmese army entered our territories in pursuit of robbers, without any previous intimation of their purpose, whilst a force of 20,000 assembled at Arakan to support the invasion *

The advance of a British detachment under Colonel Erskine and the prudence of the Buiman commander prevented hostilities. On this Colonel Symes was despatched on a pacific mission to the court of Ava, but his reception there, as described by himself, clearly shows that the king considered it rather as a tribute to fear than as an advance towards liberal conclusion and civilised intercourse.

In 1811 the Arakanese revolted, and recovered the whole province with the exception of the capital. Then success was, however, transient, and the Burmans soon recovered possession of the country. Many of the insurgents took refuge in Chittagong, and the refusal of the Burlant to deliver them up to the burbarity of the Burmans was a source of deep and long-cherished resentment to the court of Ava.

In 1818 a large Burmese army was sent to Assam to avenge the murder of the Bajah, an ally of the Burmans. His brother Chandra Kant was elevated to the throne, but shortly after misunderstandings arcse between the Assamese and Burmans, and although the Assamese at first suffired reverses in the fighting which ensued, they were ultimately victorious

Their success was not of long duration Early in 1822 considerable reinforcements were sent from Ava under Meng-hee-maha Bandoola.

Meng hee-maha Bandoola.

Bandoola, an officer of lank and military ability

This is the first appearance on the scene of Maha Bandoola, the greatest Burmese general ever opposed to the British

On the defeat of Chandra Kant, the Burmese general, anticipating that he would take refuge in British territory, wrote to inform the officer

commanding that if this should occur he had orders to take him out of it

by force *

The Burmans now established a thief of their own country as ruler of Assam, and it was not long before the amicable relations which had existed, chiefly through the forbearance of the British Government in not exacting retribution for the injuries offered to its subjects, were disturbed

An island in the Brahmaputra, on which the British flag had been erected,
wis claimed by the Burmans, the flag thrown down,
Burmese aggression, 1822
and an armed force collected to maintain the insult

It does not appear that this conduct was ever resented †

The threatening attitude of the Burmans now rendered it incumbent on the British Government to take such measures as were practicable for the Cachar taken under British defence of the eastern provinces. With this view under British protection, by which ariangement they were enabled to occupy the principal passes into the lowlands of Sylhet, and thus effectively oppose the advance of the Burmans from the district of Manipur, which they had a short time previously reduced to their authority

The insolence of the Burmese authorities in Assam and the adjoining counties were not restricted to menaces, but repeated instances of aggressions distinctly marked either their intention of provoking hostilities or their indifference as to their occurrence. The chief objects of these acts of violence were the elephant hunters in the Company's employ, whom the Burmans repeatedly seized and carried off, without communicating with the local authorities.

In January 1823 a boat laden with rice having entered the nulla which is on the British side of the Naaf was followed by an aimed Burmese b at which demanded duty. As the demand was unprecedented, the Mugs, who were British subjects, refused payment, on which the Burmans hied upon them, killing the steersman, and then retired. This outrage was followed by the assemblage of armed men on the Burmese side of the river for the purpose of attacking the villages on British territory, and to provide against such a contingency, as well as to protect the boits trafficking on the Company's side of the river, the military guard at Tck Naaf was strengthened from 20 to 50 men, of whom a few were posted on the adjoining island of Shahpuri On this the Burmese police officer urged the Magistrate of Chittagong to withdraw the guard, and intimated he had authority to declare that, if the detachment were not recalled, the consequence would be a war between the two countries

On the night of the 21th September 1923 a body of 1,000 Burmese
Attack on British guard at under the Rajah of Ramree landed at Shahpuri,
Shahpuri, 1823
attacked the British post, killed three and wounded

four men, and drove the rest off the island

The Rajah of Arakan himself, in a menacing letter, reported this act to the Bengal Government, stating that, unless the British Government submitted quietly to this treatment, it would be followed by the forcible seizure of the cities of Dacca and Moorshedabad. In order to avoid till the last moment the necessity of hostilities, the Government of Bengal determined to afford the court of Ava an opportunity to avoid any collision. This intention, however, was misunderstood by the Burmans as a pusillanimous attempt to deprecate their resentment.

Wilson's Burmese War, page 7 | † W. Ison's Burmese War, page 8.
 ‡ Wilson's Burmese War, page 11

In the meantime the island in dispute was reoccupied by two companies of the 20th Regiment Native Infantry, and a stockade constructed, on which were mounted two 6-pounder field-pieces. One company was stationed at Tek Naaf, and the *Planet*, armed vessel, and three gunboats, each carrying a 12-

pounder carronade, in the Naaf

Although no resistance was offered by the Burmans to the occupation of the island, it soon became evident that the result would be war between the two nations. It was known also that the Burmans were collecting troops both in Assam and Arakan, and menaced an attack upon the different exposed points of the Company's frontier. In view, therefore, to the impending occurrence of hostilities, His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief was requested to provide, as he might think most advisable, for the defence of the frontier as well as for the system of offensive operations that might be expedient should war become nevitable.

In reply the Commander-in-Chief suggested that for the defence of the Proposal for the defence of Eastern Frontier three brigades should be formed, to the bastern Frontier Course of 3,000 men each, to be stationed at Chittagong, Jamalpore, and Goalpara, and a strong corps of reserve to be posted under a senior commanding officer at Dinagepore, to whom all communications should be made, and from whom all orders should be issued. His Excellency also urged the formation of an efficient flotilla on the Brahmaputra towards Assam and in the vicinity of Dacca. The course of operations on the frontier he recommended should be strictly defensive, whilst the offensive system was an attack from sea on such points of their coast as should offer the best prospect of success. Alrangements were therefore adopted for carrying on the war upon the principles recommended.

In the end of October the Bulmese were reported to be concentrating their troops in Assam for the invasion of Cachar. The Burmans were warned not to molect this State, which was under British protection, and a force also advanced from Dacca to Sylhet. This consisted of part of the 1st Battalion 10th (14th) Native Infantry, 3 companies 2nd Battolion 23rd (46th) Native Infantry, 4 companies Rungpore Local Corps, and a tew guins

Detachments of this force under Captains Johnstone and Bowe and Major Newton were posted at Bhadiapui, Jatrapur, and Talaing in advance of the Sylhat frontier, and covering that station from an attack from either of the

directions in which it was menaced

In the early part of January a force of about 4,000 Burmans and Assamese

Burmese invade Cachar, advanced from Assam into the province of Cachar to

January, 1824
the foot of the Bherteka Pass and began to stockade
themselves at Bikrampore

Major Newton, Communding on the Sylhet Frontier, determined to concentrate his detachment at Jatrapur,* and thence advance against the Burmans before they should have time to complete their entrem himents

Accordingly the British force marched at 2 AM on the 17th January, and at divbreak came within sight of the stockade, whence a few shots were fired on the advance guard

The Burmese position extended along the villages at the foot of the hill

Burmese position

Burmese position

a close and difficult country, and on their right they
had a stockade on the banks of a steep nulla occupied by about 200 men

The Burmese position extended along the villages at the foot of the hill

They were covered by the huts, bushes, &c, and in
a close and difficult country, and on their right they

attack was made in two divisions,—the southern face of the stockade being assaulted by Captain Johnstone with part of the 23rd Regiment and Rungpore Light Infantry, and the enemy's line in the villages being attacked by Captain Bowe with part of the 10th Regiment, the whole under the command of Major Newton This last was immediately successful, the greater part of the enemy (supposed to be Assamese) flying to the hills at the first fire—Captain Bowe then wheeled his force to the attack of the stockade, which was making a brave resistance against Captain Johnstone, and in a short time it was carried by assault The Burmans lost about 100 men, whilst the Buttsh loss was only 6 sepons *

Subsequently to the action of the 17th January, Major Newton with the force under his command returned to Sylhet, withdrawing all the troops from Cachar The Burmans then advanced to Jatrapur, about 5 miles east of the frontier and 8 miles from Bhadrapur, where the two divisions from Assam and Manipur effected a junction, and creeked stockades on either bank of the Surma, connecting them by a bridge across the river. Their united force amounted to about 6,000, of whom 4,000 were Assamese and Cacharees. A detachment of 2,000 more was posted at Kila Kandy in the routh-cast quirter of Cachar.

The main body of the Burmans proceeded to push their stockades on the north bank of the Surma to within 1,000 yards of the British post at Bhadrapur Here Captain Johnstone commanded with a force consisting of 4 companies of the 10th (14th) Native Infantic, 1 company 23rd (46th) Native

Infantry, and a small party of Rungpore Local Corps

As the Burmans had commenced the construction of five separate stockades on most advantageous ground, Captain Johnstone deemed it advantable Assault of the 18th February to dislodge them before the works were finished 1821. For this purpose he directed Captain Bowe with a part of the 2nd Bittalion 23nd Regiment Native Infinity and a party of the Rungpore Light Infantry to cross the river and attack them. Captain Johnstone thus a posts the action—

"On reaching the first stockade, the enemy fired upon the leading sections, who ascended the height and instantly drove the enemy at the point of the bayonet from the stockade, and rapidly followed them up without giving them time to rally, till every stockade was carried in the time gillant manner. My instructions from Mr Scottt being not to commence firing unless much resistance was made, prevented the enemy's loss from being so great as it otherwise must have been. With the stockades the enemy abandoned a number of jingals and muskets, and the whole of their ammunition "I In this action the loss on our side was one peniader and a number of men wounded. The loss of the Burmans is not known.

The Assam division of the Buimans fell back upon the Bherteka pass and the Jetinghi river, whilst the Manipur force stockaded itself at Doodpatlee

With the view to expel the former of these detachments altogether from Cachar, Lieutenant-Colonel Bowen, who had now assumed command, marched in pursuit of the retreating enemy

They were found under the Bherteka pass, strongly posted in two
Burmese position, 17th Febstockades on the left bank of the river, the passage
franky

of which, at the only place where fordable, was

^{*} Report of Major Newton abad Wilson, page 28

[†] The Agent to the Governor General

I Report of Captain Johnstone-Wood, page 22

completely commanded by one of them The position, naturally strong, had been made by the enemy and the late heavy rains so difficult as to appear almost impracticable. The men were therefore crossed on elephants under cover of the fire of the light company 10th Regiment, but after a division of the force had crossed, it was found necessary to make a detour through the thick jungle. The passage to the north-east angle of the stockade being at last effected, the troops formed and carried it with the bayonet. The enemy field to the hills *

There still remained the Manipur division to be expelled, and to effect this Colonel Bowin marched against their position at Doodpatlee, which proved

stronger than any yet assailed

The Burmans were stockaded on the north bank of the Surma river.

Burmese position, 21st Fibru

Their rear rested ou steep hills Luch face of the ary entrenchment was defended by a deep ditch about 14 feet wide. A fence of bimboo spikes was constructed along the outer edge, and the approach on the land side was through jungle and high grass. After the post had been reconnoitred, the three field-pieces with the detachment were brought to bear on it with considerable effect.

The commanding officer then directed the assault to be made on the western Action of the 21st February front. The Burmans remained pussive until the troops advanced to the spikes, when they poured upon them a destructive and well maintained file, which checked their advance, although they kept their ground. After being exposed to this fire for some time, and as it appeared with no hope of advantage, the attempt was abandoned. The force was withdrawn to Jatrapur. Our loss was severe, being—

1 European officer killed

1 European officer wounded slightly 155 men killed and wounded

2 European officers wounded dangerously

The enemy's number was about 2,000, including cavalry, and Colonel Bowen in his report says.—"They fought with a bravery and obstinacy which I have never witnessed in any troops." Their loss could not be estimated, but must have been severe

On the 27th February Colonel Innes joined the force at Jatrapur with 4 guns and the 1st Battalion 19th (38th) Regiment and assumed command. In the meantime the Burmaus retreated from the position at Doodpatice and fell

back to Manipur

While these events were taking place in Cachar, the occurrences in the Burmese outrage on a British southern extremity of the frontic partook of the officer same character, and indicated the determination of the court of Ava to provoke hostilities. Early in January the detachment at Shahpura was withdrawn on account of the unhealthness of the place, and the pilot vessel Sophia was ordered to join the gunboats off that island as a substitute for the troops that had been removed. About this time four persons, said to be deputies from Ava, arrived and invited the officer commanding Sophis to a conference. He landed, and was at once seized along with an officer and seaman who accompanied him. These were kept prisoners in Arakan till the 13th February, when they were sent back to Mungdoo

As the two States might now be said to be at war, the British Govern-War declared 5th March ment on the 5th of March 1824 officially declared 1824 war War being now declared, measures were at once taken for its prosecution upon the principles adopted, with the concurrence

of the Commander-in-Chief

As Cachar was already clear of the Burmans, it appeared only necessary to dislodge them from Assam, and the invasion of Arakan was not immediately In Sylhet and Chittagong therefore a strictly defensive line of conduct was pursued, Colonel Innes with his brigade remaining at the sudder station of the former, and Colonel Shapland commanding at the latter.

The Chittagong force consisted of-

4 companies 13th (37th) Regiment Native Infantry 5 companies 2nd Battalion 20th (40th) Regiment Native Infantry. 1st Battalion 23rd (45th) Regiment Native Infantry, and Provincial Battalion

A local corps or Mug levy was also raised, and the whole amounted to Of these a detachment under Captain Noton, consisting about 3,000 men of five companies of the 45th Native Infantry, with two guns, and details from the Provincial battalion and Mug levy, was left at Ramoo to check any demonstration on the side of Alakan It was in Assam, however, that first hostilities occurred after the war was proclaimed *

The Assam force stationed at Goalpara under command of Brigadier

McMoline consisted of-

7 companies 2nd Battalion 23rd Native Infantry, 6 companies Rungpore Local Corps, Dinagepore Local Corps, A wing of Chumparun Local Corps.

3 brigades of 6 pounders, and a small body of irregular horse, besides a gunboat of flotilla on the Brah-

maputra

E

This force marched from Goalpara+ on the 13th March 1824 route lav along the bank of the river, occasionally Operations of the Assam force through thick jungle and long grass A number of small rivulets and ravines intersected the road, and heavy sand or marshy swamp rendered the march a severe one

All the supplies were carried on elephants or in boats. On the 28th the force arrived at Gauhati, where the Burmans had erected strong stockades, but evacuated them on the approach of the British The Assamese displayed the most favourable disposition towards the British, but their unwarlike character, scanty numbers, and reduced means rendered their co-operation of no

value, and the uncertainty of support and doubt of the capability of the Uncertainty of support, and country to maintain so large a force, as well as ignorance of country the want of accurate information of the state of

Check advance the roads, induced the commanding officer to pause at Guhati, and at one time to abandon all thoughts of prosecuting the campaign further in the season, notwithstanding the fairest prospect offered of expelling the Burmans altogether from Assam, even by the partial advance of the British force

The Burmans, who had retreated to then chief stockade at Moura Mukh,

finding that they were not pursued, returned to Kaliabur

Captain Richards was now detached from Gauhati with five companies of the 23rd and the flotilla, and having joined the Commissioner's escort at Nowgong, he advanced to Kahabur! The Burmans deserted their stockade and retired to Rangligher, about 8 hours' march distant. A small party of the enemy having returned to reoccupy the Haulbur stockade, were surprised by Lieutenant Richardson with a resalu of horse and a company

Wilson's Burness War, page 18.
 Goslpara on the left bank of the Brahmaputra, lat 20° 10′, long 90° 38′ I On the left bank of Brahmaputra, near the junction of Kulling with that river

of infantry The enemy in attempting to escape fell upon the horse, by whom about 20 were killed

A small party under Captain Horsburgh was left in the stockade of Haulbur on the Kulling, whilst the main body of the detachment continued at Kalabur. The Burmans, advancing from their entrenchment at Rangligher, attempted to cut off Captain Horsburgh's party. Their advance was, however, ascertained in time and checked by the prequet until Captain Horsburgh could form and bring up the detachment. Upon the approach of the infantry the Burmans broke and fled, but the inegular hoise which had been sent into their rear intercepted the retiest of about 200, a great number of whom were sabred on the spot. After this repulse they abandoned the Rangligher stockade and retired to Monia Mukh, where the chief force of the Burmans, now not exceeding 1,000 men, was posted under the Governor of Assam. The operations of the first campaign in Assam were closed by a successful attack on a stockade on the north bink of the Brahmaputra by Captain Wallace. The enemy escaped, but the stockade was destroyed.

The general result of the operations was decidedly favourable, and the British authority established over a considerable true of country between Goalpara and Gauh it. It is likely, however, that had an advince been made in the first instance, the Burmans might have been expelled from a still greater

portion of Assam

As previously noticed, a large Burmese force had been collected in Arakan officer of high reputition. His heid-quarters were established at Arakan, where from ten to twelve thousand Burmese troops were assembled.

Early in May a division of this force crossed the Niaf and advanced to Rutnapulling, about 14 miles south of Rumoo Here they took up their posi-

tion and concentrated their force to the extent of 8,060 men

On receiving intelligence of the Buimese movements, Captain Noton moved from Ramoo with the whole of his disposable force. In consequence of the mismanagement of the clephant drivers and the want of artillerymen, the guns accompanying the detachment could not be brought into action, and the force had to retreat after reaching the Buimese stockade. On returning to Ramoo, Captain Noton was joined by three companies of the 40th Native Infantry, which rused his strength to 1,000 men. With these he resolved to await the Buimese attack.

On the morning of the 13th May the enemy advanced from the south, and occupied as they advanced, the hills east of Ramoo, being separated from the British force by the liver Ramoo. Next exching they made a demonstration of crossing the liver, but were prevented by the fire of two 6-pounders with the detachment. On the moining of the 15th they crossed the riveron the left of the detachment and took possession of a tank surrounded by a high embankment, which protected them from the fire of their opponents.

Captain Noton drew up his force behind a bank 3 feet high surrounding the encampment Upon his right hand, and sixty paces in front to the eastward, was a tank at which a strong picquet was posted, and his right flank was also protected by the river. On his left, and somewhat to the rear, was another tank, in which he stationed the Provincials and Mug levies. The regular sepays were posted with the 6-pounders in his front or along the eastern face of the embankment.

From this face a sharp fire was kept upon the Burmans as they crossed the plain to the tank, but they availed themselves with such dexterity of every kind of cover, and so expeditiously entrenched themselves, that it was much

less effective than might have been expected

During the 15th and 16th the Burmans had considerably advanced their trenches, the firing was maintained throughout the day, but no important change in the relative position of the two pirties was effected. The officer in charge of the guns was disabled, and the Provincials manifested strong indications of insubordination and alarm

On the morning of the 17th the enemy's trenches were advanced within twelve paces of the picquets, and a heavy and destructive fire kept up At 9 A M the Provincials and Mug levy abandoned the tank, which was immediately occupied by the enemy. The position being now untomable, a retreat was ordered, and effected with some regularity for some distance The increasing number and audacity of the pursuers, and activity of a small body of horse* attached to their force, by whom the men that fell off from the main body were instantly cut to pieces, filled the troops with ungovernable panic, and rendered all attempts to preserve order unavailing, and on the arrival of the party at a rivulet the men dispersed During the retreat Captuins Noton, Trueman, Pringle, Lieutenant Grigg, Ensign Bennett, and Assistant-Surgeon Magsmore were killed, and about 250 men were killed or missing

Lacutenants Scott, Campbell, and Codrington made their escape, but the two former were wounded Much anxiety was caused by this defeat in Chittagong, Dacca, and even Calcutta, but the Burmans showed an evident want of enterprise, and with the exception of an advance on Chekeria, from which they soon ictroguided, the capture of the small post of Tek-Naaf, and an unsuccessful attempt to cut off the Verlal cruser and the gunboats in the river. the Burmans General undertook no other military operations in this quarter, and was shortly after recalled for the defence of the provinces of Ava By the end of July the Burmans abandoned all their positions to the north of the Naaf

The British troops having left Cachar, the Burmans again advanced from Manipur and resumed their positions on Burmans again invade Cachar the height of Talaing, Doodpatlee, and Jatiapur This force was estimated at 8,000 men Colonel Innes with 1,200 men proceeded to Cachar to expel the invaders An attempt was made to dislodge the enemy from their position at Talaing, where they were strongly stockaded, but it failed, and the torce retuined to Jatianur The cause of the failure seems to have been that the force was too small for the work it had to do

The constant exposure to rain in a country abounding with swamp and jungle produced much sickness amongst the men, Sickness amongst troops and it was found necessary to remove them to a more healthy station The Burmans remained in their entrenchments, being confined to them by the rise of the rivers, and no further movements took *place on either side during the continuance of the rains

Thus terminated the first period of the system of defensive operations above described The more important enterprises of an offensive war to which these

were wholly subordinate are now to be noticed

The result of the operations described were of a mixed nature In Assam a considerable advance had been made In Cachar Remarks on the operations also a forward position had been maintained, although the nature of the country, the state of the weather, and insufficiency of the force prevented the campaign from closing with the success with which it had begun

The disaster at Ramoo might have been avoided by a more decided conduct on the part of the officer commanding, and Disaster at Ramoo would certainly have been prevented by greater promptitude in the despatch of the expected reinforcements. Except in the serious loss of lives, it was wholly destitute of any important consequences In all these situations the Burm ins had neither displayed personal intrepidity Their whole system of warf ire resolved itself into a series nor military skill of entrenchments, which they threw up with great readiness and ingenuity Behind these defences they sometimes displayed considerable steadiness and courage, but as they studiously avoided individual exposure, they were but little formidable in the field is soldiers. Nor was much to be apprehended from the generalship, which restricted the finits of the victory of Ramoo to the construction of a stockade

In prosecution of the offensive system of operations, a powerful force was fitted out by the presidencies of Bengal and Mad-Offensive operations ras destined to reduce the islands on the coast of Burma and occupy Rangoon and the country at the mouth of the Irrawaddy river

The Bengal force was composed as follows -

```
Her Majesty's 38th Pegiment,
                                  2nd Battalion 20th (40th) Native Infantry,
                               2 companies European artillery,
             13th Regunent.
```

amounting in all to 2,175 fighting men

The Madras force consisted of two divisions, Madras force сотргынд-

```
Her Majesty s 41st Regiment
                                             Her Majesty & 26th Madras Native Infantry
              89th Regiment
                                                           28th Madras Native Infantry
      ,,
               1st Madras Fusiliers
                                                            34th Madras Native Infantity
      ,,
               3rd Madras Native Light In
                                                           34th Madras Native Infantry
                                                            31th Madras Native Infantry
              18th Madras Native Infantry
                                           4 companies Artillery,
```

besides golundar, gun lascars, and pioneers, amounting altogether to 9,300 fighting men, making a total of 11,475 fighting men of all ranks, of whom nearly 5,000 were I uropeans

Major-General Sir A Campbell, k c B, was appointed to the command of the joint force Brigadier-General MacBean Commanders commanded the Madras force, and Captain Canning Political Agent. accompanied the expedition as Political Agent and

Joint Commissioner with the Commander-in-Chief

Bengal force

The transport for the divisions was as under -Transport for Bengal force.

```
1 " Hoshing "
                                         9 "Hydong"
                                        10 " Zenobia.
2 "Argyll"
3 "Eliza 1st
                                        11 " Lrnaad"
                                        12 ' Anna Robertson "
 " Eliza 2nd.
                                           " General Wood
 " Mermaid
                                           "Janet Hutton
 " Robarts "
7 " Earl Kellie"
                                           " Penang Merchant"
                                           " McCauley "
8 "Reliance
```

17 " Francis Warden."

with a total tonnage of 7,749 tons On board of these transports were embarked the following troops -

Her Majesty's 13th Light Infantry | Her Majesty's Clat Kert.

2nd Battalion 20th (40th) Native Infantry (detectment)

Detail of general and regimental staff-

Engineers Artillery Quarter Master General's Department. Medical Department Adjutant General s Department. Pay Master's Department

Commissariat Department and camp followers Total 3.231

Of these

2,083 were European fighting men of all ranks 86 , Native

2.175 fighting men of all ranks Artillery

4 18 pounders 4 5} inch light howitzers

4 8 inch mortars

4 6 pounders

16

The Bengal force sailed about the middle of April, and arrived at Port Cornwallis in the Andamans, which had been appointed the general rendezvous. between the 25th and 30th of April

Embarkation of Madras force

The 1st Division of the Madras force embarked on the 13th April 1824 on board 23 transports, having a total tonnage of Madras Force, 1st division 10,793 tons, and consisted of the following Transports corps -

Her Majesty's 41st Regiment Madras European Regiment

17th Regiment Madras Light Infantry 8th Regiment Madras Native Infantry 3rd Regiment Madras Light Infantry | 9th Regiment Madras Native Infantry

10th Regiment Madras Native Infantry

Detail of general and regimental staff-

Engineers. Artillery Commissariat and camp followers.

> Total 8,778 Fighting men. 1.988 .. 4.538

Europeans of all ranks Natives 6.526 Total

This division left Madras on the 16th April, and joined the Bengal fleet either at Port Cornwallis or on the voyage, and on the 5th of May such of the force as had assembled commenced its progress towards Rangoon.

The second division of the Madras force embarked on the 22nd May 1842 in nine transports of a total tonnage of 4,309, and consisted of-

Her Majesty's 89th Foot Her Majesty's 22nd Regiment Native In-7th Regiment Native In fantry fautry Pioneers and camp followers Total 3,672 fighting men Europeans of all ranks nna Natives 2.766

Total 3.672

This division left Madras on the 23rd May, and joined at Rangoon in June and July

Further accessions to the force were received from Madras in August and September, and by the end of the year from Bongal, including a weak regiment of the line, 47th Foot, and the Governor General's Body-guard, making the whole force engaged in the first compaign actuly 13,000 men

From the rendezvous at Port Cornwallis on the voyage to Rangoon detachments under Brigidier McCreigh and Mijor Wihab were sent against Cheduba and Negrais

The following vessels of the Royal and Hon'ble Naval force East India Company's Navy accompanied the

expedition -

Hon'ble Company's quality and schooners

	"Robert Spankie"	1 Eu	ropea	n, 12 t	atives		' Hebe	1 8	luropean	, 12 n	stives
2	" Goldfanch	1	,,	13	,,	13	'Muv'	1	,,	12	**
3	Eliza	1	,,	12	,,	12	"Sulkia Packet	1	**	12	"
4	"Lmma'	1	,,	12	11	13	' Active	1	"	13	22
5	" Pho nix '	1	11	12	**	11	' liga '	1	"	12	
6	"Sophia '	1	••	12	,,	15	" Smilt '	1	,,	12	,,
7	' Kitty	3	**	12	,,	16	"Sangor"	1	,,	12	••
Ř	"Phæton'	1	,,	12	,,		" Tom Tough "	1	,,	12	,,
9	" Narcissa	ī	"	12			" Powerful"	1	"	12	

Twenty row boats, each carrying an 18 pounder carronade in the bow The Diana steam vessel

Each of the boats were manned by 18 natives, one European being in charge of the whole

> Royal Navy "Laffey, Commander Grant Her Majesty a ship 3 "Slaney ,, "Lorne, Captain Marryatt "Sophie, "Ryves ,, Hon'ble Company's cruisers 1 " Mercury ' 3 "Thetis" 2 "Teignmouth" 4 "Prince of Wales" 5 "Jessie" Abstract of Naval Force

4 each about 20 guns == Her Majesty's ships 80 Hon'ble Company's ships 5 Gunboats 18 ,, Gun launches 20 1 20 Total 47 Total 176 guns

The expedition arrived at the mouth of the Rangoon river on the 9th of May, and stood into the river on the morning of the 10th, when the fleet came to anchor within the bar On the following morning the vessels proceeded with the flood to Rangoon, the Liffey and the Lorne leading, and the Sophie bringing up the rear No opposition was made to the advance of the fleet, nor did any force make its appearance

Wilson* thus describes the Rangoon of 1824 "The town of Rangoon is situated on the northern bank of the main branch of the Irrawaddy, where it makes a short

bend from east to west, about 28 miles from the sea. It extends about 900 vards along the river, and is about 600 or 700 yards wide in its broadest part At either extremity extend unprotected suburbs, but the centre, or town itself. is protected by an enclosure of palisades 10 or 12 feet high, strengthened internally by embankments of earth, and protected externally on one side by the river, and on the other three sides by a shallow creek or ditch communicating with the river, and expanding at the western end into a morass crossed by a bridge The palisade encloses the whole of the town of Rangoon in shape of an irregular parallelogram, having one gate in each of three faces and two in the northern face. At the river gate is a landing place called the 'king's wharf,' where the principal battery was placed, and opposite to which the Liffey came to anchor at 2 P M"

The enemy opened fire on the fleet from this battery, which was soon silenced by the guns of the frigate Three detachments from the transports had meanwhile been landed-one of Her Majesty's 35th Foot, under Major Evans, above the town, another of Her Majesty's 41st Foot below it, while Major Sale with the light infantry of the loth was directed to attack the river gate and carry the main battery These musures were successful Burmans fled from the advance of the troops, and in less than 20 minutes the town was in possession of the British

Upon taking possession of Rangoon, it was found to be entirely deserted, the inhabitants having fled to the adjacent jungles. This absence of the population, and the impossibility of deriving any aid from their local experience and activity, were productive of serious inconvenience to the expedition

I now give a list of the general staff of the army and the strength of the different divisions -

General Staff

Major General Sir A Campbell, 38th Foot.

KCB

Commanding the Forces

Captain J Snodgrass, 38th Foot

Military Secretary and Aide-de-Camp and

Deputy Postmaster

Lieutenant J Campbell, 38th Foot Aide-de Camp

Bengal Division

Brigadier General M McCreagh, c B Brigadier M Shaw, 87th Foot Lieutenant-Colonel G Pollock Colonel F S Tidy, 14th Foot Captain H Piper, 38th Foot

Commanding Bengal Division 2nd in-Command Commanding Artillery Deputy Adjutant General Deputy Assistant Adjutant General

Major Evans, 38th Foot Captain G Artkin, 13th Foot Lieutenant Colonel E Etrington, 47th Foot Captain Sadler, 47th Foot Major Jackson, 45th Native Infantry Captain Beecher Leutenant Trant, 38th Foot Lieutenant O Brien, 38th Foot Captain Fiddes, 42nd Native Infantry Burlton, 4th Light Cavalry Gardun, 14th Native Infantry Lieutenant Rawlinson Paymaster Grimes, 13th Foot Major Nicholson, 17th Native Infantry Captain J Snodgrass, 38th Foot

Commanding 1st Brigade Brigade Major, 1st Brigade Commanding 2nd Brigade Brigade Major, 2nd Brigade Deputy Quarter Master General Deputy Assistant Quarter Master General Deputy Assistant Quarter Master General Deputy Assistant Quarter Master General Deputy Commissary General Assistant Commissary General, Sub Assistant Commissaries General Deputy Judge Advocate General Deputy Pay Master Deputy Post Master Field Engineer Fort Adjutant, Rangoon. Officiating Superintending Surgeon

Madras Division

Brigadier General MacBean, left in August 1824 Brigadier General Fraser, left in October 1824 Brigadier-General Cotton, from January 1825

Commanding

Lieutenant-Colonel Mallett

Lientenant Dickson

R. Limond, Esq.

W Jackson, Esq.

Lieutenant Ware, 38th Foot

Smelt. 41st Foot

Brodie

Smith, C B , Madras

Native Infantry Goodwin

Hopkinson

Snow

Lieutenant J Kerr Captain Steel

Spicer

Tullock

Lieutenant T R Manners Captain Williamson Lieutenant Lewis

Captain Stock

Todd

Montgomery

Young

Wilson

Briscoe

Kvd

Lieutenant Johnstone

Surgeon Howard

Assistant Surgeon Davidson

Commanding 4th Brigade. Commanding 1st Brigade

Medical Storekeeper.

Commanding 2nd Brigade

Commanding 3rd Brigade

Commanding 5th Brigade Commanding Artillery

Deputy Adjutant General

Deputy Assistant Adjutant General

Assistant Quarter Master General Deputy Assistant Quarter Master General.

Deputy Commissary General

Deputy Assistant Commissary General

Deputy Judge Advocate General

Commissary of Stores

Paymenter

Deputy Paymaster

Brigade Major of Artillery

Brigade Major, 4th Brigade

Brigade Major, 1st Brigade

Brigade Major, 2nd Brigade.

Brigade Major, 3rd Brigade

Brigade Major, 4th Brigade

Superintending Surgeon

Deputy Medical Storekeeper

Number of troops landed at Rangoon from May 1824 to January 1825 *

		<u>. </u>	
Regiments	Date of arrival at Rangoon	Number, in- cluding officers	Remarks.
Bengal Troops			
Detachment European Foot Artillery	h r	360	
Her Majesty's 13th Light Infantry	11th May 1824	727	
Her Majesty's 38th Foot		1,035	l
Detachment 20th Native Infantry	IJ	24	
Rocket Artillery	28th December 1824	86	
Governor General's Body guard	December 1824	353	2,585
Madras Troops			
Detachment Foot Artillery	h r	556	
Her Majesty s 41st Foot		762	
Madras European Regiment		433	
1st Battalion Pioneers		552	
3rd Regiment Native Infantry]}	676	
7th Regiment Native Infantry	11th May 1824	695	
12th (8th) Regiment Native Infantry	}}	652	
9th Regiment Native Infantry	11	658	
18th (10th) Regiment Native Infantry	{ [609	
34th (17th) Regiment Native Infantry		617	
43rd (22nd) Regiment Native Infantry .	J U	711	
Her Majesty's 89th Foot	June and Nov 1824	1,012	
Her Majesty's 47th Foot	December 1824	177	
26th Regiment Native Infantry	October 1824	636	
28th Regiment Native Infantry	September 1824	832	
30th Regiment Native Infantry	September 1824	613	
Bombay Troops]		
Detachment Foot Artillery	June 1824	69	9,260
		Total	11,845

^{*} From Wilson's Burmese War

The days immediately following the capture of Raugoon were appropriated to the landing and disposition of the troops who were posted in the town, in the Shway-dagon pagoda, about $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles from town, or on the two roads leading from each of the northern gates which units near the pagoda, leaving a tolerably open space between them——Parties of seamen from the Royal vessels with detachments of the European regiment were also employed in scouring the river, and destroying armed boats or fire-rafts—Detachments* were also sent into the interior to endeavour to find and bring back the population, but without success

Measures were also adopted to collect boats and supplies in view to an

ultimate advance into the interior

It soon appeared that the disappearance of the inhabitants rendered it impossible to equip and man a flotilla to proceed up the liver, and the desolation of the country, from which nothing in the shape of supplies could be procured, rendered it certain that the force was entirely dependent on Bengal and Madras for every description of conveyance and food. Such a state of things had been little expected from the known resources of Rangoon, and accordingly

no previous preparations had been made

Meanwhile the islands of Cheduba and Negrais had fallen into our hands after a spirited resistance, and the detachments employed against them rejoined the force at Rangoon on the 11th June Between this date and 10th May several engagements had taken place with the Burmans, who having received reinforcements had been for some days closing on the British lines, cutting off stragglers, fixing upon the picquets, and creating constant alarms by night and day. In order to stop this, Sir A. Campbell marched out on the 28th May with four companies Europeans, 250 sepoys, one gun, and a howitzer against their entrenchments in the vicinity of the camp. Three unfinished Action of the 28th May 1824 and undefended stockades were destroyed, and

after a fatiguing march of 8 or 10 miles, the road debouched from the jungle into an extensive valley of paddy fields, some inches under water, at the end of which, two miles distant, stood the village of

Joazong

It must here be mentioned that some time previously the artillery (the men being quite exhausted) had been sent back under escort of the Native in-The Burmese generals drew up their men in a long line in rear of the village flanked by impenetrable jungles. The advance was made in echelon of companies from the left direct for the village, close to which a heavy fire was suddenly opened from two stockades so well masked as not to be distinguished from a garden fence, even at the short distance of 60 yards Brigadier-General MacBean was now ordered to keep the plain with the light company, outflanking the stockades and village and keeping the enemy's line in check, while the other three companies, led by Majors Evans and Dennie. rushed forward to the assault, and in less than ten minutes the first stockade was carried and cleared of the enemy at the point of the bayonet The troops then moving out formed up with the greatest coolness and regularity for the The second stockade, resolutely and obstinately attack of the second work defended, was carried in the same gallant style, the garrison within, fighting man to man, was put to the bayonet Many escaped to the jungle, but those who fled to the plain were met by the company under Brigadier-General MacBean, who allowed few to get away, he took no prisoners

^{*} One of these detachments destroyed the stockade of Kemmendine, 4 miles from town † Extract from despatch of Brigadier General Sir A Campbell

In this action the British force did not exceed in number 200 men, while that of the Burmans, which was ascertained to be the main body of the enemy in that part of the country, was about 7,000. The enemy's loss was 300 killed. On our side one officer killed and two wounded, and five men killed and twenty-eight wounded.

On the following day a party of the enemy was driven with some loss

from a stockade in the jungle

The strongest position occupied by the Burmans at this time was at

Burmans position at Keminen
dine

Burmans position at Keminen
dine
dine

Burmans at this time was at

Kemmendine, on the river, nearly two miles from
the post of the same name, from which they were
driven on the 10th May

At this place the Burmans had erected one main stockade of unusual strength and extent, whilst in the vicinity there were several others more or less elaborately constructed. Two columns were marched on the 3rd. June to attack the post by land, whilst. Sir Archibald Campbell proceeded up the river with two cruisers and three companies of Her. Majesty's 41st. The vessels advanced abreast of the entrenchment, and the troops landed and burnt the villages. The land column arrived at the stockade after a harassing march, but as they moved through the jungle were mistaken for a body of Burmans, and received a heavy cannonade, which occasioned some loss and disconcerted the troops, so that they could not afterwards be led to the attack. The force therefore was obliged to retire without attaining its object.

On the 10th June a strong force was sent once more against Kemmendine, Second advance on Kemmendine, 10th June 1824

This force consisted of nearly 3,000 men, with four 18-pounders and four mortars and some field-

pieces It moved from the lines on the morning of the 10th June under the Commander-in-Chief, whilst two divisions of vessels proceeded up the river to attack the stockade in that direction

About two miles from town the head of the column was stopped by a stockade, apparently very strong and full of men. Two heavy guns and some field-pieces opened upon it, and the troops surrounded it on three sides, but the jungle was so thick and close as to prevent the possibility of altogether cutting off the garrison. In less than half an hour a gap was made in the outward defences of the work, and a part of the Madras European Regiment, supported by part of Her Majesty's 41st Regiment, was ordered to charge, when the work was immediately carried, with a trifling loss on our part, the enemy leaving one hundred and fifty men dead on the ground. While this was going on, a spirited attack was made on the other side of the stockade by the advanced companies of Her Majesty's 13th and 35th Regiments, who by assisting each other up the face of the stockade (at least 10 feet high) entered about the same time as the party by the breach.*

After gaining this point the force moved forward to the river, where it came upon the chief stockade, which was immediately invested. The left of the line communicated with the flotilla, but the right could not be sufficiently extended to shut in completely the entrenchment between it and the river. The night was occupied in erecting batteries, and at daylight on the following morning a heavy and well directed fire was opened from our breaching and mortar batteries, which was kept up for nearly two hours, when it

was found that the enemy had evacuated the place

^{*} Lxtract from despatch of Brigadier General Sir A. Campbell.

Return of killed, wounded, and missing from 1st to 19th June 1824

	Kılled	Wounded	Remarks
Officers		6	The quantity of slugs made use
Non-commissioned rank and file	14	105	The quantity of slugs made use of by the enemy will account for the great disparity in the pro- portion of killed and wounded
Natives attached	2	11	
Total	16	112	

The stockade of Kemmendine, commanding the river between it and the town, and connecting the Shway-dagon pagoda with the river, prevented the latter from being turned, or Rangoon from being threatened in that direction, and it was therefore occupied by a small European detail and a battalion of Native infantry

After the capture of this post the Burmans concentrated their forces at

Donabew

A short interval of comparative tranquillity ensued between this date and Sickness amongst the troops the renewal of active operations. And now the ranks and impair the energies of the invaders. The effects of a burning sum were only relieved by the torrents that fell and brought disease along with their coolness. Constant exposure to a tropical sun and the exhaustion caused by unremitting exertion were certain causes of sickness, from which no rank was exempt. Many of the senior officers, including the Commander-in-Chief, were attacked with fever during the month of June. Amongst the privates, however, the use of spirituous liquor and the want of a proper supply of fresh meat and vegetables augmented the malignant influence of the climate, and crowded the hospitals with sick

Fever and dysentery were the principal maladies, and were both due to
local causes, but the scurvy and hospital gangrene,
which also made their appearance, were ascrabella

which also made their appearance, were ascribable as much to depraved habits and inadequate nourishment as to fatigue and exposure * They were also latterly, in some degree, the consequences of extreme exhaustion, forming a peculiar feature of the prevailing fever, which bore an epidemic type, and had been felt with equal severity in Bengal So continuous was the sickness that by the end of the rainy season scarcely 3,000 men were fit for active duty. The arrival of adequate supplies, and more especially the change in the monsoon, restored the force to a more healthy condition.

y the change in the monsoon, restored the force to a more healthy condition.

Dr G Waddell thus reports on the sickness of the force at that time.

Number in hospital
from the Artillery was 65 Europeans and 62 natives, being nearly one-third of the greatest numerical strength of the former and one-fourth of the latter; and this number was considerably less in proportion than that exhibited by any European regiment in either division of the army. The aggregate number

nn hospital during the whole 14 months to which this account is limited was

605 Europeans and 687 natives, a large proportion being made up of readmissions for dysen-

tery Of the former, 49 died, or a fraction less than 1 in 12 Amongst the latter, 34 deaths occurred, or something less than 1 in 20 On the setting in of the cold season the general sickness began to decline, and from January to July 1825 it was comparatively moderate "

During the month of June several affairs of minor importance occurred, and on the 1st July the only general action in which the troops had yet been

engaged took place.

ŀ

When the court of Ava received intelligence of the occupation of Rangoon by the British, it was far from feeling any apprehension or alarm, on the contrary, the news was welcomed as peculiarly propitious, and the only anxiety entertained was lest the invaders should escape. Orders were, therefore, issued to collect as large a force as possible to surround and capture the British.

On the morning of the 1st July the Burman force was observed in Burmans attack British position, 1st July 1824.

Some abservation by the British lines in front of Kemmendine stockade and Shway-dagon pagoda, but they were screened

from observation by the intervening jungle, and their disposition and strength could not be ascertained Three columns, each of about 1,000 men, moved across to the right of the line, where they came in contact with the picquets of the 7th and 22nd Regiments Madras Native Infantry, which steadily maintained their ground against these superior numbers The enemy then penetrated between the picquets, and occupied a hill, whence they commenced an ineffective fire on the lines, but were speedily dislodged by three companies of the 7th and 23rd Regiments Madras Native Infantry, with a gun and howitzer, under Captain Jones, and the personal direction of the Com-After a short but effective fire the supply were ordered to mander-in-Chief charge, which they did " in the most gallant style, "* and the enemy immediately broke and fled into the jungle. The body in front of the head of the lines apparently awaited the effect of this attack, and fell back immediately Part of the force recrossed the river, and a considerable division entered the town of Dalla opposite to Rangoon, where Lieutenant Isaac, in command of the post, was shot The town of Dalla was in consequence destroyed

The Burmans, undeterred by the check which they had received, continued Action of the 8th July 1824. gathering stiength in front of the lines, and to give constant annoyance Sir A Campbell, therefore, determined to make as general an attack as the very woody and inundated state of the country would admit of For that purpose the force was formed in two columns,—one proceeding by land, under Brigadier-General MacBean, for the purpose of surrounding the enemy on that side, while the other, under the Commander-in-Chief, proceeded by water to attack thur stockaded positions on the banks of the river in front. To this post the enemy appeared to attach the greatest importance, and the stockades were so constructed as to afford mutual support, presenting difficulties upparently not to be overcome without great loss of life. Sir A Campbell describes the action as follows.

"The armed vessels which accompanied the river column, viz --

Transport Satellite, H E. I C cruiser Teignmonth, H E I C cruiser Thetis, Lieutenant Greer, Penang Govt yacht Jesse, Captain Poynter, the whole under command of Lieutenant Frazer of Her Majesty's ship Lorse, now took their stations and opened a fire, which soon silenced that of 14 pieces of artillery, swivels, and musketry from the stockades, and in one hour the precincerted signal of 'breach practicable' was displayed at the main masthead. The troops, as proviously arranged, entered their boats on the signal being made, consisting of a detail of the 3rd, 10th, and 17th Regiments Madras Native Infantry, communded by Major Wahab of the latter corps, ordered to lead the attack, and supported by Lieutenant-Colonel Goodwin with 250 men of Her Majesty's 41st Regiment and one company Madras European regiment. The assault was made in the best order and handsomest style," &c., &c.

The detachment 41st now re-embarked and attacked the second stockade, which was immediately carried. The third stockade was evacuated by the enemy

The land column had been equally successful Advancing to Kamroot, a Operations of the land column, short way from Rangoon, the troops, headed by the Stb July 13th and 38th under Majors Sale and Firth, captured in rapid succession seven strong stockades. The enemy, driven from the inferior defences, fell back upon the central position, consisting of three strong entrenchments within each other, in the innermost of which Thamba Woongyee, who commanded, had taken his station and endeavoured to animate his men to resistance. This conduct, so contrary to the usual practice of the Burman chiefs, who rarely are ever present at an engagement which they direct, was of no avail. The capture of so many stockades by so inferior a force and without any assistance from artillery was an achievement unsurpassed during the war, and first made a profound impression on the minds of the enemy, who henceforward learned to think themselves insecure within the strongest defences

In these affairs our loss was trilling, whilst 500 of the Burmans were left dead in the stockades, and numbers of their wounded were left to

perish in the surrounding jungles

The inundated state of the country now precluded the possibility of undertaking any movements of importance, and Expedition against Tenas serim only a few minor operations were carried out until August In this month an expedition was despatched against Tenasserim, a valuable tract of sea coast, which it was thought would afford supplies of cattle The force consisted of details of Her Majesty's 89th Regiment and and grain 7th Madras Native Infantry with several cruisers and gun-brigs under com-mand of Lieutenant-Colonel Miles They arrived before Tavoy on the 8th September, and a conspiracy amongst the garrison occurring, the town was occupied without opposition At Mergui, where the armament arrived on the 6th October, a heavy fire was opened from the Capture of Mergui, 6th Oc batteries of the town, mounting 33 pieces of heavy ordnance In about an hour the whole were

silenced by the guns of the fleet, and a landing was ordered to the right of the town. This movement was immediately followed by the advance of a party of Her Majesty's 89th Regiment to the gate of the stockade under a heavy and well directed fire from the enemy, and it was at this spot the greater loss was sustained. The ground for some distance between the river and stockade was deep mud and water, and the rain poured down in torrents. When the ladders were brought up, an escalade was ordered and carried promptly into effect by Her Majesty's 89th Regiment.*

^{*} Despatch of Lieutenant-Colonel Miles, C B

The enemy's loss was said to be 500 men. Our loss was 6 men killed, 1 missing, 2 officers and 22 men wounded. Much attention had been paid to the defence of the place. The batteries were placed on the brows of the different hills commanding the shipping, and the garrison numbered about 3,600 men

In August and September nothing of importance took place The Burmans made perpetual night attacks on the picquets, and attempted to cut

off three gun-brigs stationed in the Dalla creek The attempt failed

In September information was received that the enemy had established expedition against Paulang a post at Paulang, and was busily employed in constructing fire-rafts and boats for the destruction of the shipping. In consequence of this, Brigadier-General Fraser with a strong detachment was despatched on the 21st September to dislodge the enemy. The place was accordingly destroyed.

On the 5th October a reconnoising party, consisting of 800 men of the Operations of reconnoising Madrus Brigade under Lieutenant-Colonel Smith, party sent to Keykloo, 5th October 1824

CB, was ordered to proceed to the neighbourhood of Aunauben and the pagoda of Keykloo, where the enemy were reported to be concentrating, and to attack him as often as he inight consider his force and means adequate to do so with effect

Our arms on this occasion sustained a serious reverse, although the commencement of the operations was promising enough

The force consisted of-

800 Native infantry | 2 camel howitzers 40 pioneers

and were afterwards reinforced by-

300 rank and file Native infantry | 2 camel howitzers

The detail of these operations is given in his report by Lieutenant-Colonel Smith, of which the following is an extract —

"At 10 o'clock A m on the 5th October I arrived at Tadagahee, and finding the troops much exhausted by the extreme heat, halted a few hours to refresh

"At 2 o'clock PM the detachment advanced, and m 20 minutes reached a deep nala, on crossing which the advance guard was received by a line of fire from the enemy. The leading company pushing on quickly dispersed these, and discovered a stockade directly facing the main road, a plain bounding it on the right, a jungle on the left. The howitzers opened fire on the stockade, and presently it was escaladed and taken by Captain Williamson and party. The enemy, however, escaped with trifting loss. The rear guard coming up was attacked by the enemy. Partial firing also continued from the front and left flank.

"The advance was now continued, and on the advance party emerging on the plain, a small body of horse and foot were seen about 600 yards off. These retreated quickly on our advancing. After this a breastwork was discovered and carried with trifling loss. A succession of breastworks on our route were stormed and carried in the same gallant manner. The taking of these, however, retarded our progress, and the detachment did not arrive in the vicinity of Kcykleo till 5 o'clock. About this time the guides affected to be ignorant of the direct route to the stockade. As the road we were in wis good and leading direct upon a pagoda said to be on the left of the stockade, we pursued it

"Shortly after Captain Williamson with the 2nd Division was directed to diverge to the right, and pushing through the jungle to attack the enemy's

works in that quarter, while Major Wahab should assuil it on the left, intending that Major Ogilvie's division should be available for any other

service it might be required for

"The necessary recommussance having been made unmolested, the extreme silence that had h thereo prevailed induced the belief that the post had been abandened, but as the lateness of the hour would not allow of any further examination of the enemy's position, irrangements were made for assailing the place

"The party advanced with lidders to escalade The enemy in the stockade did not fire a shot until the attacking party had got well in front of their works, and then it a distance of 50 or 60 pieces discharged vollers of grape and musk try with an effect and regularity hitherto inequalled in this country. Several of the pioners with the ladders were knocked down, together with the leading officers, and the men were seized with pinic and lay down to escape the hie.

"The lateness of the evening rendered this first check interprible, and seeing there was nothing to be got from renewing the attack at that hour, I ordered a retreat

"On the first discharge from the pagodi I had directed Ciptain Bell with 100 men to move round and endeavour to seize it. This they endeavoured to do, but the pagodi, contrary to report and expectation, was found to be

strongly stockaded and not assulable without ladders

"Order and discipline, which had been strictly observed until this period, now vanished, and the corps breaking up and crowded indiscriminately into one general mass retried to the plan. Here they were collected and formed up, and a strong near grand being formed, in orderly retreat wis mide. The detachment reached Tadagabee at 11 i x without meeting with any annoyance on the way.

"Our loss in the actions of the 5th and 7th was-

Officers K led Wommded 2 6 6 W 119 67 "

Note —The principal causes of the failure of this expedition would seem to be—

1st - Defective intelligence as to the country and the strength and position of the enemy

2nd — The Keykloo stockade being reached late in the evening, was attacked without being properly reconnoited. In contrasting the attack on this stockade with that on Kemmendane (10th and 11th June), it will be seen that the trops on that occasion passed the night in executing batteries, which opened fire in the morning, after which the assault was made. In the present instance, no use seems to have been made of the four howitzers with the force

At the same time that the expedition against Keykloo was sent out, another under Major I vans was despatched by river to interrupt the proceedings of the Burmans, who were collecting in considerable numbers near Thantabain. The detachment consisted of 300 rank and file of Her Majorty's Stil Regiment, 100 Madras Native infantly, a detachment Bengal artillery, and embasked on the moining of the 5th October on board a squadron of gunboats, flotilla, &c., &c., under the command of Captain Chadds of Her Majorty's ship Arachia

The first day they reached Pagoda Point at the junction of the Lyng and Paulang rivers At 2 PM next day the squadron proceeded up the Lyng

river. Bodies of the enemy were seen moving up the right bank, and numerous war-boats hovered in our front and kept up a continued but distant fire from cannon On the 7th two stockides were taken without loss, and the force arrived near the large fortified village of Thantabain This village was defended by three long breastworks, with a very extensive stockide constructed of large teak beams, and 14 large war-boats, each mounting a gun, were

anchored so as to defend the approach to it

The armament now advanced to the assault,—the steamer with the Satel. Life and bomb-ketch in tow, and the troops in their boats ready to land where In passing the breastwork a running fire was received from untals and musketry, which was returned with showers of grape from the Salellite, and the enemy being thrown into confusion, the troops and scaling ladders were directed to land In a few minutes every work about the place was in During the night fire-rafts of a most formidable appearance our possession were floated down the river, but did not touch any of the vessels. At 6 next morning the force moved with the tide, and was filed on from a long line of breastworks and a very luge stockade on the right. The fire of the latter was soon silenced by the guns of the Satellite. The troops and proncers were then ordered to land, and this formidable stockade was carried without a struggle. It is thus described by Major Evans length of the front and rear faces is 200 yards, the sides 150 is built of solid timber 15 feet high, with a platform inside all round 5 feet bload and 8 feet from the gr und. In front this stockade is defended with bicastworks, and would easily contain 2,000 men. Not one man was lost in this expedition "

Capture of Vortiban

The grand army which had been forming along the course of the Manageon

Burnese investment of Ringeon in the British lines, now ventured scriously to invest them. The force was now estimated at 60,000 men, of whom more thin half were armed with maskets, the rest with swords and spears. A considerable in mber of pupals throwing bills from 8 x to two live ounces and a body of 700 Cassay horse were attached to the force. No opposition was made to the regular investment by the enemy of the British lines. This extended in a semi-circle from Dalla opposite Rangoon.

right being thus opposite the town on one side and their extreme left on the other. The British force, reduced is it was, was far from adequate to the defence of the position it occupied. The shipping protected Rangson and the position on the river side, whilst the extreme left was defended by the post at Kemmendine, supported on the river by Her Majesty's sloop Sophice and a strong

round by Kemmendine and the Great Pagoda to the vallage of Pazandoon on the creek communicating with the Pegu branch of the river, their extreme

division of gunboats

The enemy commenced operations on the 1st December by a resolute attack on the post of Kemmondine, which was repulsed by the garrison and flotilla Repeated attacks were mide during the day, but with the same results, and at night fire-rafts were directed against the shipping of

Rangoon, but without effect

In the afternoon of the 1st a reconnaissance was made of the enemy's 18th by a detachment of Her Majosty's 18th Regiment and the 18th Madras

Native Infantry under Major Sale They broke through the entrenchments, killed numbers of the enemy, and returned loaded with arms and standards. The Commander-in-Chief now determined to abstain from interrupting the work of the opposing army, and to wait until the whole of their material should be brought forward and be within his reach. In the evening, however, the enemy advanced a cloud of skinmishers under the north-east angle of the pagoda, who commenced a harassing and galling fire on the works. Two companies of Her Majesty 38th Regiment under Captain Piper were ordered to clear them out—a duty they rapidly performed

At daylight on the 2nd, finding that the enemy had advanced during the night and entrenched a height in front of the north gate of the pagoda, which gave them an enfilading fire on part of our line, Captain Wilson, with two companies Her Majesty's 38th Foot and 100 mcn 28th Madras Native lufantry, was ordered to dislodge them "No order," says Sir A Campbell in his despatch, "was ever more rapidly or handsomely obeyed The brave sepoys, vying with their British comrades in forward gallantry, allowed the Burmans no time to rally, but drove them from one breastwork to another, fighting them in the very holes they had dug, finally to prove their graves"

During the 3rd and 4th the enemy carried on his labours with indefatigable industry, the attacks on Kemmendine continued with unabating violence, but were repulsed both by land and water with the much-vaunted boats of Ava, and in one morning five out of six, each mounting a heavy piece of ordnance, were boarded and captured by our men-of-war boats

The enemy having completed his left wing with its full complement of artillery and wallike stoics, it was determined to attack that part of his line on the morning of the 5th Accordingly the senior naval officer.

Captain Chadds, was requested to move up to the Puzendoon creek during the night with the gun flotilla, bomb-ketch, &c, &c, and commence a cannonade on the enemy's rear at daylight. This service was most judiciously performed At the same time two columns of attack were formed composed of details from different regiments The first, consisting of 1,100 men, was commanded by Major Sale, who was directed to attack and penetrate the centre of the The other, consisting of 600 men under Major Walker, was ordered to attack their left, which had approached to within a few hundred yards of Rangoon At 7 AM both columns moved forward to the attack, and both succeeded with a degree of case which their intrepid and undaunted conduct undoubtedly ensured A troop of the Governor General's Body-guard, which had been landed the preceding evening, did good service, and charging over the broken and swampy ground, broke and dispersed the defeated enemy conclude the account of this action in Sir Archibald Campbell's own words * "The Cassay horse fled mixed with the retreating infantry, and all their artillery, stores, and reserve depôts, which had cost them so much toil and labour to get up, with a quantity of small arms, gilt chattahs, standards, and other trophies, fell into our hands. Never was victory more complete and decided, or the triumph of discipline and valour over the disjointed efforts of irregular courage and infinitely superior numbers more conspicuous"

^{*} Despatch, dated 8th December 1824.

On the 6th December Bandools brought up the remnant of the defeated left to strengthen his right and centre, and continued day and night to carry on his approaches in front of the Great Pagoda The artillery was now ordered to slacken its fire and the infantry to keep out of sight. This system being mistaken for timidity, his whole force was on the morning of the 7th col-

At 7-80 A M on the 7th all was ready to assault the trenches in four columns of attack under the superintendence of Lieutenant-Colonel Miles, and commanded by Lieutenant-Colonels Mallet, Parlby, Brodie, and Captain Wilson of the 38th Foot At a quarter before 12 every gun that

lected in our immediate front

Captain Wilson of the 38th Foot. At a quarter before 12 every gun that could bear upon the trenches was ordered to open, Major Sale at the same time making a diversion on the enemy's left and rear. At 12 o'clock the cannonade ceased, and the columns moved forward to their respective points of attack. Captain Wilson's and Lieutenant-Colonel Parlby's divisions first made an impression from which the enemy never recovered. They were driven from all their works without a check, abandoning all their guns, with a great quantity of arms of every description. The total defeat of Bandoola's army was now fully accomplished. His loss in killed and wounded must have amounted to 5,000 men. Of 300 pieces of ordinance that accompanied the grand army, 240 fell into our hands.

Return of ordnance and military stores captured between the 1st and 7th December 1824

Brass guns	(18 pr, 16 pr (65 pr
,	(6) pr
Iron guns	18 pr, 36 pr 15 pr, 44 pr 63 pr, 42 pr 195 swivels
Gunp: wder destroyed	10,000 lbs
Roundshot ,,	360 rounds
Muskets ,,	900
Spears	2 000
Intronching tools	5,000

Return of killed and wounded in the actions from 1st and 7th December 1824

Officers Non commissioned rank and file	Killed 2 14	Wounded. 12 231	Total 14 248
	_		
	16	216	262

Sir Archibald Campbell thus speaks of the conduct of the troops "My Europeans fought like Britons, and proved themselves worthy of the country that gave them birth, and I trust I do the gallant sepors justice when I say that never did troops more strive to obtain the palm of honour than they to rival their European comrades in everything that marks the steady, true, and daring soldier"

On returning to Rangoon on the evening of the 8th, it was observed that the enemy's corps on the Dalla side of the river had not been wholly withdrawn. As they were not likely to remain after hearing the news of Bandoola's defeat, it was resolved to attack them at once. Detachments of Her Majesty's 89th Foot, lst Madras Europeans, and 43rd Madras Nature Infantry were immediately ordered under arms, and just as the moon rose

they moved across under command of Major Farrier of the latter regiment, landed and jumped without a moment's hesitation into the enemy's trenches Many Burmans were killed in the short conflict that ensued, and the remainder were driven at the point of the bayonet into the jungle, leaving ten good guns and many small arms in our possession

Next morning a reconnaissance was made, and the enemy was found still occupying some stockides in the jungle in considerable force. A reinforcement of Her Majesty's 89th Foot and 300 of the 12th and 30th Madras Native Infantry were suit to disperse them. This was done in the

most complete manuer

Notwith-standing the defeats he had sustained, the Maha Bandoola speedily reorganised his troops at no great distance from the scene of his misfortunes, and ichinquished the command to an officer of rank, Maha Thilwi, under whom the Burmans were soon stockeded at Kokin, a plice about midway between the Lyne and Pegurivers, and about 4 miles to the north of the Shway-digon pagoda. Their removal was necessary to confirm the impression mide by the lite victory, and to open the country to the further advince of the min, as well as to secure the safety of Rangoon, which was endingered by the profitees of Burman winfare, that not only launched fire-rafts down the stream, but employed in cuidiance to set the town on fire

Action of 15th December On the morning of the 1-th two columns of

attack we e form das follows

The right consisted of 200 of Hei Majesty's 13th Light Infantry and 300 men of the 18th and 34th Madias Native Infantry, in his the direction of Brigadier-General Cotton, with one field-piece and a detachment from the Governor General's Body-guard under Lacutement Archibold. This column was directed to make a detair round the enemy's left, and if possible gain the

The left column consisted of 500 Europeans from the 38th, 41st and 89th

Left column
Frot and Midias Fuellers and 300 natives from
the 9th, 12th, 28th and 30th Regiments Midras
Native Infantry, five field-pieces, and a detachment of the Body-guard

rear of his position, and there await the preconcerted signal of attack

These were under command of General Campbell

On arriving at the enemy's position it was found to be of great strength,

Burnese position consisting of two large stockades on either flink

connected by a central entruchment. Each wing

was about 100 yards long by 200 broad, and projected considerably beyond the

centre. The whole was occupied by a force of 20,000 men.

The left column was now formed into two divisions under Lieutenant-

Colonel Miles 89th and Major Evans 38th Foot

The preconcerted signal was now given and answered by General Cotton, who having gained the rear attacked the centre, the two divisions of the left column stormed the flank stockades. In fifteen minutes the whole works were in the hands of the assailants. Besides the loss sustained by the enemy in the entrenchments, a number were destroyed in their retreat by Colonel Miles' column, and many were sabred by the Body-guard. In this action our loss was more than usually severe, amounting to 18 killed and 114 wounded. This includes 3 officers killed and 12 wounded.

During these operations the boats of the flutilla were equally active, and, with the assistance of the Diana steamer, succeeded in capturing thirty warboats and in destroying several fire-rafts and much combustible material.

These several actions changed the character of the war; the Burmans, no longer daring to attempt offensive operations, restricted themselves to the

defence of their positions along the river

The road was now open for the advance of the British force on Ava, but before following the operations which were now undertoken in these pirts, it will be necessary to revert to the renewal of hostilities on the north-east and eastern frontiers of British India

Upon the return of the British forces in Assam to their cantonments in

Renewal of hostilities on the north cost fro ther

Gunhati, Burman parties reoccup ed the stations of Kalabur, Raha Chowkee, and Nowgong, levying heavy contributions and pilliping the country.

The renewal of operations here commenced with their expulsion from these positions

The force under Colonel Richards, who commanded during the ensuing

campaign, consisted of-

46th Pegiment Native Infinity, Rungpore Local Buttalion, 57th Regiment Native Infinity, Dinig pore Local Battalion,

Chumparun Light Infinitiv.

with details of artillery and ilbtill i ind idetach nent of irregular horse, amounting in all to about 3,000 men. About the end of October two detachments were sent against the Burm in Major Waters, with the flotilla and part of the Dinagepore Bittihon, was directed to proceed to Raha Chowkee and Nowgong, and the other boats, with one wrigt of the Chumpirun Light Infantry, with four guns under Major Cooper, divined to Kaliabur. The latter arrived at Kaliabur on the 29th October, surprising a small party of Burmans on the route

Il you Waters also on his way dislodge La party from the village of Hathgaon, and on his arrival at Raha Chowker took the party stationed there by

surpuse

In these affairs the completeness of the success was not more owing to the Intelligence Department, Assain steady courage of the troops than to the actuacy of the information obtained through Licutement

Neufville, in charge of the Intelligence Deputment in Assam

Colonel Richards in wed the remainder to Kuliabur about Decembe the chief means of transport being writer conveyance, and the boats being tricked against the current, the progress was slow. From Kuliabur the force muched to Maina Mukh, where it mixed on 6 h J muary. Expeditions were sent from hone against parties of the enemy said to be stockaded at Kutcheree, Hatligaon, Deogoroo, and Deogroon.

The Deog roo party surpused the enemy in the stockade, which was

taken by assault. The other places were found vacated by the enemy

The enemy were now forced to concentrate thur forces at Jorehat did not remain long here, but retired to Rungpore on the bank of the Dikho, 20 miles from its junction with the Biahun putra. The flottila was left near the mouth of the Dikho, which was to shillow to admit boats of burthen, and a wing of the 46th Native Infinity, remained for its protection.

On the morning of 27th January the Buimest guilson of Rungpore

Burmese attack British detachment, 27th January 1825

at a bridge over the Namdong nala, defended by
the Rungpore Light Infantry under Captain

McLeod Colonel Richards moved out to their support with two companies of the 57th Regiment and the Dinagepore Local Corps, and found the enemy in considerable force, extending themselves into the jungle right and left, and threatening to surround the party defending the post. The thickness of the jungle rendering it impossible to attack the enemy with advantage, Colonel Richards withdrew his party from the bridge and suspended his fire, by which his assailants were encouraged to show themselves more boldly, mistaking these arrangements for weakness or apprehension. As soon as they offered a sufficient front, Colonel Richards ordered a charge to be made, which the Burmans did not wait to sustain, but broke and fied

On the 29th January Colonel Richards having received a reinforcement of guns, marched on Rungpore The approach to the capital had been fortified by the enemy, a stockade had been drawn across the road, the left of which was strengthened by an entrenched tank a little way in front, and the right was within gunshot of the fort. The position mounted several guns, and was defended by a strong party. This information had been obtained by Lieutenant Neufville, Deputy Assistant Quarter Master General, who had gone out to reconnoitre on the morning of the 26th, and got to it without being perceived

The force marched at day break in the following order -

1st —Detachment 64th Regiment formed the advance guard, from which a havildars party was sent 100 paces in front

2nd -The Volunteer Cavalry

3rd -The Brigade of Howitzers drawn by elephants

4th -The 57th Regiment

5th -The 12-pounder carronades on elephants

6th -The Dinagepore Local Buttalion

7th -The Rungpore Light Infantry

8th -The spare ammunition

Before advancing the officer commanding the advance guard was ordered to storm the stockade across the road, if he thought it could be carried, but if not, to turn into the jungles right and left and act as a covering party

On arriving at the stockade it was found greatly strengthened and reinforced since Lieutenant Neufville was there, and the first fire of the enemy, who were entrenched, brought down more Investment of Rungpore, 29th January 1825 than half of the leading division, which caused a The advance guard then entered the jungle to the right momentary check The howitzers were then brought up, and after and left of the road firing a few rounds of grape, an assault was ordered Captain McLeod, with the right wing 57th Regiment and a detachment of the 46th, performed this duty The enemy ran the moment our troops began to scale and break down the stockade The stockaded tank on the right and a mosque on the left, about 400 yards from the fort, were occupied Another party was detached to occupy another mosque on the right, by which means the south side of the fort was invested, and the enemy driven in at all points

As the fort appeared an extensive place and full of guns and men, camp was pitched and the place reconnoired. Two more guns were ordered from the fleet, and materials collected for a battery. Firing from the fort continued during the whole night, but had little effect. In the moning a messenger was received from the fort to negotiate terms for the surrender of Rungpore. And they were finally agreed to through the mediation of a Buddhist priest named Dhermadhai Brahmachari.

Such of the garrison as continued hostile were allowed to retire into the Burman territory on their engaging to abstain from any act of aggression on their retreat, the remainder were suffered to remain unmolested with their families and property.

The surrender of Rungpore and the dispersion of the Burmans terminated the regular campaign on the north-east frontier, but the lawless conduct of the Singphoo and other wild tribes on the eastern frontier demanded the active interference of British detachments throughout the remainder of the season.

but no other operations of importance were carried on

On the Sylhet frontier it was intended to march a formidable force through Cachar into Manipur With this view a force of about 7,000 men was collected under Brigadier-General Shouldham, Commanding the Eastern Frontier A road was constructed by the pioneers from Badrapur to Banskandy, on which General Shouldham with the artillery and 3rd Brigade advanced to Doodpatie, there to await the arrival of carriage, cattle, and supplies The country from Banskandy towards Manipur was a continual scries of ascents and descents, the route being intersected at right angles by ridges of mountains running nearly due north and south, and mountain torrents swollen by every shower into deep rivers, and the soil was a soft alluvial mould, which the slightest rain converted into a plashy mire After many fruitless attempts, which were continued through February and March, and during which many hundreds of bullocks and camels penshed, it was found impracticable to advance the force into Manipur The attempt was therefore abandoned and the force broken up

These difficulties, which had obstructed the advance of a large force, were surmounted by a smaller one, and the Manipur levy under Gambhir Singh, which had formed a part of the abovementioned force, accomplished the

purpose for which General Shouldham's division had been collected

The Manipur levy numbered about 500 Manipurs and Cicharis, they were aimed by the British Government, but wholly undisciplined. They were accompanied by Licutenant Pemberton. They left Sylhot on the 17th of May, and gained the western boundary of the Manipur valley on the 10th of June The Burmans fled wherever they were met, and finally evacuated the district In this manner one of the objects of the campuign was accomplished, and Manipur cleared of the enemy by a few hundred undisciplined mountaineers.

Another part of the plan of this campaign was the employment of a Arakan force, September 1824 powerful force on the side of Arakin In the end of September 1824 an aimy of 11,000 men was assembled at Chittagong and placed under the command of Brigadier-General Morrison A flotilla of pilot vessels and gun-brigs was attached to it under Commodore Hayes, and a numerous equipment of brigs, boats, and other craft was prepared on the spot by the Political Agent for the conveyance of men and stores along the coast, &c, &c

The Burmans had concentrated such of their forces as remained in the province at the city of Arakan, which they carefully fortified according to their usual method. About 5,000 men were now here under the command of the Atwin Woon. Manngza, an officer of distinguished intelligence and

courage

Although no hostile opposition was apprehended, jet the advance on Arakan was impeded by the same difficulties which had been found most formidable foes in every stage of the war. The country, thinly peopled and overrun with jungle, afforded no resources, and stores and provisions, as well as cattle and carriage, were brought from a distance and collected slowly with much labour and expense

The land column advanced by the coast road, and experienced much

delay and difficulty in crossing the rivers which intersect the coast

Commodore Hayes entered the Great Arakan river on the 22nd February, British attack on the Cham and received information that some Mug chief-tains were confined at Chamballa, a stockade garrisoned by about 1,000 men. He determined to

risoned by about 1,000 men. He determined to attack them. Accordingly on the 23rd he advanced with the Reverch, Vestal, and several gun-vessels, having on board one company of Her Majesty's 54th Regiment. At 2 r withey came in sight of the enemy's works at Khioung Peela, which immediately opened a heavy free upon the Gunqu Saugor and Vestal, the leading vissels. The Research, getting within half pistol shot, commenced a heavy cannonade and fire of musketry upon the stockade and breastwork. On getting to the other end of the stock did with intent to flank it and allow the other vessels to come into action, the Commodoie found his ship raked from forward by another and stronger battery and stockade, of which he had no previous information, garrisoned by about 3,000 men. After a severe engagement of two hours, the tide beginning to fail, the Commodore was obliged to drop down the river. The Hescarch, Assecryhur, Asia, Felix, and Isabella took the ground and remained fast for several hours near the batteries, but the enemy made no aftempt to fire it of molest them.

Killed and wounded The loss in this attack was severe, and amounted

		to <u>—</u>			
	Officers		killed 2	Wounded	
	Men		4	31	
		Total	6	31	
Re	turn of vessels	The following is a title 23rd March —	rctuin of v	essels eng iged	lon
1	Hon ble Company modore Haves	ys ship "Research, Co.	10 10 pi	carronades	
2	Bombay cruiser "	1 cstrl "		long brass	
3	Hon'ble Company	s brig "Asseerghur'	6 6 pr	carronades	
4 5	"	brig "Helen ketch "Trusty"		Prese of	
6	"	steam gun vessel " Pluto	{ 4 21-pr 2 6 pr		
7 8	**	gun pinnace "Ospray	2 12 pr	carronades	
9	**	gunbost Gungs Saugor large gunboat Thames	1 12 pr 2 24 pr	"	
30	,,	gunboat 'Africa	1 12 pr	,,	
11	**	gunboat "Asia	1 12 pr	19	
12 13	"	transport "Felix" transport "Isabella			
10	**	transport "Isabena			
		Total	P 51 guns		
		Troops with the detachmen	t		
De Flo Cal	tachments 10th and stilla marines lcutta Militia	sty a 54th Regiment d 16th Mødras Native Infan ay Native Infantry	try	40 men 170 " 100 " 12 " 18 "	

Total soldiers and sailors

Flotilla seamen

^{*} Extract from a letter from Commodore Hayes

On the 24th March the army encamped on the southern bank of the Chabutta nala other higher up These nalas being crossed at daybreak on the 26th, the force was formed into four columns—the right commanded by Brigadier Grant, the centre by Brigadier Richards, the left by Captain Leslie, and the reserve by Legical Leslies.

The left column was directed to skirt the river and turn the hills on the enemy's right, the right and centre moved through the passes leading through the range. When the right and centre columns first moved towards the hills, no sign of the enemy could be discerned. At last a wild shout, followed by a scattered fire, announced a hostile force. In order to dislodge them, the light companies of the 26th, 28th, 49th, and 63rd Regiments were sent to clear the heights, which they quickly did, carrying several entrenched posts, whilst the column below, proceeding in a parallel direction, cleared an unfinished stockade. The passes were thus gained, and the army crossed the hills to their northern side, which opened upon an extensive plain intersected by several deep-tide nalas and skirted with jungle. The army bivouacked within a mile and a half of the enemy's principal post at Mahatee. The reserve and the artillery joined at midnight. On the morning of the 27th the advance was resumed.

The post of Mahatee was a pennsula protected in front and on the left by Position of Mahatee. The protect them from enfilleding fire, and backed by high conical montains. Door entrenchments along the front, with epaulements to protect them from enfilleding fire, and with stakes in the banks of the river, formed its defences, and the hills in its rear were covered with stockades and fortified pagodas. On the approach of the advance guird the enemy's artillery opened fire, but was soon silenced by our guns. The troops then descended to ford the liver the enemy did not await their crossing, but field towards Arakan. A resala of horse, which had crossed further to the right, arrived in time to do some execution in their rear, and to prevent the destruction of the bridges on the roads leading to the capital. On the 28th the troops in rear and the flottilla with Commodore Higes having joined, the enemy's position was reconnected, and at day break on the 29th the army proceeded

The defences on the eastern side were a connected series of stockades carried along the crest of a range of hills from \$50 to \$450 teet high, running parallel for some extending considerably beyond the town and strengthened by escarpment, abattis, and masoury *

to attack the defences of Arakan on its eastern front

One pass alone at its northern extremity led through the hills to the capital, and that was defended by the fire of several pieces of artillery and about 3,000 muskets. The strength of the enemy was estimated at about 9,000 men

The ground in front was a long narrow valley entirely clear of underwood, and in depth not wholly out of the range of the enemy's artillery. Along the foot of the hills ran a belt of jungle, which partly screened the advance, and an uninterrupted piece of water extended, saving as a natural base. Above these the ground was clear and open as well to the enemy's fire as to the large stones they precipitated on the assailants who attempted to scale the summit

Attack of position, 29th The first attempt to carry the position was by a March 1825 The assault (directed

by Brigadier-General MacBean) was led by the light company of Her Majesty's 54th Foot, 4 companies 2nd Light Infantry, light companies 10th and 16th Madras Native Infantry, Rifle Company and Mug levy, and companies 16th Madras Native Infantry. The attempt to escalade failed in consequence of the steepness of the ascent and the well-directed file and incessant rain of stones of the enemy. After a fruitless struggle, in which the sepoys and Europeans vied with each other in the display of cool determined courage, every officer being disabled, the troops were recalled.

A nearer observation of the enemy's defences showed that an attack on their right, as the key to the position, whilst their attention should be drawn

by a continued fire to their front, was more likely to succeed

Accordingly the 30th March was spent in the construction of a battery to play especially on the works commanding the pass, and on the 31st at daylight the guns opened and maintained during the day a heavy cannonade, which had the effect of checking, though not silencing, the enemy's fire At 8 PM Brigadier Richards moved off with—

6 companies Her Majesty's 44th Foot 3 companies Her Majesty's 26th Native Infantry 3 companies Her Majesty a 48th Native Infantry 30 swilors under Loutenant Armstrong 30 drimounted troopers

The hill was nearly 500 feet high, and the road by which the party ascended was winding and precipitous. A few minutes after 11 rm the Burmans discovered the advance, the whole camp was on foot in a moment. A yell from the Burmans was answered by a sharp fire for a very short period, and the point was gained

On the next morning as soon as a 6-pounder, which had been got up the hill with some difficulty, had been brought to bear upon the enemy, Brigadier Richards advanced to the attack of the enemy on the adjacent heights, whilst a simultaneous movement under Bigadier-General MacBean was directed against the pass from below. The enemy, apparently panie-stricken, abandoned the hills after a feeble resistance, and the capital of Arakan was captured. Arakan stands on a plane, generally of rocky ground, surrounded by hills and traversed by a narrow tidal nala, towards which there is a prevailing slope northern face another nula intervenes between the wall of the fort and the hills, and both these streuns unite a little below the Baboo Dong hill space on which the town stands is nearly square, and the hills, allowing for natural roughness of outline, are nearly rectilinear, here and there a few detached and separate little eminences are sprinkled about the plain. The fort stands in the north-west corner of this space, and consists of three concentric walls, with intervening spaces between the third and second and the second and inner walls, which form the citadel These walls are of considerable thickness and extent, constructed with large stones

Two of the four provinces of Arakan were thus cleared of the enemy, and Ramrec occupied, 22nd March Lieutenant-Colonel Hampton, who commanded at Cheduba, determined to undertake the reduction of Ramree with a few of Hei Majesty's 54th and European artillerymen, 520 men of the 40th Native Infantry, and the salors and marines of the frigate Owing to the treachery of the guides, who led the party into the jungle far from the stockade, the expedition was a failure — A detachment was now sent against Ramree and Sandoway, but on arriving near Ramree they were informed that the Burmans had evacuated the place. It was occupied without opposition on the 22nd.

After leaving a detachment at Ramree, General MacBean proceeded against Sandoway town on the 30th Stakes had been planted across the river in various places withdrawn from all their positions in Arakan on hearing of the downfall of the capital

The occupation of the entire province of Arakan fulfilled a cluef object of the expedition, and as the Burmans apprehended an invasion in that direc-

tion, proved a seasonable diversion in favour of the Rangoon force

It was not found practicable to carry into effect the other main purposes of the force—a junction across the mountains with Sir Archibald Campbell A small force tried the Talak route, but finding it impracticable for troops returned A more practicable route by Aeng was not discovered till after the war

The rains had now set in and sickness broke out to an alarming extent Fever and dysentery were the most fatal diseases, and all ranks suffered equally. At last it was necessary to recall the troops altogether, leaving detachments of them on the islands of Cheduba and Ramree and the opposite coast of Sandoway, where the chimate appeared to be more favourable

We now return to the operations of the army at Rangoon

The capture of the stockades at Kokain on the 15th December was followed by the complete dispersion of the Burman army. Two or three small bodies were assembled on the Lyne river at Mophi and Paulang, whilst Maha Bandoola retreated to Donabew, where he concentrated a considerable force, which he strongly entenched

Having been reinforced by Hei Majesty's 47th Regiment, a detachment of rocket artillery, and a division of guiboats, Sir A Campbell determined

to advance upon Prome

In order to clear his rear of the enemy, Colonel Elrington was despatched against the only remaining possession of the enemy in the vicinity of Rangoon, the old Portuguese fort and pagoda of Syriam. The Burmans were driven from this on the 11th of February, and the army was at liberty to commence its march

In order to maintain communication with Rangoon uninterrupted, a con-Preparation for the advance siderable force must be left there and at different points on the line of march, and the navigation of the Irrawaddy was to be communded by a numerous and well equipped flotilla

Whatever carriage was required for baggage, artillery, and stores was procurable only by set from Bengal and Madras. The Bengal cattle were found too small and feeble for effective field service, and the chief dependence was placed on those sent from Madras.* Still the whole number of available cattle was far from adequite to the transport of guns, ammunition, and provisions, and General Campbell was, therefore, obliged to reduce his force materially.

Everything being ready for the advance, Sir A Campbell divided his force into two columns. With one about 2,480 strong he purposed moving by land, whilst the other (1,169) under General Cotton was to proceed by water to Tharawa, where it was intended the land column should reach the bank of the Irrawaddy, carrying on its way the entrenched post of Paulang

A third column under Major Sale, numbering 780, was sent to Bassem, the people of which were reported to be friendly After occupying the place,

they were to join the main body at Henzada

The rest of the force, nearly 4,000 effective men, was left in Rangoon under Brigadier McCreagh, who was to form a reserve column as soon as transport could be collected and follow the Commander-in-Chief

Distribution of army

The strength of the two columns was as follows —

Land Cole	ımn	
Rocket troop Ist troop Horse artillery Governor General's Body guard Furopean infantry Autive infantry Proneers		Rank and file 36 93 523 1,23) 6(N) 257
	Total	P 2,468
Ruer Coli	mn	
Rocket troop		12
Artillery (foot)		108
Furopeni infinitry		790
Native infantry		250
	Total	P 1 169
	4004	. 11110
Giai	nd Total	P 3,637

The flotilla consisted of 62 boats,* each carrying one of two pieces of artillery, and the houts of all the ships of war off Rangoon The river column started on the 16th February 1825

The land column under General Campbell marched on the 13th February, and proceeded along a narrow and difficult path a short distance from the left bank of the Lyne (Hilleng) river and in a north-westerly direction. On the 17th the force rached Mophi, the Burmese garrison of which place escaped Leaving Mophi on the morning of the 19th, the column reached Lyne (Hilleng) on the 23td and Sooners on the 26th, where it halted two days On the 2nd of March the force arrived at Thailawa (Sarawa) without sickness, the men keeping their health, although the weather was hot

The water column reached Tunt on the 17th February, and destroyed three stockades newly erected, but unoccupied On the 19th the advance arrived at Paulang The body

of the column then anchered, and trained at raining the body of the column then anchered, and trained Cotton advanced to reconnoire It being too late to complete the reconnus-sance, the light drissons anchored immediately out of gunshot. During the night some line-rafts were launched by the enemy, but were kept off. On the left of Paulang is an outward stockade called Youthel, and opposite on the right bank was another named Mighee, and about a mile further up the river on the point of land formed by the river dividing was the very extensive stockade of Paulang. A point of land about 500 yards distant from the outer works was immediately occupied, and a battery of four mortars and 26-pounders erected under the direction of Captain Kerman. This opened fire in an hour after the order to form it had been received. The enemy fired from both their positions, but deserted them the moment the troops landed to assault. All the other works were found

^{*} It is presumed that these were the war boats captured from the enemy which were cut down and turned into transport loats. The dimensions of the largest war-boats were as follows. — Length 83 feet, breadth 12 feet 6 inches, depth 5 feet 6 inches, pulling 52 oars and carrying one 9-pounder.

deserted by the enemy. On the 23rd February the flotilla arrived at Yangen-chena, where the Rangoon river enters the Irrawaddy This is about 77 miles from Rangoon, so that the rate per day would average 11 miles The boats were towed by the steamer, while the vessels sailed On the evening of the 5th all the vessels of the flotilla having arrived, next morning they took up a position two miles below Donabew Here there was a succession of formidable stockides, commencing at the pageda, and increasing in strength until completed by the main work, which was lofty, on a commanding site, and surrounded by a deep abattis The guns appeared numerous, and the garrison were seen in crowds

On the 7th instant 500 bivoncts were disembirked one mile below the Attack of pagoda stockade pigoda, the men were formed into two columns of equal strength, and advinced steadily, a steady fire was opened from the guns and rocket battery. The enemy kept up a heavy fire till the last. The place was taken by storm, and about 450 of the

enemy killed and wounded Our loss was only 20 killed and wounded

The second defence was 500 yards from the pigoda stockade, and the same distance from the main work from which it was distinct, though commanded by it For the immediate reduction of this place two more 6-pounders, four 51-inch mortars, and a fresh supply of rockets were brought up and placed in position at a house in advince of the captured work. The enemy kept close, inducing the supposition that he intended to reserve his strength for When it was presumed that a sufficient impression had the large stock ide been mide from the batteries, 200 men advanced in two parties to the storm A heavy fire was at once commenced from all parts of the face of the work, which caused the columns to diverge to the night of the point of attack They got into a ditch filled with spikes and scriped so is to expose it to the fine of the work. All who tried to mount were knocked down, and after losing two officers and many killed and wounded, the party was directed to The General resolved not to continue the attack until reinforced, the troops were accordingly re-emburked, and the flotilla drooped to Youngyoung Our loss in this attack was-

	Kılled	Wounded.	Mussing
Officers	2	3	0
Rank and file	1.4	9.4	1

On receiving news of this repulse, Sir A Campbell, who was then at Sir A Campbell's force cross Nanghui, 26 miles above Tharawa, determined to es Irrawaddy, 13th to 18th retrace his steps and attack the post with all his March 1825 strength He accordingly returned to Tharawa, from which place the force had to cross the Irrawaddy with such seanty means as could be procured. A few small canoes were collected and rafts were constructed, and in the course of five days the passage of the whole division was completed, and the head-quarters established at Henzada the 25th it arrived before Donabew, and communication being opened with the flotilla on the 27th, the place was at once invested Batteries armed with heavy artillery were constructed without delay The enemy made

Investment of Donabew frequent attempts to interrupt their progress by frequent soities from the work, and on one occasion seventeen elephants, each bearing a complement of armed men and supported by

^{*&}quot; The stockade of Donabew extended for nearly a mile along the right bank of the Irrawaddy, its breadth varying from 500 to 800 yards. The stockading was composed of solid teak beams from 15 to 17 feet high, and placed as closely as possible to each other. Behind this wooden wall

a body of infantry, were ordered out by Bandoola They were charged by the Body-guard and the Horse artillery and Rocket troop, and the mahouts being killed, the elephants made for the jungle, and the enem for their stockades The mortar and enfilleding batteries opened on the 1st of April, and the breaching batteries on the morning of the 2nd, shortly after which

Death of Bandools the enemy were discovered in full retreat. The entrenchments were immediately taken possession

of, and it was discovered that Bandoola had been killed by a rocket

The death of Bandoola was a severe blow to the Burmese cause. He was the chief instigrator of the war, and in courage and readiness of resource displayed great abilities to maintain the contest. He was a low and illiterate

man, who had risen to power by his bravery and audacity

Immediately after the fall of Donnbew, General Campbell resumed his former line of march on the east bink of the Irrawaddy Leaving Donabew on the night of the 3rd, he arrived opposite Sarawa on the 7th, and crossed two regiments over in the course of the day by the boats of the Royal Navy, which had been sent ahead under Lieutenant Smith, H M S Alligator The remainder of the force was crossed the following div

He was here joined by General McCreagh and the Reserve, consisting of battalion companies of the Royal's and 28th Native Infantry from Rangoon, and a supply of eliphants. From thence he pushed forward to Prome, the

Force arrives at Promi, 25th Burman force falling back as the British advanced April 1825

The force reached Prome unopposed on the 25th April, and occupied the place without firing a shot. The weather, though

April, and occupied the place without firing a shot. The weather, though hot, was not oppressive, and the troops were in good health and spirits

The command of the lower provinces acquired by this position inspiring the people with confidence, they soon began to resume their usual avocations, and to form markets along the inver, and especially at Prome and Rangoon, by which the resources of the country now began to be fully available for carriage and support. In the commencement of May the monsoon set in, and the force went into cantonments at Prome. Previous

Climate of Prome the force went into cantonments at Prome Previous to the rains the thirmometer had risen in the

the old brick ramparts of the place rose to a considerable highly strengthening the front defences by means of cr as beams and affording a firm and elevated footing to the defenders. Upwards of 150 gauss and saviets were mounted on the works, and the garrism was protected from the shells of the besiepers by numerous well contrived traverses and excavations. The whole was surrounded by a formulable datch and abattis "—Snodgrass

^{*} The transfer of Maha Bandoola scens to have been a strange mixture of cruelty and generosity, takent with want of judgment, and a strong related for personal affely, combined with great courage and resolution which never failed him till death. The acts of barbarous cruelty he committed are too numerous to be related. Stern and mikishle in all his decrees he appears to have experienced a savage pleasure in witnessing the execution of his bloody mandates. Even his own hand was ever ready to pinish with death the slightest mark of want of zeal in those he had entrusted with commonds or the defence of any post. Still his namediate administration where infortunate enough to meet. Bandoola's num may no doubt have reconciled them to their stration, and confirmed them much in their attachment to their lader. The management of a Burinese army for so long a period, contending against every disadvantage to which a general can be subjected, evinced no small degree of takint, while the position and defineds at home being the properties of the broad vice, or give credit to the most scientific engineer. But it is difficult to account for his motives, or give credit to the most scientific engineer. But it is difficult to account for his motives, or give credit to the most scientific engineer. But it is difficult to account for his motives, or give credit to the most scientific engineer. But it is difficult to account for his motives, or give credit to the ground was favourable to the regular never rivers of Panlang and Lain, where a most effectual opposition could have been given, to fight his battle on the banks of the broad Irrawaddy, where the ground was favourable to the regular nevernal to the banks of the broad Irrawaddy, where the ground was favourable to the regular howevern from the banks of the broad Irrawaddy, where the ground was favourable to the regular howevern required in the banks when deeper and the scenario of the broad leader has been succesed and Kosken he was never under fire. But he did not hentate, wh

shade to 110°, but the nights remained cool, and the climate was not found unhealthy. The monsoon brought with it its ordinary effects on the condition of the troops, but by no means to the same extent as in the previous season at Rangoon, the face of the country being mountainous and free from swamps.* While at Prome, news reached the force of the success of Major Sale at Bussein. We will now take up the account of that officer's operations

After a tedious passage the forcet under Major Sale arrived off Pa-Major Sale's expedition against goda Point, Great Negrais, on the 24th February Next day a party was sent ahead in boats to reconnoitre, who discovered a stockade of the enemy. On the morning of the 26th the fleet anchored and sailed up the river, and Her Majesty's ship Lorne and the Hon'ble Company's cruiser Mercury after firing a few rounds cleared the stockade, and the troops landing entered without oppo-The next stockade was taken and treated in the same sition and destroyed it On arriving at Bassein on the evening of the 3rd March, it was found that the enemy had deserted the place and burnt it A reconnaissance was made as far as Lamin, 140 miles from Bassein, by 200 men of Her Majesty's 13th Foot and 100 Native infantry under Major Sale, who proceeded up the river in boats, bivouacking at night upon the banks. They encountered no opposition, and found the place abandoned, and returned to Bassem after an absence of fourteen days Bassein continued to be occupied during the war, but Major Sale and the greater part of the force were recalled to Rangoon

During this time our troops in Tenasserim had had a good deal of trouble with the Siamese, who made many kidnapping expeditions into Tenasserim

These were, however, put an end to speedily

Immediately after the occupation of Prome, Su A Campbell detached Colonel Godwin with a force of—

to the eastward, on the route to Toungoo, to ascertain the state of the country and the strength of the enemy in that direction

The force left Prome on the 5th Mw, and muched in a north-easterly course till the 11th, when, coming on a difficult and mountainous country, they turned to the left and moved to Meaday, 60 miles above Prome, on the Inawaddy, which they found deserted. Thence they returned to Prome on the 2th instant. A stock of cattle was collected, but no grain, and the army had still to depend on Rangoon for supplies.

The months of June, July, and August were necessarily spent in mactiv-

ity, from the setting in of the rains and the prevalence of inundations

The Burmese Government made strenu us efforts to raise a new army, and information was received at the end of June of the assemblage of a numerous army at Ava, but no overtures of place were made

In the meantime all the lower provinces were becoming habituated to the change of masters and yielding chec'rtul submission. A state of order and plenty succeeded desolation and anarchy, and from Bassein to Martaban

** Wilson's Burmese Har, page 67

† Consisting of — Foot artillery 18
Ruropeon infantry 267
Native infantry 500

Total 780

to collect such supplies as the country could afford, but lent their services to

the equipment and march of military detachments

The British general now made overtures of peace, and addressed a letter British general tries to make to the court of Ava declaring his desire to abstain from further hostilities, but although the war was undoubtedly highly unpopular, the queen and her brother, who possessed great influence with the king, were resolutely bent on the continuance of hostilities, and great excitions were made to collect a formidable force. As this was formed, it was stationed at Pagan, Malloon, Patanagó, and finally at Meaday, where the troops arrived in the beginning of August to the extent of about 20,000. The whole force was estimated

Burmess force 50,000 at double that number under the command of Memia Bo Besides, there were 12,000 at Toungoo under the Prince of Toungoo To oppose them, General Campbell had at Prome something less than 3,000 effective men, and had ordered 2,000 more to join him before the opening of the campaign

Heiring of the advance of the Buimese army, General Campbell de-

spatched Brigadier-General Cotton on a steamer to reconnoitre

The enemy were discovered on the morning of the 15th August at Meaday, on the left bank of the Irrawaddy Just below this town a large nala runs into the Irrawaddy, and from the mouth of this the Burman torce was

ranged for a mile and a half up the bank of the mun stream. There were several pagedas on the bank, most of them near the nala, all of which the enemy stockaded and entienched. They also constituted a breastwork and ditch between them and the niver to protect their boats, which to the number of four hundred were ranged underneath. They had also in outpost on the road leading to Prome, across the nala, where there were some pagedas which they had stockaded, and a breastwork on the side of the hill which would command the road

At this time a reply to a letter addressed by Sir A Campbell to the Minister was received, and for some time it seemed as if peace would be concluded. On the 2nd October Sir A Campbell, assisted by Sir James Busham, commanding the naval force, met the Burmese commissioners at Newben Zeik. The first day was, at the request of the Burmins, given up to private friendship, and business deferred until next meeting. On the following day the meeting took place. There were present on the Burtish sade Sir A Campbell, Sir I Brisham, Brigadier-General Cotton, Captun Alexander, Brigadici McCicagh, Lieutenant-Colonel Tidy, and Captain Snodgrass.

On the part of the king of Ava seven chiefs were present

The principal conditions proposed by the English commissioners were the non-interference of the court of Ava with the territories of Cachar, Manipur, and Assum, the cession of the four provinces of Arakan, the payment of two crores of rupces, and to receive a British Resident at the capital

These lement terms were, however, refused, and the court of Ava prepared

to prosecute the war

It was known that a large force had assembled along the line of the river between Ava and Meaday. There was nothing to apprehend from a direct attack, but any serious movement on either flank might have been inconvenient. To oppose an advance on the right, Colonel Pepper was stationed in Old Pegu, whilst it was thought the detachment at Bassein would be sufficient check against any annoyance from this quarter.

The following is from a Burmese report of the distribution of the Burmese army in Moboung —

Place	Men	Commanded by
Between Meaday and Moboung	4,000	Poundo la.
Meaday Point	6,000	Kion kam boh
•	9,000	Pinzala Bo
	9,000	Mahake Meah
Kee-mie gow, near it	3,000	A female chief
wee-mie gow, nour it	1 2000	Shan chief
	3,000	Cassay chief Cavalry
	(300 J	Shan chief Cavairy
West bank at Meczagine	6 000	Sadawoon.
	49 300	

The enemy had now advanced as far as Wattigoon, 20 miles from Prome, from which place Sir A Campbell determined to drive them. Accordingly Colonel Macdonell with two brigides Madias Native infantry marched to attack the post from the left, and Major Evans with the 23td Native Infantry was ordered to move on the front of the position and attack in concert with the main body, whilst the 18th Native Infantry was advanced to support the 22nd, in necessary. The 38th Native Infantry was sent round by Saagee. Owing to the state of the roads, attillery could not accompany the column. The result of this attempt was disastions. The Building was encountered in great force, and although forced to fall buck, kept up a destructive fire as they slowly retreated to the works in their icar, which proved too strong to be carried by storm without the field of artillery. After a severe loss in killed and wounded the British had to retire, followed by the enemy in great numbers. The detachment under Major Evans was also unfortunate, and had to retire with severe loss. The total loss on this occasion was—

	killed.	Wounde	e d
Officers	1	13	
Rank and file	53	150	and missing
	51	163	

The cause of this disaster was evidently a want of information as to the enemy's strength Instead of 2,000 or 3,000, as was supposed, there turned out to be no fewer than 5,000 opposed to Major Evins, while those engaged with the main division were estimated at 10,000 or 12,000 men. Elated by their

main division were estimated at 10,000 or 12,000 men. Elated by their success, the Burman generals now showed an intention to attack the British position. General Campbell determined to await their advance, and the enemy soon appeared round Prome to the number of 50,000 or 60,000 men.

The enemy's position to the east of the Irrawaddy extended from the Napadee hills (a commanding ridge on the bank of the river) to the villages of Simbike and Simbeh, about 11 miles to the north-east of Prome. The Burman army was divided into three corps. The right formed on the western bank of the river, the centre on the hills of Theybu or Napadee, and communicated through a thick forest by a line of posts with the left. The divisions were all strongly stockaded, and occupied positions difficult to approach

The effective British force at this time at Prome consisted of eight weak

British force at Prome

British regiments, six battalions Madras Native
infantry, one troop Dragoons, and a considerable

train of horse and field artillery, leaving, after garrisoning Prome, a field force of about 5,000 men, of which 3,000 were British

Three corps of Native infantry and a Company's European regiment were opposed to Sykia Woongee in Pegu, with orders to advance on Toungoo it possible, and Rangoon was occupied by a British Regiment and a considerable force of Native infantry

After awaiting some days the expected attack of the Burmese force, General Campbell, inding that they were reluctant to quit the cover of the jungle and continued to harass the country, determined to make a general attack upon every accessible part of the enemy's line to the east of the Irrawaddy

On the morning of the 1st December General Campbell, leaving four regiments. Native infantry for the defence of Prome, marched with the rest of the force against the enemy's left, whilst the flotilla under Sir J Brisham and the 26th Madras Native Infantry, acting in co-operation, commenced a heavy cannonade on the enemy's centre, and continued nearly two hours to attract his chief attention to that point

On reaching the Naurin river at the village of Ze-ouke, the force was divided into two columns. The right under Brigadicr-General Cotton, proceeding along the left bank of the river, came in front of the enemy's entrenchments, consisting of series of stockades covered on either flank by thick jungle and by the river in the rear, and defended by a considerable force, of whom 8,000 were Shans under their native chiefs.

The post was immediately stormed. The attack was lel by Lieutenant-Storming party Colonel Godwin with the advanced guard of the right column, consisting of—

Her Majesty s flst Foot	292
Flank companies Royal Regiment at 50	300
Flank companies 89th Foot at 50	300
	4929

amounting to about 500 rank and file.

supported by the 15th Madras Native Infantry, and the stockades were carried in less than ten minutes

The enemy left three hundred dead, including their general Maha Niow, and all their stores and ammunition, and a considerable quantity of arms were taken. The left column, under the Commander-in-Chief, which had crossed the river lower down, came up as the fugitives were crossing, and completely dispersed the Burman army.

Following up the advantage thus gained, General Campbell determined to attack the Kyee Woongvee in his position without delay. The force accordingly marched back to Zeouk, where they bivous ked for the night, and resumed their march the following day. The nature of the country admitted of no approach to the enemy's defences upon the hills, except in front, and that by a narrow pathway accessible to but a limited number of men in line, and commanded by artillery. Their posts at the foot of the hill were more open, and from these they were at once driven. Artillery and rocket fire was opened on the heights, and after some impression had been made the list Bengal Brigade, consisting of—

Her Majesty's 13th Foot, Her Majesty's 38th Foot.

advanced to the assault, supported on the right by six companies of Her Majesty's 87th

They ascended in face of a heavy fire, to which they scarcely returned a shot, and when they had gained the summit drove the enemy from hill to hill, until they had cleared the whole of the formidable and extensive entrenchments

ur loss in	these actions was	_			
			hilled.	Wounded	
Officers			3	2	(in the action of the lat)
Officers			9	6	(in the action of the 2nd)
					•
	Total		6	8	
Men			17	49	(in the action of the 1st)
Men			11	72	(in the action of the 2nd)
				_	
	Total		28	121	

After this action Sir A Campbell immediately advanced in pursuit of the retreating enemy. As it was known that the enemy had fortified the position along the river from Meaday to Paloh, and had strengthened them with great labour against the direct line of attack, General Campbell determined to move against them circuitously with one division of his force so as to turn them as high as Bollay, whilst another division proceeded along the river communicating and co-operating with the flotilla Of the 1st Division he took the command himself , the second was placed under Brigadici-General Cotton, and the flotilla under Commodore Brisham, having a military force on board under Brigadier Armstrong General Campbell marched on the 9th December to Wattygnon a heavy fall of rain lasting 30 hours, rendering the roads impassable, injuring a considerable quantity of commissiviat stores, and inducing extensive sickness amongst the troops, detained the column Cholera in particular appeared both in this and General Cotton's column, but did not last The column did not reach Bollay till the 16th instant, when it came into communication with the other columns General Campbell now pushed on to Tabboo with the advance, being informed that the enemy hid abandoned Meaday The Body-guard was detached in pulsuit, and overtook the Burman rear guard about five miles beyond Meaday

Mesday occupied, 19th December 1825 General Campbell fixed his head-quarters at Meaday on the 19th December

General Cotton's division rewhed Meiong on the Irrawaddy on the 14th, and halted at Seimbow on the 15th. On the 18th they arrived at Ing-gown Between Penimbi-han and Pulho the column passed a strongly stockaded position, which the enemy had abandoned. This extended a mile and one furlong, the works towards the river were well adapted for defence, and the whole commanded by stockades on the hills to the rear with abattis and entrenchments.

At a short distance from Meaday it became necessary to halt the European part of the force, owing to a failure in the supply of animal food Sir A Campbell, however, moved on with the Madras Division towards Malloon The flotilla also proceeded on its route. On the 20th December the Burmess generals sent a flag of truce expressing a desire to make peace. Two British officers were deputed to ascertain the intention of the Burmans, and meanwhile the army continued its march to Patanagó, opposite to the Burmess entrenchments at Malloon, and encamped there on the 29th. The flotilla also ascended the river and anchored above the Burman lines without molestation

In the communications that ensued, Sir A Campbell was assisted by Mr
Robertson, the Civil Commissioner in Pegu and
Ava, who had been appointed to the general
superintendence of the civil affairs in the provinces

under British authority, and to the conduct, jointly with the Commander-in-

Chief, of political intercourse with Ava

On the 30th December the Commissioners of both nations met, and the terms proposed on the former occasion were acceded to The English copy of the treaty was signed on the 2nd and the Burmese on the 3rd of January 1826, and fifteen days were allowed for its ratification by the king. On the 18th, the day appointed, it became evident that the Burmans had no intention of acting honestly, and it was therefore determined to recommence hostilutes at once. Accordingly by 10 o'clock next morning 28 pieces of ordinance were in position, and at 11 o'clock they opened fire on the enemy's position. During this period the troops intended for the assault were embarking in the bouts of Hei Majesty's ships and the flotilla at a point above the encampment. The dispositions for the attack were thus reported by Sir A Campbell. "About 1 v. in the desired impression having been produced."

by the cannonade, and everything reported ready. Action of Malloon I directed the brigade under Lieutenant-Colonel Sale, consisting of Her Majesty's 13th and 38th Regiments, to drop down the liver and assault the main tive of the enemy's position near its south-eastern angle, and Brigadier-General Cotton with the flank companies of Her Majesty's 47th and 89th Ragiments, and Hei Majesty's 89th Regiment under Licutenant-Colonel Hunter Blair, Her Mijesty's 41st Regiment and 10th Madras Native Infantry under Lieutenant-Colonel Godwin, and the 25th Madras Native Infinity and flank companies of 43rd Madras Native Infantry under Lieutenant-Colonel Pailby, to cross above Malloon, and, after carrying some outworks, to attack the northern face of the principal work the whole of the boats pushed off together from the left bank, the strength of the current and a strong wind from the north carried Colonel Sale's brigade to the point of attack before the other columns could reach the opposite Colonel Sale was wounded in the boat, but the corps of his brigade having landed and formed with admirable regularity, jushed on to the assault. and were in a short time complete masters of the work"

Seeing the success of this assault, Brigadier-General Cotton ordered his troops to cut in on the enemy's line of retical, which was done with much effect

The enemy's loss was severe, and on our side as follows -

 Killed
 Wounded

 Officers
 0
 9

 Men
 9
 31

The Burmese army defeated on this occasion numbered upwards of 15,000 men

The copies of the treaty signed and sealed as they had been at the meeting were found in the house of Plince Memia Bo, and also from 30,000 to 40,000 rupces "Memia Bo and his beaten army," says Major Snodgrass, "retired from the scene of their disasters with all possible haste, and the British Commander prepared to follow him up without delay."

The army left Patanago on the 25th January, and reached Pakan-ngay on the 4th February On the 8th the force had arrived close to Paganmyo A reconnaissance made the same evening discoverd the enemy in force and strongly posted about 5 miles in advance of the village of Yesseah

General Campbell learned from the Burmese prisoners that the enemy had resolved to defend two positions, one having for its point d'appus the Logoh-Nunda pagoda, the second within the old walls of the city, which had been repaired the former to be occupied by 7,000, the latter by 9,000 men. It was determined to attack these on the morning of the 9th, and General Cotton, who was in rear, was ordered to join the advance column with three of his corps in the morning. At 9 o'clock the united force marched

Four miles from camp the enemy were found, for the first time since the commencement of the war, prepared to dispute the ground in the field

General Campbell thus describes the action -

"The road from Yesseah to Pagan leads through a country much overgrown with prickly jungle, which, whilst it Action of Pagan myo, 9th renders it difficult for regular troops to diverge February 1826 from its direct course, is in some places so thick as completely to mask the formations and other manœuvres of large The Burmese general, availing himself of these advantages, and ignorant of the reinforcements received, drew up his army in the form of a crescent, both wings being considerably advanced, and the main road running through its centre He was instantly assailed on both flanks Her Majesty's 13th Light Infantry led the right attack, accompanied by four guns Bengal Horse Artillery and a small detachment of the Bodyguard, supported by Her Majesty's 89th Foot, the 38th Foot on the left, supported by Her Majesty's 41st and two guns Madras Artillery under General Cotton, whilst Licutenant-Colonel Parlby with the 43rd Madras Native Infantry advinced on the bank of the lirawaddy, our extreme left, to prevent the enemy throwing troops to our rear in that direction They received our attack on both flanks tolerably well formed and with a show of resolution, but soon gave way before the rapid fire and steady charge of British soldiers

"Part of their troops, broken by the 38th, retired to a well constructed fieldwork, but were so closely pursued that they had not time to form for its defence. Here thee or four hundred of them perished. Several times during the day they attempted with their cavalry to turn our right, and watched every opportunity which might offer to effect this purpose. The first of the enemy's positions being thus carried, the troops were retormed, and after a short half led to the attack of the see md, which they soon forced

without much opposition "

Our loss throughout the fight, although of five hours' duration and continued over 4 miles of ground, was comparatively small-

 Officer
 5 illed
 Wounded

 Rank and file
 0
 1

 16
 1
 16

While these events were occurring on the Irrawaddy, the province of Operations in Pegu had been the scene of some operations, which must here be noticed. Towards the end of 1825, the Burmans under a chief named Upina had been me during and troublesome, and occasioned much muschief and alarm. In order to check their incursions, Colonel Pepper moved from Pegu on the 23rd December and matched to Shway-gyeen, which he occupied without resistance. A party of 150 men

Repulse of Colonel Corry was posted at Mikow, and Lieutenant-Colonel Corry with the 3rd Light Intantry was detached to reduce Sittang He reached this place on the 7th January, and immediately

commenced the attack, which from the inadequate number of the attacking force and the strength of the place entirely failed, with a loss on our side of—

	Killed	Wounded
Officers	9	2
Rank and file	2	18
	11	20

On hearing of this repulse, Colonel Pepper moved out with a reinforcement of the 12th and 54th Regiments Madras Native Infantry, the flank companies of the 1st European Regiment, and a small detachment of artillery, and on

the 11th January reached Sittang

The stockade was found of great extent, built entirely of teak timber, from 12 to 14 feet high, and it was constructed on an eminence which commanded every approach the north face was protected by a creek fordable only at low water. After reconnoitring the place it was ascertained that the creek would be fordable at low water. Pending the time when he would be able to ford it, Colonel Pepper got his guins* into position and opened a fire of shot and shell on every point. The columns of attack were then formed as follows.

	Hank and file
Right column—Major Home, 12th Madras { Light company 12th Madras Native } Native Infantry { Infantry, with 2 ladders }	36
Centre column—Captain Stedman, 34th Light con pany 1st Furoprans, Head-quarters 34th Madras Native In finity, and 2 ladders	96
magras Native Infantry (fintry, and 2 ladders)	164
Left column—Captain Cursham, 1st Euro-{ Grandier company, Head quarters }	4.2
peans (2 ladders)	200

At 2 PM, the water having subsided sufficiently, the left column, which had to make a detour to the left and rear of the place, proceeded, and having reached its position, and the right and centre columns having been previously instructed to what point their attack should be directed, the advance was sounded for the whole to storm simultaneously, and in less than 20 minutes we were in full possession.

The fire of the enemy was most heavy and destructive, and the obstacles of no common order, every man having been up to his neck in water while crossing the creek. Our loss was great—

	A meu	m Quinaga
Officers	d	4
Rank and file	9	13
	12	17

Shortly after the reduction of this stackade Colonel Pepper was joined by strong reinforcements from Rangeon, consisting of—

4 companies Her Majesty s 45th Foot
7 companies 1st Regiment Madras Native Infantry
Infantry
In all 800 (?).

The enemy did not relax, and in February made a vigorous attack on the British post of Mikow The attempt was gallantly repulsed, and a reinforcement was sent to the place The establishment of peace suspended further operations in Pegu No occasion had offered for the prosecution of further hostilities in Arakan and Assam, and those provinces continued in the undisturbed possession of the British authorities. It was not until about this time that Manipur was finally cleared of the enemy. The Rajah Gambhir Singh was furnished with a supply of provisions and arms, and, accompanied by Captain Grant and Lieutenant Pemberton, set out for Manipur with the key. They arrived in Manipur on the 18th December 1825, but met no Buiman force. A considerable body, however, were stockaded at Tummoo, ag unst which a detachment was sent. It was

We now resume the narrative of the Irraw iddy Valley campugn

captured, and the Burmans cleared out of Mampur territory

After halting two or three days at Pagin, General Campbell resumed Sir A. Campbell advances on his much on Ava. The king and his ministers felt they were in the power of the British, and their only anxiety was that the personal dignity and security of the sovereign should not be violated. It was, therefore, with much surprise they learnt that the British commissioners sought to impose no severer terms than those named at Malloon. To this they had no objection to accede, but as no official ratification of the treaty was brought, Sir A. Campbel declined to halt, and the army advanced as fur as Yandaboo, within four days' march of Ava. Here the ratification gold and silver bullion.

On the 5th of March the troops commenced their return, the greater part Return of army proceeding by water to Ringson One battahon, with all the elephants and attended by two Burmese chiefs, proceeded from Sembewsycen to Arakan via Acng pass Another detachment proceeded from Prome to Sindowiy

Remarks on the campaign

The experiences of the first Burnese war bring the following points

prominently to notice -

Is!—The troops at first suffered greatly from sickness. This was due partly to the rains, but chiefly to had food and usufficent shelter, for we find that as soon as are ingements were made for a proper supply of wholesome food, and barracks were built, the sick-rate at once duminished.

2nd —Hospital ships were established at the mouth of the river, and convilescent stations at Meigui and Tavoy, with beneficial results, especially

from the latter

3rd —The navy took a prominent part in the attack of all places on the river

4th — Want of transport retarded the movements of troops more than local difficulties

5th —The Intelligence arrangements appear to have been most defective, nearly all the reverses we met with were due to want of information (see note)

6th—Much of the success gained was due to the powerful train of artillery which accompanied the army. The guns of the river column, mostly 12 and 24 pounder curronades, were embarked in sixty bouts

7th —The admirable shill and judgment which the Buimans show in the construction of stockades, the great strength of these works, and the rapidity with which they are constructed, are forcibly commented on by the General Commanding

8th -The natural bravery of the Burman, and the obstinacy with which

the fights when behind cover, is also noteworthy

944 -- Rockets, or "devil sticks" as the Burmans style them, were most effective in the first Burmese war, and from their lightness they can be rapidly brought into action when there may be a considerable delay in bring-

ing up the guns

10th - Laurie in Our Burmese Wars remarks that in the event of another Burmese war, a corps of Pegu mounted rifles would be very useful, but, in any case, "no operations should take place without a tight little force of irregular cavalry, like the Nizam's, or those which were employed in Such troops are always invaluable in jungle warfare, as they can act under all circumstances "

In the first Burmese war the Governor General's Body-guard was of great use, and General Campbell regretted he had not more cavalry at his disposal

If cavalry were useful in Pegu, where the country was covered with rungle and intersected by rivers, much more useful would they be in Upper Burma, where rolling alluvial plains are met with and little jungle

Observations on the attack of stockades, &c.

In all the attacks on stockades which are described in this war it is to be observed that in no instance was there a want of success when the commander was duly careful and mindful of the rules of war, and the troops delivered the assault with spirit and determination When the attacks were unsuccessful, the causes are distinctly traceable to a want of foresight on the part of the commander, or to his ignorance of the movements, strength, and position of the enemy. The different degrees of obstruccy with which the Burmans defended their positions on different occasions is also to be noted On some occasions they were seized with a panic and fled as soon as our soldiers rushed to the assault, on others they held their works with a courage and determination most praiseworthy If they were attacked before their works were completed, they invariably retired, but when allowed time to complete them. they generally fought well

The following causes of failure may be instanced -

1st —Ignorance of the position and strength of the enemy

2nd -Want of information as to the state of the roads, uncertainty of support and as to supplies

3rd -Flotilla mistakes a column sent to assault stockade for the enemy. and pounds it with artillery

4th -Assault delivered in half-hearted manner, troops checked by obstacle, kept there some time, and then retired

5th -Troops not supported

Intelligence arrangements, Assam Force

Note - Lieutenant Neufville, in charge of the Intelligence Department in Assam, is said to have contributed, by the accuracy of his information, much to the success of the operations. The commander of the troops in Assam was well informed of the movements and position of the enemy

In illustration of the above, a few of the failures in attack may be

On the 5th October the force sent from Rangoon under Colonel Smith Ignorance of position and against the stockade of Tadaghee consisted strength of enemy of 1,140 men (natives) and four howitzers They arrived before the stockades, the position and nature of which, as well as strength of the enemy, was quite unknown late in the afternoon, and

the attack was made without previous reconnoiting. The Assam force checked in March 1824, owing to defertive information as to the state of the country and roads, &c.

**Transport of the country and roads, &c., although the fairest prospect was

offered of expelling the Burmans from Assam even by a partial advance

The expedition against the stockade of Kemmendine fails 13th June 1824.

Communication not main. The land column after a fatiguing march on twined between advancing nearing the stockade are mistaken by the following for a body of Burmans and heavily cannonaded Communication should have been maintained between the two columns

Colonel Bowen's force in February 1824 attacks Doodpaties The place

Attacking force checked, is insufficiently reconnoitred, and the troops are

the checked by an unexpected obstacle, where they

receive a heavy fire from the enemy After being exposed to this for some

time, and as it appeared with no hope of advantage, the attempt was abandoned

The disaster at Ramoo has been commented on before (page 28) It need only be remarked here that had the small detach-

reasonable dispatch, the disaster would not have occurred The force amounted to 1,000 men, and the officer commanding showed a great want of enterprise in allowing the Burmans, who only numbered 8,000, to surround him

Contrast with the above the action of 28th May, when Sir A Campbell with three companies not exceeding 200 men* stormed two stockades manned by 7,000 Burmans In attacking Burmese stockades attention should be paid to the following points —

1st —The work itself and the adjacent ground should be carefully

reconnectred

2nd —It should be well battered with shot and shell and raked with rockets before the troops are ordered to the assault

3rd —An assault having been determined on, the supports must be crammed on after the stormers that there may be no check, for it must be remembered that, however great the loss in an obstinate assault may be, it cannot be so great as in the event of a retreat

4th —Simultaneous assaults on two or more parts of the works are most

successful

5th—If possible, the assault of a work should not be left to natives alone, but a certain number of European troops should be with them

6th.—Should it not be possible to bring artillery to bear on a work, it can be taken without it, for brave and determined troops have stormed the strongest works, trusting almost entirely to the bayonet

SECOND BURMESE WAR

The treaty of Yandahoo guaranteed the security of our merchants and commerce

There was to be no oppression of British subjects, the merchants residing in Rangoon were to be hable to no mordinate exactions, and it seements which led to the war ed as if the intercourse between the Burmans and British was established on a firm and friendly basis

It was not till four years after the treaty of Yandaboo had been signed that Diplomate relations with Avs. the British Government took advantage of the 1830 to 1838. Instarticle of the treaty and deputed a Resident to the court of Ava In 1830 Major Burney went there as the first Resident, and in 1838 Colonel Benson succeeded him. He was treated with much incivility, and was placed on an island in the Irrawaddy without provisions till the river rose and threatered to swamp him and his suite. The Government there fore withdrew their representative.

King Thairawaddy hid throughout his reign treated our engagements with the Burmese Government as waste paper, and the vicerovs of Pegu hid, ever since 1837, recommenced those exacfrom British traders tions from traders which had so often provoked remonstrances from the Butish Government For several years complaint after complaint was sent to the Government of India, of which, as there was no Resident at the capital who might remonstrate with the authorities, no notice was taken. At last in 1851 the governor of Rangoon, one Moung-toog, imprisoned the mister of a British ship without cause, and after liberating him fined him Rs 410, and imposed a second fine of Rs 500 The ciew of his ship were imprisoned, and some beaten and one ill-Again in the same year the governor unjustly fined and ill-used the master of the bank Champion These outriges being brought to the notice of the Governor General I and Dalhousie, under his instructions Commodore Lumbert was deputed to Rangoon with Her Maristy's ships Fox. Serpent. and Hermes, and the steam vessels Tenasserim and Provergine of the Hon'ble East India Company's Bengal Marine Soon afterwards the steamer Phlegethon was added to the squadron. The instructions given to the Commodore were to address a note to the govern a of Rangoon calling attention to the breach of treaty which he had committed and his various acts of oppression, and to demand pecunity compensation. Should the governor refuse to comply with the demand, the Commodore was then to forward to the king of Ava a letter from the President in Council. In this letter it was demanded that the governor should be dismissed, and it went on to say that if the Government of India should be disappointed in its first expectations, it would feel itself called upon to take immediate measures to protect the interests of British subjects and vindicate its own honour and power

When the British squadron appeared at Rangoon, the governor issued orders that no Europe in should on pain of death communicate with it. The Commodore demanded an interview, but as it became known that Moung-toeg intended to serve as hostages, the officers who might attend at it, and threaten to put them to death if the squadron did not at once leave, the Commodore determined to withhold his demand on the governor, and at once forwarded the latter to the latter of Armenling for scales.

letter to the king of Ava calling for a reply in thirty-five days

The reply was duly received, but continued only frivolous excuses, and it soon became evident that the arrogance of the court had again reached its former height, and that the king was determined once more to measure his strength with the British. The old governor was removed, but departed for Ava with an enormous retinue and a fleet laden with the plunder which he had accumulated during his term of office, and with every mark of honour

The new governor did not inform the Commodore of his arrival, and he issued the same notice as his predecessor, threatening death to any European who should communicate with the squadion. At last the Commodore sent two officers on shore with a letter to the governor. Nothing could exceed the

insolence with which this deputation was met. The officers were refused admittance, and after a long delay were compelled to retire from the door without having delivered the Commodore's letter

Commodore Lambert at once declared the blockade of the rivers, and,
in retaliation for the insults offered to the British
Government, seized a roy il ship and proceeded down
he river, having previously taken on board such British subjects as wished to

the river, having previously taken on bond such Bitish subjects as wished to leave. The Fox anchored opposite the great stockade. The Burmans opened fire, which was returned by the Fox with shot and shell. The Burmans opened was soon sile need, and the war-boats on shore destroyed by the boats of the Fox and Phl. gethon. Meanwhile a stockade on the opposite bank opened fire on the Hermes, but her heavy guns and a few rockets soon put an end to the Burmans firing.

When these events were communicated to the Government, another attempt was made to aveit will, and a letter soft to the king of Ava calling on him—

1st, to apologise for the insult offered to the British others at Rangoon,

2nd, to pay an indemnity of one million rupees,

31d, that the British agent at Ringson should be received with due respect, 4th, the governor of Ringson to be removed

Fuling the fulfilment of these conditions on or before the 1st April, he was informed that immediate was would be declared

On receipt of this letter the Buimese Government at once commenced

preparations for war

The Governor General, warned by the first war, took immediate steps after the despatch of his letter for ensuring that the force to be employed against Burma in case the king relused to accede to the demands made should be in the field of action by the 1st of April, so is to be able to commence hostilities immediately after that date. By the 23rd March some of the troops from Bengal had hit, and the ret were ready to embals. General Godwin, c.B., had been nominated to command, and the staff appointments had been filled up

The land force consisted of the following troops -

18th Royal Irish
80th Regiment (wing)

Bengal Division
40th Bengal Native Infantry
67th Bengal Native Infantry
Madras Division

61st King's Own Light Infantry
9th Madias Native Infantry
5th Madias Native Infantry
5 companies surfillery with 16 guns
35th Madras Native Infantry
2 companies Supports and Mintry,

making a total, exclusive of artillary, of 5,250. These troops were conveyed in twelve transports

The fleet destined to co-operate under the command of Rear-Admiral Austen, CB, was composed of—

		3	Ter Majesty's ships		
"Rattler" (Fla "Fox" "Hermes" "Salamander" "Serpent" Gunboat	"		, , ,	Men. 130 298 120 135 125	Guns 11 40 6 6 16 1
				818	80

General Godwin was invested with full diplomatic authority

Steamers of the Indian Navy.

	Yen.	Guns.
" Feroze, " Captain Lynch .	230	7
"Muzuffer, "Commander Hewett	200	7
"Zenobia" , Ball	230	7
"Secostris" ,, Campbell	135	4
"Madura," Lacutenant Frazer	60	4 5 1
"Berenice" , Nisbett	97	1
		_
	952	31
		_
Uncovenanted Service		
"Tenasserim, "Captain Diccy	. 80	6
"Pluto , Burbank	86	7
"Phlegethon" , Neblett	86	
"Proserpine , Brooking	86	6 2 2 4
"Enterprise" , Fryer	70	2
"Fire Queen" ,, Boone	. 70	2
" Mahanuddee, ' Licutenant Rice	22	4
		_
	500	33
Total 19 ships of war	2,270	144

By March 23rd a wing of the 18th had sailed to rejoin head-quarters at Moulmen, and a wing of the 80th had also proceeded thither, the remainder of the Bengal Division and the Madras Division being in readiness to sail on the 25th for the rendezvous in the Rangoon river

Finding on his arrival there, on the 2nd April, that the Madras Division had not made its appearance, General Godwin, after ascertaining that no letter had arrived from the king of Burma, resolved to proceed to Moulmein to make arrangements for the capture of Martaban

Accordingly Her Majesty's steamers Hermes, Rattler, and Salamander left the Rangoon river at daybreak on April 3rd, arriving at Moulmein the next day at noon, and before night the troops, consisting of a wing of Her Majesty's 18th Regiment, a wing of Her Majesty's 80th Regiment, a wing of 26th Madras Native Infantry, with detachments of Bengal European Artillery and Madras Sappers, in all about 1,400 men, were embarked and on their way to Martaban

Martaban stands on a noble sheet of water, and had at that time a line of river defences of about 800 yards. Inland lies a large pagoda, a wall running along the whole front, with an ascent from the water's edge of about 500 feet, on the top of which small pagodas stand, the slopes being partially covered with fine trees and close jungle

At daybreak on the 5th fire was opened by the flat on the defences, in which Capture of Martaban, 5th the commander of the Rattler especially distinguished himself, working his ship within 200 yards of the wall By 7 a m the troops under command of

Lieutenant-Colonel Reynolds, 18th Regiment, were in the boats, and an hour later all the defences were in the hands of the British Our loss was seven European rank and file and one havildar wounded The 26th Madras Native Infantry and one company European artillery were left in garrison, and the General with the remainder of the troops returned to Rangoon nver, where he found that the Madras Division had arrived On the 10th April the fleet and troops proceeded up the river, and anchored below the Hastings shoal On the 11th the ships crossed the shoal, and on the Ferose, Muzufer, and Secostre taking up their

positions, fire was opened on them from both sides of the river This was returned shot and shell, and a magazine in a stockade mounted with well-planted 18-pounders was blown up and the stockade destroyed A company of the 18th Royal Irish and a party of seamen and mariner landed on the Dalla side under fire of the ship's guns and stormed three stockades, from which they drove the enemy The Serpent and Phlegethon then passed up the river and anchored opposite Kemmendine, whilst the Rattler and Tenasseium succeeded in

silencing three more stockades

The landing of the troops commenced on the 12th April at 4 Am under a well sustained fire from the steamers By 7 Am the 51st King's Own Light Infantry, 18th Royal Irish, 40th Bengal Native Infantry, and part of the artillery were landed and commenced the advance On reaching some rising ground on the right, heavy guns were opened on them, and, to the surprise of all who had served in the first war, strong parties of skirmishers appeared on the flanks of the advancing column. A battery of four guns at once opened on the stockade on the right, and a storming party, consisting of four companies of the 51st King's Own Light Infantry under Lieutenant-Colonel St Maur and the Sappers under Major Fraser, advanced on the stockade under a heavy fire and carried it at the point of the bayonet

It was now 11 The troops had been under arms since 4 A v, and the heat was terrific Many officers were disabled by the heat, and some died of sunstroke.

The General, therefore, halted here, holding his position, though much

annoyed by the enemy, till next morning He was then informed that the battery of heavy guns could not be lunded till mid-

day, and that the Commissariat were unable to issue rations in time for an advance before the heat of the day. Through the Commissariat failing, the General had to wait till the morning of the 14th

The Burmans had made every preparation to receive the attack on the south face, to which a direct road led from the river, and had mounted a hundred pieces of cannon on the defences. General Godwin, however, in order to turn the position, moved towards the east with four guis protected by two companies of the 80th, followed by the rest of the wing of that corps with two more guis and the 18th Royal Irish and the 40th Bengul Native Infantry. The 51st King's Own Light Infantry and 35th Madras Native Infantry were in reserve, and the 9th Madras Native Infantry kept open the communication with the shipping. The heavy guis were got into position under a heavy fire from the enemy's guis and skirmishers.

By Il a m the fire of the heavy battery had cleared the eastern entrance to the pagoda, and a storming party was formed of pagoda, 14th April awing of the 80th under Major Lockhart, two

companies of the Royal Irish, and two companies of the 40th Bengal Native Infantry, the whole being commanded by Colonel Coote of the Royal Irish Captain Latter, leading the troops, crossed an open space of some 800 yards under a heavy fire, from which they suffered severely, and on arriving at the foot of the steps leading up to the pagoda made a rush, and the great Shway-dagon pagoda fell a second time into our hands. The enemy fled in confusion The loss during the three days' fighting was heavy, amounting to—

The loss on board the men-of-war was two men killed and one officer and 23 men wounded.

The whole Burmese army retired northwards, and the people, relieved from oppression, returned to their houses, whilst the inhabitants of the surrounding villages brought in vegetables and various other articles for sale, and many offered themselves for employment as coolies

Forewarned by the occurrences of the previous war, and the sickness that had during the former occupition of Rangoon wasted the force under Sir A Campbell, Lord Dilhousie had taken every precaution to prevent any out-

break of discase

The proximity of Moulmein, now a large and flourishing town, enabled the Governor General to take early and effective Arrangements made for the mersures for the health and comfort of the troops supply of troops

The resident merchants and shopkeepers at once procured every kind of supply likely to be needed, whilst before the arrival of the expedition the civil officers hid collected two thousand head of slaughter cattle, and so continued and steady were their exertions, that in August

the number in stock had increased to three thousand head

Lord Dalhousie had also directed his attention to the housing of the troops, and for this purpose had caused to be constructed sixty wooden barracks in frames with thitching, each capable of containing a company These were prepared in Moulmen and sent over to Ringson, and, together with the numerous monasteries and rest-houses in the town and near the Great Pagoda afforded tull and sufficient shelter for the force

Advantige was taken of the sulubrious climite of Amherst to establish Hospital establishment at there hospitals for the sick and wounded, who were removed from Rangoon

The result of these precautions was that, although the troops suffered much from the first three days' exposure, the effects of the climate were but temporary, and the general health continued steadily to improve

After the custure of Martiban the Burnicse troops did not retire far. and on the 11th and 14th April they atticked the proquets of the 26th Madras Native Infantry, but were driven off with very slight loss to the British

With a view to seize the whole coast line and prevent any attack on the southern portion of Arikan, General Godwin determined to seize Bas-On the 17th May he accordingly left with 400 men 51st King's Own Light Infantry, 300 men 19th Madris Nitive Infantry, and details of sapper and artiflery in the Severtres, Muzuffer, and Tenusverim, accompanied by the Plata Commodore Lambert accompanied the General

On the 18th April the flotilla arrived off the Burmese position, a strong

well-built, well-aimed mud fort General Godwin thus writes -

"The enemy looked at us, but did not show any disposition to attack The flotilla mixed at the left of their position, a Capture of Basson, 18th strong well built mud fort, armed with cannon May 1852 and men This we passed within 200 yards, and

so in succession all their defences for nearly a mile. Immediately the steamers took up their position, the troops were ordered to land, and nearly all the men of the 51st Foot landed before a shot was fired the enemy were so completely surprised and paralysed by our approach A pagoda in the centre of the line was stormed by a party of the ilst Foot under Major Erington, and immediately after moving to their right they came upon the mud fort, which was obstinately defended, but was carried at the point of the bayonet, and in forty minutes the whole position was in possession of our troops the works on the left bank were being attacked, Commodore Lambert landed on the right and captured and destroyed a stockade mounting six guns.

"Our loss was-

Officers Rank and file "On board the ships		Killed O 2	Wounded. 5 18
•		Killed	Wounded
Warrant officer		1	O-
Officers	·	Ō	2
Men		0	7

" Leaving a garrison of-

2 companies 51st King s Own Light Infantry, 303 mm 9th Madras Native Infantry, 2 12 pounder howitzers,

under Major Roberts, General Godwin returned to Rangoon The whole Burmese force at once retired on the Irrawaddy, and in a few days 26 headmen of villages came in to offer their services"

On the 19th May Martaban was attacked by a strong force of Burmans,

Burmese attack on Martaban,
Muy 1852

number from 10,000 to 12,000 men The
attack was not scrious and was easily beaten
off The guns of the place and the Feroze
poured a heavy fire into their retiring ranks, and completely broke their
formation They were pursued by the infantry by land and by three
cutters up the Salveen Numbers fell between the fire of these two parties,
and by evening the neighbourhood of Martaban was cleared of the Burmans

Although the rains had already set in, General Godwin despatched a Fypelition against legil, force against Pegu, where a large body of the enemy were reported to be. The force consisted of—

100 men 80th Foot, 100 men 67th Bengal Native Infantry, 30 men Madras Sappers,

under command of Major Cotton, and left Rangoon on the 3rd June 1852 in the Philogethon, with the boats of the Rox, under Commander Tarleton By nightfall the steamer had reached within 16 miles of Pegu, where she anchored Next morning the whole party took to the boats and proceeded to Pegu. After some sharp fighting on the right bank of the Pegu river, the enemy was driven across it, and the troops proceeded to the attack of the pagoda, which was stoimed after some heavy skirmishing. Next day the fortifications were destroyed, and the force returned to Rangoon

In the early part of July Commander Tarleton left Rangoon with the Hon'ble East India Company's steamer Madura, and being joined on the way by the Bengal Marine steamers Mahanuddee, Proserpine, and Phlegethon, steamed up the Irrawaddy At Kanoung they found a force of 1,500 men, who opened fire on them, but the small squadron after shelling them for an hour continued its course, and at sunset of the 7th anchored off Next morning they came across the main Burmese army, numbering 7,000 men Proceeding upwards, Commander Tarleton arrived at Prome on the 9th, which he found undefended He took and sank in the river nineteen iron guns, 32, 24 and 18 pounders Returning to Rangoon, he found the Burmese force at Akcuk-toung crossing the river captured ten men and five brass guns, and destroyed a number of war-boats, with a large quantity of arms and ammunition A few days afterwards the commander of the Pluto landed at Akonk-toung and took possession of 28 guns from 4 to 18 pounders The results of Commander Tarleton's operations in July were the capture of 56 guns, 10 war-boats, and several boats containing

stores and ammunition The whole delta of the Irrawaddy was cleared of the enemy, whose force, reduced from 7,000 to 2,000 men, was assembled near Prome without artillery or defences of any kind

Towards the end of July the Governor General of India arrived in Ran-He thus describes the British situation

Governor General visits Ran goon, July 1852

"We are masters of the seaconst from east to west We control by our steamers the whole of the

streams of the Irrawaddy from Prome to the sea With the exception of a few thousand men near Prome, and a still smaller body towards Martaban, no Burmese troops whatever can be heard in the lower province province no army has been collected, no defences have been constructed at Prome, and no force remains there

"The Burmans have betrayed a total want of enterprise, courage, power, and Large bodies of them retire at the more sight of a steamer, or in the presence of a few Europeans so soon as they are landed At the same

time no sign has been shown of an intention to submit"

The result of the Governor General's visit and consultations was that on the 13th August General Godwin was directed Advance on Prome, 27th to advance on Prome in September after he had September 1852 been reinforced by two brigides, one from Bengil

and one from Madras, and to confine his operations to the province of Pegu A strong flotilla of Burmese boats was got ready, and on the 27th September The 1st Division under General Godwin, composed ofthe advance began

16 company Madras Artillery, with two 24 pr | 80th Regiment, 35th Regiment Madras Native Infantry, 18th Royal Irish,

119 men Madias Suppers,

left in the East India Company's steamers, accompanied by the Commodore, The Burm ins at once opened fire on and arrived off Prome on the 9th October At 4 PM the troops were landed a little to the north of the town, and after some slight fighting they obtained complete possession of it The total loss was one man killed and twelve wounded The next morning the troops advanced to storm the Great Pagoda and the heights to the castward, but found that this had been abandoned during the night. The Burmese commander had made the same mistake as the governor of Ringoon. He had expected the troops to land opposite the pagodiand to advance ilong the western approach, and had placed batteries so as to enfillade the whole road, and he was entirely taken by surprise when he found that the attack would be made from the north

The Burmese leader had been reinforced, and had now some 18,000 men entrenched in two stockades at Yathay These were left unmolested until the rest of the British force could be brought up to Prome, but on the 15th October, three days after the capture of Prome, the Burmese general surrendered,

and his troops dispersed

After the first capture of Pegu in June it was anandoned to the Talaing. who promised to hold it against the Burmans-a Affairs in Pegu promise they kept for just one week, when it was reoccupied by the enemy, and the detences strengthened After the capture of Prome, and before the main body of the army was moved forward from Rangoon, General Godwin despatched a column towestake the town,-

300 men 1st Bengal Fusiliers, 400 men Madras Native Infantry, 70 men Madras Sappers, 300 men 1st Bengal Fusiliers, 300 men 1st Madras Fusiliers,

with two 24-pounder howitzers, under the command of Brigadier MacNeill.

which embarked from Rangoon on the 18th November in the Bengal Marine steamers Mahanuddee, Nerbudda, Damoodah, and Lord William Bentinck, and, accompanied by General Godwin and his staff, anchored two miles below Pegu on the evening of the 20th. The Burmese position was found to be strongly fortified. The next morning the troops landed and advanced on the extreme left of the enemy's position, where they had a strong post. The following is an account of the capture and occupation of Pegu. "My detachment (5th Madras Native Infanty), all ranks included, was 400 strong. 280 were with me in the formost steamer, the Bentinck, the remainder with General Godwin in the Mahanuddhe At noon on the 19th we first sighted armed Burmins. That night we were aground seven miles below Pegu.

"On the 20th at daybreak we advenced a mile or so Companies were sent on either bank to clear the jungle. In the course of the day we exchanged many shots with the Burmans, who came boldly down and delivered their fire on the steamer. At 5 am the remaining steamers came in sight. We proceeded 2 or 3 miles and dropped anchor. I was directed to place a strong picquet on the western bank. About 7 rm General Godwin arrived and directed me to have my detach-

ment drawn up at 6 A M next morning

"At 4 A M, November 21st, the 5th M dras Native Infantry got under arms, and about a quarter to 5 the landing began. We were soon formed up as ordered, occupying a grove of plantains. The Rafles and Granadier companies shortly joined me, and by 6 A M General Godwin in person came and gave me his orders. They were in the advance on Pegu, or any other movement which might take place, to keep up with the Madras Fusiliers and not lose sight of them.

"The following rough sketch of Pegu shows the position of the troops --Town and Pagoda of Pegu

Town of Pegu Pagoda on platform. Town of Pegu Pagoda on platform. Town of Pegu Pagoda on platform. Wall 1½ miles Ditch 1 4. Madras Fusihers 5 Bengal Fusihers Infantry in line Jungle Bengal Fusihers Jungle Town of Pegu Pagoda on platform. Bengal Fusihers Infantry in line Jungle Town of Pegu Pagoda on platform. Bengal Fusihers Infantry in line Jungle Town of Pegu Pagoda on platform.				_	-		
4. Madras Fusihers 5 Bengal Fusihers 6 Madras Native Madras Fusihers Infantry in line Jungle Bengal Fusihers In line Jungle rolumn, not known 1 Gateway 2 Gunboats 3 Bentinck and other steamers 4. Madras Fusihers 5 Bengal Fusihers	,		Pegu. Pagoda on				
4. Madras Fusiliers 5 Bengal Fusiliers 6 Madras Native Madras Fusiliers Infantry in line Jungle Bengal Fusiliers In line Jungle Bengal Fusiliers In line Jungle Or column, not known 1 Gateway 2 Gunboats 3 Bentinck and other steamers 4. Madras Fusiliers 5 Bengal Fusiliers		ense jungle gly stockaded			-	Road	
6 Madras Native Madras Fusiliers Infantry In line Jungle Bengal Fusiliers In line Jungle Bengal Fusiliers In line Jungle or column, not known 1 Gateway 2 Gunboats 3 Bentinck and other steamers 4. Madras Fusiliers 5 Bengal Fusiliers	104.101	D D T	·	Ditch		1	
4. Madras Fusiliers 5 Bengal Fusiliers	- -	6 Madras N Infantry	Madras Native Madras Fusiliers		ral Fusilie in line column, not	Ju	ungle
B		1 Gate	-				
6 Madras Native Infantry			4, 11				r r amigle

"At a quarter past 6 A M the firing from the jungle began close about the troops Four or five casualties immediately occurred. General Godwin, who was ever in front, was reconnoiting. The advance was first contemplated through the jungle between the river and the wall, and the Bengal and Madras Fusiliers were pushing in that direction, but the severity of the fire proved the Burmans were there in a strong position, and a flank movement, parallel with the south wall and distant about 150 yards from it, was begun and continued for nearly 2 miles through breast-high grass and dense jungle. Before the movement a working party, covered by the rifles of the 5th, was sent forward to clear a track, the whole force following as they best could, scattered here and there in single and double files over the whole way, a heavy fire pouring

upon them for four hours and a half The guns and sappers had been hurried meanwhile to the front Advantage was taken, wherever it could be had, of a good bank to pour in volley after volley, but of course the whole force was greatly scattered The sun was fearful, and the fatigue very great. By the time General Godwin had arrived with the troops from the rear, it was discovered that most were deadbeat, and that some time must elapso before proper columns could be formed The best part of the Bengal and about half the Madras Fusihers were at last got together, allowed breathing time, and, the rifles forming a line of skirmishers in front, let loose on the gate and crumbling wall, the ditch here having little water in it

"The fire while the columns were being formed was very severe Passing the gateway the storming parties drove the Burmans, now flying to the westward, past before them, and then retracing their steps made as rapidly as they could for the pagoda, about a short mile distant. Here some volleys were

exchanged, and Pegu was in our possession "

On the 24th the General with the greater part of the troops had returned to Rangoon, leaving a force at Pegu, consisting of—

200 men Madras Fusiliers | 200 men 5th Madras Native Infantry
2 24 pounder howitzers

The whole under Major Hill These occupied the pagoda

Our loss was 3 officers wounded and 35 or 40 men killed and wounded. Two or three officers were disabled by the sun, amongst them Brigadier MacNeill

The enemy in Pegu amounted to 5,000 men On the 23rd a considerable number of Talang came in, whom Major Hill Collected together under the defences of the pagoda On the night of the 24th November the enemy made an attack upon our gunboats, but were immediately repulsed Late in the evening of the 27th they made a most daring attack on all sides of the pagoda, but were vigorously repulled

At 8 o'clock on the morning of the 6th December the enemy's infantry and cavalry surrounded the pagoda and attacked us in great force. They continued to annoy us with junjals and musketry all that day and during a great part of the night, and succeeded in driving off a large herd of Pegu buffaloes

From the 7th till the 13th inclusive the enemy were firing jingals and musketry day and night. On the 11th two gunboats arrived from Rangoon with stores and ammunition, but these were driven back after losing several men. The position of Major Hill's small force was now most critical, the besigning army, consisting of 11,000 men, disposed as follows —2,000 at Shway-gyeen, 97 miles north of Pegu, 1,000 men at Sittang, 32 miles east of Pegu, and 5,000 at Pegu.

In addition to the small body left to garrison the place, two gurboats were also left at Pegu, under the command of Lieutenant Mason Each boat carried a 12-pounder howitzer and 12-pounder rockets The boats were completely hidden from the pagoda by thick belts of bamboo jungle, which

grew up to within a hundred yards of the great temple

Some idea of what the troops had to detend may be gained from the following particulars. The pagoda stands on three terraces. The upper one contained the troops of the garrison and the commissariat stores, it was nearly a square, each side of which measured from 210 to 220 yards. A low brick wall 3 feet high had formerly enclosed it. The dilapidation of the walls was on every side apparent, and on

the north-east and west sides scarcely any will remained, but high reedy grass had sprung up Arunge of low buildings in along each face in a line with the wills, which our troops occupied. There was a phoongyce house on each side and adjoining the base of the pagoda itself In these the others were quartered, one only being reserved for a magizine. There were four large entrances on the top platform, open and about 30 feet wide of steps joined the entriness from below

The second terrice as two live feet below the upper, and extended about 40 feet on all sides from the will. There was mother descent of six feet, when a third terrice also run about 40 feet. The second and third torrices were respectively 320 and 450 ands in length on each side of the pageda The high griss prevented our sentines in many places from seeing each other. and exposed them to sudden surprise, the Burmans being most skillful in creepme noisclessly through grass to cut down sentines. There were a great many small prooder in the east and west sides, a little way beyond the lower terrice These were so close together that on the cast face, 120 yards off they formed a complete will 10 yards long, behind which the enemy were in perfect safety

On the 12th December General Godwin with 1,200 men left for Pegu in two steamers and in boats, whilst a land column was despitched under Colonel Short to clear the line between Ringoon and Pegu, where parties of Burmans were har issing the villagers. The water column arrived on the 14th, and the Burmins, finding themselves between two fires, retried before they were attacked

The next morning the whole Burmese umy, of 9,000 or 10,000 men, were observed from the present it it is a position and entrenching themselves on the plans about the village of Kully, about 5 males on the Shwayzveen road

On the 16th orders were issued for the following force to be in readiness to much the following morning -

570 men b ng d Lusiliers 30 men Sikhs 152 men 10th Bengal Native Infantiv 150 men Mahas Lusdiers 30 men Suppers Total 1230 men

These were ordered to take one day's ration with them, which were carried in cuits drawn by buffalors

Our force matched out of the pagoda and emerged on the plan about hilf-past 9 a w. On recomporting their position it appeared to be three lines of entrenchments,—the right on the river, and extending icross the Shwivgycen road for into the plan, on the left of the road, which was the centre of their position, ian a jungly nili, which was subsequently found to be so spiked and entrenched, that had the advance been by that route, our loss would have been very considerable. General Godwin determined to turn the left of their position, and moved in that direction The Cassay horse upproached and kept pice with one column, moving on our right flank the force had turned the left of the first line of entirenchments, it was halted and dispositions made for attriking in two columns-one, the left, under General Steel, the other under General Godwin

The left column was soon in its place, impatiently writing the signal to The enemy were seen moving in huge masses advance It was not given from their left, and had the column been permitted, it could have cut them off When the idvance by General Godwin took place, the enemy was in full retreat, and although the attacking party was exceedingly energetic, our men were never able to approach sufficiently near to do the execution they would

have done if permitted to charge at the proper time. While our column was halted, the Cassay horse on the right made a charge, but on being fired at

they got out of the way at the quickest possible pace

The Burmans retreated by the Shway-gyen road, and the column was halted in a tope of trees for more than in hour. They then followed a road leading nearly west, and although these was no tree of the enemy continued to follow it till sunset, when they reached the village of Lephandson. Here the force passed the night, and next morning muched in a north-easterly due tion. After proceeding some distance they came on the Shway-gyen road, about two miles north of the tope, where they halted the day before, and which showed every trace of a multitude having crowded over it in confusion.

The force, passing through the village of Montsanganos, reiched a vist plant extending to the front and right. The guides declared the enemy were 20 miles off, and in this belief all rinks got under such cover as the place afforded, and it was determined to return on the following day to Pegu. About 1 a wat wo Cassay horse appeared, and on reconsisting the road in front, it appeared that the whole Burness aims had been lying conceiled in some villages. The troops were now turned out, and two columns of attack formed. The right moved off, while the left was detuned by General Godwin's personal order. Thus was lost rehatice of fails and successfully closing with the enemy, who, is on the previous day, retrieved slowly and suich

There can be little doubt that a steady, active advances would have brought our troops into action, but apparently General Godwin was not desirous of tisking such a contact. The skirimishus of the left column only were engaged, the right carried the village on the enemy's left. Night closed in, and the torce marched back to its former ground. The following morning they left

Moutsinganoo after sumise, and reached Pegu about 1 o'clock P u

Remarks on operations

In the operations of the 17th and 18th General Godwin appears not to have acted with his usual foreight and decision. If id he waited for Collinel Start's column with the cavality, the enemy would in all probability have been entirely destroyed, as the country was most favourable to eavily. Laune, in criticising these operations, says* "Between Kully and Moutsing moot there was a sufficient space of open ground for the destruction of the force. A blow might have been struck at Kully on the 18th or 19th which would have principled them with terror, and compelled them to submit to our power, and from the carriege the enemy's camp would have supplied a rapid movement on Shwargyeen would have obtained us possession of that town, and the almost ection annihilation of that boasting army "* "We must relate, however, that this grand opportunity was lost by not waiting for a most effect in column, which marched from and back to Rangoon without once coming rato action."

The exposure and fatigue the troops underwent on the 17th and 15th cused much sickness from choler. The Bengal Fusiliers in a few days lost apwards of twenty

men The natives also suffered considerably

The General left Pegu on the 20th, and a reed it Rangoon on the morning of the 22nd, after leaving a remiorement with the grains of Pegu,† and strengthening their party of sappers to allow of their putting the place in a perfect state of defence.

^{*} Our Burmest Bars page 248 † Amounting now to 700 men, including 600 Europeans

The account of the investment and relief of Pegu may be appropriately concluded with a copy of the General Order issued by General Godwin in honour of Major Hill's gallant defence "Major-General Godwin is most proud to express his admination of the noble defence of the Pegu pagoda (against a host of enemie-) made by Major Hill and the brave handful of officers and soldiers under his command for so many days and anxious nights, cut off as they were from the succour of their comrades by the works of the enemy on the river, as well as by the distant communication with the head-quarters of the army It is a fine example to this army of what bravery, under the direction of cool courage, can do, giving, as Major Hill has done, confidence to all, by which alone the Pegu gartison has gained so much honour"

On receiving the depatches informing him of the occupation of Prome and Pegu, the Governor General in Council felt that, as it had been determined not to advance far beyond Prome, the time had come to declare the annexation of Pegu, and on the 3rd December he wrote to Captain (now General Sir Arthur) Prayre appointing him to the evil charge of Pegu, and, in conjunction with General Godwin and Commodore Lumbert, Commissioner for the purpose of negotiating a treaty with the king of Burma. At the same time he forwarded a letter for the king, and a proclamation to be issued whenever Captain Phayre considered best. The proclamation was short. After very briefly recapitulating what had occurred, it declared the province of Prigu to be a part of the British territories in the East, adding that such Burman troops as still remained in the province should be driven out.

The proposed treats was still shorter. It consisted only of four articles the first declaring that there should be perpetual peace between the two States, the second that Pegu was could to the British, the third that trade should be free and unrestricted, and the fourth fixing the period within which

it was to be ratified

The letter was longer and warned the king that the British Government might, with all justice, continue hostilities to the entire extinction of his majesty's kingdom, and that, if he attempted to interfere with our possession of Pegu, such a result would inevitably follow

The proclamation was 1 sucd on the 20th December 1852, and as soon as

possible forwarded to Avi

On the 8th December the enemy made a most during night attack Burmese night attack on on Prome About midnight the cump was startled frome, 8th December 1852. by the sharp and heavy report of three signal guns from the enemy's advanced post, and shortly after the sharp rattle of musketry and the heavier report of the jungal announced that our prequets were attacked. This was rapid, but our troops assembled more rapidly, and in a short time each prequet was reinforced, and every assailable point occup el

A detachment of the 35th Madras Native Infantry held Narweing, supported by connecting picquets of Her Majesty's 18th and 51st, thus communicating with the town. The head-quarters of the 35th supported the main body of the 51st on the left. The Madras Suppers with double picquets supported the 40th Bengal Native Infantry, and the 18th Royal Irish on the heights on our extreme right. The guns, with portions of our 18th and 80th, held the central

position

The enemy made repeated assaults Charge after charge, accompanied with wild yells and cres, was attempted, but the steady fit from the heights and from our left drove them back again and again. A few of them reached the river's bank, where some friendly inhabitants of the town had built their

hnts. Here they wounded a few poor men and women, but a demonstration from our right made them retreat speedily, and the irregular horse held that point in check for the rest of the night. The attacks lasted till daylight, but did little harm, as the enemy always fired too high. Their chiefs were distinguished by their gilt helmets, riding in advance and arranging their posts.

On the 29th December a field force was ordered to proceed to Martaban

Martaban column on the shortest notice The column was to be
under the personal command of the BrigadierGeneral Commanding the Madras Division of the Army of Ava The
general staff of that division were to accompany the force The following
details were ordered to be furnished from Rangoon —

1 company Madras artillery and battery 1 company Sappers and Miners 450 men Bengal Fusiliers 150 Madras Fusiliers 5 companies 10th Bengal Native Infantry 5 companies 5th Madras Native Infantry

A detachment of Ramgarh Irregular Cavairy

On the 4th of January 1853 General Steel and staff embarked on board the Hon'ble East India Company's steam frigate Moznifer for Martaban, and the Zenobia and Berenice, with the transports Fluttet Resack, Adalanta, and Teazer, were likewise employed to convey the column Her Majesty's ship Sphyns towed the General Godinia, laden with ordnance and stores

On Wednesday the 5th all the troops were anchored off their destination On the morning of the 14th January the column marched out of Martaban by the Beling gate The force had received detachments from Moulmein, and

now consisted of 2,100 men, with numerous followers

On arriving at K, ouk-ye-dwing, nearly four miles from Martaban, it was found that a party of the enemy had stockaded themselves on the top of hill, and also in a village at the foot of another. From their commanding pation they opened fire on our advanced guard the instant it entered the plain, and from the jungle kept up a heavy cannonade, followed by rapid volleys of musketry. Two howitzers were now brought to bear on them and against the breastwork, and covered the storming party while it advanced. On reaching the principal work it was found empty. This was owing to the destructive and admirably directed fire of the artillery, and there might have been considerable loss had not the General first thoroughly used this arm

On the 18th the force left Kyouk-ye-dwing for Gongoh, 7 or 8 miles distant. After proceeding 2 miles, the advanced guard was fired on from a small outpost. They then fied to a larger work beyond this, which commanded our approach. There they again fired on our advance, and then evacuated the position.

The position at Gongoh was discovered to consist of a deep and well dug breastwork carried round the front and flanks. Abattis helped to protect the post, the rear of which led into dense forest jungle. Bamboo

spikes concealed in small pits were likewise numerous in its vicinity

The enemy now commenced firing round shot at the advance, but without doing damage Presently two howitzers and a rocket tube were brought into action After 20 or 30 rounds the Burmans were plainly seen decamping with the greatest possible speed, and the storming party found the position vacated The loss of the enemy was found to be from 80 to 100

On the 21st the column reached Ouchtsda, and on the 25th Thatoung The garrison of this place, 2,000 in number, had escaped before our

arrival

The light division of the Martaban column started from Shway-gyeen
March of light division from for Toungoo on the 15th February 1853 It conShway gyeen to Toungoo
susted of the following troops —

yeen to Toungoo sisted of the	following troops —	
European Madras Artillery	• .	60
Bengal Fusiliers		200
Madras Fusiliers		170
	Total Europeans	430
Madras Sappers	-	50
Ramgarh Cavalry	ז)
5th Madras Native Infantry	}	- Detachments
10th Bengal Native Infantry	• •)
2 24-pounder howitzers		
2 51 mortars and rocket tube		
•	Natives	500
	Total of all arms	980

Ten days' provisions were taken in boats up the Sittang, escorted by the boats of the Ferozi, under Lieutenant Hellard, and ten days' provisions were carried by 60 elephants and 40 platform earts, to each of which an extra train was furnished

The force arrived at Toungoo without meeting with any opposition from the enemy on the 22nd February. The Burmans had evidently not expected out troops, as no attempt had been made to remove anything, and the guns had not been even mounted on the walls, but were collected in order and placed beneath a large shed.

General Steel resolved to await here an answer to his communication with General Godwin. Meanwhile the provision boats had arrived, and there was every probability of the column being well supplied in the Commissariat Department.

While affairs went smoothly in this part of Burma, a grave disaster had occurred in another part, which must now be narrated

This was the expedition against a notorious robber chieftain named

Disaster near Donabew, Feb
ruary 1803

Nya-mynt-toon, who had won for himself an allpowerful name in Donabew and its vicinity

He had captured our boats in their progress up

and down the river, and had proved himself to be a dacoit so bold and resolute, that it was deemed increasing for the safety of our transports to send a considerable force against him. This consisted of—

Seamen	185
Marines Officers under Captain Loch, H. M. S. Winchester	62 25
Men, Bombay Native Infantry, under Major Minchin	
Total	572

Two 3-pounder guns also accompanied the expedition

The party, which left Rangoon in the beginning of February, advanced from Donabew, and, after proceeding a long distance without observing any signs of an enemy, came upon the bank of a small nala. This was steep on both sides and partly filled with water. The road which the force followed through the jungle was at this spot so narrow that the front could only be formed of two or three files. The thick brushwood and terrible bamboo spikes in the ground made it impossible to deploy a line of skrimishers on either flank. As soon as the leading files of the column appeared on the banks of the nala, a perfect hail of musket balls was poured on them from

a masked stockade on the opposite bank, and also from marksmen concealed in the branches of every tree in the vicinity "All our men in front," writes a * * * Cantain Loch narrator of the scene, "were immediately struck down was struck by a bullet, which shattered his watch and passed through his body Captain Price of the 67th fell mortally wounded Lieutenant Kennedy of Her Majesty's ship Fox was killed, and men continued to drop on all sides "* A retreat was now resolved on, and this was conducted in an able, cool, and callant manner Our loss in this affair was 11 killed and 71 wounded

The guns were spiked and abandoned, and the force retreated for 52

miles, harassed by the enemy and exhausted from want of water

The cause of this disaster is manifest. The force marched 25 miles through dense jungle towards the stronghold of a determined robber, absolutely neglecting the

most ordinary military precautions

There seems to have been no advance guard, nor was there any attempt to reconnecte the country in front. The path is observed to be narrow, with dense jungle and spikes on either side This should have been sufficient indication of the presence of an enemy, and there was no excuse whatever for falling into so pulpable a trap The force would then appear to have emerged from the path and drawn up on the bank of the nala, where they were fired A panie then seems to have seized them, for no attempt was made to get the men under shelter and fight, and the loss sustained was not severe enough to justify a retreat, when there were still nearly 500 fighting men unhurt this disaster General Godwin issued an order that in all combined military and naval expeditions the senior military officer shall have the chief command, no matter what his rank may be relatively to that of the senior naval officer present

On the 5th January General Godwin reached Prome The Burmans had evacuated the place, and also the large stockade of Prome and Meaday Yathav This was four miles from Prome, and covered an immense space of ground, and would have required a large force to hold it The position was good, and in one or two places it was very strong

On the 23rd January General Godwin proceeded to Meaday, found it evacuated, and took possession. Leaving a garrison of 500 men here, the

General returned to Prome

On the 16th January an attack was made on Pantanno, and the place was carried with little loss. On the morning of the 17th the advance was made up the creek, into which Captain Hewett had thought it rashness to venture Two boats could not pull abreast in it. The banks were low and covered with jungle, with stakes driven into the river and trees across to bar the passage The boats had only proceeded a few miles when from each bank came a volley of musketry, and the fire increasing, the boats were driven back with the loss of twelve killed and wounded This event occurred previous to the disaster near Donabew Now come more decisive and satisfactory operations to relate

On the 18th of February Sir John Cheape left Prome to proceed against Sir J Cheape's operations the robber chief Myat-toon He took with him against Myat-toon the following detachments, composed of the most

healthy men of the different regiments,-

Her Majesty's 18th Royal Irish		200
,, 51st King's Own Light Infantry	,	200
Rifle company, 67th Bengal Native Infantry		
Sikha		200
Sappers		70

two guns, a 24-pounder howitzer, and a 9-pounder of the light field battery, and some rocket tubes served by some dismounted men of the Madras Horse Artillery

The General landed and collected his force at Henzada, 35 miles north of Donabew, determining to start against Myat-toon's stronghold from this quarter

The force started on the 27th, taking seven or eight days' provisions with them. On the 26th the General found himself, as he believed, still a considerable distance from the chief's stronghold. Provisions falling short, he determined to make for the river, where the force arrived on the 28th.

On the 1st of March the force was joined by a detachment of the Ramgarh cavalry (irregular), and the whole body reached Donabew on the 3rd March

Here Sir John Cheape resolved to wait for the reinforcements which were expected from Rango in The Europeans lived on the flats and streamers, and the native troops inside the pageda

On the 6th 130 of Her Majesty's 80th Foot, 300 of Her Majesty's 67th Bengal Native Infantry, 2 mortars, and a large supply of commissariat sup-

plies arrived

Everything being now ready, including two rafts prepared by the sappers, the force started at 2 P W on the 7th instant, taking six or seven days' provisions, it having been ascertained that three days would bring them before

Mvat-toon's position

The right wing under Major Wigston, consisting of the detachments of Her Majesty's 18th and 80th Foot, with the 4th Sikhs, went in front Then came the guns, followed by the irregular cavalry, rocket tubes, and mortars. The left wing, consisting of detachments of Her Majesty's 51st Foot and 67th Bengal Native Infantry, under command of Colonel Stirt. The direction taken by this force was almost due west. After proceeding three miles the advanced guard surprised a small picquet, and shot two of the enemy About 5 PM the column reached Akyo and the bank of a broad nala. Here the enemy opened a fire of musketry and jinguls, but our guns came to the front and silenced them for a time. The troops pussed the night behind a belt of jungle parallel to the nala. Although the Burmans dropped in shots all night, only two men were slightly wounded.

On the 8th, the rafts having been put together by the sappers, a party of the 51st and Rifles were thrown across the nala. A little firing took place, but no casualties. All this day was occupied in crossing the guns and baggage. In this part of the country the fogs were particularly heavy at this season of the year, therefore the force generally breakfasted before starting

On the 11th the force came into collision with the enemy, and the road entered a thick forest. The road was frequently obstructed by trees being cut down here and there and thrown across the road, and which necessitated a new road being made. The men passed the night here, no fire was lighted, and the night passed quietly away. Cholers made its first appearance in camp this night, and a wounded Sikh died. Myst-toon's place was said to be only two miles from hence to the left, but there was no road. It was now felt that the guides had played false. So next morning, without rations having been served out, the force retraced its steps. The spot where the road branched off to Myst-toon's stockade was reached, but, as provisions were again failing, it was not considered prudent to advance on it, and the General decided to return to Kyomtano and wait for a supply. Several cases of cholera occurred on the road. On the 13th Colonel Sturt with all the hackeries and some three hundred men went into Donabew for provisions. The sick and wounded were sent in along with him. Meanwhile the troops were put on half rations.

On this day, 13th March, no less than thirteen deaths from cholera occurred. The force remained here until the 18th, when Colonel Sturt returned with ten or twelve days' provisions. The Burmans had fired a few shots into camp every night, but fortunately without hitting any one

On the 17th the right wing under Major Wigston, RA, was sent on the Operations from the 17th old road, and again captured the breastworks, March which had been much strengthened, with the loss

of one officer and five men wounded

On the 18th the rest of the force started, leaving the sick and surplus provisions with a detachment under Lieutenant Dickson of the 51st in a small stockade at Kyomtano. The column continued their march, the left wing under Colonel Sturt in front, until they came to another breastwork at about 4 pm. This work was carried by Her. Majesty's 51st King's Own. Light Infantry and the 67th Bengal Native Infantry, our loss being one officer and one sepoy killed, and one officer and six sepoys wounded. At 5 pm the force encamped by a piece of water about a mile further on, cholera raging in the camp. At 7 a m on the 19th the column advanced, the right wing in front Having gone a mile out, the enemy were found in a breastwork on the opposite side of the hala, or at the head of the piece of water on the right, along the edge of which the road lay. Under the circumstances Sir John deemed it the safest plan to get at the enemy as speedily as possible

Supported by the guns and rockets, the General now resolved to carry the breastwork on the right. Her Majesty's 80th formed the advanced guard, followed by the sappers

clearing the road

On coming opposite the enemy's left flank the firing commenced. The rockets were advanced and opened fire. The Sikhs were sent on to support

the 80th, and the 18th Royal Irish in support of them

The sappers worked admirably, and the guns were shortly got into position and opened a well directed fire, which gradually became very heavy on both sides Major Wigston, Major Armstrong of the Silhs, and many other officers and men were wounded The fire of the enemy on the path leading up to the breastwork was so heavy that the advanced party had not succeeded Her Majesty's 50th and the Sikhs tried to get round the in carrying it extreme right of the enemy, but thick jungle and strong abattis prevented the men from making their way through The 18th Royal Irish now came up The fire of musketry and grape was so heavy that they got scattered and sustained great loss In the meantime Major Reid, of the Bengal Artillery. gallantly brought up a 24-pounder howitzer, and opened an effectual fire on the enemy at a range of only 25 yards. The right wing being much weakened by the loss they had sustained, the General ordered a reinforcement These were led by Ensign Wolseley, Her Majesty's 80th Foot from the left "The whole advanced in a manner that nothing could check The fire was severe Lieutenant Taylor fell mortally wounded, and Ensign Wolseley was also struck down, but the breastwork was carried, and the enemy fied in con-Our loss was severe (11 killed and 84 wounded, amongst the latter fusion 9 officers) in this well fought action of the 19th March, which lasted for two The enemy sustained a heavy loss in killed and wounded, but the chief, with a few followers, escaped " "His whole force and means," writes Sir John, "were concentrated on this position, and I imagine he must have had about 4,000 men in these breastworks, which extended 1,200 yards in length "*

The troops now returned to Prome, leaving a detachment at Donabew

in the pagoda

Rangoon

In these operations against Myat-toon upwards of 140 of our troops were killed and wounded (including three officers killed and severely wounded), and upwards of 100 died of cholers, making the total of casualties up to nearly 250

With these operations ended the second Burmese war. The king of Pegu anneved, 30th June Burma refused to sign a treaty ceding any territory, but the Governor General, who set little value on a treaty with the Burmans, on the 30th June 1853 proclaimed the annexation of Pegu. The king of Ava mide all the concessions demanded by the British, and pledged himself not to offer any molestation to the British troops, or attack any pair of his former dominions now annexed to our Indian empire. He also set at liberty all British subjects imprisoned in Ava, and

Shway gycen

Shway donne

opened the Irrawaddy for trade At the termination of hostilities our troops were quartered in the following stations and outposts —

Yandoon Bassem Pegu	Toungoo Moulmein Prome	_	Pade Tom Hen	zada.
Sittang	Meada y		Dona	abyoo
Officers	Grand total actual	(Europeans 346	1	523
Non-commissioned	officers and men	Natives 177 Europeans 4 354 Natives 8,242		13,576
		Grand total		14,099

In studying the history of the second Burmese war, there are several points which appear worthy of especial notice

1st —It will be observed that the Governor General, in anticipation of the British demands being refused, had made every preparation beforehand, and a portion of the force was actually in Burmese waters the day after the time fixed and the ultimatum had expired. He was thus able to commence hostilities four days after war was declared.

2nd — Wooden barracks were constructed at Moulmen in frames and sent to Rangoon, where they were put together immediately

3rd —Supplies and slaughter cattle were collected in Tenasserim, and the troops were well supplied with fresh and wholesome food

4/k—The health of the troops is shown to depend not so much on climatic influences as on the quality of their food and adequate shelter

5th —It is worthy of notice that the worst outbreak of sickness which occurred in either war was that from which Sir J Cheape's column suffered in its operations against Myat-toon These were carried on during the hot weather (March)

6th —An insufficient garrison was left at Pegu, where a larger one could have been left without any inconvenience Columns of inadequate strength were sent against strong positions, thus

courting disaster

Expeditions were sent against Myat-toon's stockade, the position and distance of which, as well as the intervening country, were unknown Insufficient supplies being taken, the force is obliged to return when almost in contact with the enemy.

7th — The want of cavalry was much felt, especially during the operations of General Godwin's force near Pegu

Sth — The rise of the Irrawaddy at Prome is from 20 to 25 feet, and both Cox and Crawfurd mention that vessels of from 300 to 500 tons burden have been built there In July 1852 the Pluto anchored off Prome in 8 fathoms water * Had General Godwin taken a force in the steamers and gone straight against Ava, the war would have come to an end at once, as every available man would have been recalled for the defence of the capital

The attack of Burmese stock

The most successful manner of attacking a stockade appears to be as follows—

1st -A careful reconnaissance of the place is necessary

2nd —If practicable, cut through the jungle and turn the flanks With his flanks secure and a dense jungle in rear, the Burmese soldier will stand and tight well, but once he thinks the enemy is getting round his flanks, he becomes as turnd as a sheep and runs freely.

3rd — The points of assault having been determined on, should be heavily cannonaded, and the work rendered as untenable as possible. Shrapnel fire and rockets are the most useful for this. When the enemy's fire his been got under, and a sufficient impression made on the work, the sappers, covered by shrimshers, should be sent to the front to clear the abattis and render the ditch passable. The stormers can then go ahead

CHAPTER II

ETHNOLOGY

JUDGING from the great variety of names and dialects, one is tempted at first to believe that remnants of many tubes wandered hitherward, and fixed their habitations in different parts of the country now called Burma. But a closer examination of the manners and customs of the inhabitants and of their various dialects, and of the rumants of traditions still preserved amongst them, shows that they may be divided into four main stocks.—

Burmans Karen
Talaing (Moon or Peguan) Shan

Round these four nearly all the minor divisions can be grouped But not all, for some of the wild tribes inhabiting the hill tracts of Arakan and the Selungs, who are found only on the islands of the Mergui Archipelago, differ entirely from these

The name by which the Burmans call themselves is Myam-ma or Mramma, pronounced Byam-ma or Bam-ma. The origin of this name is by no means clear. By the Chinese, and such of the neighbouring tribes as are under Chinese influence, they are called "Mien," and the Thibetans seem to know them under

the same appellation According to Dr Bigandet, it is quite possible that Mien is the true name of the race, and the affix "Ma" has been added for euphony Dr SanGermano, discussing this question, says "If you ask the Burmese what was their origin, they will reply—'Our name alone demonstrates at once the nobility and antiquity of our race and our celestial origin', 'Biamma' signifying 'celestial beings'" *

Sir Arthur Phayre believes they adopted this name since they became

Buddhists

It must always be borne in mind that, as regards the Burmese language, the orthography rather than the pronunciation must be taken as a guide, and that phoneticism destroys all the links which bind the words now used to those from which they have been derived

The Burmans are undoubtedly of Tartar origin Father SanGermano*
Burmans of Tartar origin was of this opinion, and, as the late Dr Mason strongly expresses it, "this view is confirmed by the face of the Burman, which has his Tartar geneaology stereotyped upon it in characters that cannot be mistaken"

According to the Burman annals, at some indefinite period before the sixth century, a people came down from the slopes of the Himalayas and settled in the plains between the foot of the mountains and the Ganges Here they were attacked by a people from the west and driven eastwards into the There they settled and built the city of Tagoung, valley of the Irrawaddy the ruins of which still remain on the east bank of the Irrawaddy, about 130 miles above Mandalay, Whether this account be true or not, it appears clear that the Burmans are of a kindred race with the Thibetans, and originally came from Thibett of the eastern Himalayas "The vast region of Asia forming the south-eastern corner of that continent, which reaches the sea border from the mouth of the Ganges and Brahmaputra to the Hoang-ho of China. and even further northward towards the mouth of the Amur, is inhabited by races of people who resemble each other so strongly in moral and physical peculiarities, and in the general character of their languages, as to give rise to a suspicion that they all belong to one stock With the rivers which descend from the high country of Central Asia, these nations appear to have come down at various periods from the south-eastern border of the great plateau, in different parts of which tribes are still recognised who resemble them in features and language "! The same author continues to conjecture " that all the people who inhabit the low countries of south-eastern Asia from the Hoangho southward, and westward as far as the Brahmaputra, are offsets from the Bhutia, who inhabit the southern margin of the great central upland "

The Burman, in general, has a fairly well-built frame, with a strong and well-shaped bust, and with legs correctly formed, but a little short. Both men and women have long black hair, which the men tie in a knot at the top of the head, and the women behind. The men have a singular habit, at one time universal, but now gradually dying out, of deeply tattooing their persons from the waist to the knee in black, so as to give the appearance of a pair of breeches Figures of all sorts of animals and reptiles, &c, are represented, but so closely together, and the intervening spaces so filled up with tracery, that it is almost impossible to distinguish the designs. The origin of the custom is very obscure. It is not practised by those other Indo-Chinese nations, who

^{*} SanGermano's Burmese Empire, page 36

[†] SanGermano by Tandy, page 86 † Pritchard's History of Mas.

have not come into contact with the Burmans and appears to have been introduced at a comparatively recent date

The character of the Burmans as given by different authors varies much. The following is Father SanGermano's opinion of Character of the Burmans the Burman "From the nature of their government, which is above all measure despotic and tyrannical, it will easily be imaouned that the Burmans are distinguished for that servility and timidity which are always the characteristics of slaves Indeed, every Burman considers himself such, not merely before the emperor and the mandarus, but also before any one who is his superior either in age or possessions. But, if they are dastardly and abject towards the emperor and mandarins, they are in the same degree proud and overbearing to those whom they think beneath them either in rank There is no contempt, oppression, or injustice they will not exerose towards their fellowmen when they can assure themselves of the protection of government They are thus vile and abject in adversity, but arrogant and presumptuous in prosperity Another characteristic of the Burman Although the fertility and extent of their country is incorrigible idleness seem to invite them with the prospect of great rules, vet they are so indelent that they content themselves with cultivating only what is absolutely necessary for their maintenance and for paying the taxes Hence, instead of spending their time in improving their possessions, they prefer to give themselves up to indolent repose, to spend the day in talking, smoking, and chewing The same hitred of labour leads to an excessive love of gambling, and also to thieving, to which they are much addicted. It is impossible for this people to tell the truth, may, a person who ventures to do it is called a foola good kind of man, but not fitted for maniging his affairs Dissimulation the Burmans practise to perfection, and while they hate and are endeavouring to run a man, will talk to him as though he were their dearest friend "* But the Burmans have also their good qualities, and some estimable people are to be found amongst them The same author tells us that there are amongst them some persons whose affability, courtesy, benevolence, gratitude, and other viitues contrast strongly with the vices of their countrymen

In Yule's Mission to tra + a widely different character is given to the Burmans "Unlike the generality of Asiatics, the Burmans are not a fawning race. They are cheerful and singularly alive to the ridiculous, buoyant, elastic, soon recovering from personal or domestic disaster. With little feeling of patriotism, they are still attached to their houses, greatly so to their families. Free from prejudices of caste or cored, they readily fraternise with strangers, and at all times frankly yield to the superiority of the European Though ignorant, they are, where no mental exertion is required, inquisitive, and, to a certain extent, eager for information, indifferent to the shedding of blood on the part of their rulers, yet not individually cruel. Temperate, abstemious, and hardy, but idle, with neither fixedness of purpose nor perseverance.

"Discipline or any continued employment becomes most irksome to them, yet they are not devoid of a certain degree of enterprise. Great dabblers in small mercantile ventures, they may be called (the women especially) a race of hucksters. Not treacherous or habitually penverters of the truth, yet credulous and given to monstrous exaggerations. When vested with authority, arrogant and boastful. If unchecked, corrupt, oppressive, and arbitrary. Not distinguished for bravery, whilst their chiefs are notorious for cowardice, for with the

Sir A Phayre's History of the Burmon Race † SanGirmano's Burmese Empire, page 119

latter cunning in war ranks far before courage. Inexpert in the use and careless in the preservation of their arms, they are indifferent shots, and though living in a country covered with forest, are not bold hunters "

Colonel Horace Browne, describing the Burman of Thayetmyo, sums up his character in these words "He here, as elsewhere, displays much spasmodic energy and general lazmess, much love of feasts and shows, much disregard of the sacredness of human life, and much tenderness for the lives of inferior members of the animal kingdom, much arrogance and inconsiderateness when placed in high position, and last, though not least, much general truthfulness, and, amongst unsophisticated villagers, the very unoriental trait of being quite unable to tell a specious falsehood—a trait which is as honourable to himself as it is convenient to those who have the government of his country His occupations are cultivation on a small scale and petty trading. Actual poverty is almost unknown, but riches are never accumulated If any individual does by a stroke of good luck, or a most unusual exercise of thrift, amass a few thousand rupces, he is sure to spend the greater portion of it in the crection of a pagoda or a kyoung, or some similar work of religious merit "*

Regarding the aptitude of the Burman for war, Snodgrass writes as under "Born a soldier, the Burman is accustomed from his earliest years to consider warlike character and foreign conquest as his trade, and the plunder of the countries he invades as the fair and legitimate reward of his toil. He seldom gives or receives quarter from his enemics, and while on foreign service is ever but too ready to execute the cruel orders of his chiefs, whose policy it is to extirpate all who are likely to be troublesome, and to impress those whom policy leads them to spare with a wholesome and deep-rooted terror for the Burman arms Guided by leaders whose barbarous ideas of successful warfare consist in laying waste an enemy's country, and whose fame and rewards are measured by the numbers of the enemy that are slam or carried into bondage, it too frequently follows that the soldiers, leaving the best and kindest feelings of their heart in the cottage that contains their family, and forgetting every feeling of humanity as a duty, pursue with reckless indifference every species of cruelty and excess among the unfortunate people who have experienced the awful visitation of a Burmese army "

So wrote Snodgrass at the beginning of the century, but we of the present day, who see the grandchildren of the men he described, cannot endorse his opinion The Burman of 1882 is not born a soldier, nor has he the memory of any successful wars or conquests to incite his martial ardour been, since he came into contact with the British, beaten on every occasion that he has stood up to fight His country has been shorn of its fairest provinces, and he is now restricted to the interior of the country, where he can be blockaded at any time that it suits us to do so

So far from being a brave warrior, he has now the greatest objection to

fight, and is beaten even by his neighbours, the Shans

He loves pleasure and idleness, and hates all manner of restraint, and the trammels of any sort of duty are particularly irksome to him. All he wants is enough to eat, and to be left alone He will then be perfectly happy and frankly good-natured to all he meets, and will slide through life without a care

Amongst the Burmans, woman holds a position of perfect freedom and independence They are open-hearted and merry Burmese women in disposition, and no European has ever entered into free and kindly intercourse with them without being more struck with their virtues than their faults

The manners of the Burmans are distinguished by a pleasing mixture of courtely and freedom. They possess great aplomb, and even the poorest, while frank, are well-bred. In their intercourse with each other they are good-humoured and considerate, and the observer cannot but be struck with the enjoyment, continuent, and happiness of the people. They are very sensitive to raillery, and have a peculiar dread of what they call a siet or shame, and show a great disregard of life by committing suicide for the most trivial causes t

Any momentary annoyance, or shock to their pride, furnishes them with

sufficient cause for self-destruction

Nowhere is royalty more venerated than it is amongst the Burmans Royalty venerated.

Any action taken by commoners against royalty carries with it religious as well as social penalties, yet nowhere is rebellion more common. To take life is an abomination, yet historium have always been tolerated, and a large revenue derived from leasing ponds and lakes as fisheries ‡

The Burmese is a monosyllabic language & The comparatively few words which are polysyllabic are derived from Pali, which has supplied most of the terms that relate to religion and arts, but many of these exist only in a mutilated shape, owing to the tendency of the Burmans to reduce all words to a monosyllabic form pound words again, formed of the Pali word and its Burmese synonym superadded, are common One of the principal features in the language is the arrangement of the words in a sentence which is, as in Thibetan, the reverse of the order observed in English On the other hand, the Talaing and Shan languages and the Karen dialects require substantially the English arrange-Another peculiarity is in the nouns, adjectives, and tenses of verbs They are all formed by the addition of affixes or suffixes to a verbal root, whilst passive verbs are, in very many cases, changed into active verbs by aspirating the unital consonant The written characters in use are, with one or two exceptions, composed of circles or segments of circles The alphabet is derived from the Pali, and was doubtless imported into Burma simultaneously with Buddhism, but in accommodating an essentially Arvan alphabet to the sounds of a monosyllabic language, considerable changes have been made in the phonetic value of many of the letters

The Burinese language is written from left to right, and with no spaces between the words It consists of ten vowels and thirty-two consonants

The Arakanese are undoubtedly a branch of the Burmese race that separated off at a very remote period. They are separated from the parent stock by mountains which, except towards the southern extremity of the range, admit of little intercourse from one side to the other. Hence those Arakanese living in the northern portion of the country adjoining Bengal have some peculiarities in dialect and in manners || By the natives of India they are called "Mugs," a foreign term never used by themselves. By Builmins of Pegu they are usually styled

^{*} Statistical and Historical Account of the District of Thayetmyo, 1874

[†] Fytche's Burma Past and Present, vol II, pages 66-75.

The occupation of fishing being abhorrent to the Buddhist mind, the fishermen, in order to keep up some appearance of attention to their religious duties, always release the largest sized fish as soon as caught

[§] That is, every word can be deduced into monosyllabic roots.

Sir A Phayro's History of Burma

"Ra-khaing-tha," or inhabitants of "Ra-khaing," the Burmese name of the country of which Arakan is the English corruption. Although influenced in many ways by their northern neighbours of Chittagong, they are yet very clearly differentiated, and much more so than from the Burmans, and the Naaf still marks clearly the boundary between Turanian and Caucasian. In the extreme south of Arakan the people may almost be said to be Burmans, whilst towards the north they differ in character, language, and customs. There they are coarser and more violent tempered, have more of the pride of race, and a concomitant indolence. The difference in language is only a difference of dialect. Some words are different, but the grammatical construction of the sentences is the same.

The Tavoyers consider themselves as descendants of Arakanese colonists, and their view is supported by a general resemblance in character, and by some peculiarities in

their dialect, which has many Arakanese provincialisms

The Khyoung-tha are found in Arakan, partly in the Akyab district and partly in the hill tracts They are generally of Khyoung tha. Burmese stock, but three of the seven classes into which they are divided, riz, Da-la, Morn-htouk, and Rook, are said to be descended from Talaing, who came over to Arakan with a Peguan princess, who was married to an Arakanese king in 1588 AD Tattoong is mactised, but not to the same extent as in Burma Though professedly Buddhist, yet spirit worship is much more practised. The hair is worn in a knot, but further back on the head than is the case with Burmans and the modern Talaing The written character was the same as that used in Burma and Arakan, but now they call some letters by different names, and the chiracter differs greatly from the Burmese form According to Sir A Phayre, they are a mere branch of the Alakanese, which separated from them after they had occupied Arakan It seems probable that the Kyoung-tha are the descendants of those Arrkanese who had settled in the hills, who received but little Buddhism or civilisation, and adhered more to their primitive form of spirit worship, which has kept them apart from the Arakanese The name denotes simply "sons of the river"

The Khami and Mro, who in this province are found only in the hill tracts of Arakan, are considered to belong to the Khami and Mro Burmese stock + They differ but slightly from each other in language and in customs "Khami" is the Khami word for "man" "This hill tribe belongs to the same great family of the human race as the Myam-ma, their language being apparently of the same structure, and their physiognomy able They have black straight hair, high cheek bones, oblique eyes, and scanty heards They appear, in short, like the Ra-khaingtha (Arakanese) in a more rude state of existence "I The Mro appear, according to the Alakanese history, to have been in the country when the Myam-ma race entered it, but the same authority implies that both races are of the same lineage Four or five generations ago, the Khami dwelt on the mountain ranges to the north-east, but being din en south-west by their more warlike neighbours the Shan-doo, gradually drove the Mro and Khyoung-tha down the valley of the Kooladan

"From tradition and such scanty historical notices as have survived, we are led to look to the east coast of India, and especially to the anc ent Kalinga and Talingana, as

^{*} British Burma Guzetteer, vol I, page 151

[†] Sir A Phayre, Cuptain Satter, and Mr St John hold this view. ‡ Sir A Phayre's History of Burnsa

the countries which, at a very remote period, traded with and colonised the coast of Pegu. The people of Pegu are known to the Burmans, to the Indians, and thence to Europeans by the name of Palaing. This word is derived from Talingana, and the name, which was strictly applicable only to the foreign settlers, has in the course of time become applied to the whole people. The early establishment of a colony for tiade on the coast of Pegu by settlers from Talingana satisfactorily accounts for the name. Taling. But the Peguans call themselves by another name—Mun, Mwon, or Moon."

Their original language has now almost disappeared. The Burmans,

Mun, Mwou, or Moon since the conquest of Pegu by Alompra in 1757-58,
have strongly discouraged the use of the Mun language, and after the war with the British it was furiously proscribed consequently in little more than a century the language of about a million of people has become extinct

In physical appearance the Mun people are scarcely distinguishable from the Burmans They are, however, shorter and stouter, and generally lighter in complexion than the Burmans Pure Talaings also can and do grow whiskers, moustache, and beard

While the physical characteristics among the Mun would lead us to class them with Indo-Chinese, then language points to a different conclusion

Dr Mason in his work on Burma pointed out the remarkable similarity between the language of the Mun of Pegu and that of the Horo or Munda, people of Chutia Nagpur, called Kols The first syllable of the word 'Munda' is used to designate the language of several tribes in the western highlands of Bengal, and is identical in sound with the race name of the people of Pegu It appears, therefore, probable that the people of Pegu are of the same stock as the Kols and other aboriginal tribes of India who may have occupied that country before even the Drividians entered it Cosma de Koros in his Thibetan dictionary defines ' Moon' as a general name for the hall people between the plans of India and Thibet † "Assuming that a people of that name once inhabited the eastern Himalayan region and migrated to the south, we have now no means of tracing whether the Mun of Pegu came direct down the course of the Irrawaddy, or, parting from their kinsmen of the Kolaman tribes in the lower course of the Ganges or Brahmanutra, came through Arakan to their present seat There appear now to be no indications of their presence either in Arakan or the country of the Upper Irrawaddy, though more careful enquiries into the languages of some of the wild hill tribes between Alakan and Manipur might possibly show their track

"The Dravidians of Talingana, who, beyond all doubt, came by sea to the eastern shores of the Bay of Bengal probably a thousand years before the Christian era, found the Moon rude saviges, who even some five centuries later were called 'bhila,' or ogres. The Dravidian colonists have merged into the mass of that wild race. Their name remains in the word 'Taliang,' but is known only to foreigners, and is not acknowledged in the language of the people "The countries from which the language of Pegu and Tha-htoon are said to have derived their origin are Karanaka, Kalinga, Thoolinga, and Bij-ja-na-ga-ran These may be recognised as Karinata, Kalinga, Venga, and Vizianagram on he south-eastern coast of India. The word 'Talingana' never appears in the

Peguan histories, but only the more ancient name 'Kalinga'

^{*} Sir A Phayre's History of Burma † British Burma Gazetteer, vol 1, page 156 ‡ Sir A. Phayre's History of Burma

The Talang language has the intensions characteristic of the Chinese family, but to a less extent The roots are princi-Talaing language pally monosyllabic, but, as in both Burman and

Karen, many are formed on the polysyllabic principle

Talame is written from left to right, with no separation between the words. and the alphabet is composed of circles or segment of circles. Nearly all the simple characters are the same as in Burmese, and many have the same sound It is remarkable for its numerous compound consonants, many of which are not found either in Chinese or in Indo-Chinese languages

The grammar of the language is exceedingly simple, the subject usually

preceding the verb used, the object following it, as in English

"In its vocables Talaing is the most isolated language in further India Its roots me not albed to Tu Burman, Karen, Thoung-thoo, Kyeng, or any other language spoken by the Indo-Chinese nations "*

It is not either cognate with the Chinese or Thibetan or any known Tartar Dr Mason states that the Talang language has a radical affinity

with the Kol of the mountainous region of Central Hindustan

In diess, manners, habits, and system of cultivation the Talaing differs little from the Burman, but there is something in the physiognomy which, if the blood is tolerably pure, on ibles one who has resided for some time in the country to decide whether a man or woman is of the Talling or Burman race

Though the Talling have been Buddhists during so many centuries, yet they are exceedingly superstitious. The worship of nat is the prolific source of many strange observances Everything that causes pain or threatens danger is attributed to the agency of wicked spirits, and, accordingly, sorcerers, conjurous, and crafty men and women without number thrive on the credulty of the ignorant masses. The original worship has not been entirely uprooted by the adoption of Buddhism, but by a kind of tacit compromise the two have continued side by side on a tooting of perfect toler ince

The Karen have no one distinctive name for themselves, and to them the Burman word 'Kaien' is unknown except as Kareng or Karen being their name in Buimese The nearest approach to it is 'Ka-ya,' the name by which the Karennec or Red Karen call themselves, and 'Ka-yay' by which some of the Bghar clans are known amongst themselves They are undoubtedly not of the same race as the Burmans or as the Talaings, and it is certain they are not the aboughoal inhabitants of the country now known as Burma The Karens pointed out to Dr Mason the precise spots where they took istuge in the days of Alompra, and informed him that the cities the ruins of which he found in their jungles were in ruins when they first came to the country They had a tradition that they had come from the north, near Ava, and that all the Karens of Burma, Stam, and Pegu had come from that region originally

Their earliest traditions told of a "river of running sand" which their ancestors had crossed before coming—a featful trackless region, where the sands rolled before the winds like the waves of the sea * The Chinese pilgrim. Ta Hian, describes the great desert of Gobi, which extends from Mongolia to Yarkand and from Dangaria to Thibet, and mentions the "river of sand"

which it was so terrible to cross

The Karen traditions point unquestionably to an ancient connection with China, and the custom of offering to the names of their ancestors is as common amongst the Karen as it is with the Chinese The real home of the Karen people is the vast series of lofty mountain ranges that he between the Irrawaddy and Menam rivers, and from the south of Yunan province to

the extremity of Mergui *

The Karen method of cultivating land is such as is carried on by all hill tribes in Indo-China The hills are not terraced, but the forest on the mountain sides are cut down, the timber and grass burnt, and the seed sown amongst the ashes As the next run washes away the soil, another crop cannot be raised on the same spot for some ten to fifteen years, and each village, rarely containing more than 30 or 10 houses, requires a wide extent of mountain land to have a sufficiency of culturable spots

They have traditions of the creation and fall of man, which coincide in a singular manner, as far as they go, with the Mosaic story Perhaps it is equally singular that they go no further than the fall of man, and contain no allusion at all clear to the deluge This fut is in itself almost sufficient to dispel the idea that the Kniens derived their traditions from early intercourse with Semetic nations, or at a later period with Europeans demon worship obtaining among the Karen tilbes is similar to that of the Thibeto-Burman hill tribes to the westward †

The Karen appear to have thrice emigrated,—once from the central plateau, once from Northern China in about the second century, when they settled near Ava, and again in the fifth or sixth, when they spread over the mountains between the Irrawaddy and the Men un

The karens are divided into threet tribes, and these again into clans distinguished by their dress and by their dialect, itz -

I -Sgaw-so called by themselves

Called Myit the by the Burmans Shan by the Pwo

Pa koo by the Karennee

White Karen by some I nghish writers

Burmese Karen by some English and Burmese writers II -Pwo-so called by Sgaw

Called Sho by the maclves

Myst cheng by some Burmans

Talaing Kaien by some Burmese and English writers III -Bghai-so called by the Sgaw

Called Pyc ya by themselves

I -Sgaw (a) Ma nee phga.

One of the few septs that have any domestic Found in Toungoo animals, besides fowls and swine By some they are considered a portion of the Pwo tribe on account of the nasal sound of their dialect. The majority are now Christians

(b) Pa-koo

Dress -White tunic or blouse without stripes, and with a narrow border of Dialect closely allied to that of the Pwo Over embroidery at the bottom 2,000 have embraced Christianity

(c) We wa

Dress -Of all kinds Their dialect is a mixture of the Pwo, hence their name 'We-wa,' meaning backwards and forwards They are in a very low state of civilisation Until latterly, the women did not know how to weave

^{*} Forbes' British Burma, page 40

[†] Forber British Burma 1 The tribes are known, who speak dialects so diverse that they cannot understand each other, but the larger proportion of the roots of each dialect are of common origin.

II ---Pwo

- (a) Mo-pgha, near Toungoo in a few villages Called Taw bya by the Burmans , Pie do by some of themselves
 - Pie zaw by some of themselves
 Plaw by some of themselves

Dress - White blouse with red perpendicular lines

Language —They have two or three different dialects, and hence the names given above, all signifying their term for "man" They sacrifice a black bullock to "the lord of the curth" Their morality is exceedingly strict and stern Many arc Christians *

(b) Ta roo—so called by the Karennec Called Koo hto† by thems tves ,, Pa-doung by the Gru kho ,, But loo‡ by the Burmese

Diess —Very short trousers The women wear short togas, and besides brass coils round the nick, and below the knee also The men shave the head, leaving a long tutt of hair on each temple

Their dialect shows they are of the Pwo tribe They are peaceable,

except amongst themselves

(c) Shoung, near the northern borders of Toungoo

Dress - White trousers with radiating red lines at the bottom.

(d) Hashwie—so called by Bghai Hashoo—so called by themselves Found in Northern Toungoo

Dress —Trousers They are a tall, slender, active, and warlike race. The women are ugly, ignorant, and degraded

(c) Gar kho—so called by the Bghar K1-roon—so called by themselves Pra ka young—so called by themselves Pa doung—so called by the Karenace

Dress -Trousers of silk and often handsomely embroidered red lines

at the bottom, 1 idiating like the rays of the rising sun

Manners—They are fince and savage, and consider themselves as superior to all other Karens. The men are stout, tall, and muscular, daring in adventure and warlike in disposition. The women are large and fair, and often with ruddy complexions. They have two distinguishing peculiarities—their hatred of points and elephants, which are not allowed to enter their villages, and for which they will neither provide nor sell fodder, and the custom, now dying out, of burying a slave with every deceased slave-holder and elder

III -Bghai

(a) Pye ya—so called by the Sgaw and generally called by thomselves
Karen nec—so called by the Burmans
Red Karen—so called by the English
Yong aing—so called by the Shans
Ka 1a—called by themselves
Pra ka ra—called by themselves
Bghai-moo-hte—called by the other Bghais
The pya—called by the Gas kho

^{*} Dr Mason's Journal of the Asiatic Society, Part II, No. 1, 1866

⁺ Khu hta -Dr Moson

¹ Signifying "monster" or "ogre"

Dress —Red trousers with perpendicular, very narrow black and white stripes, sometimes white with black or red stripes. Turban bright red

They occupy the country north of British territory, and are divided into Eastern and Western Karennee, each perpetually at feud with the other Some have emigrated into British territory. They are very ferocious, preying without mercy on their neighbours—a practice to a great extent abandoned by the Western Karennee. Those who have come into British territory have to be regularly watched, as they commit dacorties and robberies whenever they can. If caught, they confess readily, but are true as steel to their comrades

'Tha-vie' or 'Tha-vie-la-kha' is a Red Karen name for a people of their own tribe hiving ten days' journey above them on the Salween, and who were separated from them when driven from Ava sixteen generations ago *

(b) Bghai ka-tew, Toungoo
Called Tunic Bghai by the English
,, Liep-pya gycet by the Burmans

Dress -White tunic with perpendicular red stripes

(c) Bghai ka-bta.

Called Pant-Bghais by the English

" Kareng-a yeng by the Burmans

" Liep-pya ngay1 by the Burmans

Dress —White trousers with red radiating lines worked in them at the bottom. They inhabit the western slopes of the hills between the Salween and the Sittang near the frontier. The inhabitants of the villages nearer the plains are to some slight extent civilised, but those of the villages in the interior are comparatively in a state of barbarism.

(d) Lay may—so called by the Burmans Pray—so called by the Karennee Brec—so called by the Karennee

These go about almost naked They are the Ishmaelites among the Kalens, and are savage, treacherous, and ignorant

(e) Ma-noo-ma-naw

Dress -Trousers Lattle is known of them

(f) Tshaw kho

Dress -White trousers ornamented with red or black stripes

The preceding tribes, though one in language, differ materially in their physical characteristics. Those of them who usually inhabit the lowlands resemble in their physical traits the Burmans who inhabit similar localities more than they result to the Karens that dwell in the mountains. They are a short muscular people with large limbs, larger than the Burmans, while the mountaineers are usually of little muscle and small limbs. The commonly accepted idea, that

^{*} Dr Mason

^{+ &}quot;Great Butterflies -" Dr Mason

^{1 &}quot; Little Butterflies -" Dr Mason

mountaineers are stronger and hardier than lowlanders, does not hold good in this case, as the mountain tribes are a weaker people than those who live on the plans The cause, however, may not be due to locality *

In stature all Kaiens, excepting perhaps the northern tribes, are shorter on an average than Europeans. The average may be fixed at from five feet four and a half to five feet five. The average of the women at four feet nine * Though small in stature, the Karens appear to be tolerably well proportioned

The Northern Karens in those parts of their body which are not exposed are as fair as the Chinese, and young people, male and female, among the Gai-khos and Northern Bghais often show red and white in strong contrast on their countenance. The hair is straight and coarse, usually jet black, but a few have brownish hair

The eyes are commonly black, but to the north many hazel eyes are met. The head is pyramidal. The breadth of the face across the cheek bones wider than across the temples, and the bridge of the nose rises only slightly above the face. The whole countenance is, in typical specimens, Mongolian Education afficts the countenance, and the Karens that have been educated in the mission schools look like quite a different tribe from their wild countrymen in the hills.

The Karens rarely marry with other races, but among those who have settled near the Burmans, a Burman is sometimes found with a Karen wife; but mixed families are so rare as to be well known

Amongst the Karens children receive their names in a curious manner Often a name is selected indicative of the state of the parent's mind at the time of its birth. Thus a man rejoining in the birth of a son will call him "joy," A mother is suffering and calls her daughter "grief". One is called "father-returned," another "harvest," because born at harvest time. And, for like reasons, we have "new-house," "sun-rise," "full-moon," "February". Some are called according to color, and "yellow" is as common in Karen as "Smith" in English. The animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms are all indented on for names, hence "tigers," "herons," "mangofish," "cotton," "gold," "tin," are all included in Karen nomenolature.

All Karens marry young, and it is very rare to find either man or woman over 25 years of age that has not been married

Their betrothal and marriage ceremonies are somewhat elaborate. Amongst the Bghais it is considered correct to marry a relative, a second cousin being deemed most suitable

The Karen language is monosyllabic, and has consequently no inflexions, but it is amply provided with suffixes and affixes

Each clan has its own dialect, but all those known resolve themselves into two classes,—those with final consonants, and those without them

The Pwo Karen tribes north of British Burma appear to use dialects of Pwo, and the dialect of those on the east differs from that of those on the west,

The Karens are averse to discipline, and when, about the year 1867, it was intended to raise two companies of them to suppress dacoits in the Salween

district, it was found impossible to make soldiers of them, and Shans and Thoung-thoos were to a great extent employed instead. There are at present about 158 men of the Karens in the police force. They are gradually taking to police work, but will not serve long. As soon as they make enough money to marry they withdraw, without permission if there is any delay in answering their request for discharge, but they carry away habits of discipline and a greater readiness to unite in resisting all attack.

The Red Karens originally acknowledged one chieftain, but within the
Red Karens last hundred years have split into two separate
tribes—Western and Eastern Karennee This
tract of country is of considerable political as well as strategical importance

The Shans are immigrants who have appeared in the lower portions of the Shan valley of the Sittang (Tsit-toung) and of the Irrawaddy of comparatively late years By themselves they are called Tar

The name 'Tai' is appropriated by each division, "except the Siamese, who use the aspirated form and call themselves 'Htai'. This name is said to mean free But if it be so, the northern divisions have lost it in the unaspirated form *"

They are the most extensively diffused and probably the most numerous of the Indo-Chinise races, lapping the Burmans round from north-west by north, and east to south-east they are found from the borders of Manipur (if the people of that valley have not been indeed themselves modified by Shan blood) to the heart of Yunan, and from the valley of Assam to Bangkok and Kamboja Everywhere Buddhist, everywhere to some considerable extent civilised, and everywhere speaking the same language with little variation—a circumstance very remarkable amid the infinite variety of tongues that we find among tribes in the closest proximity of location, and probably kindred, throughout these regions. This substantial identity of language appears to indicate that the Shans had attained at least their present degree of civilisation, and a probability of their having been united in one polity, before their so wide dispersion and segregation.

The traditions of the Siamese, as well as of the Northern Shans, speak of an ancient and great kingdom held by this race in the north of the present Burmese Empire, and of the traditions the name of "Great Tai" applied to the people of that quarter appears to be a slight confirmation of Siam is now perhaps the only independent Shan State in existence All the others are subject or tributary to Ava, China, Cochin-China, or Siam †

This Northern Shan kingdom may have been Pong or Mogoung, of which Captain Pemberton has given some history. But Shan traditions assign the south-west of Yunan as the seat of the empire, and affirmed that the capital Kai-khao-maw-long (the great and splendid city) was situated on the banks of the Shway-li river, which joins the Irrawaddy in lat 24° According to Pong chronicle, this was in existence in the year 30 a p

In their features, manners, and fondness for agricultural pursuits, the Shans strongly resemble the Chinese The majority of those in British Burma are gardeners or dealers in cattle and precious stones

^{*} British Burma Gazetteer, vol I, page 173

⁺ Yule's Mission to Aca, pages 291 92

The Northern Shan States are named as follows -

The population of these States would be probably 250,000 *

Appearance frontier, writes "The Shans of these valleys are a fair race, somewhat sallow like the Clinese, but of a faintly darker hue than Luropeans. They have red cheeks, dark brown eyes, and black hair. The Shan face is usually short, broad, and flat. The nose is well formed, the bridge being prominent, almost aquiline, without the breadth and depression chiracteristic of the Burman feature. The lower jaw is broad and well developed. The higher classes seem to be distinguished from the common people by more clongated oval faces and a decidedly. Tartar type

Dr Anderson, describing the Shans between Bhamo and the Chinese

of countenance"†

They are not a tall race, the average height for men scarcely reaching five

feet eight

The great body of the Shan population is engaged in agriculture and the care of cattle. They are essentially a rule of hoise-breeders, whose wealth is estimated by the number of these unimals. They are a simple-living people, among whom drunkenness and licentiousness are all but unknown. They are very superstitious, and believe in ghosts, furies, nats, and evil omens.

They are a good-natured, contented race, and, compared with the jovial

Burmans, a quiet and rather sedate people

The dress of the male peasants is a double-breasted loose jacket reaching to the loins and buttoned down the right side, the buttons frequently jade, amber, or silver turbans are thick blue woollen cloth, with a long fringe at the end, which is usually wound up with the pigtail and brought round the outside. In rainy and sunny weather a very bload straw hat covered with oiled silk is worn over the turban. The trousers are very loose, and reach only a little below the knee. The shins are bound round with long strips of blue cloth.

The women wear a neat turban, a loose packet closely fitting round the neck, a petticoat of thick cotton stuff, and over this an ornamented skirt

They wear ornamented leggings and shoes

The Western Shans have lost many of their distinctive customs from their intimate association with the Burmans, while the Eastern Shans have in many instances preserved their ancient civilisation and peculiar national customs, which contrast so markedly with those of the Chinese and Burmans

The different divisions of the "Tai" family have alphabets of their own The Shans follow the Burmese alphabet closely, one-half of their letters being identical in form with the Burmese letters, and, like the Burmese letters, they are circular. The letters of the Tai-mow, who are found in the extreme northeast of Burma and in Yunan, are the same as those of the Shans, with two additional characters, which are diamond-shaped instead of circular, which

the Tai-mow attribute to Chinese influence, Undoubtedly, the language of the different divisions of the Tai family was originally the same, but in process of time became

Major Sladen

⁺ Dr Anderson's Expedition to Yunnan

separated into several dialects. In Zimmay among the Laos, and in Bangkok among the Siamese, much of the common language of daily intercourse is essentially the same as among the Shans, but there is a greater dialectic difference between the Shans and Laos and Siamese than there is between the Shans and the Tai-mow. This similarity of language among the Tai family is a sure evidence that there was originally one Tai language from

which the present diversity has sprung

The Shan language is monosyllabic, but it has many polysyllabic words of Burmese and Shan origin. Under the influence of many years' subjugation to Burma, Burmese words have been introduced and doinesticated. Their religious books being received from the Burmans, has been an abundant source of the addition of Burmese and Pah words. Indeed, their religious language is a mosaic of Shan, Burmese, and Pah * Such Shan books as are written in the common language of lite, and they are few, are called "books in the collequistyle." The greater portion, written in a style more or less metrical, are called "books in the preaching style." In these many words not employed in duly life are used, which are called "leaves ind flowers," and sometimes this is carried to an extent which readers what is read almost unintelligible to an ordinary listener. Unlike Stamest, Shan has no ton it signs.

Yule divides the Shan into twelve States-

The outlying tribes which, considering our present knowledge and the diversity of opinion amongst those who have investigated the question of their origin, cannot safely be classed as members of my one of the main stocks, may be divided into two classes,—those whose tribal relations are as regards those stocks doubtful, and those who are clearly separate. The tormer includes—

The Zabaing or Yabains, Anoo or khoning tso, Clim, Shandoo, Toung thoo,

and the latter-

The Schungs

The Yabangs are found on both the eitern and western flanks of the Pegu Yoma Rude, wild, and ignorant, they are found only amongst the hills. Their language is Burmese with a strong Arakanese accent. Some are cultivators and many breeders of silkwoims. According to Dr. Mason, they are of Burmese stock, and this view is confirmed by their language. In the eastern Yoma these people, though of pure Burman descent, have come to be regarded as a distinct tribe.

The Chins are found occupying both the eastern and western flanks of
the Arakan Yoma mountains, and towards the
north of British Burma they have spread eastward,
and crossed the Irrawaldy and even the Pigu Yoma The present Chin
country between a vally the Arakan Yoma room, they are assentially hill-

and crossed the Irrawaddy and even the Pigu Yoma. The present Chin country, however, is really the Arakan Yoma range they are essentially hillmen rarely found in the plains. Then own view is that they belong to the

[.] Mr Cusling from British Burma Gazetteer, vol I, page 178

Burmese stock And they have a tradition that at one time their ancestors occupied the plains of Ava and Pegu, but strangers came and drove them out *

The head of the Chin church is the Passin He resides on a mountain by the side of a river, and by his descendants in the male and female line the office of prophet and priest is continued

They worship among other things a thick bushy tree, bearing a small berry called the subri, and under it they sacrifice

Another object is the thunderbolt, or what passes for such They burn their dead, and the bones plucked from the embers are preserved till they can be deposited in the family burying-ground. The position of these burnal-grounds is carefully concealed.

They have a custom peculiar to themselves of tattooing with deep blue lines the faces of their young women as they arrive at the age of puberty. It is said to have been adopted to put a stop to a habit of their Burmese rulers

of carrying off their most lovely maidens

Their dress consists, for the women, of a short waist-cloth open on both sides and a blouse or smock frock (short in the north, but worn longer in the south). The men knot their hair over their forehead, and the waist-cloth is reduced to the smallest possible dimensions, in fact, it can hardly be said to have the slightest pretensions to decend a fact, it can hardly be

Marriages are so far religious ecremonies that the Passin is consulted

about them

The bride may prove unfaithful, it so, the adulterer is fined, and the wife is restored to former favour. With unmaried women the custom is different, simple discovery is fined. The birth of a child creates a claim on the part of the female. The offender must either marry lice or pay the fine over again and take the child, the fine being a bullock. The dam-el staits de nuno as a damsel.

Cousins marry, but not brothers and sisters. Intercourse, however, between even these is possible and contemplated. The fine is a bullock to the father

A divorce costs a bullock Murder costs ninety rupees Ordinary theft is not much punished

The Shandoos inhabit the mountainous region east and north-east of the Blue Mountain, a peak in the Arakan Yoma range at the extreme north-west point of the province, but there are outlying tribes on the Moo and head waters of the Le-mor, and it is impossible to say how far they extend north and north-east Amongst themselves they are known as Henma. They seem to be among the more civilised of the wild tribes, for they are rich in poultry and pigs, and some amongst them have wooden houses. They are polygamous by right, but rarely so in practice. They can marry two sisters at once, therein differing entirely from the Burmans.

They bury their dead in a supine position in a grave lined with stones

Daughters are altogether excluded from succession Widows are left to the charity of the eldest unmarried son, who inherits all the property They sacrifice animals to the sun and moon In appearance they resemble the Khamie, but their language is very different

The Khyaws are considered to be of the Kookie family The men knot their hair at the back of the head and shave their forehead The women plant it into two tails,

Latham's Descriptive Ethnology, vol I, page 158
 British Burma Gazetteer, vol I, page 185

which are brought up over their forehead. Physically they greatly resemble the lower class of the Bengali peasantry in Chittagong

They worship stones, which they set up in an upright position in their

villages There are very few in British Burma

The Anoo or Khoung-so are a tribe found in the north of Arakan of

Ahoo or Khoung so

which but little is known They dress like the
Khami, but have a distinct dialect, which contains
many words and expressions intelligible to the Manipuris They bury their
dead, but in the forests

The Thoung-thoos are now found in and about Tha-htoon in Tenasserim, with outlying villages on the banks of the Salwern, many miles away to the castward, in the plain country between the Salwern and the Hling-bhwai on the Daw-na range and in the valley of the Houng-tha-raw They are sometimes found in the extreme south of the narrow mountainous country forming the lower portion of Tenasserim

Beyond British territory they are found in the south-eastern part of Upper Burma In the Shan States as far as Monay, and, according to

Dr Mason, in Cambodia

The word Thoung-thoo' in Burmese signifies "hillman" According to their own traditions, their capital was once established at Thitung under a monarch of their own. They are said to be Buddhists, and to have books and priests of their own,* the name they give themselves is Pan-an. Their dress consists of trousers, jacket, and turban, almost always of dark blue, very like that worn by the Northern Shans on the borders of China, south of the Ta-peng

In stature the Thoung-thoo is short, strongly built, and swarthy, he

Appearance is courageous and warlike, docile and obedient,
very affectionate towards those who gain his confidence, but his character is dashed with the treachery of Asiatics, with
strong feelings curbed for long, but at last bursting all bounds, hating the
Burmans with a bitter, undying hatred, and despising them, successfully
meeting them in the field, one to two, unarmed save with swords. His char-

acter is that of the race whose dress he wears

Captain Foley from their habits, customs, and personal appearance believes the Thoung-thoos to be a remnant of the Tanjores or Huns, and quotes the following extract from Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire in support of his opinion "One of the princes of the nation (Hun) was urged by fear or ambition to retire towards the south with eight hordes, which comprised between forty and fifty thousand families, and he obtained under the title of Tanjore a convenient territory on the verge of the Chinese Empire" in 48 a d

Their habits are curiously wandering. They till no land, most families have no land under cultivation beyond a garden. The men of every family proceed at least once a year on distant expeditions, ostensibly for trade and

barter, but really often on predatory excursions

The Kachins belong to the race of Singphoos, who are distributed all over the mountains that define the valley Kachin. of the Irrawaddy north of Hatha, and on the hills that occur between them, as far as the wall of mountains

that closes in the Kampti plain to the north. They may be said in general terms to be confined between the 23rd and 28th parallels of north latitude and the 95th and 99th degrees of east longitude.

They claim to have come originally from the mountainous country along the main stream of the Irrawaddy to the north-east of the Mo-goung, and the Shans of the Hatha and Sanda valleys say that 200 years ago they were unknown in those districts * They call themselves Chingpaws, which is their name for man. Their claims are very numerous, but do not appear to extend east of Momien

They are described by the Burmans as blood-thirsty, treacherous savages, but the secret of these evil reports of the Burmans is that they have been so maddened by the intolerable oppression and extortion to which they have been subjected, that they retainste on the Burmese Shan villages of the district. They are not a courageous people, and their method of attack is to surprise unsuspecting villages during the darkness.

They generally get well drunk before one of these

lages during the darkness They generally get well drunk before one of these raids They are habitually neady for strife, and frequently at fend with one another They are lazy, thievish, and untrustworthy, their savage curiosity leads them to pry into every package entrusted to them, which, with their incurable habits of pilfering, render them unfit to be employed as porters

They are a perfectly wild race of cateran mountaineers, considering

They are a perfectly wild race of cateran mountaineers, considering themselves entitled to levy blackmail on every one passing through their district, and each petty chief tries to represent limiself as an independent Tsaubwa, with the full control of the portion of route near his village. They supply themselves with most of the necessaries of life by rude cultivation, but are altogether dependent on their neighbours for salt and dried fish

They are drunkards and filthy in their habits

On the other hand, the Kachin is noted for his hospitality, and every house of any pretensions has always a strangers' hall, in which the guests sleep and are fed by the household

The dress of the men is a blue jacket, short loose breeches, supported by
a blue cloth wound round the loins, a blue turban,
an embroidered bag containing his pipes, tobacco,

opium, betcl, &c, and a bamboo filled with shamshee (the liquor he gets drunk on) A dan fastened to a hamboo hoop, a number of fine rattan hoops below the knee, and a leek, flower, or small piece of bamboo in a large hole in the lobe of the ear

The dress of the Kakoo men is very different from the foregoing. They wear the Shan jacket, but instead of the trousers, a broad piece of thick blue cloth with a wide ied embrodered woollen margin wound round the loins like a kilt. They wear no turban, and their hair is cut short over the forehead, but left long behind. The women wear a kilt of very scanty dimensions, rarely coming below the knee, and a short jacket covering the arms and breast.

Morality is at a very low ebb amongst the Kachins, as it is not considered a disgrace for an unmarried woman to be a mother, and is no drawback to her future marriage

The women are regarded as little better than beasts of burden, and the drudgery of household work and collecting of firewood falls on them

The men do little or no manual labour, and their time is chiefly spent in wandering from hamlet to hamlet among their friends, smoking opium and drinking shamshee.

The weapons of a Kachin are his dah, spear, matchlock, (ross-bow, and poisoned arrows The spear is thrown with

unerring aim

When a Kachin dies, the fact is announced to the neighbouring villages by the firing of guns, at which signal the people repair to the house of the deceased. There is much feasting and dimking, a small piece of money is put into the deceased's mouth, the body is dressed in its best clothes and buried

Their language is monosyllabir, and is spoken in an undulating tone,

Language each sentence terminating in a high key They

have no written language

They have a very imperfect idea of the deity, their worship being confined to a species of demonology or nat worship Slavery is prevalent among the Kachins, the

slaves being generally stolen in youth from some adjacent village

The Kachins are governed by chiefs or Tsaubwas, which have each a hill or district from which they derive their title and name. They have absolute power, but do not seem to use it oppressively. The chiefs have subordinates called Panmines, who advise and assist the Tsaubwas. They are generally selected from among the headmen of the district and elders of the people.

The Lee-saws are an uncovolved tribe, occurring on the hills about the Hotha

and Sinda villeys, and appear to be the same
people as the Leisus on the northern extremity of

Yunan They live in villages of their own spart from Kachirs, who regard them as an inferior race. They are a small hill people, with fair, round, flat faces, high check bones, and a slight obliquity of eye. The dress of the women resembles the costume of the Chinese Shins, with the exception of the turban, which is made of coarse white cloth, patched with blue squares and trimmed with cownes. One end is allowed to hang down the back of the neck. They wear close fitting leggings, made of squares of blue and white cloth, and a profusion of rattan, bamboo, and straw hoops round the loins and neck, in addition to necklaces of large blue bads and large brass carrings. Their language has a strong resemblance to the Burmese, and it is therefore probable that both are spruing from one stock.

The following are some of the class of the Kachin between Momien

and the Irrawaddy -

Kakoos Karas Nurans Murrows Pungans Lahones Tangwas Atsees. On the hills near Sanda-Lakones Laphais Cowries Lasangs Murrows Moulas Minisahs. Mumuts Yoyms

And on those about Hotha are the Khangs

The Chitans or Khan-lungs are found on both banks of the Irrawaddy about and above Bhamo Latham in his work on descriptive ethnology, after describing the various tribes inhabiting Burma, says "Most of the tribes under notice have nothing to lose but their pagan creed before they become ordinary Burmese, a little ruder perhaps than their fellows of Ava, but still ordinary Burmese."

Yule considers the population of the Burman empire, in the most liberal view of what can be included under that designation, does not exceed 8,600,000, and probably

does not exceed 3,000,000, viz -

 Shan States
 250,000

 Kan ns
 1,000 000

 Burma proper
 1,200,000

 Other tribos
 1,150,000

3,600,000 2,969,610

British Burma

All Burmans are, intellectually at least, strict and conscientious atheists.

Religion and solucation

But, however consistent in their views as taken by the bare understanding, it is impossible for them practically to repress the action of their naturally inherent religious faculties. Dogmatically their religion or philosophy admits no recognition of an eternal God But their conscience or religious instinct leads them frequently to speak

in a way consistent only with such recognition. Theoretically, they are atheists, practically, they are pantheists, or even deists *

In amount times the religion of the people of Burma was Shamanism,† in common with the great nomadic races of high Asia, of which they are an offset. This debased system of spirit worship has been superseded by Buddhism, but it still lingers in the land in the form of adoration and dicad of Nats or Dewas, which order of beings has been introduced into the Buddhist system. This worship, though in opposition to the more exalted and purer doctrines of primitive Buddhism, is nevertheless countenanced by the Buddhist presthood, and a large portion of the worship of the Burmans, from the highest to the lowest ranks, consists in the performance of superstitions ceremonics and offerings made for propitiating evil nats, and obtaining favours and temporal advantages from good ones.

Buddhism is the most widespread religion now existing on the earth, and one which in its virious branches, according to statistical tables published by Mr Rhys Davis, holds beneath its sway the minds of 500,000,000 of human beings, or 10 per cent of the estimated population of the world. During an existence of nearly 2,500 years, the doctrines of Gaut ima have been propagated by persuasion alone, and though Buddhists have often been persecuted, no instance is on record of a religious war having been waged by them, or an

attempt made to spread their faith by force in any part of the world

The Buddhist doctimes appear to have been first propagated in the country of the Moon or Talaing race, whose capital then was Thathway Two missionaries I were despatched from India to this city in the year 308 or 310 B C By their preaching they seem rapidly to have gained the confidence of the people of the country, many of whom shortly entered the priesthood, and the king himself was ultimately converted. The Buddhist doctrines were propagated here, as elsewhere, orally, and the Talaings did not possess the Buddhist scriptures in a written form until they were conveyed to them from Ceylon in 450 a by Buddhigosa. In 1080 the Burmese king of Pagan having conquered the Talaings, took these scriptures with him to Pagan, as also the most learned of the priesthood. During this king's reign and up to 1214 a D a great revival of Buddhism took place at Pagan, and many new Buddhist temples were built.

[•] Yule's Mission to Ava, page 233 † Fytche

I Named Oo-tars and Than na .- Fytoke.

As to where and by what means the Burmans first obtained their know-ledge of Buddhism no authentic record exists. Sir A Phayre is of opinion they were converted by Buddhist missionaries from Gangetic India, who reached Upper Burma through Bengal and Manipur. Rhys Davis and others suppose that Buddhism was introduced from China * It is not unlikely, however, that the Burmans obtained both their religion and their alphabet through the Talaings.

As to such a person as Gautama having ever existed, Captain Yule gives his opinion as follows "There can be no longer a doubt that Sakya-Muni, Sakia-Sinha, or Gautama, originally called Siddharta, the founder of this doctrine, at least in the shapes it has worn since his time, was a verifable historical personage, and, whatever may have been his real participation in the superhuman pictonsions that are ascribed to him by his followers, there is strong reason to believe that he was a great and patriotic social reformer, denouncing, as he did, easte and priestly mediation, and inculating a purer mode of morals than the Biahmins, whom his doctrines so extensively supplanted. Without attempting to speak of the various phases of Buddhism, it may be said that its characteristics everywhere were the inculcation of ascetic discipline and abstraction from the things of sense, as the means through which man can by his own efforts not only attain the final emanupation of Nirwana, but may, even while still a mortal on earth, develop his own moral and intellectual accultes to a divine supremacy "†

The ascette or mendicant life is the normal life of all true disciples. Its main conditions, as in the West, are continence, poverty, humility, abstraction from the world, tenderness to all living things, the obligation of certain moral precepts, and numerous ritual observances. Those who observe these

conditions are cilled Tramana or monks

In Burma these are called phoongyees or rahews The life of a phoongyees greater charms in toublous times. In the quiet solitude of his monastery, the monk was safe from all the care and turmoil of the outer world, and could not be pressed to serve as a soldier. He was free from all taxation and forced labour, and no robber was sacrilegious enough to attack a monastery.

The Buddhist kyoung or monastery plays an important part in the life of every Burman. It is almost the universal custom for Burmese parents in every class of life to cause their sons to entit the monasteries as novices for the purpose of learning to read and write Gautama preached that every man should become a monk, and in theory, if not in practice, every man does become a monk at least once in his life. It may be only for a few days or weeks, or it may be for months or years all this while he is subject to

monastic discipline, even if he is a member of the royal family

As soon as boys are able to read and write, religious books are put into their hands, from which they imbibe religious notions and become acquainted with at least some part of their circuit. The consequence is that when they grow up to manhood, a large proportion of them possess a respect for their religion and a kindly regard for monks and monasteries, and there is none of the fear and dislike with which the Biahmins are often regarded by the lower caste of Hindus in India

Before a lad can obtain the novitiate, he must be at least 8 years of age, and his entrance into the monastery is a marked event in his life. He

^{*} Lytche

⁺ Yule's Mussion to Ava, page 235

proceeds through the streets to the monastery dressed in the richest apparel his parents can afford, riding on a horse gaily caparisoned, or sitting in a handsome litter boine on the shoulders of four or more men with gold umbrellas held over his head, and accompanied by music and a large procession of kinsfolk. Arrived at the monastery, he is handed over to the superior, his head is their shaved, and his fine dress changed for the yellow robe. From that time his identity is lost, he is subjected to monastic discipline, the monastery becomes his home, and he must go round every morning with his alms-bowl and subsist on the daily food that is given him.

Novices do not generally remain in the monasteries more than a few years, and then they return to secular life, but in the event of their remaining till they are twenty years of age, they can then, if they wish it, receive full ordination, and become passins, or professed members of the order

The phoongyces in Buima take precedence according to the number of fasts they have kept Those who continue phoongyees for life are regarded with peculiar sanctity. Every monastery has a tsayadan, or abbot, who regulates its affairs and attends to the religious and moral training of its members

All towns and large villages contain a number of these religious houses, and the country in Upper Burma is portioned off into ecclesiastical divisions or dioceses, subject to the authority of a gon-ok, or bishop. The gon-ok is much respected, and his monastery outshines all others in the division in the splendour of its carving and decorations.

At Mandalay is stationed the "Tha-tha-na-boing," or patriarch. He is supreme in all matters connected with religion, and, next to the king, is the person to whom the greatest external homige is paid. He is generally made patriarch from having been the king's instructor in youth. It thus generally happens that each king on his accession appoints his own patriarch, the one in office retiring. Great respect is paid by the king to this high dignitary of the church. He lives in a magnificent monastery, from the centre of which rises a lofty "shway-py ithal," or gilded spire—a dignity not allowed even to the hen-upparent to the throne. Spiritual commissioners are sent by him from time to time on tours of inspection in the provinces to investigate and report as to whether the rules of the order are duly observed, and if the professed members of the religious fraternity are really qualified for their holy calling.

A priest is allowed to retire from the order, or, as the Burmans express it, "to throw off the role and become a man," if he finds himself unfitted for the life, but this cannot be done without express permission being first obtained from a legal chapter

Poverty is strictly enjoined upon priests, the disciples of Gautama possess no common treasure, and a priest is only allowed to possess the following eight articles, viz = (1-3) the "theng-gan," or three robes, (4) a girdle for the loins, (5) an alms-bowl, (6) a razor to shave the head and beard, (7) a needle to stitch his clothes, and (8) a water strainer this last to prevent the accidental destruction of life

The state of a priest when alive is regarded as one of great sanctity, and their very persons thereby rendered holy. Consequently great honours are paid to their mortal remains. They are embalmed and burned with great ceremony. A large amount of honour attaches to the founders of new pagodas and monasteries, and the honorary title of "Phura Taga" or "Kyoung Taga," meaning the builder or supporter of a pagoda, is assumed by them, of which they are very proud. The religious ment attaching to the mere repairs

of such edifices is of very much smaller value in the scale of good works. Consequently many of these buildings are allowed to go to ruin, whilst new ones are founded for the sake of gaining merit and fame

The monastic system in Burma has a practical interest from its being connected with national education. Every monastery has its school, where, in harmony with the national religion, are learnt the same lessons which have been taught from generation to generation for a couple of thousand years. There is not a nown or village secretary over a bordet what have been taught from

town or village, scarcely even a hamlet, that has not at least one of such schools. The instruction of the young is one of the several means by which merit in a Buddhistic sense is obtained, and has given rise to lay schools also, or,

as they are called, "house schools"

These, though few in number as compared with monastic schools, are of great importance, as female scholars are allowed to attend, which they are not in the others. Owing to these two classes of indigenous schools, there

is scarcely a man in Burma who cannot read, write, and cipher

Major Sladen remarks specially upon an order of wandering priestesses. "One of the peculiarities of Shan Buddhism is that it seems to create a strong desire in the female mind to assume the garb and duties of wandering priestesses. These nums shave the head, diess in white, and have separate numeries of their own. It seems to be one of the duties to make annual pilgrimages to the most celebrated Buddhist shaines, whether in China or Burma, and thus she becomes a person of political importance, as on her return to her native state she is the sole dispenser of forcign intelligence. Rangoon is a sort of Buddhist Meece to those who do not believe themselves perfect in their religious calling until a pilgrimage has been made to the shrine of Dagon. It is doubtless owing to thus fact and the itherant habits of the Shan nums that the English occupation of Pegu has both been acknowledged and appreciated in the Shan States." Major Sladen attributes to their influence the spontaneous display of good feeling with which Shans, who were left to their own inclinations, have always welcomed British enterprise.

The Burmans are excessively superstitious, and, like all half-civilised and uneducated races, have implicit faith in astrology, alchemy, and witchcraft

The unseen spirits of nature must be propitated, and omens must be observed, some days are lucky and others unlucky, and a journey which a dream fortells as unfortunate will not be attempted. Amulets and charms are worn by both sexes.

Burmese books are manuscripts on palm leaves The leaves are the se of the Taliput palm, which is cut in strips two and a half inches broad and in length from one to two feet. These are written on with an iron stylus along the length, leaving a margin of about two inches. The leaves are

Books. placed over one another and well rubbed with petroleum, and a piece of thin wood or ivery at top and bottom forms a cover, a hole is made three or four inches from each end, and wooden pegs inserted. In some cases the edges are gilded, and the covers also For commo books a thick black paper is used, which is written upon with a pencil of steatile, the writing may be removed with the hand as from a slate. Such books, called thabite, last a long time. They are in one piece of several yards length and folded like a fan.

The literature of the Burman peninsula is more extensive than is generally supposed. It cannot compare in extent and variety with the Buddhistic

literature of Thibet and Nepal, nor probably with that of China or Japan, but it is, nevertheless, most important, as containing some of the earliest and probably most authentic recessions of the teachings of Gaudama Buddha It is not corrupted by the imported Hinduism in the Sanskrit Buddhist books of Thibet, whence also the Chinese seem to have drawn a great part of their version of the Buddhist scriptures In Burma these were obtained from Cevlon whilst its ancient faith was still triumphant, and before the Brahministic kings had destroyed the greater part of the sacred books Their two great metaphysical works are the Bee-da-gat-thoon-bon or Pitta-kata-yan and the Baideng The former contains the three great divisions of the Buddhist scriptures, and is very voluminous The Baideng is divided into four parts-one, however, of which has been lost It is the great Pali work on mathematics and astrology Of secular literature there are works on subjects such as chronological history, medicine, topography, ballads, and romances, the latter two of which are, to the credit of the Burmans, free from the grossness and indelicacy of similar productions in India

Although the Burmans and Talaing are of entirely different origin, and for hundreds of years were bitter enemies, still the lapse of time and identity of religion have caused their customs and

Manners and customs manners to become almost one The Arakanese

differ, but very slightly

A child is named on the 15th or 16th day after birth, the village elder selecting a fortunate day and hour Names given in Right infancy can be changed at any time before puberty

The next most important period in a boy's career is when he is made a shing, or probationer for monastic life

For a girl the most important event after she has been named is the boring of her ears. This takes place when she Ear boring is twelve or thirteen A fortunate hour and day

is fixed, and a feast prepared

The important operation of tattooing is performed after the lad has left the monastery Guls are never tattooed, except amongst the Khayeng The whole person from

the navel to the knee is covered with figures of animals, with tracery filling up the intervening spaces, so that the whole resembles a pair of dark blue breeches

There are three ways in which, according to the laws of Menu, a man and woman can become husband and wife-first, when the parents give them to each other, second, when they come together by the instrumentality of a go-between, and third,

when they come together by mutual consent But, except in the case of a woman of mature age, both latter modes require the sanction of parents or guardians

For seven days after marriage the couple are supposed not to speak to,

notice, or even see, any one else

Polygamy is recognised and permitted, but the right to have several wives is not much used in practice, the great majority having only one

The forbidden degrees are few, being mother, daughter, sister, half-sister, aunt, grandmother, and granddaughter The sovereign, however, marries his half-sister to ensure the purity of the royal blood

The liberty of divorce is almost unrestricted, but the exercise of this right is much restrained by elaborate laws regarding Divorce the division of property

The Burmans sometimes inter their dead and sometimes burn them

Slavery still exists in Upper Burma, and in a very modified form in British territory. Here the slaves are descendants of those dedicated to a pagoda, and their duty is to keep the buildings, &c, clean. These people are more an outcast body than slaves, as they have no master and are perfectly free, except in so far as society is ruled by custom. Slaves, however, they are called by the Burmans, and are looled down upon as "unclean."

The principal amusements of the Burmans and Talaing are the pwar or the atrical representations, boat races, and buffalo fights (mainly amongst the Talaing and principal)

enpally in Tenasserim), lek-pwai or boxing matches, cock-fighting, a sort of foot-ball, a miniature representation of nine pins, and gambling of all sorts

The pwai are of two kinds—in one, men and women, in the other, dolls are worked by strings

The boat races are usually held at the full moon in October, and are managed by a solf-elected committee. Boat racing is one of their most manly and national sports, and no where are they seen at greater advantage than in their boats, in the management of which they show great skill. In rowing they almost always sing, keeping time with their one. In racing they use

paddles about four feet long, with which, in spurts, they attain great speed *

Most young men learn to box and wrestle, and a proficency in them is

always held in high esteem and respect. In box-

Boams mg, "tripping up" and striking with the knee and foot, as well as the fist, are illowable. These are the most common diversions on holidrys or festive occusions. No severe or cruel punishment is allowed, and the first drop of claret tapped, or blood drawn from a cut lip, deedes the fight

The Kaicas, who inhabit the country about Doonreng in the Amherst district, are noted for their puglistic powers, and numbers of the lads go to the annual festival at Tha-litoon to exercise them. A young woman from that part of the country rarely bestows her affections on one who has not shown prowess in a lek-ywar

Buffalo fights are held at Amherst and Morgua, but are most common at Tavoy They take place in an open plane Each buffalo has a man on

its back, and one on each side, who uige it to fight

The two buffaloes are brought into the centre opposite each other, and butt and gore till one turns and runs away

It is a dangerous amusement to the inders and followers, and occasionally to the spectators. These fights cause much excitement in the district for some time before and after they occur.

The youths of Burma show great agility in their game of foot-ball, khyeeloon The ball is made of open wicker work, and

is played by six or eight young men formed in a circle. It must not be struck with the hand, but foot, ankle, knee, &c

The Burmese doctors are ignorant in the extreme, and are mere charlatans. If one doctor is unsuccessful, another is called in, and sometimes six or seven succeed each other, each giving his medicine. Finally a witch doctor is sent for

Burmese doctors never use the knife, and amputation is never performed, except in Upper Burma, as a punishment

The dress of Burmans and Talaing is very simple. The men wear a cotton or silk kilt and plaid, both in one, knotted round the middle and hanging down to the knee,

about six or eight yards long the part not worn round the body is thrown

over the shoulder like a plaid They are generally checked or striped

The dress of the women is also a piece of striped cotton or silk of a nearly square form, which is knotted round the middle and folded tightly over the bosom, it is open in front, so that in walking the legs and part of the thigh are exposed, over this is worn a white jacket open in front. Both men and women wear sanials

The houses are usually marquee-shaped, and consist of one or more rooms, with the floor raised on posts seven or eight feet from the ground, and another in front much lower and forming a kind of verandah, sometimes open in front. The poorer classes use posts of common wood and make their walls of mats. The roof is sometimes composed of small flat tiles, sometimes split hamboos, sometimes coarse.

bamboo matting, but generally of thatch

The furniture consists of mats and beds, with hard square pillows

The food is simple, and cooking utensils and dishes few. There are ordinarily two meals a day one at about eight in the morning, and the other at about five in the evening. The staple article of food is plain boiled rice. With it is taken a kind of soup or thin curry of vegetables, chillies, and onions, a pinch or two of fish paste, and fish or meat, if it can be afforded

CHAPTER III

GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY

What is generally known by the term Burma comprises two distinct regions,—British or Lower Burma, which is under British rule, and Upper Burma, under the dominion of a native sovereign

British Burma embraces the three divisions of Arakan on the eastern shores of the Bay of Bengal—Pegu, bordering on the Gulf of Martaban, on the south, and the long and narrow strip of country styled Tenasserim, which

extends to the 1sthmus of Kraw on the Malay peninsula

Upper Burma may be divided conveniently, but not with any great precision, into three parts—lst, Northern Burma, including a variety of sparse and alien population, Singphoos, Shans, and what not, under more or less imperfect subjection, 2nd, Burma Proper, inhabited by pure Burmans only, and 3rd, the Eastern Shan tributary States *

Burma is bounded on the east by the empire of Siam and the Carabodia

river to about 21° 30" N long, and thence to
its most northern extremity by the Chinese province of Yunan Its northern boundary can hardly be defined It apparently

runs up into an angle among the snowy ranges of eastern Thibet, thence it stretches westerly, bordering on Upper Assam, Mampur, the Lushai hills, and the Chittagong division of Bengal to the Naaf inver, and west and south by the Bay of Bengal The whole seaboard is exclusively Britishteritory

The division between the independent kingdom of Burma and the British territory is formed on the west by the great chain of mountains that

runs down from Sylhet and Cachar in Lower Bengal to Cape Negrais

A stone pillar on the Kyee-doung peak of this range, and thence an arbitrary line marked at certain distances by pillars and curns, continues to define the northern boundary in a strught line to the range of mountains east of the Sittang river. There the independent State of Karennee intervenes, completing the boundary between Upper Burma and the British province

The total area* of Burma is 285,664 square miles Of this, 192,000 belong to Burma Proper and 93,664 to British Bur-

Pegu 29,404, and Tenasserim 40,730 Thus British Burma is about 4,000

square miles larger than Great Britain

The whole region† of Bittish Burma (and much of Burma Proper) is traversed by hill ranges hiving a general north and south direction public to the coast, and all the principal interst and streams have the same general course, which is the strike of the rocks. It is both naturally and geographically divided into four divisions—Arakun, the Irrawaldy valley, the Silwein villey, and Tenisserim. Of these, the first three are formed by the Arakan, Pegu, and Taung-lung ranges, traversing the country north and south and forming the watershed of the Irrawaldy and Sitting rivers. The valleys of these two streams unite in their southern portions into an enormous littoral plain, stretching from near Cape Negiais along the whole coast to Martaban at the mouth of the Silwein.

The Arakan division consists of more or less mountainous tracts, and lying between the hills and the scales a nerrow strip of country which is

intersected by a labyrinth of tidal creeks of all sizes

The two valleys of the Irrawaddy and the Sittang are similar in character, though the latter is the narrower. Both commence above the British boundary line, the noble and fertile Irrawaddy valley opening out widely as it trends southward, until at the extremity of the Pegu range it joins the Sit-

tang valley, the two forming the great coast plain

The Tenasserim division has more than half its area occupied by the ramifications of several mountain chains, which run up into peaks, some of them 3,000 to 6,000 feet high the Thic Tenasserim division touches the Shan States of Siam to about 16° 25' north lat, and thence runs down the northern part of the Malayan pennsula to the isthmus of Kraw, being divided from Siam proper by the great mountain chain that cuts the pennsula longitudinally into two nearly equal halves

The main hill ranges of British Burma are three in number Commencing to the westward, the hidge running parallel with the coast and forming the watershed between the Bay of Bengal to the west and the Irrawaddy valley to the east is known as the

^{*} Forbes' British Burma † Medlicott and Blanford

Administration Report.

"Arakan Yoma."—the word 'yoma' signifying 'backbone'* The range is the southern continuation of the somewhat com-Arakan Yoma. plicated ranges to the east of Chittagong

becomes a well defined ridge of great breadth, but of comparatively moderate height, east of Akyab, and continues steadily to Cape Negrais northward the general height of the watershed is about 3,000 or 4,000 feet, some peaks rising as much as 5,000, but to the southward the elevation is much less This range is the boundary between Pegu and Arakan

East of the Irrawaddy river and forming the water parting between that river and Sittang is another range known as the

"Pegu Yoma," terminating to the southward close to Rangoon and extending northward for some distance beyond the British The maximum elevation of this yours is about 2,000 feet, and is attained near the southern extremity in lat 17° 55' N, thence northward to the frontier the height varies from 800 to 1,200 feet. The whole of the mountains east of the Sittang must be classed with those of the Tenasserim province as parts of one great range, greatly exceeding the Arakan and Pigu Yoma in elevation, and distinguished from both by being mainly composed of metamorphic rocks

These are continued to the north as a distinct range—the Shan Yoma. ultimately to join the Thibetan plateau Its east-Shan Yoma ern watershed is drained by the Silween, and to the east of this again is a continuous lofty range of mountains called in the

lower part the Karennee Yoma This forms a boundary between Burma and the more eastern States

Towards the southern extremity of British Burma the various parallel ridges coalesce into one general range, which forms Southern ranges the backbone of the Milay peninsula. The metamorphic hills frequently attain an elevation of 5,000 to 0,000 feet, and some peaks are said to be as much as 7,000 feet above the sca

This is the chief river in Burma, the fourth liver in the world in point of size, and the great highway into the dominions Rivers - Irrawaddy of the king of Buima Its sources are still unex-D'Anville, in the middle of the 18th century, considered it as identical with the Sanpo, which flows through Thibet from west to cast Klaproth adopted another idea, 122, that the Irrawaddy was a continuation of the Pinlaing-kiang, which after flowing through Western Yunan entered the valley of the Irrawaddy at Bhamo This idea has been proved to be erro-Licutenant Wilcox was of opinion that its source is in the Kampti country, 360 miles above Ava But as the river at Bhamo, 250 miles above Ava. 18 a mile and a half wide and navigable for light steamers, it is highly improbable that its source should be only 110 miles beyond this point

Mr Gordon in his Report on the Irrawaddy River considers it much more likely that the water of the "Sanpo" river flows into the Lirawaddy than into

the Brahmaputra *

General Walker, in describing the survey operations in Assam during 1877-78, says "As regards the main question whether the Sanpo river enters the Brahmaputra river or the Irrawaddy, the evidence is not yet conclu-

The claims of the Irrawaddy to be the Major-General Walker recipient of the Sanpo have recently been put forward with great skill by Mr Gordon Mr Gordon's reasons are based

mainly on the circumstance that the known volume of the great river at various points of its course, in Upper Burma particularly, is inconsistent with the sources of the river being so near at hand as in the hill ranges to the east of Assam, where they have been relegated ever since geographers arrived at the conclusion that the Sanpo was not the source of the Irrawaddy Though in this the geographers are probably correct, they are as probably wrong in having placed the source of the Irrawaddy so low down Licutenant Harman has pointed out that there is ample area of terra incognita in the regions to the north-cast and east of Lhasa to furnish a river for the Irrawaddy And on Stanfold's library map of Asia a large river, called the Sok to the north and the Gugbo lower down, and closely following the meridian of 96°, is shown as rising several hundred miles to the north of Assam, and eventually entering the Dibong branch of the Brahmaputra. This river may very possibly be the parent stream of the Irrawaddy, it certainly does not enter the Dibong, for Capt un Woolthorpe's recent survey of the valley of that river shows conclusively that the sources are situated at a comparatively short distance beyond the Assam frontier

M1 Gordon ilso publishes in his report, and in support of his theory, a detailed account of the list exploration of the Sanpo furnished by Major-General Walker, under date 7th November 1879, of which the following are extracts -" The course of the great Sanpo river has been explored by a new explorer, N-m-g, for a distance of about two hundred miles below the town of Cheting, the lowest point previously fixed "

The report goes to show that neither the Submisri nor the Dibong, tribut mes of the Brahm putra is a continuation of the Sanpo as was supposed, but that they receive their draininge from a watershed of the rainiest region in the world south of the Sanpo, and of sufficient extent to fully account for their volume of water "There can assuredly be no need for going into the interior of Thibet to look for new watersheds now that the explorer N-m-g has demonstrated that such a large extent of Himalayan slopes lies between the Sanpo and the Brahmaputra It seems impossible my longer to doubt that the Sanpo and the Irrawaddy are the one river, and that the Brahmaputra, like the Ganges and the Indus, has been wrongly supposed by some geographers to break through the great Himaliyan cham '

Captain Michell, who has given his particular attention to the question of whether the Brahm putta or Irriwaddy is the Source of the Irrawaddy continuation of the great inver of Thibet, the Sanpo, has made some interesting notes on the subject. Having studied carefully all that former explorers have written on the subject, he compares their theories with the information he clicited from the Abois and tribes of the Upper Brahmaputra when he was amongst them last year. He has an inved at some entirely novel and startling conclusions, which, while they agree with native testimony, go far to reconcile the hitherto antagonistic theories regarding the sources of the two great rivers of further India—the Brahmaputra and the Irrawaddy

The following extracts from a paper written by Captain Michell on the subject are in his own words "Wilcox sa, s that a tradition prevails with the Abors of the Subansiri that their hunters, once travelling in quest of game, went much further towards the north than usual, and they arrived at the banks of a noble and rapid river, separating their wild hills from cultivated and spreading plains, whence the lowing of oven was distinctly audible Another singular account they mentioned of the Dibong Abors,—that the Dibong was an anastomosing branch of a river of great magnitude called the Sri Lohit, which also throws

off the Brahmaputra, and passes into unknown regions to the eastward. They (Abors) are supposed to see the Sri Lohit, and on the opposite bank numbers of people of a strange tribe are perceived coming down to the ghât to bathe, but

it is too rapid and too broad to be crossed"

Captain Michell remarks on this "that the Miri of the Subansin, if they travelled due north, would arrive on the banks of the Sanpo, and would see cultivated spieading plains" He alds "I have frequently heard from the natives the same story about the Dibong being an anastomosing branch of the great Sr. Lohit—It should be particularly noted that many of the Miri boatmen call the Subansiri the Brahmaputra—So what Wilcox heard from them would favour the idea that the Subansiri was first thrown off, the overflow in the rains went to the Dibong, and the Sanpo continued to flow east. The Abois are very positive in their assertions that the Dibong is only a branch of a great river, ind that only at certain scasons."

In 1825 Licutenant Neufville of the Intelligence Department, on special

duty in Assam, reported as follows to the Quarter Master General -

"The opening in the mountains through which the Dibong flows is sufficiently defined to authorise the opinion that this river communicates with the plains of the north, and the following well authoritizated experiences proves that the Dibong has its sources above the mountain ranges. About 70 years ago, in the reign of Raja Jouron (i.i. 1750), a sudden and terrible flood poured from the Dibong, inundating the whole country and sweeping away large districts and villages in its 'resistless torrent. The general features of the country were changed, and the course of the great river was materially altered by it

"The flood continued for fifteen days, during which various household utensils, elephant trappings, and numerous articles, belonging to a race evidently social and civilised, of pastoral and agricultural habits, were washed down the stream. This flood is established beyond doubt, and seems to prove the fact that the Dibong communicates either periodically, perennially, or occasionally with a considerable stream in the northern plans. The people Lieutenant Neufville examined all maintuined that the river was called the Sri Lohit, and Lieutenant Neufville remarks that it must be a river of great importance, as he finds it mentioned at intervals by various tribes as far as the border of China or Chinese Tartary."

Licutement Neufville further states "The existence of a very large river called the Sri Lohit, and running at the back of the mountainous ranges, appears to be too generally asserted to be altogether void of fundation, but I am totally unable to ascertain the direction of its course, and can only reconcile the contradictory accounts by supposing if to separate into two distinct branches, taking opposite channels. One of these, flowing from cist to west, is said to discharge its waters into the Dibong periodically with the rains, and the arguments in favour of this statement are supported by very strong data".

Lieutenant Neufville continues -

"The country to the eastward of Bhote is inhabited by a powerful nation called Kultas or Kultas, who have attained a high degree of civilisation. In former times communication was kept up between the Assamese and Kultas, but it has long since ceased. There is said to be an entrance to Assam from their country by a natural tunnel under the mountains. This is obviously fabulous, at least to the assumed extent.

"All accounts state that a body of Assamese under two sons of a Burra Gaham, all out eight generations ago, took refuge in the country of the Kulitas on the banks of the Sri Lohit, whence they maintained a communication with Assam for some time. To the Kulitas are attributed the instruments of

husbandry and domestic life washed down in the great flood, but since that date all communication with them had ceased. To the eastward of the Kulita country is the well known country of the Luma, or the Taing Raja, an independent chief frequently engaged in hostilities with the Kulitas.

"There is a passage to the Lama country through the Mishmi hills, a

little to the north of the Brahmakund, twenty days' march "

Regarding the Singphoos, Lieutenant Neufville remarks "The Singphoos say that they were originally located on a hill called Moojill Singara Bhoom, two months' journey from Assam, on the borders of China, and their borders were washed by a river called the Sri Lohit, which flowed in a southern direction and united with the Irrawaldy They emigrated to the plains of Khoondoo-gong, also on the Sri Lohit

Captain Michell remarks on this -

"Captain Neufville is known as having been a most painstaking and accurate investigator, and examined numbers of natives with refuience to the

flood, which was then of recent occurrence

"I have heard exactly the same thing from the natives about the Assamese who took refuge on the banks of the Sir Lohit. Of one point there is no doubt, and that is, that the natives call the river we know as the Sanpo the Sir Lohit. They also call the river which flows through the ancent country of the Kamptis, near where we place the sources of the Irrawaddy, the Sri Lohit. They don't call the Dibong the Sir Lohit. In former times there was communication between the Assamese and Kulitas, but since the date of the great flood it had ce used."

It will be noticed that Captain Neufville arrived at the conclusion that the Sanpo had two branches taking opposite channels, one flowing east to west, which as said to discharge its waters into the Dibong periodically in the rains. The Kamptis agree with the Singphoos that the Sri Lohit flows through the Lana valley from the north round one side of a great mountain in which the Brahmaputra has its rise. If we believe native evidence, we are forced to the conclusion that the Sanpo flows to the north of the Abors, and Mishmi through the Lama valley and into Buima, and in the rains throws a quantity of water into the Dibong.

"All explorers agree that about 10 miles from Chetang there is a rocky barrier opposing the onward progress of the Sanpo * * * " If we believe in Desgodiu's Lama (the only person who professes to have seen what actually occurs when the river encounters the barrier), we arrive at the conclusion that the Sanpo forces its way past the barrier, and there is an enormous waterfall. The river after the rocky barrier is pussed is reported by the only person who professes to have seen it, a native explorer, to be in

places very narrow, with a moderate current

It appears an extraordinary circumstance that, though the river flows in a flat country and receives numerous large affluents, such as the Nam Pucha, 500 paces wide, the Kunjong, and numerous other large rivers, since passing the rocky barrier it stadily dimmished in width from 400 yards to 150 yards, the current slow, and no extraordinary depth noted. Does not this point to the conclusion that some of the water had been diverted in the mountains?

"If we believe the natives, the Dibong only communicates with the Sanpo when the latter river overflows in the rains, and when not overflowed the Sri Lohit flows to the east, and passes down into the Kampti country and Burma, becoming the river which we recognise as the Irrawaldy."

Captain Michell thus concludes his remarks "A reference to my report on the Singphoo and Kampti country will show how very certain it is that aniver called the Sri

Lohit enters Burma

"Thus we see the Mrrs at the extreme north-west of Assam say they
have a great river flowing to their north and in
an cast and west direction

Abors "The Abors in the north say that that river is the Sri Lohit

"The Mishmis in the north-east say a great river flows to the north of their mountains in an easterly direction

"The Lamas of the valley in the cast maintain you get to Thibet by following the banks of a great river." The Kamptis in the south-east say the Sri Lohit flows by the capital

Kamptas of the Lama valley coming from the north

"The Singphoos on the south say that the Sri Lohit comes into their country from the north and from an immense distance" They, moreover, call the Irrawaddy the 'Sin Lohit'

"We have thus all the tables from 92° to 98° and from 30° to 20° lat quite agreeing in the same story about the river. This testimony has been obtained by different travellers not anxious to prove any particular geographical theory, and is therefore of considerably more value, as it is quite independent.

"Our geographers cannot assert that the Samo is not the Iri widdy, on the other hand, all the native tribes through whose country it flows insist that it is. The burden of proof has with the geographers, who assert that the Irrawaddy and Samo is not one and the same river."

It is surprising that modern writers, while discussing the various theories as to the sources of the Irraw idea, should have entirely lost sight of Lacutenant Neufville's valuable report. The most bitter opponent to the Supplinawide theory is Colonel Yule, but the arguments he brings forward in support of his theory do not convince, and after reading and wrighing them the impression is left that the question has not been honestly gone into, and that the effort made is to support a tottering theory rather than to clear up a profound mystery and develop a great discovery. The most satisfactory writer on this question is Mr Gordon, Engineer, Henzala. He does not theorize, but takes all the evidences for and against, and after carefully sifting them by shis conclusions before the readin. They were more convincing to me than any other arguments I had before read, and I im convinced that had Mr Gordon visited the north-cast frontier and gathered information on the spot at which Captain Michell did, he would have arrived at the same conclusions.

Having studied this question for some time, I quite agree with Captain Michell's deductions -

CHOIL'S GEGLECTIONS —

1st -That the Subansiri is a minor branch of the Sanpo

2nd —That the Suppo when in flood overflows at the barrier mentioned and communicates with the Dibong

3rd—That the main stream of the Sanpo then flows north-east, and after some way throws a larger branch to join the Irrawaldy But it is also possible that the whole of the remaining flood does not go to the Irrawaldy, but that continuing its northerly course it mis loss itself in the Salween, the Mckong, and the Yang-tsekang, and thus verify the report of in old writer that these five great invers have one source in common

THE VALLEY OF THE IRRAWADDY

The drainage area of the Irrawaddy is, according to Mr Gordon.* shaped somewhat like an inverted sevres vase. The Valley of the Irrawaddy delta is the month The true delta extends much higher than Saiktha, and has an area of about 18,000 square miles

The neck of the vase extends from Prome, about 150 miles northwards, to Malloon It is about 100 miles wide, and is occu-Dramage area pied by spurs of hills from the Arakan and Pegu

Yomas stretching down to the river

The body of the vase may be said to occupy an oval or nearly circular area. the centre of which lies to the north of Mandalay It extends from Malloon far north of Mandalay and Bhamo, but by a peculiar construction of the country and arrangement of the tributanes, the dramage from the greater part of this area only reaches the river south of Mandalay All the principal tributaries of the lower part of the Irrawaddy valley enter the river within 40 miles of each other, the highest of them, the Myit-ngry, debouching 6 miles below Mandalay on the left bank, the others, the Moo and Chindwin, enter on the night bank The exact bound mes and extent of the drainage basins of these rivers are not precisely known. but of the remaining area of the Burmese valley only 35,000 or 40,000 square miles drain into the river above M indaliv The other 80,000 to 90,000 square miles are distributed between the three rivers,—the Chin dwin, the Moo, and the Myit-ngay

It is probable that over this part of the Irrawaldy valley on its right bank the annual rainfall is considerably less than 50 Ramfall inches It is known to be less over a large extent of territory on the eastern side, and at Mandalay itself the fall is much lower than at Thayetmyo or Prome It is estimated at less than 10 inches south of Mandalay, and in the region of which the old city of Pigin is the centre, the

un is of a marvellous divness. Some thousands of Pagan and eastward brick pagodas, several centuries old, are scattered over the site of the city in a state of perfect preservation. The contrast observed on going northwards from the delta to Upper Burma is here intensified, and the destructive effect of the luxuriant vegetation and disintegrating chinate of the lower country is markedly absent. It is said occasional showers of rain fall, but this happens seldom, and it is estimated that the rainfall of a large portion of the country is less than 10 mehrs yearly. This climate seems to extend castward as far as the foot of the Shan hills, and the natives report that the direct road from Yemayth in to Ava is so dry and badly supplied with water that elephants from the Nyin-gyan forest are brought to Ava by the road through the Shan States through the Nattik pass

The region to the north and east of Mandalay is believed to be better watered, but the runfall cannot be heavy, as the Myst-ngry, which drains almost the whole of this country and a portion to the south, in ill some 14,000 square miles, is only from 300 to 400 yards wide at its mouth. The Moo river is about 400 yards wide in flood in its lower part, and the Chin-dwin is probably 600 yards wide, -when visited by Dr Richardson, -near Grudot The smaller streams to the south, from the mouth of the Chin-dwin to Magway, are small and unimportant, but are torrential in character, and precipitate large quantities of water suddenly into the Irrawaddy in a short time, but soon

resume their normal state *

^{*} Report on the Irrawaddy River, by R Gordon, Part I

GEOLOGICAL FORMATION

The hills, which two or three miles below. That et myo approach the river and form steep ridges along its banks, are near Hills at Theyetmyo the station, separated from it by a wide plain some Winding round in a broken ridge to the west, they again miles in width form a higher, more marked, and broken range opposite to Meaday

They are throughout composed of sandstones and shaly beds, of the same general character as those which form the Sandstones and shales. ridges to the south of Thayetmyo At Tounggyan-doung sharply marked ridges of sandstone stretch away from the river to the west Some of these beds are calcareous, but Toung gyan doung the majority are gritty sandstones, open grained,

and but slightly indurated, with alternating beds of a more clayey deposit, generally of a blush tint

This ridge continues to hug the river bank till near Malloon, whence it recedes to the west, and a belt of champaign country intervenes between it and the river

At Myin-hla the soil is flat and gravelly Thus for the channel of the river is clear and well defined, and not very wide Mvm bla (1,200 to 1,100 yards), with frequently steep and wooded banks After passing Mengoon the ground to east continues elevated. while to the west the river expands and assumes a lake-like character

Some distance inland the elevated ground continues to extend as far as Mimboo, a little above and opposite Mag-way From this a wide alluvial plain extends from ten to fifteen miles between the river and the outer spurs of the great Arakan mountains, and continues as far north as nearly opposite to Pagan, where another ridge approaches the river bank Just above Myin-hla on the west bank a high cliff of soft reddish sandstone projects boldly into the river.

North of Mag-way for several miles are soft beds of sand and pebbly gravels, cut into deep ravines and watercourses Along here fossilised wood occurs on the banks washed out of the sandy cliffs This remarkably varying character of the bank is fully seen at the village of Magget-bin good section is exposed, showing a succession of

Maggee-bin clayey sands, of sands, and pebbly sands quently interculated masses of irregular shaped beds of a hard calcareous sand-

stone occur, and occasionally of a dense ferruginous conglomerate

The great mass of the cliffs is a yellowish gray sand, or clavey sand, abounding in laminæ of false bedding, and the result of irregular deposition Between the villages of Kansheyat and Theclabay, the undulations of the surface are less sudden. This character continues past the village of Shadaing, and appears partly due to the presence of a thick bed of ferruginous sandstone under the clayey sands of the cliffs which has resisted the crosion This is not the ferruginous pebbly conglomerate which appears to continue along here near to the base of the cliff, but a fine sandstone, with a few white quartzy pebbles imbedded in a red cementing sand, upon it rests the ordinary yellowish blue clay

This character partially continues to Sit-tha-bo-glay, but between the latter village and Yaynan-groung the cliffs are much intersected by small ravines

and watercourses

At Yaynan-gyoung along the river bank the lower portion of the cliff is composed of regularly laminated sands and clayey Yaynan gyoung Many of the beds are slightly calcareous,

and abound in calcareo-concretionary masses of the most varied shapes and forms The general bedding of the mass is quite regular, but each layer or bed abounds in oblique lamination, and often of a most complicated kind

From Yavnan-gyoung to Menleng hill the formation is sandstone covered

with ferriginous gravel

The country is of the same general outline, formed of a plateau of tolerably level and flat country, intersected by numerous deep and irregular rayines The whole has obviously been originally a great flat or elevated plateau, which has subsequently been eaten into and degraded by the action of surface water And this has been the result of causes which have taken effect subsequently to the country having assumed its present general outline and configuration

The top of Menleng hill is about 270 feet above the Irriwaddy at Yavnan. gyoung, the general level of the plateau from which it rises being about 160 feet

The sandstone cliffs continue for about 21 miles above Yaynan-gyoung Here is situated the large town of Pecn-chaung at the mouth of a stream which

is said to have a considerable length of course

Leaving this the aspect of the country changes very materially lose the steep bluffs of sandstone, and there is a great stretch of long-swelling country more nichly cultivated and more covered with wood, though still About a mile beyond this some low cliffs of loose sands and not thickly gravels (never more than forty feet high) are exposed. The layers are horizontal and very irregularly developed A few small patches of ferruginous conglomeratic gray cloccur These are not forruginous, and are but loosely coherent

The same general character of country continues to beyond Silay-myo.

with great flats of river alluvium here and there

Passing Peema-choung, this plain country is replaced by a succession of ridgy hills of no great elevation, but forming Peems choung a peculial serrated outline, from the successive outeropping of the harder beds among the softer sands and clays dip to south and west at angles of 12° to 15°, and give a succession of long and sloping ridges with steep and sudden falls

Above Singoo the country adjoining the river is low and flat, the country behind being formed of undulating plains, Above Singoo rising gradually as they recede from the river

Pagan stands on a high bank or flat consisting of soft earthy sands and pebbly layers, occasionally cemented by lime, and Pagan thus forming concretionary masses layers are generally ferruginous and cemented by the peroxide of iron into hard conglomerates, which on the exposed face of the steep bank often stand out

boldly from the general surface, the softer beds being washed away same character prevails for some miles along the river bank, from the bold and commanding point of Logahnundah upwards, past the old and present town of Pagan

Opposite to Pagan on the west bank is the Tang-gyee range of hills These hills are composed of a series of shales of Tang gyee hills bluish-grey colour, with thin but tolerably regular beds of sandstone intercalated, above which comes a succession of thin-bedded sandstones, with their partings of shales or clays This sandy character is persistent to the top and back towards the west. Near the summit there is a thick mass of sandstone 40 feet, which forms a marked scarp under the temple

The continued succession and alteration of these harder and softer beds, together with the thinly covered and and nature of their surface, owing partly to the meessant falls of portions of the rocks, and partly to the sandy and unproductive nature of the soil, give a remarkable character to the landscape

North of Pagan low chiffs of sand and pebbly beds extend along the castern bank, broken up by many small ravines and little creeks. The sands and clays have been very irregularly deposited, and occasionally form almost perpendicular banks 130 to 150 feet high

A short distance above Nyoung-oo the bank becomes low and wooded

Low banks of bluish clay (ten or twelve feet high)

are here and there exposed by the cutting back of

the river, but the whole country is low and like a great delta

This low wooded and delta-like character stretches to the north here for many miles past Koonee-ywa, Myin-gyan, and Yandaboo, and is the result of the great deposits formed by the junction of the Chin-dwin river with the Irrawaldy

Passing Samait-kyan, the channel of the river, still studded with islands, gradually becomes more defined. Moung-gway is seen in the distance behind, and the villages of Saypa-dain, Nga-zoon, and Yajinna passed. A long reach of river through finely timbered country, with gently undulating and cultivated hills behind, leads to Kyouk-ta-loung, where these hills come down to the river bank.

They acquire the comparative importance which they possess only from their contrast with the great extent of level ground about, for nowhere do they rise more than 100 feet above the river level. They form a series of flat-topped hillocks, with steep ravines between, composed of yellowish grey shally clays. With yellow earthy sandstone, a few layers are hard and calcareous, but the majority are loosely coherent, and soft and entity

The country behind formed on these rocks is a broken flat, the tops of the higher grounds being nearly level along the strike of the harder beds

The whole country seen from the higher grounds looks and, parched, and barren. The sandy, dry, and yellow soil peeps out all over, and is scarcely hidden by the stunted and half-grown brushwood and coppice, which is sparsely scattered over it.

Advancing from Kyouk-ta-loung, the successive ranges of hills to the east of Mandalay use into view

The Sagaing range of hills stretches for miles north and south, the southerly termination of the ridge meeting the river at the town of Sagaing

Exactly opposite to it is the rocky promontory of Shway-gyay-yet, and between these two points the channel of the Iniawaddy is narrowed to 800 yards, while both above and below these points the channel widens greatly, and is studded with sandbanks and islands

The average elevation is not more than 500 feet, with some points rising to 950. It is much broken up by small ravines and watercourses, the surface is very bare, cover-

ed only with a few stunted coppice shrubs and a very scanty herbage

The rocks are gneissose and hornblendic, with a thick seam of limestone beds associated with them The lower beds are micaceous gneiss thinly foliated, and intercalated with other beds which are hornblendic. These are also traversed by many veins of pure quartz. Above these comes a series of beds of limestone, highly crystalline, and in parts beautifully white and saccharine marble.

From the marble beds along this ridge much fine stone could be had This rock at Sagaing is used largely for lime, the kilus being situated at the southern end of the

range, and the supply of stone taken from the rugged scarp of the hill above Running parallel with the main ridge of the Sagring hills there is a minor range, which extends in a perfectly continuous line for five or six miles nearly due north and south from the town. It rises gradually towards the

north to about 250 feet in elevation, and then terminates somewhat abruptly

COURSE OF THE IRRAWADDY

The Irrawaddy after draining the great plain of Upper Burma enters, as it approaches the British frontier, a narrow villey lying between the spurs of the Arakan and Pegu ranges and extending below the city of Prome Thence it rolls on through the widening valley, until, about 90 miles from the sea, it One branch flows to the westward and forms the Bassem river. while the main channel in the lower part of the delta subdivides, and finally enters the sea by ten mouths. It is navigable for river steamers for 840 miles from the sea, and during the rainy seison it rises 10 feet above its summer In some places it overflows the banks, and presents, as far as the eye can reach, a boundless expanse of turbid witer. The current in the main channel is about 5 miles an hour. At Mandilly, where the river widens out. the use during a flood does not quite correspond with that of Sagung, where it But, according to measurements recorded, the ordinary high flood is narrow is 22 feet above the low with zero An addition of one or two feet to this at Mandalay floods, it is said, the whole city. The river rises and subsides three or four times during the monsoon months, and has been known not to commence to fall at Bhamo till October This is by the river 800 miles from the sea. The flood use of the river at Bhamo is 60 feet, and the chimical is at that time 11 miles wide, but is broken up into three channels by islands channel is the lett, which is about seven hundred yards wide in December

Defiles -There are three defiles* or "chouk-dwen" on the Irrawaddy The first commences near Seabo, and extends for First defile 25 miles to a few miles above Bhamo

Between these two points the river flows between high wooded banks the lower entrince the channel is one thousand yards broad, but gradually narrows to five hundred, two hundred, and even seventy yards, as the parallel ranges approach each other The depth of this part of the river is very great, in some parts no bottom being found at 25 fathoms, but the navigation of the upper part is most dangerous, owing to numerous insulated greenstone rocks which stretch across it, exposed twenty feet and more in February Dr Anderson remarks "Telling evidences were not wanting in the high water mark twenty-five feet above the then level, and in the shivered trunks of large trees and the debris of branches heaped in wild confusion among the rocks, that the body of water pouring through the narrow goige must in the rains be enormous and of terrific power. The navigation with the present obstacles unremoved would be impossible for river steamers, but engineering skill could speedily render the waterway practicable if desired, for traffic "*

The second defile commences a little below Kyoung-toung, and extends to within 3 miles of the island of Shway-baw Second defile very deep, narrow, and overhung by gigantic preci-Their summits are mostly covered with scanty stunted trees, but pices

some rise bare with splintery peaks and red rocky escarpments The most striking feature is the great limestone precipice, which rises like a gigantic wall sight hundred feet from the water's edge This is the Deva faced cliff celebrated in the mythical history of Sampenago

The third defile commences at Malay and Sampenago, and extends for 30

Third defile miles to the town of Sengoo The country on

with luxuriant forest

The stream from 1,000 to 1,500 yards wide

Steamers
drawing not more than 4 or 5 feet of water can at all times of the year navigate
the river as far as Bhano, and during the flood vessels of a much greater
draught could pass

On its banks are many villages and cities, some of them
very large

At Myin-gyan on the left bank gunpowder is manufactured
It is a large and wealthy place, and the chief town of a fertile district

Many
large towns and villages are established a little back from the river, and the
inhabitants thus avoid many exactions of boat service, both in peace and
wai

In July 1871 Mr Strettel ascended the liver as far as Munt-going, lat 26°N. The year was remarkable for its diviness and the small amount of water in the river. He found it divided into two channels—that to the right about 50 yards wide, that to the left double that breadth, with 6 feet of water in the deepest part. The next day he ascended a "noble goige," but the current was so strong that the men had to jump out and tow the boats. At Munt-going the river divides into two great arms, that to the east being considerably the larger, but the rapids forbid further progress, though for boats of light draught the channel may be navigable for miles further north

The total length of the Irrawaddy from the highest point yet reached
(Manchec) to the sca is about 1,000 miles, but
Manchee is on the western arm of the river, and

the principal one is the castein

It is full of islands and sindbanks, many of the former, and all the Islands and sandbanks latter, being submerged during the rains. New sandbanks are continually forming and old ones being removed, and the deep channel changes in many places every season, and in some places even oftener, but the course of the river, flowing as it does every where, except in the delta, between high banks, alters inappreciably its waters are extremely muddy, and mud is carried far out to sea

It commences to rise in Maich, some months before the rains set in, but

Whether owing to the melting of the snows in
the mountains in which it takes its rise, or to
heavy rains at that season in the extreme northern portion of the country
which it drains, or to both causes, is not yet known
as Bhamo it rises before any rain has fallen there. It rises and falls several

Height of flood steadily it attains its maximum height about September, at which time it is at Prome 33 to 34 feet above its dry season level, and at this season below the latitude of Myan-goung inundates a vast tract of country to the east and unprotected bank. In the rains steamers and large boats enter the main river from Rangoon by the Pan-hlaing or Baw-lay creek, but during the dry season they have to descend the Rangoon river for some distance, and passing through the Bassein creek (not to be confounded with the Bassein river), enter the Irrawaddy by the To, or China Bakir. At this season the entrance of the Bassein river from the Irrawaddy is entirely closed

by a large sandbank, but in the rains steamers can pass up and down by this channel. The tide is felt as far up as Henzada

The principal affluents in British territory are the Ma-htoon (or Mungdoon), the Ma-de, and the Tha-lai-dan from the west, and the Kye-nee, the Bwot-lay, and the

Naweng from the east

In Upper Burma the streams which feed the Irrawaddy are more considerable in size and number. To commence from the nuth, in lat 26° it receives a branch of size equal to its own from the eastward. In 24° 56′ the Mo-goung river flows into it from the west.

The Mo-going river is tortuous and subdivided, with occasional rapids,
but boats of some considerable size ascend it, and
several of its branches above Mo-going are navigable considerable.

able by canals One of its most considerable tributaries, the Endaw-choung, has its source in the Endawgyce—a lake among the hills to which the traditions of the people assign a volcanic origin *

The Taping river joins the Lirawaddy about a mile north of the town of

Bhamo During the dry season it is one hundred Taping and fifty to two hundred yards wide, and navigable only by boats, which convey a constant traffic between the Irrawaddy and Tsit-kaw, where the merchandise is transferred to and from mules the rains the Taping is at least 500 yards wide, and navigable for small river steamers up to this place, about 20 miles from its mouth. Its source is reported to be three days distant from Muangla, and flows through a deep gorge in the lofty mountains which he north of Momica It receives in its course the water of a considerable number of mountain toirents, amongst others the Nanthabet, a moderate sized, deep flowing stream with a very strong current, which joins it at its exit from the hills Regarding the name of this river, Mr Baber, in his Report of his Journey through Yunan, remarks "This river (Taping) affords a very good instance of the confusion in which Chinese geographical names are often involved. Its correct name is 'Ta-ying,' but, according to the 'topography,' it is sometimes called 'Ta-chi ' At Kau-ngay (Mengla) it becomes the 'Au-lo' Dr Anderson names it the 'Ta-ping,' but at Teng-vueh (Momien) finds it called the 'Ta-ho' and 'Ta-lo' The native maps provide it with still another designation, as the 'Yunbeng' We have thus seven names appropriated by a single liver scarcely 150 miles long."

A few miles below the 2 kth degree of latitude the Shway-li debouches into the Irrawaddy It is a stream of considerable length rising in Yunan, where it is known as the

"Lung-ch'uan," or more generally "Lung," by the Chinese

"Here it is a clear stream, some fifty yards broad, running in a deep gully,
Near Tai ping pa. and much obstructed by rapids. The valley is not
flat, as is the case of the Salween, but easy slopes rise
from both banks and exhibit a few patches of cultivation. A well preserved
chain bridge, fifty-three yards long, spans the stream, the level of which we
found to be 4,300 feet above the sea, 200 feet lower than the Mekong."

The Shway-I flows in a south-westerly direction as far as Muang-mow It here flows almost east, but again bending to the south gradually, and again to the north-east, finally enters the Irrawaddy at a more northern latitude than Muang-mow Between Muang-mow and the Irrawaddy the Shway-I is said to flow, a deep river 100 yards wide, through a cultivated plain studded with villages (Shan)

Dr Clement Williams says of it: "A few miles up from the mouth of the river I find at this season (April) an even current of water, of a death varying from a few maches to over twelve feet, running between banks two or three handred yards apart, with marks of rise of water in the flood of twenty feet or more above the present level. It is said to continue of this character for one day's courney, and then for five days to be a most intricate series of shallows. mands, channels, and sandbanks to where the Moment river falls into it. One day leads to Moment town, and at two or three days' boat sourney from the junction the Kachin mountains are met with, and further progress stopped by the rocks of the ravines from which the river issues"

Little dry season boats drawing three feet can ascend to Moment. In the summer floods the largest boats of 80 and 100 tons can go up for two or three days' journey beyond the junction of the Momest stream. The river is so winding, however, that nine days' journey by the river can be accomplished in four by land, and, except for rafts of timber, bamboos, and pickled tea, and boats with heavy carroes, the river is not much used, the land routes along its course being much more convenient for the lighter traffic. The lands near its banks are very low. They are flooded in the rains, and reported to be very unhealthy. The Kachins come down to within a few miles of its mouth, and make all the roads very unsafe

At the lower end of the valley of Ava, and immediately under the walls of the city, comes in the fine stream of the Myit-Myit-ngay ngay from the northern Shan country

This river, about 150 yards broad, is a fine deep stream, and the banks

very steep and high *

According to Yule, this river is 300 yards in width, and was when crossed by him flowing with a deep, full, uniform, strong current "It does not. according to the people, vary nearly so much as the Irrawaddy, and should, from what they said, be navigable for moderate sized boats throughout the It is stated to continue navigable for four days above Shway-yazan (probably about thirty miles), and then to become rapid and rocky name Myst-ngay, or little river, is evidently bestowed in distinction from the Irrawaddy only " The area drained by this river is 14,000 square miles

In 21° 45 lat the Kven-dwen (Chin-dwin) joins the Irrawaddy treme outlets are 22 miles apart, the interval forming Kven-dwen (Chin-dwin) a succession of long, low, and partially populated The lowest and largest mouth of the Chin-dwin is traditionally said to have been an artificial cut made by one of the kings of Pagan ruses in the Shway-doung gyee north of Mo-goung, and thence passes northwards, north-westwards, and westward through the plain of Payendwen, already a broad and navigable stream After leaving the plain it curves round to the south, and keeps its southern course till terminating in the Irrawaddy

Of the middle course of the Chin-dwin between the valley of the Amber mines in lat 26° 30, and the Burmese post of Kindat, little is known. The Burmans scarcely exercise any jurisdiction over the inhabitants, who are chiefly Shans, along the river, the Kachins and other wild tribes keeping to the hills. The navigation is interrupted at several places by falls. or transverse reefs, a series of which is known to exist some sixteen miles below the plain of Hookong, and another which first bars the traffic upwards at Kaksa, or Kat-tha, four days north of the head of the Kabo valley in lat. \$4°47' † Not far below this last it receives the large tributary of the Ooroo,

made the sources of which, it a long merow valley, are the Ye whose with which bring the Chusese trafficking to Mo-goung. The lower part of the Ocroo valley as mid to be peopled and well caltreated. Salt is produced from brine springs in this valley, and timber is floated down for sale along the Chin win. Below the Ooroo the narrow alluvial valley of the Chind-win is tolerable nopulated, and affords occasional rice grounds fertilised by annual mundation.

The Chind-win is navigable for the largest boats of the Irrawaddy up to Kendat, and the trade is very considerable in grain from the lower part of the river, as well as to some extent from the valley of the Ooroo Most of the Chind-win's tributaries from the east are auriferous, and hence, perhant, the name Sonaparanta applied anciently to the country between the two rivers and near their function, not improbably the Auria regio of Ptolemy, almost a

translation of the Sanskrit name

The Moo bisects this Doab for a distance of two degrees from north to south. and enters the Irrawaddy among thick foliage and numerous villages a little below Kyouk-taloung

The Yau falls into the Irrawaddy a little to the south of lat. 21°, but little is known of it. South of this no stream of Yan. consequence joins the Irrawaddy

ITEMERARY OF THE IRRAWADDY FROM THATETMYO TO MANDALAY *

I left Thayetmyo on the 19th November 1881 at 6-30 A M the thermo-First day, Thayetmyo to meter was 72° At 8 we passed Allan-myo Myin hla. 18 a considerable village on the eastern bank of the river a little higher up than Thayetmyo There is plenty of good camping ground here, and the ground races inland from the river Just behind the town and slightly to the south is a cluster of hillocks on which some temporary barracks have been erected A detachment of troops was quartered here last year, but on the force at Thayet being reduced they were withdrawn is to be regretted that Thayetmyo was ever selected as a military post in preference to Allan-myo, as the latter is superior in every respect and in every way better suited for the purpose,

The country all about Allan-myo and south below Yua-toung has been carefully surveyed It is proposed when the Irrawaddy Valley Railway is extended from Prome to Allan-myo to canton the troops on the eastern bank

The idea at present is to have the railway terminus at Yua-toung exactly opposite to Thayetmyo and under the protection of the guns of the fort. The cantonment is to extend one mile north and south of Yua-toung and two miles inland. I consider the situation and proposed plan faulty, for reasons

which are given in another place (see "Allan-myo," Part II)

A few miles further north the frontier is passed. This is here indicated by a masonry pillar on either bank On the left bank there are two telegraph stations, one on each side of the frontier pillar,—one belonging to the Burmans, and the other to the British. At a short distance above this the cast bank becomes level, but still covered with jungle On the west bank the chain of hills which commenced below Thayetmyo still runs on about a mile distant from the river and 800 to 1,500 feet high. Many villages are passed on both banks, and nearly all the large ones are provided with pagodas and kyoungs. Occasionally some patches of cultivation are seen, but only where the banks are very low, the river being so low itself

The banks are generally from 30 to 60 feet high, -in most parts a first clay, and those sloping gently to the water's edge Name . are much cultivated, generally with tobacco.

The land is only cultivated to a limited extent, and the mode of carrying out this cultivation in no respect differs from what the control of the cultivation. Yule described it twenty-seven years ago. The same lazy happy-go-lucky Burman drives the same sleek well fed bullocks, who drag the same exaggerated rake on which the driver stands, and which scratches the surface just enough to loosen the clay sufficiently to conceal the seed, which having been sown, he rests in peace till the crop is ready to cut, then, if he can get no one to cut it for him, he takes it in himself. This species of cultivation, although very productive, is only carried on to a limited extent, apparently only to meet the wants of the cultivator. There seems to be a good deal of pasture land.

On the east bank are two conical hills crowned with pagodas and kyoungs
just below Sin-bo-yay This is a new kutch station
opened by the Bombay-Burma Trading Company

We halt here for some time

The bank here is firm gravel, with an easy slope

The country inland,

Banks
Leaving Sin be-yay, we pass some sandstone cliffs on the east bank. Between their base and the water is a considerable stricts of sand, their summit is wooded with sparse dried up low jungle, and the sides show many bare brown patches. On both sides of the river are good sized trees of dark foliage, close enough to give a grateful shade, but not so much so as to constitute jungle. The banks slope gently towards the water, and here show signs of considerable cultivation. The hills on the west are here about a mile from the bank and perhaps 1,500 feet high. Pass a large village on west bank. We now see on front No. 1 Island as it is called by the ship captains. This is one of the positions on the river which could be made very strong.



There is a gentle rise on west bank covered with pagedas, to the west of it a village, and beyond that thick jungle, and to the rear a creck. In the middle of the river and north of this is an island shaped as shown in sketch with high steep sides that looked like an earthwork. This place is commanded by hills to the south and west. It is so thickly covered with jungle that nothing can be seen on it. On the bank of the channel to the east is a long straggling village. Just at this point the channel runs close under the west bank—here high and rocky and covered with thick jungle. On the northern end of the island is a long sandbank. Near this a king's steamer is lying aground. She struck the bluff just mentioned, and her captain ran her aground to prevent her sinking. She is a fixture here till next year. These steamers of the king's have been sold him by some merchants. They do not steer well, and are generally not worth much when they become Burmese property.

To the east a long strip of well-wooded country is visible, but at this distance it is difficult to say whether anything but trees grows on it country is certainly becoming much drier, and there are frequent patches of hare brown amongst the foliage, and the large trees stand out conspicuously What jungle there is, is scrub

About 1 o'clock we pass the village of Sin boo-een on the east bank Much paddy is cultivated about here, and the Sin boo-eeu captain informs me that in 1577 he took Cultivation 57 000 baskets of rice from hence to Mandalay Nothing is visible from the river of all this

This equals 636 tons cultivation

> The bank has been increasing in height, and at this village is about 40 fect high About a quarter of a mile further on Bank a bluff rises 80 or 100 feet high. The west bank

is low, considerably wooded with dark green trees

At 1 45 we halt at Sin ba-son for half an hour, to discharge cargo for a village lower down, which a newly formed sandbank has rendered inaccessible. The river takes a bend to the east before reaching this village, and in the distance eastwards are some hills Between them and the river is a wide alluvial flat, which on

the river bank is covered with scrub jungle At 1-30 the east bank is formed of high sandstone cliffs about 100 feet high, broken into hillocks and ravines The latter Hank are well wooded, but the tops of the hillocks have

but a scanty covering of trees and shrubs Nothing here looks productive, and it is only in the rayines and small basins between the hills where verdue is seen These occasional patches of green look very bright and green The sandstone formation gives most picturesque banks, and the shape and height vary continually, sometimes sloping down to the water, at others abrupt and preci-There is generally a small portion of beach on which to land, firm and sandy, at the foot of the hillocks

To the west a large sandbank intervenes between us and the island, and a low flat alluvial plain covered with jungle stretches to the Arakan mountains

now many miles distant

A little further on the rocks on the east bank rise nearly directly from the water to a height of 100 feet, in most parts bare, but in some wooded river now runs north, and the channel we use is over half a mile wide

eastern bank gets lower now, and is much drier Village cast We pass a village in two clusters of huts to the The bank is now about 30 feet high, and some hundred yards behind a hill rises about 100 feet, well wooded

At 2-15 pass the mouth of a small creek A bright green jungle of

verdure clothes its banks

On the west bank is a long straggling village, at the south end of which is a tope of trees, in which appear several clusters Mine-Yuws, west of houses intermixed with plantain and palmyra To the north of all 1s a lot of pagodas The banks, 40 or 50 feet high trees and sloping to the water, are mostly cultivated Renks. This is the village of Minay Opposite to this on the east bank is the village of kho-doing gway. It is large and prosperous, and on the river bank are a dozen or so boats Kho-doung gway of 81288

At 2-37 reach No 2 Island This is 3 or 4 miles above the north end of the island described as No 1, and is called by the Flotilia No 2 Island. people No 2 Island It is commanded by heights

Toung-dwen-choon dan. on the east bank less than a mile distant this is much like No 1, but not so regular The west bank is densely wooded and rather low I could see no sign of any earthworks, the grass and jungle Yet it was this island which the Burmans fortified in 1879 80, when war was believed to be imminent with the British The work was discontinued, as the Burmans suddenly recollected that in the floods the eastern passage would fill and the island would be surrounded with water It is the invariable custom of the Burman soldier to keep his line of retreat clear and open. and if that is in the least threatened, he will not stand a moment, and so the work was abandoned The channel on east is very narrow and quite shallow

In the centre of the island is a raised piece of ground, which is crowned by a ruined pageda this mound is higher than the western bank. On the north end the ground is still higher, and there is a cluster of pagedas on it

Nearly opposite the north end of the island and on the west bank is the village of Mee choung-yay, backed with bright Mee-choung vay west. green foliage, and behind this on a hill 200 feet high and precipitous to the river, are two pagodas This hill commands the island, and appears more accessible than the hills to the east. There is no part of this island which is not easily accessible from the river. The north end is much the highest, and though well wooded is not obstructed by jungle Calculating the length of the island by time, I make it five or six miles

To occupy the position effectually, it would be necessary to occupy the high ground on both flanks, as well as the island, and by obstructing one passage, to force an enemy into the other This second channel could then be obstructed about half-way at some point where a heavy concentrated fire could be brought to bear on the advancing enemy But this cannot be done without guns, and for all practical purposes they are wanting Supposing the position to be armed, it could easily be turned from the land side

A low range of hills continues along the east bank a few hundred yards distant, the hills on west have disappeared All that can now be seen is a flat wooded country

Our course hes near the middle of the river, which is here a fine expanse of water nearly a mile wide It takes a turn here to the west, which it keeps until past Patanagó

The east bank is covered with fine large trees, and palmyra grows, which shelter the village of Nga-yay There is no sign of cultivation We pass several small watercourses. The west bank now commands the east, and the scenery is very pretty Now we come to a sheer precipice over 102 feet Bank high, which continues along the bank a short dis-

tance at a lower height, still sloping upwards inland When near the water it generally slopes gradually, but at times descends abruptly into it east bank is about 30 or 40 feet above the water

At 4-35 our course is west-north west, and we make straight for Patanago. which appears a couple of miles off, its pagodas shining out of the trees One group is on an elevation 200 or 300 feet high, and to the right of these others lower down it looks quite a city of pagodas

At 4 40 we pass an abrupt cliff to west, which looks like an old quarry country to west is very rough, hilly, and jungly On the east are occasional traces of cultivation And although the height of the banks and the jungle growth immediately on the top prevent one seeing what is behind, the palm groves, which occasionally appear, are a sure indication of the vicinity of some village

At 4-50 pass Patanago, from whence our course lies N 20 E

To the west and nearly 2 miles off Myin his appears We can see the pagodas and kyonings, although the town itself is on the other side of the elbow of the river which here juts into the river

Right ahead is a high ground, which seems to block the river to the north On this is situated the fort of Koogey-sey groung or Koolee gone The hill is two or three hundred feet high, and the fort commands this reach

of the river completely It is about 2 miles long, and our guns would knock the place to pieces long before the Burmese guns (if they had any) could touch us

There are no embrasures for guns, nor platforms nor carriages. Nor are there any guns.

I noticed two small black things on the ramparts that might have been junjals over the ramparts. East of the fort are the soldiers' luts.

There are said to be 700 soldurs here under an Italian, who drills them.

There is a small detachment of artillery, who live in the fort, into which none

of the other soldiers are permitted to go

The arms consist of 400 muskets of sorts and 10 jupials. There were said to be about 200 men at Myin hla, who were a sort of body guard to the Woon, and 1,000 at Sit-oung-zan, a fort 2 miles east of Meen-goon

The east bank from Patanago to Koolee gone is formed of small hills A road leads along them by which the fort can be reached by a force landing at Patanago out of reach of its guns. A landing could be effected easily at any spot. (This place is fully described under the head of "Forts")

At 5-30 P m arrive and anchor at Myin hla. This is the frintier custom-house station, and the officers here examine all vessels going up and coming down. They

appear to act entirely on their own authority, and give great trouble to passengers. At this time in particular when the party inimical to the British is in power, they delight in affronting British subjects

Myin his is on the right bank of the river opposite to Koolee-gone The bank is 40 feet above the water. There is only a small town on the water's edge, the principal one being on higher land, and some distance from the river bank.

The country for some distance inland is covered with water during the rains

A redoubt was built here, but never seems to have been used

Redoubt.

carry away more It is situated at the north end of the town and close to the river bank I was surprised when lying at Myin his that I did not see the redoubt, but on inquiry I discovered the walled enclosure, which looked more like a roofless house than anything else, was the famed redoubt It is now entirely disused, and there are no soldiers in it, nor any attempt made to keep it in repair (see photograph of Myin-hia) From Myin-hia you get a fine yiew of the fort of Koolee-gone A spur stretches down towards Myin-hia, gradually sloping to the water Up this is a path to the fort This path goes right over the ramparts, and is apparently the usual way of entering the fort from this side mentioned is quite bare of trees and open grass, so that an advance from this side would be very exposed The west side, however, is well covered with bushes, and although steep, a few

sharpshooters would clear the place of all hostile marksmen The hillocks that run along the bank as far as Patanago are covered with low brushwood

Particulars as to the future disposal of this fort are given under the

head of "Forts"

We took nearly 12 hours over this march, deducting two hours for This might be decreased to 8, and a steamer leaving stoppages 10 Thavetorvo at 5 30 o clock AM would arrive at Mvin-hla at 1 90 or Say they reached Patanago at 1 30, the whole afternoon would remain to march to Kooke gone and take it-no difficult task. The gunboat would proceed in advance and having anchored in some handy place would shell the fort, if any opposition were offered, which I do not for a moment believe would be the case

We leave Myin-bla at 9 AM, and steaming north pass close under the fort It is difficult to conceive how any European Second day 20th November engineer should build such a thing for defensive 1881-from Mym his to Obho purposes If guns were mounted on it, it would

be quite impossible for them to fire at any vessel ascending the river without depressing the guns to an angle of 17° or 18°

At 3 miles distance the west bank is about 100 feet high and covered For a short way there are low hills, but they shortly after sink with nungle into the plain, and the banks decrease in height and Banks show a jungly stretch of country inland, broken

with occasional hillocks bank covered with pagodas Country to west

A little further on we pass a hill on the west To the east the elevated bank ceases and a sandbank stretches out about 4 miles The water here is about a mile wide. On the west bank there

are fewer trees, and it appears to be cultivated with paddy Far inland may be seen many clusters of pagodas and kyoungs rising from luxuriant groves of tamarind and palmyra trees These are widely scattered over the country, and indicate the presence of many towns and villages

The banks are sometimes steep and clavey, but Ranks generally firm and easy to land on

At 7 miles from Myin hla pass Meen goon on Meen goon or Mym goon myoeast bank It is the head quarters of the Myingoon district, and a Woon resides here

Camping ground Roads

There is good camping ground about a mile south of the town, where there is a collection of Lyoungs There is a road from this place south to Kooleegone, east to Toung-dwen, and north-east to Mag-way

There is a large sandbank to the cast, ahead the river bends, and 5 or 6 miles off the hilly banks seem to rise from the water. To the west the land is low and cultivated, and there are many village groves. During the rains a large tract of country must be under water, and the river would then flow with a width of 6 or 8 miles

At 12-10 pass high land rising from east bank 150 to 200 feet and fairly wooded The west bank is low and grassy, and it Banks. is difficult to say whether it is the proper bank or an island, for when the river is low the islands have villages on them, as well as the banks The east bank still continues high and broken, with raviues, in some parts steep, and in others sloping and covered with patches of stunted jungle A chain of hills now rises from the 12-40. low lying western bank and continues for a short distance when it again subsides and is succeeded by a low wooded tract of country To the east an extensive sandbank stretches some distance. Inland to this side is a good deal of cultivation, and large groves of palm trees These shelter some villages which he about 4 miles south of Mag-way

At I o'clock we arrive off the end of an island to the west, which we have been running along for more than three hours There are so many islands and sandbanks that it is impossible to say

Islands and sandbanks. exactly where the western bank may lie The line of hills to west is now near, and they appear covered with jungle The water here is nearly a mile wide, the channel lying near the eastern bank

We halt at a village called Obho, a couple of miles below Mag-way The steamers are now obliged to stop at this place. as the formation of sandbanks prevents their approaching Mag way This is but a small village The Bombay, Burma

Trading Company have a kutch factory here and also a salt godown

The bank is firm and pebbly, and the shore all along is gravel and sand

on a foundation of stone, and landing can be Bunk effected in any place. There is an enclosure of kyoungs and pagodas on the bank about 150 yards square, and another to east a little smaller. These would make good

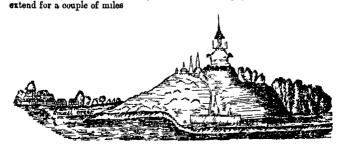
Camping ground. camping ground for a small force Beyond the village there is plenty of ground suitable for camping in dry weather

We leave Obho at 0-30 AM After steaming 3 miles, the western bank rises out of the water to a considerable Third day 21st November height and is covered with pagodas 1881 -from Obho to Sin byooslopes on the northern side to the river bank, Start 5 80 A.M. arrive 8-45 which is low, and inclines gently to the water's edge

On the east bank is a large pagoda with a gilded spire. It is built on a large platform on the top of a hill, and is called Man way Mya-thalwon or Za-loon This platform is in shape like a pyramid and quite white, and the mass of gilded domes placed on it and backed with bright and vivid green has a striking and magnificent апреагансе

The hills to the west terminate in the village mentioned above, and are succeeded by a low flat, which is lost in jungle covered distance

North of this is Vemboo, on the same bank Memboo (west)-a succession of pagodas and villages that



To the east is a hill, and south of it a break, through which the country behind can be seen, though indistinctly It appears well wooded with large The high ground in part lines the east trees, which stand up conspicuously bank, and a little further north seems to rise straight from the water 150 to 200 feet high It is well wooded, and pagedas, kyoungs, and villages are dotted over it and interspersed among the umbrageous tamarind and the graceful palm, which appear in clusters and mark the spot where some unseen village seeks shelter from the burning rays of the Burmese sun the country is a dead flat as far as the distant Arakan hills This is all alluvial plain

Our course now takes us to the eastern bank and close to the hill men-It is well wooded, and the spaces between the trees are covered with pasture The cliff rises from the water and is of vellow sandstone eastern bank is now very rough and broken, high, rugged and wooded

flat top looks smooth and grassy
At 7-45 we pass the dry bed of a stream to east—broad, shallow, and A break in the high land of this bank makes a valley half a mile wide, which runs inland for a considerable distance, perhaps 3 to 5 miles

this is situated the village of Kayin or Wetmazoot-Kayın or Wetmazoot I am not certain which, as I was told one name when going up the river and another when returning. It is in a grove of palm trees, and around the country is cultivated

On the west bank nearly opposite to this is the island of Sin-bo zait

The river is now full of islands, and the channel is never fixed To-day it is in one place, and a rise of the river in a couple Channel. of months may alter its course to the other bank

The eastern bank is now level and open, as far as the eye can reach It slopes up from the river bank with a gentle East bank. inclination for 6 or 8 miles inland, as far as I can guess-it may be more It is wooded and in places roughened with hillocks.

and shows no sign of cultivation and few of inhabitants. The captain tells me that all the natives agree in asserting that the country to the east of this is fertile

At 8-50 pass straggling groups of houses nearly two miles along west This is the village of Minjoo

Pass the following villages -

West bank Saybo-emall Kway-day wah

On the eastern bank are many pagodas scattered about, and a few small hamlets, but no villages of any size At 9 45 about six miles above Minjoo we pass a large village on the west bank, and right ahead on the same bank is another village and pagoda A little further on is

Moh creek the Moh creek

The mountain of Puppa Doung is now seen bearing NE mountain is 3,000 feet above sea level and from this spot distant about 85 miles It is visible a long way above Myin-gyan and would make a splendid signal station, for in this part there is little rain. There is, however, an objection to it as a signal station, and that is that there are generally clouds floating about the summit, and you could never be sure at what moment these might not come down

We ran aground off Yaynan-gyoung, and I took the opportunity to photo-

graph the place

Before this, we passed the village of Nyoung-his, which means "beautiful banyan tree". This is situated in a break in the high sandstone banks which run to the north and south

Yaynan-gyoung is in a desolate valley The sandstone banks of the river

are from 80 to 100 feet high north and south A

group of pagodas occupies the centre of the position, all beside looks bleak and barren

This is a town of considerable size, the prominent feature being the cluster of pagodas just mentioned on a knoll in the foreground. We did not halt here, so it was impossible to examine it closely. A few miles from this are the famous earth oil wells.

The river is now full of islands, and must measure between its proper banks fully 4 miles. There are many villages to west, and the country stretches out flat and fertile to the western hills, which are seen in the far distance

The eastern bank is still of barren aspect, and the same hillocky range with sparse scrubby jungle continues. We pass a village in a grove of tamarind trees to east Two miles further on another break is filled by an extensive grove of palmyra trees, in which lies the village of Kyouk yay Behind the village is a cluster of pagodas, the spire of one being gilded. Beyond, the country is as before, sloping up from the river and visible for ten or twelve miles, it looks drier, and bare patches are more frequent.

Six miles above Yaynan gyoung is Pin yoowa on the east bank, which is high sandstone, dry and barren We now pass between two large islands

A couple of miles further on is the village of Lyouk-yay The steamers

Byonk yay

sometimes stop here for cargo. It has about 400 houses, and is situated on a low piece of ground in a break of the high banks. There are palmyra trees north and south, and cultivation to south. Hive hundred yards north of villige is a piece of highland level ground 200 × 100 yards. The plateau extends to east for 200 yards or so. This is a burning and burnal place. It is bounded on the north by a deep ravine or dry river bed, beyond which is another plateau.

The telegraph line runs to the east. The country to cast is rough and broken and covered with thin scrub jungle. A road leads along bank about

100 yards from the river

The main part of the village lies directly in front of the anchorage, and a couple of hundred yards from the bank is a group of pagodas, zayats, and kyoungs situated on some ground a good deal higher than the rest of the village. This is always the case with kyoungs and pagodas, which invariably occupy the best ground available in the neighbourhood.

The pagodas and kyoungs would afford shelter to a couple of hundred men Beyond them to the east the ground is open, rough and high, to the

south is low and under paddy cultivation

Kyouk-yeh is divided into two parts by the bed of a stream, dry at this season, but which a little rain would doubtless turn into a torrent. The ground to the south is cultivated with paddy and looks bright and green. The sandstone cliffs to the north are about 100 feet above the water. The pagoda enclosures are walled round, and could be easily converted into a defensive poet, and the piece of elevated ground to easily could also be included. This would make a capital station on the river. This appears a prosperous place. There were about 27 large boats along

the bank The dry sandy beds of many watercourses are seen to east. These are shallow, wide and sandy, and at present quite dry, but a good rainfall converts them into raging torrents that sweep away all before them

A few miles north of Kyouk-yeh we pass the village of Toung-baloo It is situated on the east bank on a high plateau Toung-baloo 400 yards long and 60 feet high To the south is the dry bed of a nyer, beyond which is a clump of palmyras and some pagedas

Further on, the ground again slopes upwards



This high ground though a good deal cut up by ravines, stretches inland for It is a sandstone formation a considerable distance, increasing in height and rather barren, sparsely covered with scrub jungle

The village of Meh-wah is passed before reaching this. At 3 35 we pass a small village to the east, with the usual supply of boats and a little culti-Far away in the west is seen a large tope of trees, which doubtless shelters some town of importance Further on and on the west bank, we now see the town of Salen myo It is in a large tope of dark green trees, from which the sharp points of the pagodas taper gracefully The trees are clustered like those of an English park, and between, the verdure is fresh and There are a number of boats at Salen A mile ahead is a bluff, and beyond it a dark tope of trees, with a lot of pagodas

The village at which we stop is a small place about two miles fr m Sen byoo gyoon, called, I think, Koon ywa Lhe Sen byoo gyoon

river on which Sen by to gyoon is situated is not The country here and for a long distance inland is at present navigable very fertile, and all about Salen and from it away west to the Arikan hills is said to be cultivated and rich. We anchor it 3 to PM. The bank is clay and about 40 feet high It is flooded every year, as is the country inland on this bank, for a considerable distance. The road from the Irrawaddy to Arakan vid the An pass terminates on this side at Sen-byoo gyoon town is said to contain about 1,000 inhabitants

The chief articles cultivated are wheat, paddy, maize, beans, and

gram

Leaving Sen byoo-gyoon, the river is full of islands, through the midst of which our course hes A few miles later we pass Fourth day-Sen byoo-gyoon the village of Kya bin to west. Here a cluster to Nyoungoo Departure 5 80 arrival 4-45 of pagodas appear rising from a grove of tamarind trees Behind this the ground rises at a

gentle slope towards the north like a bank and then loses itself in the plain, its highest point being about 500 feet Just behind these pagodas and bearing 250° is a lofty peak of the Arakan Yoma, and a still higher mass bears due north. At this part the river after bending five miles in a north-westerly direction continues north for nearly ten, and then turns almost due east beyond Silay myo

At 7 A M, the west bank is low and flat, to east a large island intervenes between us and the shore, and to north east the distant horizon for about twenty degrees is only broken by a few speck-like trees. Bearing due east is Puppa Doung, topped with clouds. The country on the east bank is well wooded for some miles inland, but beyond this it now for the first time appears treeless and in long unbroken swells. The western bank is still very indistinct, but seems fairly cultivated, and, judging from the number of clumps of village trees, seems fairly populated.

Since leaving Sen byoo-gyoon, we have passed on the east bank the villages of—

Nyoung gyoung east. Win yaba, east Salindoung east

7-20 —Although we are about 6 miles below Pakan ngay, we can see its pagedas on the cast bank ahead

Some of the islands now passed are well cultivated, and others have pasture land. The river here is over a mile wide and shallow. We have had some trouble this morning, but our captain seems an expert navigator, and so we have been saved from grounding.

To the west the line of the river bank is not visible, being shut out by islands and sandbanks. The country at present visible on that side is low, flat and cultivated.

Five or six miles inland is a large village, with many pagedas and kyoungs,

Zee byoo-bin and the surrounding cultivation indicates its
prosperity Not far from it is a small range of

Our course now lies between the islands in a channel half a mile wide We shortly approach the east bank, and see ahead the pagedas and kyoungs of Silay-myo

Silay myo is a town on the east bank It is the head quarters of a woon

Silay myo There is nothing striking in the town, as will be seen from the photo, it is only the ordinary mat-

North of the town is a sandstone rock about a mile long, irregular in shape, and varying in width from 200 yards to 600. The sides are for the greater part steep and abrupt, but occasional breaks admit of easy access. It is situated on an elbow of the river, which flows on the west and northern sides. It commands all the ground in the vicinity, and would be an excellent position to secure on the river. A very trifling expenditure of labour would suffice to make the western portion of this very strong, and all along the high ground on the north bank would make excellent camping ground for troops. There is plenty of water here all the year round for steamers to approach and he close under the bank. The top of the rock is quite flat and grassy—no jungle. There are a few small pagedas, there are no trees on top. Occasional ravines lead more roless steeply to the river on one side and the country on the other. To the east the country is open and undulating—in parts cultivated, and in others

pasture land To the south are a lot of pagedas in a walled enclosure. About 200×200 yards east of these and on higher ground are others, not enclosed I consider this one of the best places on the river to establish a post at, if we were advancing on Mandalay The top of the rock must be quite a hundred feet from the river at low water

We left Silay at 11 o'clock—rate about 6 miles per hour After proceeding about 3 miles, a hill appears a mile miland on the east bank, about 500 feet high and a mile long. This has a pagoda on top The western bank continues low and flat to the base of the small range of hills before mentioned. There are large palmyra plantations and many villages, but I cannot ascertain their names, as the captains of this company know nothing about any villages or towns except those at which they stop

Naw-choung and Zee-byoo-bin, east. We pass the villages of Naw-choung and Zee-byoo-bin to east

The eastern bank continues hilly, and at about 100 feet high we pass the villages of Pvin-wa and Nyoung-byoo-bin Pyin wa and Nyoung byooban, east. At 11-40 we came abreast of a group of pagodas on west bank, and south of them in a wide extending palmyra tope is the village of Seik phyoo The pagodas are dotted Seik phyoo. all along the spur which ends the hills on that side, the extreme point is topped with one. The land between these hills and the river is to a great extent cultivated Banks the east bank is a small hamlet, and behind the land undulates gently up from the river The crests of these undulations look dry, and but few trees are seen on them, and those stunted The valleys or bottoms are green and cultivated The west bank is now hillocky, of sandstone, and sparsely covered with stunted trees

To the north of Seik-phyoo is a river—the Yaw The mouth is about 100 yards wide, and teak is floated down during the rains

The eastern bank continues undulating up from the bank, but appears still direr, and has little on it but brownish pasture inland, where there is a break, and this is always cultivated, and has generally a little village, while the trees are in (lusters, and the intervals between them of pasture land reminds one of a park in England The undulations sometimes rise into small hills of 500 feet high. Just below Singoo the hills on both banks are scarcely a mile apart. A little north of this the eastern bank subsides, and the dry bed of a stream comes down to the river. A tongue of land runs up between this bed and a stream to the north. On the point of this is a walled pagoda. There are many boats of sizes lying along the bank here, and a few hundred yards up this stream.

Singoo-myo. bank here, and a few hundred yards up this stream is seen the town of Singoo-myo. To the south of the town appears the best place for camping

There are many pagedas here, and the land far up the slepes, which run inland for 10 miles in sight, are cultivated. This cultivation is not continuous, for between the trees are belts and clumps of trees here and there, which give it a park-like aspect. At a distance these trees are all drawn together, which gives the country the appearance of being covered with forest. On examining it closely with powerful field glasses, it is seen that, as far as the eye can reach, the wooding of the

country is just as above described, and the cultivation appears greater the
more closely it is examined. A little north of
this on the western bank is a low range of hills.

They are proceed and barren, and are thinly scattered over with stunted ill-con

They are rugged and barren, and are thinly scattered over with stunted ill-conditioned trees

On the east bank a point juts out into the water, with many pagodas Meloang-byah; Kyabo on it and a little hamlet below, called Meloang-byay-gyoung-bin.

Kyabo, beyond it Shway-gyoung bin

Our course lies outside a large island, and is on the east side now. On the east bank is a large grove of palmyrs, some pagodas, and a village At 1-20 Pagan appears about 4 miles due north from this spot, but the water is so bad that we have to go over about 8 before we reach it

The hills to the left show curious lines of strata, the formation seems sandstone. The distance between the river banks now is nearly four miles At 2-4 we are nearly abreast of Pagan myo. On the west the hills are close to the bank and run up to about 1,500 feet. Our course lies close under this bank. On these hills are some large trees covered with orange and yellow flowers.

The banks are for the most part firm and pebbly, and in all places easy

Banks to land on, except where the hills run into the

The hills are barren and rugged, and produce nothing but the tree men tioned and the emphorbia

There is an extensive sandbank between is and Pagan. Some villages are passed on the west bank, but they are few. I could not find out the names, but on Wood's map the following villages are shown on the western bank.—

Dang-gyee pay West of Pagan
Toung moung North of Pagan
Nyoung hia North of Pagan
Nyoth of Pagan
North of Pagan
North of Pagan

When abreast of Myeet clies our course changes to north-east, and a splendid view of the amoent city of Pagan lies before us I have given a full account of this place under its name, and shall here only make a few remarks about it.

The whole country here is intensely dry. The rainfall is said not to exceed 10 inches yearly. There are consequently very few trees, and what there are, close to the river. I was not able to land, so had to make my notes from the steamer on the journey up and down.

There is only one part of Pagan which the water touches, and that is a small part of the north and north-west side. It is situated on an elbow of the Irrawaddy, which here turns to east of north-east. The bank of the river is covered with runns for nearly 8 miles

The corner of the city at the elbow of the river appears to me the most suitable place for a station, but I cannot speak definitely, as I have never yet been ashore there It is, however, the only place that can be approached in the dry weather, and there are some trees shout

The banks are high here, and there are many large pagedas. About five hundred yards from the point is a large white pageda. This, I think, is Ananda

The steamer channel runs within 300 yards of the shore, which is firm and sloping, and in parts rocky—flat slabs of rock. Near the point are many huts and pagodas. A road runs inland 400 yards north of the point. This is the road to Ava and Mandalay. The country south of the point is covered with low brushwood.

At 4-45 FM arrive at Nyoung-oo This is the harbour of Pagan, and is about 2 miles north of it The country is rough and ravined Immediately inland from the bank where we he are a number of hillocks These have been raised for the most part artificially, and have been originally the sites of many pagodas, whose crumbing ruins now crown their summits

The ground to the north east is bad To the east there are kyoungs on some high ground On the south, where the Shway zee-gone pagoda stands, is level, and, according to native estimation, would accommodate about 1,000 people

Leave Nyoung-oo at 5 30 PM. For some way the east bank is high and rigged After a few miles it sinks down, and both 1883—from Nyoung oo to hauks are low and partially cultivated, particularly the sloping bank down to the water Plenty of cattle are to be seen all about the place. We pass by some islands. It is hardly any use to notice these, as they are always changing, and while there is a large island to-day there may be a deep channel next year, or after the first flood. At 8 o'clock Puppa Doung bears south-cast half south, and is topped with clouds. There are many villages along both banks. The ground slopes up from the banks and disappears in soft undulations. It is well wooded, but bright patches of cultivation are visible all through the foliage.

There are some remarkably fine trees along the bank. The largest are tamarind banyan, and man to The west is a low alluvial plain, roughened by hillocks along and in the vicinity of the bank, and covered with trees and bushes inland. Some villages are passed, and one extensive one in two parts. This, which we pass at 8 40, is Pakoko,

Pakoko west.

a large town A great quantity of pagodas cover a hill on the bank The houses extend along the bank, below and above it, till joining another bristing mass of pagodas scarcely a mile further up Many of the houses appear pukka, and the place has a very imposing look The country slopes up inland, and above the town are two isolated hills A dark dense tope of trees forms the northern boundary of the town, to the north of which appears extensive cultivation On the east bank are the villages of Kayinteh and Dahat-tha

At 9-30 we are just off Koon ywa. This is a large village on the west bank, attuated on a bluff. Below the village is a large pagoda with two large griffins at the entrance. It extends for a mile or more along the bank. The water here is very broad. The river bank for a long way below this has been cultivated, and is of firm clay, with a gentle slope. The houses are bamboo and mat. On my return journey down the river we arrived here in the afternoon, so I landed my ponies and rode inland some miles.

The country slopes up gently from the river, and about a mile distant is a large open space with a little brushwood, soil sandy. It has been under dry cultivation, but not this or last year. There are in some places hedges separating

the fields, but the fields are large, and the hedges not always in good repair—in fact, there are few places where a pony cannot pass them. The ground continues to ascend for three or four miles from the river, and is undulating and open The portions not cultivated are covered with low, open brushwood There are plenty of cattle all about here. All are fat, contented-looking animals

At 3½ miles from river reach the village of Poung loung-gyan A road to such-west leads to Pakoko three miles distant, and one to north to Kyeewee one mile distant Beyond the village the country rises in a wave for 500 yards, then it sinks slightly so as to form a slight valley, which extends to a small hill to north-east. This country is partly dry cultivation and partly open sorub jungle. On my journey up the river we only made a short stay at Keonway, and then proceeded up the river.

Leaving Koon-ywa at 11 98, we have to go for some distance to south and south-east to clear the end of a sandbank. After passing this the river is a great width, the land on both sides being very flat. This is, however, soon broken on the east side by a couple of hills

North of us is the large delta island formed by the Chin-dwin river weather has been cloudy and unsettled for the last two days, and there was rain last night

Our course hes entirely amongst islands, which makes it more or less winding. Some of these are cultivated, and others covered with long grass

At 2-90 we make for the east bank. On it are three groups of houses, about 80 in all, and 2 or 3 miles inlind is a cluster of pagedas and a large village. The country is better cultivated than formerly. There are fewer trees about the country inland to east than before and it looks much more open. The bank is steep and of day. To the west nothing is visible but islands low lying and green. The western bank must be over an inless off

Arrive Myin gyan 3-10 The town is situated on low flat ground The bank is bad for landing It is of clay rising abruptly from the water, and large shees are washed away annually It is from 40 to 50 feet high and steep The Agent's

house is north of the town, about a mile distant

The bank here runs north and south, the Agent's house being on some higher land at the northern end krom thence a long low spit extends to the north-west

On my return down the river, I landed here with my interpreter and took a rough survey of it, and saw the ground hest suited for camps. This hes to the north and north-east, where there are some Lyoungs and much open ground

Myin-gyan is a flourishing town, with a population of about 10,000 Behind Myin gyan to the south-east is an extensive collection of old

pagodas, and to the south is a large plain

The ground to the north above mentioned is raised, and would make good camping ground. There are several pagodas, which, although not affording shelter themselves, would be a good foundation for building on, as the courts are all paved, the ground about is firm, level and open, some has been under dry cultivation. There is a kyoning near the pagoda first mentioned, and further north another group of pagodas and a large kyoning.

Along the top of the bank is a road, and on the east of that the town If it were necessary to widen this road, the huts could easily be knocked down There is besides a road running through the middle of the town When I

arrived at Myin-gyan on my way up the river it was raining—an unusual

thing at this time of year

the treaty was signed

Leave Myin gyan at 9-5, and pass the bluff to north It has many Sixth day 24th November 1881—from Myin-gyan to Ngason 45 miles.

And a village, and north-west of this is an isolated blue mountain, and south-west of that another. The river here is very wide, and it is difficult to say which is the river bank and which island and sandbank. There are many villages to the west, and the whole of that country must be fertile. Many groves of palmyra, mango, and tamarind trees indicate the situation of inland villages, and between them the country appears to be well cultivated.

We pass the following villages since leaving Mvin-gyan -

Choe-pan west —An extensive place with several pagodas. Myay-dan west.—Country to south flat and open Shway hiar gone east.—Country to east of it flat and open Shway hiay gone west —Eighty houses Yandalson.

Before reaching Yandahoo is a large village, extending a mile or so There are a couple of large pagodas and many smaller ones. Six or eight miles behind these is a small range of isolated hills

At 11-15 we pass the mouth of the Chin-dwin, and round a point to the randaboo.—famous for the treaty made there in 1926 between the Burmans and the force under Sir Archibald Campbell—The bank is steep and difficult, and pieces of it are frequently carried away by the floods—The river bank is well wooded, principally with palmyras and tanuarind—There is a large tree conspicuous amongst all the others for its size, and underneath this, it is said,

perous The manufacture of earthen pots is carried on to a considerable extent, and the place is celebrated for them

The country to the south is open and flat, and there are few trees

Many villages line the eastern bank north of Yandaboo, amongst them
15 the large one of Chee-jee, which extends along
the bank for about 2 miles

The village is straggling, and does not look very pros-

The country now appears much better populated and more cultivated than lower down, and villages succeed each other so rapidly, that they seem to form an almost continuous line of huts. The east bank is now low, and

slopes gently to the water At Oo-day-yah are two pagodas with gilt spires At 11-5 we pass a number of kyoungs and pagodas on the western bank, and now the eastern bank becomes very picturesque. The vordure of the banks is beautifully soft and green, and the hedges which surround the villages give them a very neat appearance. Clumps of dark trees are dotted about, and between are fields of paddy or pasture land, which presents a pleasing variety to the gaze. The villages of Sei-kho and Pon koh on the east bank are now passed, as well as many intervening hamlets. The bank here is grassy nearly to the water's edge. There is now little variety on either bank of the river Kyoungs, villages, and pagodas succeed each other in rapid succession,—cultivated and well wooded country, and to the east a chain of hills. The country on both banks is flat, and the river is wide and full of islands and sandbanks.

Pass Sa-matay-kone on east bank (here they produce saltpetre), and Tha-doon-choon on west bank, Sa-matay-Rone, east.

Near the village of Mys-gyee on east bank, but a couple of miles inland. 18 the Kyoung-daw, or royal kyoung A dense grove MYS-EYOS. of dark trees fringes the low eastern bank where

Mva-gree lies. At the southern extremity of this grove is a cluster of pagodas, some old and weatherbeaten, and some in all the swagger of gold and whitewash, some large and some small, but how many it is impossible to conjecture, for with every change of our position fresh spires came starting out of the green foliage South of this, as far as can be seen, all is green pasture land or cultivation, with belts and clusters of trees While the land undulates gently up to the foot of a small chain of hills some few miles inland, cultivated islands lie on our west, and beyond them the land is cultivated far ınland.

A few miles further on we pass the village of Tha-gyeen zate to east and Shway pok pin to west The latter village is in The green rate, east. three clusters of houses, each in a tope of trees Shway pok pin, west. In the centre and southern groups are many There are about 200 houses in all Half a mile of sandbank hes between it and the river channel South of this village the country is open for a long distance

We pass the following villages -

Poung his, east bank

Nga-hway-choon cast

Sin tat east.

Yay pa-dine east (and on opposite bank Sapagong west—east bank low and country open)

Loung the, cast.

Flat low bank to north, village extensive and in palmyra groves The trees are very thick in places, country to south Myeen moo open,-brushwood and a few trees

The country on the right or northern bank now rises from the river in gentle undulations, on the top of one of which is a town conspicuous by its tope Ahead on this bank, at the end of a bluff running into the river, is a village, hidden in thick foliage

At 4 P M, the left bank is quite open inland, as far as can be seen

pass the villages of-

Nga-zoon east. Tazın hla, cast. Let-pan-chee ban, east

Kyouk-ta-loung is a custom-house station on the Irrawaddy, where all native boats are overhauled It is about 12 miles Kyouk ta-loung west of Ava, with which a good road connects it There is nothing, so far as I can see, barren about this country All the land between this and Myin gyan is fertile and beautifully green. There is a good deal of cultivation about Kyouk-ta-loung, and the town itself is almost hidden in the deep shade of the trees which surround it, and from amongst which the spires of many pagodas emerge Inland from this bank is said by Yule to be very barren country, but, as I had no opportunity of seeing it, I cannot corroborate his statement

The eastern bank all along here is open and low, sloping up gently inland There are a few low bushes, which form a broken line along the top of the bank, but there is nothing like jungle between the bank and the barren-looking upland half a mile distant or more Inland below the village is a small creek with a few yards of water in it. In the upper part of the village is a cluster of pagodas, then comes some high open land broken with a tope of trees. In rear of the village is a hill which commands it, and could be reached without going round the latter

On the right bank opposite to this is a noble tope of trees fully a mile

Ywa that, west and ground about which is more or less cleared to pagodas in front, in the middle, and again higher up. Between these and embedded in trees are the houses of the village Ywa-thit by name Opposite to it in the middle of the river is the island of Pyashin. The high ground on the left bank here commands. At the upper end of Ywa-thit is the remains of a pagoda, the ground about which is more or less cleared. Above this and clear of the village the country is open, and about 500 yards distant is a small ditch-like creek with steep banks.

A road is said to lead from this to Sagaing

We anchor at the upper end of the island at a place called Nga-zoon The country on right bank is open and dotted with trees, as far as can be seen Heavy rain

Started this morning at 0 15 a m, heavy run all last night, and heavy feventh day 20th November fog this morning. The left bank is now open, with 1881—from Nga 20th November for this morning. The left bank is now open, with a few trees scattered about. The channel is here easily every bad, owing to rocks in riverbed, and the course is winding. The Flotilla Company employs a European to look after this part of the river and mark the dangerous places. The right bank is low and open. The country on the left bank is quite open for some distance.

Banks from the bank and there are seen some tamaind trees and huts South of Ava for some miles
is open cultivation, and a few hundred yards inlaud a line of trees marks

where the road from Ava to Kyouk ta loung lies

At 7-50 the fortifications, or, more properly speaking, the wall of Ava,
commences It is an embankment about 20 feet
high with part of the river side rivetted with

brick In shape it is a succession of lines in chelon with the flanks joined. There are many gateways quite open, and the wall is of such extent that it

would be impossible to defend it

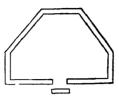
Just before reaching the beginning of the Ava wall the redoubt to the west is passed. This is a small square redoubt with a ditch. It is the only one in Upper Burina that has a ditch, but it is very doubtful if it would be tenable in the floods, as it is outside the embaukment, and would be surrounded with water, if not entirely swampid. As for the wall of Ava, it can be crossed with case in many places. When I was returning down the river, I saw a Burman leading his pony across it just behind. Ava redoubt. This wall is more fully described in another chapter. It extends along the river bank in the shape indicated as far as the Myit-ngay, which flows along the northern side of Ava.

On the right bank is the Sagaing redoubt—a work the same size as the Ava one, but without a ditch. There is not a gun mounted on any one of

them, nor are there platforms on which guns could be mounted

Sagaing is on the slope of a hill. All the country on the right bank is here hilly, and the sides and tops of all are covered with pagodas. After passing the Myst-ngay, or Little River, the redoubt of Tha bya-dan confronts

This at first gives one the idea of a broad arrow. It is, however, in shape as shown below



The Tha-bya dan redoubt is built on a lowlying bit of the river bank, and I should think would stand a fair chance of being swamped in the floods Its entrance is in the rear or north side, and is protected by a traverse are traces of paths leading over the ramparts, and I have seen the soldiers walking across There is no ditch and no armament A small body of soldiers appears to be told off to each fort, and they and their families live in huts just outside the wall. This redoubt can be approached by the land side within a short distance under cover, but troops could land and run over it in five minutes

Passing this our course lies still east, and we pass the rocky promontory on which is situated the pagoda of Shway-kye-yet Shway jay yet pagoda (Shway-ray vet) This is covered with kyoungs. zayats, and smaller pagodas, and is, with the rock in rear of it, the only thing like a hill between the Myit-ngay and Mandalay The hill on the river is about 150 feet high and the other about 80 or 100 The bank winds a little north of this and is covered with trees Large sandbanks fill the riverbed towards the north, in which direction it turns after rounding the point of Our course hes along the left bank for about two miles east of Shway-jay vet when the Tajaywa creek is reached This creek flows north from the lake south of Amarapoora, and is deep. In December there was a depth of 41 feet of water in it at the only fordable place between the mouth and first For an advance on Mandalay by Amarapoora, this would be an excellent place to land in the dry weather It is easy marching from hence to Amarapoors, and there it is probable that some resistance would be encountered at the junction of the Mandalay and Amarapoora embankments All about here are many kyoungs and pagodas, and from the nature of the ground a stubborn defence might be made This is, however, treated more fully elsewhere

A large sandbank extends nearly to the mouth of the Tajaywa creek running nearly north-east We run up along it and soon come to the beginning of the Mandalay embankment. There is but little ground between it and the water The distance between varies from 50 to 200 yards, in places there are patches of water and swamp, where the earth has been taken out for the embankment The bank generally appears pretty level, and in some places smooth grass and clumps of trees give it a pleasant and pictur-The earth of the bank is pretty firm when dry, but being esque appearance

enturely of clay would be sticky in the rains

The Flotilla steamers lie in front of the custom house nearly opposite the Steamer Ghat road, and here we came to an anchor on the 26th November 1881 at 9 A M

The river at Mandalay is from 8 to 4 miles wide, * and the ordinary high flood is about 22 feet, the river being within the banks

SALWERN

The next river in size to the Irrawaddy is the Salween † The sources of this river, which have never been explored. are far north in the Himalayas, or the mountains which form their extension eastward. After traversing Yunan and the Shan and Karennee States, it enters British territory at the extreme northeast corner of the province, and for some distance, as far as the mouth of the Thoung yong, forms the eastern boundary of British Burma. In this part of its course it is a broad swift stream, navigable by boats and flowing between high and densely wooded mountains Towards the south these mountains approach closer and closer, till near the mouth of the Thoung yeng, one of its tributaries, the breadth of the stream contracts so much, that in some places the bed does not occupy more than 30 yards. Ten miles lower are

the great rapids formed by a bar of rocks stretch-Rapids ing completely across the river and impassable even by cances in the dry season In the rains, when the river is swollen by the mass of water brought down from the vast tract of country which it and its tributaries drain, the rush of the water is so strong and its violence so great, that even massive logs of timber are dashed to pieces Ten miles further south are other but less formidable rapids impassable in the rains Below this are numerous islands and shoals covered during the floods, when the water rises 30 feet. A few miles further south it receives the waters of the Rwon za-leng (Yon-za-leen) from westward, and the hills on the castern bank recede and those on the western diminish considerably in altitude, and the river traverses a more level and open country, with Emestone rocks on both banks, at intervals rising suddenly out of the plain into serrated lofty ridges At Moulmein the Salween receives from the eastward the united waters of the Gyaing, formed by the junction of the Hlaing-bliwar and the Houng-tha-raw and of the Attaran, which joins the Gyaing at its mouth Here the river splits into two branches northern, flowing between Bha-loo-gyoon and the old town of Martaban, now not navigable by reason of sandbanks, was some centuries ago the principal The southern branch flows past Moulmein, and falls into the sea at Amherst by a mouth seven miles wide By this channel vessels of the largest size can reach Moulmein, but the navigation is rendered difficult by the shifting of the sands

Vast quantities of teak timber from British and foreign forests are annually floated down the Salween and shipped at Moulmein for export

The Salween was crossed about lat 25° N by Mr Baber and party on

the 29th April 1876 Here it is called the Nukiang

They passed over a iron suspension bridge of two spans 600 feet in One span over the deep bed was 270 feet wide , the other over a portion length of the bed exposed during the dry season was 330 feet wide Mr Baber thus describes it "The floor of this valley lies at the surprisingly low level of 2,670 feet above the sea. The river is some 240 feet lower, running between steep banks of a regular slope much resembling a huge railway It sweeps down a short rapid under the bridge but further down

[·] Gasetteer of British Burma

[†] Gordon

at was evidently of considerable depth, by no means swift, with a breadth of ninety yards or more, and navigable for boats of large size, but not a punt or shallop was to be seen "

In Western Yunan this river is always spoken of with a certain awe. owing to the malarious exhalations which shroud the hollow after sunrise, and which are said to be deadly The natives always cross the river before sunrise

This valley is uninhabitable during the summer months on account of the malaria, the natives retiring to the mountains as soon as their fields are planted, and returning to reap them in the autumn Very few travellers pass, and those hurry through before sunrise Mr Baber remarks "There may be some exaggeration in this, but the main fact is unquestionable "

The principal affluents of the Salween are-Affinents

- 1 Tonng yeen 2 You za leen
- 3 Gvaing or Gyne 4 Attaran
- (1) The Toung yeen or Thoung-gyeng separates the kingdom of Siam from the Amherst of British Burma Its source is in 16° 27 N lat and 98° 5' E long, and it flows a north-north-west course for 197 miles till it joins the Salween Its breadth varies considerably below the Hmainglwon-gyee, a large affluent from the north which unites with it Close to its mouth the breadth is as much as 1,000 feet, above it there are places where it does not exceed 100 From Mya-wa-dee on the left bank in lat 16° 42, long 98° 32, to its mouth there are 47 rapids and falls, where the velocity of the current renders navigation impossible Besides these rapids, there are rocky gorges caused by the meeting of spurs from the opposite ranges This river is of importance as the outlet for the timber from the rich teak forests which cover the mountains amongst which it and its tributary the Hmaing-lwon-gyee flow. It is an advantage of this stream that, though it is of considerable size, it is so shallow that soon after the rains elephants can march along its bed without interruption The time required to float the timber from the upper forests to the Salween is estimated at four months
- (2) Yon-za-leen, or Rwon-za-leng -This river derives its name from the fact of its running through a country once inhabited by the Rwon Shan It rises in the north of the mountainous country forming the Salween Hill Tracts, and flowing nearly south through a narrow rocky valley joins the Salween at Kaw ka-rit With a rapid current and a rocky bed, it is even in the dry weather navigable only with difficulty, and when swollen by the rains and boiling in furious eddies, it is not even navigable by rafts

(3) The Gyang or Gyne is formed by the junction near the village of Gyaing of the Hlaing-bhwai and the Houng tha-raw The united waters flow west for 45 miles and fall into the Salween at Moulmein It is a broad but shallow river with numerous sandbanks, navigable only by boats. These can

ascend at all seasons

(4) The Attaran is formed by the junction of the Lamie and the Wengraw It is a narrow, deep, and somewhat sluggish stream with a north north-west course, and is navigable for a considerable distance A small steamer can ascend very nearly to the junction of the two streams One day's journey from the mouth are some hot springs

This river, or as it is sometimes written the Tsit-toung, is remarkable for its extraordinary trumpet-shaped mouth, the Sittene velocity and dangerous nature of the tidal wave called the "bore," which sweeps up it, the enormous quantity of silt held in suspension in its waters, and its tortuous course. It rises in the hills in Upper Burma some 25 miles north of Yemay-then and about 130 above Toungoo, and flows southward through the Toungoo and Shway-gyeen districts, and in the extreme south between Shway gyeen and Rangoon hill, till it reaches the Gulf of Martaban Between Toungoo and Htan-ta-beng, a village 10 miles lower down, it widens considerably and is difficult of navigation owing to its winding channel and numerous sandbanks, and in the dry weather is not here navigable by boats drawing more than 2½ to 3 feet. Below this it narrows and the current is rapid, and from Moon towards Shway-gyeen the main impediments to navigation are the many bends with sharp curves and the strong current.

South of Shway-gyeen, where it receives from the eastward the united waters of the Shway gyeen and Moot-ta ma streams, the river gradually widens, and the current alone impedes the ascent of large boats. Soon after passing Sittang it takes a large curve west and south, and then rapidly broadens, till on nearing the gulf it is almost impossible to tell where the river ends and the sea begins. With a breadth of seven or eight miles at its mouth.

it rapidly contracts, assuming the shape of a funnel

The great tidal wave of the Indian Ocean, joined by the tide coming up along the coast of Tenasserim, rushes with irresistible force into the mouth, and with no lateral escape sweeps up the river, forming a "bore" with an angry foaming crest 20 feet high, and at springs still from 9 to 12 at Kha-ra-soo, which carries everything before it. Following the creat is a heavy chop sea of sand and water, almost as dangerous to boats as the curling wave which precedes it Broken by the large curve already alluded to, the bore is no longer dangerous above Weng-ba-daw

The tide is in the dry season felt as high as Moon, but in the rains, owing to the greatly increased volume of water brought

down, as far as Shway-gycen only Boats rarely pass below Kha-ra-soo at the mouth of the Pang kwon creek, which until the new canal to Myit-kyo was opened formed the highway of communication during the rains, and in the dry season for some 14 days in each month, before, at and after springs, to the Pegu river, and thence to Rangoon

During the rainy season communication with Moulmein, which is at this season entirely by boat, is kept up through the Wong-ba-daw creek, the

entrance to which is about 7 miles below Sittang

The area drained by this river is about 22,000 square miles, of which about 7,000 are in British territory, and it has a total course of about 350 miles, of which the last 175 are through British Burma. The development of these 175 is little short of 300. On the west the banks are uniformly low, but on the east, hills abut on the river in several places.

Its principal feeders are—on the west, the Shwa, the Kyoung-souk, the Khaboung, the Hpyoo, and the Kwon, and on the east, the Kwe than the Thit-nan tha, the Kan-nee, the Thouk-re-gat, the Rouk-thwa-wa, the Kyouk-gyee, and the Shway-gyeen and Moot-ta-ma, which units at their mouths

By the inhabitants of the villages on the banks it is sometimes called the

Poung-loung, and sometimes the Toungoo river

The Shwa rises in the Pegu Yoma mountains, and flows east about 30 miles in a narrow valley between the Aw-ga-le and Ouk-kyeng too spurs, which send down numerous

It then turns north and north-east, and traversing a comparatively plan country, falls into the Sittang 24 miles north of Toungoo In the rains boats 35 feet long can ascend as far as the village of Ayo-doung, some 38 miles from its mouth, where the valley narrows considerably

This stream is not navigable by boats at any season For a short portion of its course in the valley south of Naweng the Kyoung souk. bed is sandy and muddy, and the steep banks hined with elephant grass and bamboos, but higher up it is rocky, and at Ka-deng-

Nut-tohag well up amongst the hills is a magnificent waterfall

After a south-westerly course of 68 miles it falls into the Sittang about 2 miles south of Toungoo It is navigable for some Khaboung About 12 miles from its mouth it flows

past the ancient site of Toungoo

Has a south-easterly course for 70 miles, and falls into the Sittang 28 miles below Toungoo During the rains boats can ascend about 15 miles, as far as Meng-lan village

This is a small river, but is navigable during the rains, when large boats K won can ascend for about 4 miles

Rises in the Karennee mountains about lat 19°28 north-east of Sittang river, into which it falls 5 miles south of Toun-Thouk re gat or Thouk yay gat. goo Its numerous feeders have their sources in the slopes of mountain ranges, with an average elevation of 4,000 feet, rising in some places to 7,000, and keep it so well supplied that it is but little affected by the extreme drought of the hot weather, and its waters are always clear, cool, and refreshing Between its upper course and the Sittang river is enclosed a mountain tract nearly 20 miles wide and rising to 4,000 feet

From its mouth to the foot of the hills its bed is of sand mixed with

granite boulders, beyond that it is very rocky

A small stream 30 miles long, navigable during rains as far as Eng-bekh village, and in the dry weather as far as Youklonk thus thwa-wa, by boats 80 feet long From its mouth to Eng-bekh its bed is sandy, thence to its source rocky

Joins the Sittang 8 miles above Shway gycen It is navigable by large

boats to Kyouk-gyee town, 38 miles from its Kyouk gyee mouth

The three great rivers described above are common to both Upper and Lower Burma Those that now follow commence and end in British territory The Pegu and Poo zwon doung rivers rise close together in the Pegu

Yoma, about 58 miles above the town of Pegu Here the Pegu river, which is almost dry during the hot season at low tides, is 105 yards wide. In its further course of 60 miles to the Rangoon river it rapidly increases in breadth, but narrowing at its

mouth a "bore" goes up it, the effect of which is felt at Pegu.

The Poo-zwon doung falls into the Pegu river at its junction with the Hlang just below Rangoon after a southerly course of about 53 miles 18 about 440 yards wide at its mouth, and was deep enough to allow the entry of large ships, but now it is silting up from the vast quantities of rice husk discharged into it by the mills on its banks

The Hleing rises close to Prome, where it is called the Myit-makit, and flowing in a southerly direction nearly parallel to Hleing the Irrawaddy assumes the name of Hleing, and finally of Rangoon river, flowing past the town of that name, having received some of the waters of the Irrawaddy through the Nyoung-doung stream. It is navigable for vessels of the largest size for some little distance above Rangoon, but owing to the Hastings shoal formed at the junction of the Pegu, the Poo-zwon-doung, and Rangoon rivers, vessels of more than 6 feet draught cannot come up at low tide

The Beeling river rises in the Poung-loung hills, and flows southward to the sea, entering the gulf between the Salween

and the Sittang

The Tenasserim is formed by the junction of two streams known as the "Great" and "Little", it rises in the northern slopes of the hills which divide Mergui from Tavoy, and flows northward for 68 miles in a narrow valley, in some places scarcely broader than its bed It turns then to the eastward, and at Mit-ta joins another river, which has its sources in the extreme north of the The two now known as the Great Tenasserim continue south-Tavov district ward for 230 miles between the Myeng-mo-let-khat and the great range between the British and Siamese territory Here it turns to the west, and 40 miles further on receives the waters of the Lesser Tenasserim, the two continuing to the sea as the Tenasserim There are several outlets to this river . the two principal ones are separated from each other by Mergui island, and the southernmost of all falls into Auckland Bay about 25 miles south of Large boats can ascend as far as Tenasserim The larger river is navigable for boats 100 miles

The coast, as before stated, is entirely British

Coasts. territory *

With the exception of the country between Thayetmyo and Tonngoo. all our frontiers are hill tracts covered with almost **Feontlers** impenetrable forest jungle, and sparsely inhabited by hill tribes more or less savage Livery effort is made to civilise these wild tribes, who are continually at feud with each other Those of north Arakan are largely occupied in committing forays, not only in the hills,

but even occasionally in the more civilised country of the south

The jurisdiction of the Superintendent of the Arakan Hill Tracts comprises the whole of the country drained by the Pay or Pee and the Kooladan, with their tributaries north of the Kooladan police station These hill tracts have no defined boundary on the north and east, where unknown tracts of mountainous jungle stretch away towards Burma on the east and Manipur on the north

The principal great tribes inhabiting the different hills are given in

Chapter II of this Report

Between Arakan and Thavetmyo and that station and Toungoo the frontier presents no natural obstruction, except jungle To the north-west and

west of Toungoo are the Red Karens, on the Siam frontier are "Karens"
"Toung-thoos" and "Talaings"—The Karennees are protected by us so far that we do not permit the Burmans to molest them, and they are supposed to be well disposed towards us They have certainly no cause to entertain any friendly feelings towards the Burmans

There are two principal passes through the Arakan Yoma range—the Aeng These both lead to the town of Pakhan ngay on the Irrawaddy

The northern and western frontier of Arakan is protected by police stations and the natural strength of its dense Defence of frontier jungle-clad hills The line Arakan-Thayetmyo-

^{*} For description, see Part II Chapter I of this Report.

Toungoo to Karennee has for its protection the two garrisons of Thayetmyo and Toungoo, a military post at Thambools, and several police stations Bendess these, in the event of war with Burma, moveable columns would open both frontier stations to both flanks What is chiefly wanted to insure the efficient protection of the frontier is a good road, and this is a want still felt

The principal routes across this frontier are the Irrawaddy and routes

8, 30, and 43

All the eastern frontier is rough and difficult, and the question of its defence would be influenced to a great extent by the nature of our relations with the Court of Siam

GEOLOGY

The general parellelism of all the streams and hill ranges give an appear
Geology and an ange of simplicity to the physical geology of the
country, but, owing to the prevalence of forest, it
has been found extremely difficult to determine the stratgraphy, and very
httle can be said to be actually known about the formations occurring

The formations along the course of the Irrawaldy north of the British frontier to beyond Ava have been cursorily examined, as also a tract of the Upper Salween, but little is known of them, and the upper part of Pegu is

geologically unknown

The following are the groups in which the rocks found in Burma have been arranged, with their approximate geological position —

Name	Rocks	Supposed geological age
ı—Newer alluvium	Blown sand littoral concrete, regur and recent alluvial deposits	Recent
11 —Older alluvium	Sands and gravels of the older river alluvium laterite &c.	Post-tertiary
uı —Fossil wood group	Sands gravels &c with silicified wood and bones of mammalia	Phocene
ıv —Pegu group	Shales and sandstones occasionally calca- reous fossils numerous	Miocene.
▼Nummulitie	Shales and sandstones with some line- stone bands containing numniculities	Eccene
vı —Negrais rocks	Similar but much hardened and sub metamorphic in places	Locene or cretaceous.
vu —Mai i group	Limestone sandstone calcareous shales	Cretaceous
viii —Axial group	Shales sandstones, &c more or less altered and occasionally schistose	Triansio
ıx Moulmein group	Limestone reddish saudstone and shales Slaty and schistose beds grits &c	Carboniferons.
x — Mergui group xi — Metamorphio	Gneiss mica, slate &c with granite veins	Azoic.

Of these groups, the three uppermost form the greater portion of the Irrawaddy valley The Pegu Yoma consists entirely of the miocene Pegu group, and the Arakan Yoma and the spurs to the eastward and the westward of main range are chiefly composed of nummulatic, cretaceous, and triassic beds. The carboniferous limestone and its associated beds, together with the Mergui group, are in British Burma nearly confined to the Tenasserim province, the former extending northward into Martaban, whilst the main area of metamorphic rock has to the east of all the other formations. The Burmese gness series commits

[#] Medlicott and Blanford.

of more or less granitoid gness, hornblendic gness, crystalline limestone, quarts, and schists of various kinds. In many places the gness becomes a true granite

Metamorphic rocks occupy a large but unexplored area in Upper Burma. They form all the higher ranges in the neighbourhood of Ava, and extend throughout a great portion of the country, extending thence to the Salween Further to the northward they extend from Bhamo to the neighbourhood of Momien in Yunan. The Irrawaddy below Ava turns to the west and flows through newer rocks, whilst the crystallines continue to the southward, forming the Red Karen (Karennee) country and the hills between the Sittang and Salween, and extend into Tenasserim.

The gnessic rocks of Burma have more resemblance to those of peninsular

India than to the crystalline formations of the Himalayas

Near Moulmein the limestone is extremely conspicuous, and forms large hills and ranges, extending far to the south south-east up the valley of the Attaran and Lami. The same rock occurs east of the Salween, but it does not extend far into Martaban, and is wanting in the Sittang valley. Further up the Salween, however, in Karennee and clsewhere beyond the British frontier, large tracts of limestone occur, probably belonging to the carboniferous series. Limestone is said to abound in the Mergin Archipelago, and may very probably be, in part at least, identical with that found near Moulmein.

Until fossils are better known, it is impossible to say whether the Moul mein group exactly corresponds to the carbonife rous beds of the Himalayas and the Punjab There can, however, be no question that both are of the same approximate age. The occurrence of marine fossiliferous rocks of the carboniferous period at the two extremities of the extra peninsular area of British India, and the complete absence of any marine paleozoic fossils within the peninsular region, afford the most striking illustration of the great divergence between the geological history of peninsular India and that of the surrounding countries

In the Arakan range the rocks of the main range consist of rather hard sandstones and shales, greatly contorted and broken, traversed by numerous small veins of quartz, often slaty and sometimes schistone. These extend southward nearly to the parallel of Prom. The only characteristic beds are some white speckled grits, interhedded with shales and sandstones 35 miles west of Thayetmyo, a band of dark blue shale with conglomerate, part of which is calcareous, and some thick-bedded shales passing into massive sandy shales, with hard nodules interspersed. To the northward a band of limestone much thicker and purer than that of the Lhowa stream has been traced in several places.

There is some probability that cretaceous rocks may exist in Tenasserim On the Lenya river in the extreme south of the province a bed of coal occurs. The rocks associated with the coal are soft clays and sands, having a more recent appearance than those accompanying the other coal seams of the Tenasserim province, and these other seams are, it is believed, not older than eocene. Above the coal is a series of soft muddy sandstones, clays, marls, conglomerates, and a few seams of carbonaceous matter. Nothing has been ascertained as to the relations of the coal-bearing beds to other formations.

In Fegu, away from the base of the hills, comparatively soft, unaltered fossiliferous beds are found belonging to the tertiary period. These strate

appear to rest on the hill beds

North-west of Prome serpentine occurs Hills composed of this substance can be distinguished at a distance by their barrenness They appear to support

little except grass and a few bushes The greenstone hills are covered with luxurant forest The largest mass of serpentine known forms the Bedoung hill, and is some 5 miles in length nearly due west of Thayetmyo Another group is west of Henzada, scattered over an area of 26 miles

The main outcrop of nummulitic rocks extends from north to south throughout the province of Pigu, east of the Arakan hills and west of the

Irrawaddy The beds have a general dip to the eastward

Petroleum has been found in a few localities in Pegu within the older tertiary area, and it is probable that when mineral oil occurs in later tertiary beds, it has been derived from the underlying secone strata. The most important wells in Burma are at Yayn'n gyoung, 60 miles north of the British frontier. They are situated on an anticlinal. All the rocks are very soft, too much so for any fissures to remain open in them, and the mineral oil is apparently derived from a porous stratum.

The most important coal localities known in Tenasserim are Thitaykhyoung and Heinlap on the Greit Tenasserim river, about 6 miles apart

Some coal also occurs on the Little Tenasserim river

The Irrawaddy valley from the British frontier to the neighbourhood of Ava where the metamorphi area is entered, consists of the same tertary rocks as are traversed by the river in Pegu. It is uncertain whether any true nummulate rocks occur in the neighbourhood of the river, or whother all the fossiliferous clays, shales, &c., should be referred to the Pegu mocene group, but the latter is well represented. About 50 miles north north east of Yaynan groung and 25 to 30 miles east south east of Pagui, both large towns on the Irrawaddy, the extinct volcano of Puppa rises to a height of 3,000 feet above the undulating country, composed of photens sands and gravels. The peak consists of ash breezia, but hava flows, mostly trachytic, form the lower slopes and the surface around the base of the volcano. Amongs these flows some consist of a beautiful porphyry with crystals of pyroxine.

Here and there on the edge of the alluvial tracts of the Irrawaddy and
Sittang rivers in Pegu and Martabin laterite of the
detrital low level type is found, forming as usual
a cap to other rocks, and having a very low dip t wirds the liver from the
sides of the valleys. The laterite appears to found the bisement bed of the
poststertiary crively and sands, and laterite gravely are largely dispersed.

post-tertiary gravels and sands and laterite gravels are largely dispersed through the older alluvial deposits. A few patches only of laterite occur in the Myanoung district, west of the Irrawaldy, but the rick is more common along the western foot of the Pogu Yoma. To the east of this range laterite is generally wanting, but to the east of the Sittang river there is a well marked belt of this formation along the base of the met imorphic hills. The lateritie rock here forms a plateau, rising 40 or 50 fect above the alluvium of the Sittang valley.

Along the margin of the Irrawadly and Sittang alluvium there is a broad but interrapted belt of undulating ground, clearly distinguished from the flat alluvial plains near the river, both by the greater inequality of its surface and by its more saidly character. This tract is known as "Eng-dain," or the country of the "eng tree". The "Eng dain," tract is composed chiefly of gravel derived in a large measure from the neighbouring, hills, but partly from a distance, a portion being wished from the top of the hills, and the rest deposited by the river. Besides this, large tracts of the same older alluvial deposits are found in places isolated in the delta, occasionally being raised to a considerable height above the flat country around. One such

tract, 20 miles long from north-east to south-west by 10 broad, occurs east of

Nga-putan, south of Bassein

Another of about the same dimensions lies to the south-west of Ran-These may be ancient bhangar deposits, or may be caused by local upheaval

There is no important expanse of alluvial deposits in the valleys of the Burmese rivers The beds of all immediately above Delta of Irrawaddy the deltus are formed in places by older rocks, and there is no such continuous alluvial plain as is formed along the course of the Ganges and Indus Some tracts of alluvium occur here and there, but the wide undulating plains in the neighbourhood of the rivers in Upper Burma are composed, not of river alluvium, but of the "pliocene" fossilwood The Irrawiddy delta extends from the Rangoon river to the Bassein river, and the head of the delta may be placed near "Myanoung" The first important distributary, that forming the head of the Bassein river, leaves the main river a little above Henzada, but water overflows in floods some miles above Myanoung, and finds its way to the sea by the Myit-ma-kha-choung, the ongin of the Rangoon river

The alluvial plain and delta of the lower Irrawaddy consists mainly of a clay very similar to that found in the Gangetic plain, but containing much lime, and in consequence poor in kunkur. The colour is generally yellowish

brown, sometimes ieddish, owing to the presence of peroxide of iron

At Memboo on the Irrawaddy, and in the islands of Ramrie and Cheduba on the Arakan coast, mud volcanoes occur Mud volcanoes of Ramree are the most interesting, as they alone. as far as is known, are subject to eruptions of great violence, and from them alone stones have been ejected and flames emitted

The soil throughout Arakan is alluvial, mixed with sand in places islands are of volcanic formation, and though rocky, Soils. are fertile With the exception of iron and lime-

stone, which are found in small quantities,-the former in the island of Ram-

ree, -there are no mineral productions of any value in that division

The soil of the delta of the Irrawaddy is very rich, and when cultivated The Pegu Yoma range is composed mainly of brown gives a high return or grey slate clay, alternating with beds of argillaceous sandstone, assuming at times a basaltic character Overlying the slate clay is a bed of laterite, forming an undulating tract about 13 miles wide, which when on the surface is always covered with trees or bamboos. The Arakan range abounds in limestone, and in some portions granite, &c. The soil in the northern portion of the valley of the Irrawaddy was reported to be well suited for the growth of cotton, but rice is the principal cultivation

The soil of the upper portion of the Sittang valley is clayey mixed with a good deal of sand, the sand disappearing towards the south formations of the small hills is laterite, and but few rocks are met with in the low land to the west of the river To the east of the Sittang large masses of limestone rock risk suddenly out of the soil to a height of 400 or 500 feet The soil of the northern portion of Tenasserim is alluvial Stratified sandstone is the prevailing rock in the north, intersected with veins of quartz. Laterite is also prevalent, and bituminous shale is formed below the rocks. At Amherst there is a granite reef, which is uncovered at low tide only, and towards the south granite with white felspar becomes the main formation Clay, slate, and micaceous iron are being found on the eastern slopes of the hills.

ECONOMIC GROLOCY

The only detailed accounts of the appearance and character of coal seams

in Upper Burms are by Dr Oldham and by Dr

Anderson in 1864

Some notes by Major Strover on the mineral resources of Upper Burma, more recently published, give additional localities, and these it will be most convenient to mention first

Coal is known to exist at Thingadaw, about 70 miles above Mandalay, at Shway-ga, below Bhamo, at Mine baloung, in the Shan States east of Mandalay, in the Yaw district at Yag ngaw, cast of Nal taik. It is found at Pagan and Shimpaya. Major Strover says the coal at Mine baloung has been examined by a mining engineer, and that it is said to be a true mineral coal quite equal to the best Linglish. Coal is known to exist in the Hookong valley, where amber is found.

Thingadaw, lat 23°45, long 90°—This locality is situated on the western bank of the Irrawaldy, at some distance from the three points where the coal outcrops visited by Di. Oldham he. The most southerly of these is in a

stream bed 10 miles west of the village of Tembun,

The seam, which is 4 feet thick, dips to west 50°, south at 15°. It contains a large proportion of impurity in the form of black powdery soot and black clay. It disintegrates rapidly on exposine, and even at first, on account of its flaky and cracked condition, it cannot be got out in large lumps. In the year 1950 it had been worked to some extent, but its sale in Pegu had not proved remunerative.

The second locality is on the upper waters of the Kalaung stream, 5 miles further north and 5 miles west of Thing adam. The coal here with the included shale is a feet 6 inches thick, dip at the 8° to west. The structure

is tlaky and woody and includes an imber like resin in nests

The third locality is 5 miles north west of Thing daw. The coal is hard, compact and jetty, with small imbedded lumps of amber like resin. The thickness is 8 feet 0 inches to 4 feet, and the dip 5° to nerth east. Both floor and roof sie good. This is the most promising locality of the thire. A good deal of coal had been raised, but none removed, is the country was impracticable for early, but us the distance was only 7 or 5 miles to the Inrawaddy, Dr. Oldham considered that the deposit was likely to bee me a valuable one. There is now a depot for this coal at Thingadaw, where the stanners take in fuel

Dr Anderson visited two coal mines to the west of the village of Kab yuet, which appear to be further south, though possibly on the same horizon as those above described. One of these cilled Lek-ope-bin is 6 feet thick, and the dip is to the south west at an angle of 35°. It is distant about 5 miles from the river. The other is at Kel zu bin to the north-east of Lek-ope-bin on the banks of a small stream. It is said to contain the best coal. Two of the openings had been flowded, and the other only recently commenced.

Burma — Considerable deposits of peat are believed to exist in the higher valleys of the Salween and Irrawaddy rivers.

but particulars regarding them are scanty Such lakes as the Now-gyang, near the Patkon range in Upper Bunna, recently described by Mr S Peal, may be expected to have in connection with them large peaty deposits

Upper Burma —The earlier accounts appear to refer to only one neighbourhood, that of Yaynan gyonng, as yielding

petroleum

Yaynan-gyonng, lat 20°18', long 95° -The following account is chiefly compiled from Dr Oldham's report, printed in Colonel Yule's Mission to Ava in 1855 and Colonel Yule's own remarks on the subject in the same "The wells are situated on a plateau surrounded by ravines at a distance of about 31 miles from the town of Yaynan-gyoung They are said by Dr Oldham to be distributed in two principal groups, at two miles distance from one another. It is considered that the oil is derived from a stratum containing lignite with a large proportion of sulphur In one of the ravines an outcrop of a bed of this character was seen from which oil was According to the natives, after passing through the sandstones and shales which are visible at the surface, they sink through a black rock about 10 feet thick, under which is a yellow bed from which the petroleum issues, and the colour of which is probably due to sulphur. It is believed that these rocks belong to the tertiary formation, and it is probable that they are of nummulatic age The wells are about 4 feet 6 inches square, and descend vertically from the top of the plateau to depths of from 2.0 to 330 feet and on the slope from 110 to 180 feet, which would make them from 100 to 200 feet below the level of the watercourse at its base. Over each well there is a rude cross-bar and drum by which an earthen ghara is lowered and drawn up again by a man, who walks down an inclined plane with the rope to which it is attached The oil thus raised is poured into another ghara containing about 10 viss (361 lbs) Ten or twelve of these gharas make up a cartload oil is raised only in the morning, and the quantity which each well is known by experience to yield on the average having been raised, work ceases and the well is allowed to rest and the oil to accumulate for 24 hours. The petroleum when first extracted has in mass a peculiar yellowish green colour, is watery in appearance rather than only, and has the consistency of cream Some of the wells yield 100 viss, others only 60 or less The headman of the village said there were 200 wells, others only 100 The estimated average vield was 180 viss. Taking these figures (200 x 180) and counting for 300 working days, the total produce would be 10,800,000 viss Deducting onetwentieth for breakage, loss, &c , the net available produce is placed at 10.200,000 viss, but by another method, founded on the number of cartloads carried from the wells, 4,500,000 viss is the sum arrived at

In a report by Captain Strover, published in the trazette of India, we have perhaps the most recent authentic account of the condition of this

industry

In 1873 there were 150 wells at Yaynan gyoung, which yielded 15,000 viss daily, of which 10,000 are taken by the contractor for British Burma and 5,000 by the contractor for Upper Burma. The total annual yield is 6,000,000 viss, or 9,375 tons. There are many abandoned wells and wells that yield very small quantities.

There are also 50 wells at Pagan, which yield 1,500 viss. The oil there is in a more liquid state and more suited for burning than that at Yaynangvoung. The total annual outturn in Upper Burma was, therefore, in 1878.

6,600,000 viss, or 10,312 tons

Hookong Valley—Captain Hannay enumerates gold with other products of the Hookong valley. It is found both in dust and in pieces of the size of a large pea. The rivers which produce the greatest quantity are the Kapdup and Nam-Kwan. Pits are dug on the banks of the former, and the gold is found in the old alluvial deposits. In quoting the above account, Dr. Anderson adds that he was

told by a Kamptı Shan and the Chinese at Momien that gold is abundant near the supposed junction of the two main streams of the Irrawaddy in the

Kamptı country

Upper Irrawaddy -In the upper parts of the Irrawaddy, both at Bhamo and near Thingsdaw, where the coal mines are, gold is obtained in the sands Near the coal mines of Ket-zu bin, which are some miles about due south of those of Thingadaw, Dr Anderson states there is a small rivulet which is He was informed that a single washer could earn the equivalent auriferous of three shillings a day

Upper Burma, Shan States -At Kyouk tat, a large village, there are some smelting works for the argentiferous galena which occurs in the limestones of the district.

Silver

MINERAL RESOURCES

There are good grounds for supposing that this metal exists extensively In former years it was imported from China as Gol L much as 400 or 500 viss annually, but now only 200, and that from Rangoon It is greatly used in the decorative art, and

appears generally plentiful

The following are the names of places where it has been found -

Mo going -In this district there seems to be a goldfield which, if properly worked, would prove productive. They were pronounced by a Mr Gowing to be as productive (and more so) as any in Australia, but very Since then there has been no attempt to work them

To the north east of Mandalay in the Shan States there is a field of gold,

and with energy much gold might be extracted. This is also malarious

Thavelpiere year -Near the Myst ngry, on the road to Pyoung shoo, to the south-east of Mandal w, the gold quartz is found in abundance, the reefs cropping up from the ground, and there is reason to believe that very valuable gold mines are in existence and could be worked and developed with very little trouble. A piece of quartz from here 34 lbs weight produced exactly 24 ticals of gold (about 14 oz)

Yaw district, south west of Mandalay -Gold is obtained here in fair quantities from alluvial deposits It exists in Sagaing, Kannee, Schi-joo, and is also obtained from the Chin-dwin river, and indeed it is procurable from the sinds of most streams between Mandalay and Mo-goung From this profusion of gold in the rivers and streams, it follows that it must exist in large

quantities some where in the mountains

The most problec mines are those of Bawyine, Kyouk tch, and Toung byne near Thee baw, north-east of Mandalay, but it is found mixed with lead

Kampance — This mine yields as much as 40 ticals silver and 20 viss lead to one basket of ore, while the poorest mine gives I ticals silver and 30 viss lead

Bundween, Bundween gyee, and Sugarng -In these and other mines silver is found unmixed with lead

This metal is found in the Shan States, but it is not worked, also in Kolen-myo and Sagaing At Bawyine and Kolen-Copper myo the malachite appears of a rich description

It is plentiful in Yunan

Iron abounds in the Shan States and district of Pagan A rough manufactory exists at Puppa-toung, but the outturn is inconsiderable To the west of Sagaing for miles up the Irrawaddy a rich hematite abounds

Lead. Abundance of lead is extracted from galena in the Shan States

Tin exists in the Shan States to the south-east of Mandalay, but has never been worked, it is generally imported

This is said to exist in the Shan States, but there is no reliable information on the subject

Upper Burma —According to Dr Oldham, the copper required at

Amarapoora in 1855 was all brought from China,
it amounted to about 35,000 viss (= about 57

tons) per annum Copper ores were said, however, to be abundant in the Shan States, and a rich deposit, 80 miles from the capital, is specially mentioned Dr John Anderson states that copper is brought into Moment from a range of hills near Khyto, and he considers that it might possibly become, with other metals, a regular export. In 1873 the supposed rich deposits of copper in the Shan States were still unworked. Major Strover states that there is a rich description of malachite at Bawyine and Kolen-myo. Copper mines at Sagaing had been worked by the Chinese, but were then abandoned. Ores of copper are believed to be plentiful in Yunan.

Upper Burna —Although it is commonly said that no Europeans are ever allowed to visit the ruby mines of the king

descriptions by Furopeans who have visited them. The first was by the Père Guiseppe B'Amito, the date of whose visit is not known, but it was before the year 1833. The other visitor was Mr. Bredemeyer, who about twelve years ago was for a time actually in charge of certain mines (not the principal) which are within 16 miles of Mandalay. He may have also been at the other

mines, but that does not appear from his manuscript description

Ayat-pyen.—This place is situated about 70 miles to the north east of Mandalay. It is, according to the Perr, surrounded by nine mountains, which surround seventeen sn all lakes. The mineral district is divided into fifty or sixty parts, each having a distinct name. Mining was only carried on in the soil above water level. Square pits were dug down to a depth of 20 to 30 feet, and the detrital gem gravel, which is obtinued in beds of various thicknesses and extent, was drawn to the surface and wished. Lateral galleries from these shafts were sometimes driven, but the influx of water soon caused the shaft to be relinquished and a new one opened. Besides rubies, sapphires, topaz, and oriental emerulds were also found, spinel is abundant. All stones above a certain weight were supposed to become the property of the king, but some were smuggled away. Chinese and Tartar merchants were in the habit of visiting Kyat-pyen yearly. Another locality where there are mines is situated a little further north at Moo kop, which seems to be the same as Mogonk.

Dr Oldham, though he was prevented from visiting the mines himself, was enabled to collect some additional information when at Mandalay He states that the rubies are generally small, not averaging more than a quarter of a rats in weight. The large ones are commonly flawed, and Mr Spears had never seen a perfect one weighing more than half a rupee. Sapphires, though relatively rare, are generally of larger size, stones of 10 to 15 ratis without a flaw occurring, while rubies of that size are seldom seen. The revenue from the mines, which are a royal monopoly, amounts to from £12,500 to £15,000 a year. The lapidanus who polish the stones live at

Amerapoora; they make use of the small rubies when pounded to grind the large ones, forming the fine dust into cakes, upon which they polish the genus.

The actual extent of country over which the gem sand occurs is not known, but it may be 100 square miles or more

Mr Bredemeyer states that the mines nearest to Mandalay are 16 miles

Sagaing hills.

red clay and decayed calc spar, they have a fractured appearance throughout, and the hollows are filled with detritus, out of which rubies, sapphires, spinels, and amethysts are obtained by washing where this detritus is of a yellow-ish colour, the stones are best With a proper system of working, which would necessitate drainage of the mines, Mr Bredemeyer thinks these hills would yield largely

According to Captain Strover, the rubies from this locality are lighter coloured and therefore less valuable than those in the mines further to the north

It is evident from the above that the system of mining in practice at all the mines is very primitive, but it does not follow that much deeper mining would be requisite, as beyond the limits of the layers of gem sand, which have a capricious distribution, stones would probably not be found. A considerable number of stones, some of them being spinel, are brought to Burma for sale The topas, being somewhat scarce, is said to sell for higher prices in Burma than it would in England

Upper Burma —It is stated that a large proportion of the rubies which are sold in Burma are really only spinel, this mineral apparently occurring also in the already described gem sands When the crystalline form is obscure, the two stones may be distinguished by their hardness, specific gravity, or their refractory powers Although of less value, the spinel rubies are largely used in jewellery

From a very complete resumé of the available information regarding the ore in the Mo-goung district, 25 miles to the southwest of Mein-khum, it would appear that the puts do not exceed 20 feet in depth, and the jade is described as occurring in loose

do not exceed 20 feet in depth, and the jade is described as occurring in loose boulders Sometimes 1,000 men (Shans, Chinese, Panthays, and Kachins) used to be engaged in digging There used to be a large trade in the mineral, much of it going to Momien, where it was manufactured into ornaments.

At Bhamo Dr Anderson bought rings of jade for Rs 4 each of the quality which at Canton would sell for £2 Taxes are laid on the industry at all stages, and in 1836 the annual revenue derived from it was Rs 40,000

At Momien a pair of bracelets of the finest jade cost about Rs 100 Dr Anderson describes the method of cutting the jade by means of circular discs of copper, which are charged with silicious mud and what appeared to be ruby dust. The most valuable jade is of an intense bright green colour resembling the emerald, but red and pale pinkish kinds are also highly prized

Bismuth. Traces of bismuth have been found in ores of antimony and galena from Burma

In the year 1831 Mr Charles Lane forwarded to the Assatz Society a button of white metal which had been obtained by melting up together some grains obtained in the

gold-washings near Ava. Mr J Prinsep subjected this button to analysis and obtained the following result —

25
5
40
10
20
P
P

100

The examination of a further sample by Mr Prinsep led him afterwards to conclude that the ore contained only 20 per cent of platinum and about twice that amount of iridium. The amount of comium was not determined, but, besides the platinum and iridium, the bulk of the ore was chiefly oxide of iron. As remarked by Mr Theobald, the proportion of iridium indicated by these assays is remarkable, and a further examination is much to be desired.

It is stated that the Burmans are capable of manipulating the metal, which, if true, affords additional evidence of their well-known skill as metal-

lurgiste

A good deal of it is brought from some streams which fall into the Chindwin river from the west near a town called Kannee It is said to be collect-

ed in the following curious manner

The horns of a species of wild cow called team (Bos sondaicus), which are covered with a velvet coat up to the age of two or three years, are placed in the streams, and at the close of the rainy season, when the water subsides, they, together with the sand surrounding them, are carefully raised, with cloths wrapped round them. The horns, it is suggested, cause a concentration at these spots of the gold dust which is brought down by the streams

With this gold dust the grains of platinum ore are found, but it is the former alone which is regularly brought into Ava for disposal

According to Major Strover, platinum is reported to occur also in the Shan States

By the Burmans platinum is known as shenthan, or shway-been, which means 'white gold '

Graphite is found to the east of Nattik in large quantities on a low range of hills near the village Nyoke

Coal exists at Shinja-daw, 70 miles above Mandalay, to the south-east of Mandalay in the Yaw district, at Yag-ngaw, east of Natik, at Pagan and Shinpagah, and probably

near Mek-hla and I enan gyoung at Thingadaw and other places

Jade and amber are found above Mo-goung

Jade and amber Besides the above, the following are found —

Sulphur Saltpetre Salt Salt petroleum Topography

The Assam chain of mountains stretches east in a broad belt of woody
spurs and ridges and grassy undulating tablelands,
and taking successively the names of the races who

inhabit it, increasing in the elevation of its highest points from 5,000 and 6,000 feet among the Garos and Kasas to 9,000 in the regions north of Manipur, it sweeps north-east in a wide mass of mountains, of which the general direction only is known, and emerges to knowledge at the Patkoi, traversed by the Burmese armies in their Assamese inroads. Further on, opposite to Bramakond, it rises to the height of 12,000 or 14,000 feet, and further eastward joins the snowy mountains.

This lofty chain, known as the Sang-tang, sends down southwards a great meridian chain, snow-capped in places. The boundary to the west, called by the Singphoos the Goolansigoung, and its offshoots stretch with a variety of ramineations, of which little precisely is known, to the southward between the

Irrawaddy and the Salween

A great mass of mountains branches south from the Assam chain, enclosing first the level alluvial valley of Manipur, 2,500, feet above the sea, and then stretches west to Northern Arakan,—a broad succession of little explored and forest covered spurs, inhabited by a vast variety of wild tribes of Indo-Chinese kindred Still pressing to the south, it becomes better known and defined, and continues to Cape Negrais

The tract enclosed by these ranges is quite unlike the vast levels that stretch from the base of the Himalayas It is rather a rolling upland

interspersed with alluvial basins and sudden ridges of hills

The Irrawaddy coming from the northern snows is little known to the Burmans above the Mo-goung river This passes through a damp, unhealthy, dreary plain scantily cultivated by the remnants of the Shan population Mo-

province of Mo-going gives name to a province which nominally includes the whole breadth of Burma to the Assam hills. The greater part of this region is a howling wilderness, exhibiting levels of winter swamp and low jungle intermingled with low hills, and sometimes with belts of noble trees, the higher mountain range of Shway-doing-gives (4,000 feet) running to the eastward screens off the Irrawaddy from the head waters of the Chin-dwin (Kyen-dwen). In its valleys Kachin villages are said to be numerous, but few habitations are seen in the open country north of Mo-going.

Between Mo-goung and the Hookong valley the whole route may be described generally as passing between defiles* bounded by the inferior spurs of the Shwaydoung-gyee range on the east and numerous irregular hills on the west. The first two days' march the country is hilly, and abounds in a variety of fine forest trees, on the second the country becomes more open, and passes through forest of fine teak trees. At Sadozant, an island in the bed of the Mo-goung river, and in this locality, Captain Hannay found the finest lemon and citron trees he had ever seen. The tea plant was also very plentiful, and the soil in which it grew most luxuriantly was a reddish-coloured clay. The Sambu-toung range forms the southern limit of the Hookong valley, and streams flow from it north to the Chin-dwin, and south to the Mo-goung.

"Tsambu-toung," says Captain Hannay, "is covered with noble trees,
many of which I think are sal, and are of immense
height and circumference. The tea plant is also
plentiful, besides a great variety of shrubs, which are quite new to me. The
rays of the son seem never to penetrate to the soil of Tsambu toung. It
may, therefore, be imagined how damp and disagreeable it is, more particularly
as there is a peculiar and offensive smell from a poisonous plant which grows

in great abundance in this jungle, and the natives tell me that cattle dis-

almost immediately after eating it "

The valley of Hookong at no very remote era formed the bed of an Alpine lake, which, like that of the Manipur valley, has been subsequently raised to its present level by long continued alluvial deposits and detritus from the hills which encircle it on every side. These deposits raised the level of the water and facilitated its drainage, until it became so shallow that evaporation completed the process and rendered the soil fit for habitation.

The valley of Hookong or Payen dwin is an extensive plain bounded on all sides by hills, being at least 50 miles from south-east to north west and from 15 to 45 miles broad, the broadest part being to the east. The hills bounding the valley to the east are a continuation of the Shway-doung-gyee range, which is high, commences at Mo-goung, and in direction north, 15° east.

From the village of Meikwon may be seen the hill near which are the sources of the Ooroo river, an affluent of the Chin-dwin It bears 35° west

from that village, about 25 miles distant

Passes lead from the Hookong plain into Kampti, and also direct towards China through the district east of the Irrawaddy called Kacho-wanmo From this valley also a path leads over the Patkoi range to Sudiya in Upper Assam The country appears to be chiefly jungle, with occasional clear patches under cultivation The plain does not show a population of more than ten to the square mile

The Chin-dwin river, which, rising in the Shway-doung-gyee, flows through the Hookong valley 5 miles north of Meing-khwon. In the rains its breadth here is about 300 yards, and it is navigable throughout the year for large cances. Large fishes are destroyed by a poisonous leaf which falls from the overhanging trees. The natives eat fish so killed with impunity

About 16 miles below the Hookong plain the navigation is interrupted by falls, and another, which first bars the passage upwards at Kaksa or Kat-tha, four days north of the head of the Kabo valley, in lat 24° 47′ Little is known of the country in these parts. The Ooroo joins the Chin-dwin a little lower down. In the long narrow valley in which it rises are the Yu stone mines. The lower part of the Ooroo valley is said to be peopled and well cultivated. Below the Ooroo the narrow alluvial valley of the Chin-dwin is tolerably peopled, and affords rice grounds fertilised by annual inundation.

West of the river and between lat 22° and 24° is the Kabo valley It is a long strip, 10 or 15 miles at its greatest within separated from the Chin-dwin by a range of uninhabited and forest covered hills, called Ungoching, and is itself, with the exception of sparse clearances for cultivation, a mass of forest abounding in varnish and wood-oil trees and valuable timber Although its inhabitants are hardy, it is notorious for jungle fever, most fatal to strangers. The northern part of the valley called by the Burmans Thoung-thwot, and by the Manipuris Samjok, and the southern Kalay, are ruled by Native Shan Saubwas tributary to Ava. Kalay is the most populous part of the valley, and produces rice and cotton. The hills to the west of Kalay are occupied by Chins, a race which Colonel Hannay identifies with the Nagas of Assam.

The last miles of its course are through a broad, populous, and fertile champaign, and from the Irrawaddy show an almost continuous horizon of palmyra groves—always in Burma a sign of population and culture The country between the Chin-dwin and Irrawaddy is called Sonaparanta, and is supposed to be the

The Moo bisects this Doab and the country on its banks for some miles above Dibayen, lat 22° 40 The country in the vicinity of the Moo above this has never been visited, but there are several towns known to exist near it. The surface of the country is traversed by several belts of hills of a general direction north and south East of Dibayen, and 14 miles from the Irrawaddy, is the city of Mont-sho-bo North of this is Myedu, where are said to dwell the Ekabats or Kacharis, who furnish a select part of the Burmese cavalry

The country lying between the barren Tangyee hills that line the Irrawaddy opposite Pagan and the base of the Arakan Yoma is little known Paths lead from it

to the Kaladan valley in Arakan

South of the Yaus is the district of Salen, a rich alluvial between the skirts of the Yoma-doung and the river,—one of the most productive districts of the empire

Through this leads the road that crosses the Aeng pass over the Yomadoung at a maximum height of 4,600 feet, "the
ments of which as a military route lave been grievously overestimated Another road, partially artificial, leads from Phaing, a
Burmese town about 20 miles from Mophay-myo, across one of the highest

parts of the Yoma-doung

The extensive alluvial plain in which Salen lies stretches into the interior between the river and the outer spurs of the Arakan mountains. This plain unites with the alluvial valley of the Chin-dwin and extends south as far as Membo, 18 miles above Myin hia South of this the country becomes more hilly and wild towards the British frontier

Having given above as complete a description as is possible at present of the general topography of Upper Burma west of the Irrawaddy, I will now cross that river, and give what account I can of the country on the

eastern bank from south to north

Captain Yule in his report of a Mission to the Court of Ava in 1855

remarks "Of the country east of the Irrawaddy from Ava to Meaday I have before said that little is known, except the names and general positions of the principal towns. The country has never been traversed by any intelligent European. The impression of voyagers ascending the river from what they have seen in the ascent of such heights as are within reach is (and it is an irresistible impression) that the whole interior of the country is a regular 'despoblado' (uninhabited waste) of dry rolling hills, dotted with thorn bushes and euphorbias." This, though true in part, is erroneous as a general description

"The tributaries which enter the Irrawaddy on this side are not many of them perennial, at least in the lower part of their course, but in the rains they carry large bodies of

water, which are diverted and utilised in raising crops of rice and cotton in the valleys, which are sometimes extensive "

The country of Toung-dwen is of this description. It is watered by the Karen-choung and the Yen-choung, two of the largest tributaries from this side. Cart roads lead from it to Patanago, Magway, and Yaynan-gyoung. Villages are numerous in the plain around Toung-dwen.

Between Toung-dwen and Yemay-then to the east extends the watershed range of hills between the Sittang and Irrawaddy valleys

They run north and south from near Pegu upwards, and appear to die away nearly abreast of

Yemay-then, not being here of sufficient altitude to form any obstacle to the passage of cart roads which exist between that town and Pagan and Yandaboon the Irrawaddy

Eastward of Yemay-then come the mountainous regions which intervene between Burma proper and the Shan States. These mountains are part of the extensive system which bound Burma on the east. Forty-five inless south-east of Ava Dr. Richardson descended from these mountains by the Nattik pass, which he speaks of as the longest and most laborious pass in Burma. This reminds us of the descent which Marco Polo describes as leading to the kingdom of Mien and occupying 2½ days to descend. This, however, cannot be the one he alluded to, as the capital of Burma at that time was Pagan in lat 21°13. It may have been Tagoung or Old Pagan in lat 23°28 that was mistaken for the capital

Mr Baber suggests that the route described by Marco Polo was from the junction of the Nan tien with the Salween over 800 miles to Pagan, and seeing a great part of the journey would be by boat, he thinks fifteen days a fair

estimate for the distance

The districts of Pen-the-lay and Peen-zen-myo are said to be fertile and cultivated, and Kyouk-si and the other districts immediately south and south-west of Ava are better irrigated by the small streams that feed the Myit-ngay than any other part of Burma. Consequently they are well peopled and productive. The part of this fertile tract immediately south west of Ava is known as Lay-dwen ko karain, or "the nine districts in the fields" "The wheat of Ava," says Captain Yule, "is principally grown in this neighbourhood"

The road from Hein-det to Myin-gyan runs between these districts and Yemay-then and Toung-dwen-gyee, and is described as follows "Two days march over an apparently extensively cultivated plain leads to Hlein-det. From her to Myin-gyan is five or six days journey. The first part is across a flat alluvial plain, and crosses a shallow bedded stream, dry in the hot season (the Sam moung-choung). At 18 miles it leaves the plain and proceeds through a pretty undulating tract of country, composed of sand, gravels, and rocks. After passing the watershed, a low anticlinal in this ground, an extensive view is obtained to the westward, and the lofty hill of Puppa may be seen a long way off to the west-south-west. Many large villages and towns are seen."

The country south of Mandalay is up to the village of En-ben-bo, a great plain dotted with trees. The Pan-boung and Jagur rivers are rather more than knee-deep

in the driest season

These districts may be described collectively as forming a great plateau, having a few isolated mountains and some ridges of hills, neither high, contanuous, nor precipitous. No physical difficulty opposes the formation of

any description of road from the Irrawaddy to the Shan mountains

Here an ascent of 3,600 feet leads to the Shan plateau The passes by which the natives go from the plains to the highland are few, and are all reported to be difficult and tedious, even for the pack animals, which form the only means of transit. The ascent once accomplished, hills and undulating ground at a general level of about 3,000 feet continue to be the features of the country till the valley of the Salween is reached. These highlands may be described as a lofty plateau roughened by ramifying mountain chains, whose general direction is north and south. The hills and wilder parts of the region are occupied by various hill tribes, while the alluvial basins are cultivated by

Tes is grown abundantly over the tract between Kek-bong and the Salween, and west of that river and north of the latitude of Mandalay. Cotton is also produced in considerable quantities Extensive pine forests are met with in all the hilly parts of this region This region extends between long 97° and 101° and lat 20° and 21° I now return to the Irrawaddy

Not far above Men-goon (40 miles north of British frontier), and as far as Myin-gyan the country rises from the river in

From Mengoon to Myin long slopes and rolling ridges Here it is no longer gyan within the influence of the July rains Prome upwards the vegetation rapidly loses its rich tropical character, and these

uplands are merely dotted with sparse and stunted trees and bushes consisting largely of the beer and khyr of India, generally indicative of a dry, inhospitable These uplands sink at pretty frequent intervals into decided valleys running at right angles to the Irrawaddy, into which they discharge the drainage of the interior by broad, shallow, sandy channels, always dry, excepting immediately after heavy rain

North of Pagan this upland still exists, but is less elevated and less bare and barren, and is separated from the river by a greater or less extent of fruitful soil

In rear of Magway the country is open and rolling, divided into fields by The roads and compounds are all substantially funced Above Magway the same country is met till near Yaynan gyoung, where it is barren and rocky

Above this, as far as Pagan, the country is open and rolling, in some parts cultivated, and in others showing good pasture land, but very sparsely wooded. the principal growths being in the ravines of the streams leading to the Irrawaddy and the depressions of the country near Pagan This plain is broken by some hills

The country north of Pagan is more wooded than lower down villages along the east bank are surrounded by hedged fields The land rises behind in a long general slope, broken by rayings towards the lower ground that fringes the river, but still apparently unproductive. The mountain of Pauppa-doung is conspicuous from here

About five miles inland from Myin gyan are a remarkable pair of twin hills about 900 or 1,000 feet high. Above this, the country higher and slightly rolling, eight miles inland a short range of hills. The extensive villace of Sumer-kionur is separated from the higher land by an expanse of inundation during the rains. One of the very long bridges so characteristic of Burma crosses the mundation in rear

"Behind Kvonk-ta-loung the whole country inland as seen from the higher points was arid, parched, and barren, the Kyouk ta loung sandy, dry, and barren soil peeping out every where, and scarcely hidden by the stunted and half-grown brushwood that sparsely clothed it Many cart roads, in good order, traverse the summit This country must be inconceivably bare in the dry season "*

A few miles above Kyouk-ta-loung the high ground, which at that place comes close to the river, retires, leaving the alluvial valley of considerable width inundated during the rains. In front of this a dense mass of wood marks the position of old Ava

Twelve miles above Mandalay is the Madeya river, with the small village of Moa at its mouth Two miles up the river a Village of Madeya. branch strikes off to the south, and passes between The valley of Madeya-choung is extensively cultivated with rice, and is said to extend as far as the ruby mines in lat 22° 40 and long 96° 80′, and contains many populous villages of gerdens, chiefly orange, and most productive "This mass of productive trees," says Captain Yule, "seemed to stretch for a length of three or four miles by one in width It was a perfect forest of cocoanut and areca palms, jacks, custard apples, extrons, betel-vines, &c , whilst the ground was covered with dense thicket or swamped in water

"For a mile or more the road through this dense and fruitful thicket was paved with brick, and had brick parapets on either side Kyoungs and houses began to be scattered more and more frequently among the foliage, till passing by a wooden bridge over a fine full stream flowing rapidly to the south, we entered the town This

Yale stream, called the Shway ta-choung, breaks off above the town from the Madeya river by which we had

ascended from the Irrawaddy It discharges itself into that creek of the great river which passes near the Arakan temple and washes the north-eastern corner of the capital" (Amarapoora)

The town of Madeya contains 8,000 houses Four or five miles above Madeya are the marble quarries, the triple hill in which it is found being only a couple of miles in a straight line from Magway, it rises to the height of 600 feet Eastward the ground is slightly elevated, till it joins the Shan mountains 8 or 10 miles distant. The view from the summit of this hill is thus described by Captain Yule

"At our feet and southward stretched a great tract of green rice cultivation, but there were very few villages even in this rich plain, and much of the apparent level in

other directions was quite uncultivated But the finest feature of the whole panorama continued to be the broken Gibraltar-like

ridge of the Mya-bit-doung, nearly eastward from the capital

The valley, as viewed from the rising ground behind Men goon, from the dry and treeless Sagaing hills a few miles in rear, spreads out for 15 miles in width to the eastern line of mountains, which, emerging from the north bank of the Myit-ngay, stretch away, as far as the eye can reach, to the north-east The long flowing sweep of these mountains singularly contrasts with the irregularly peaked outline of the Myit-loung hills south of the Myit-ngay

The country to the east of the river as far as Sengo shows extensive rice cultivation, and a broad alluvial flat extends to the low broken range of the Sagaing and Thubyo budo hills. The distant Shan mountains rise beyond another plain, sparsely covered with lofty trees and richly cultivated. Above Sengo, as far as Sampenago the country is hilly and covered to the water's edge with luxuriant forest. To the east of Sampenago rises in bold and craggy peaks, to an elevation of about 6,000 feet, the Shway-oodoung hills, said to be only 16 miles westward of the ruby mines.

Above Malay the hills die away and recede from the banks for miles On these hills, which divide the Irrawaddy valley from the ruby mines, the people say that the snow lies for five months in the year. The country from hence to Bhamo is chiefly jungle as far as the Kachin hills to the east.

A fair idea of the country to be met with on the Shan plateau may be obtained from a study of the routes from Toungoo to Tacaw ferry and from Ledia-myo to Thaines-myo Western Karennee, properly so called, is a narrow strip of country 5 to 20 miles in breadth and about 100 miles in length from north to south

The boundary extends from our eastern frontier 12 miles to Sauan, a hill in 19°23 N lat and 96°53 E long, and thence carried on in about the same parallel of latitude to Prensok, a hill in 97°3 E long. It then proceeds zigzag to a point in the Nampay river in 97°14 E long and 19°41′ N lat, leaving a tract of Eastern Karennee some 30 miles in breadth and 60 in depth to the east.

From Kyet-pho-gyee to the north the country is a plain raised about \$,800 feet above sea level, and dotted here and there with limestone hills. It is richly cultivated, and there are numerous villages by means of irrigation two crops a year are obtained in the lower parts. The soil is clay and loam, and in places chalk appears. Laterite is met with north of the Muloung stream, which runs south of Noung palay. The northern part of Karennes is singularly destitute of timber, the peoplu tree is grown for firewood, and bamboos are carefully guarded from cattle. Close to Kyet pho-gyee the level country ceases, and the region to the west and south is a mass of hills, but scantily inhabited. Kyet-pho-gyee itself stands on a commanding hill about \$,500 feet high, on which there are a few pine trees.

From Kvet-pho gyee to the Nampay stream, with the exception of a mile of eng forest near the stream, the country is covered with toungya cultivation, and there are no trees Toungya cultivation is also seen in places as far south as the Htoo-choung The uncultivated part is very stony and covered with bamboos, small trees, and grass Cutch is plentiful, and there With the exception of the country between the are a few teak trees Pah-young and Kayma-phyoo streams, where there is a plateau some two miles wide covered with grass, green bamboos, and large timber, the whole country from the junction of the Nampay and Htoo streams down to the Pha stream is dry, stony, undulating country, with here and there steep rocky places Limistone, kunkur, and lava-like looking stone abound. and south of the Koolay moo stream good slate is met with The forest with which the country south is covered is principally eng. Here and there is teak, but most of the latter near the Salween has been cut streams flow eastward to the Salween Of these the Htoo is the largest

In the Kayma-phyoo lead is found, and also in the Naga and Phastreams

The Nampay stream flows over hollow ground, and is said to disappear at times and run underground. The bed of the river is very treacherous,

and occasionally gives way when being crossed

The boundary between Eastern and Western Karennee is on the north the Sago stream down to its junction with the Ngwai doung stream. This stream is then the boundary down to the Ngwai-doung and Shway-doung lill. Here the Ngwai-doung stream comes from the west, and the boundary is continued southwards by the line of hills of which Ngwai-doung and Shway-doung are the northernmost points. On the south the boundary mark on the Takeeslia stream is a large piece of swampy ground. It is said to continue southwards as far as the Ngwai-doung stream.

The general features of the country in this province consist of mountains, ungles, and plains, and may be best explained by describing each division in succession

Commencing from the north-west, the first division is Arakan consists chiefly of more or less mountainous tracts. and is a narrow strip of country lying between the hills and the sea and intersected by a perfect labyrinth of tidal creeks of

The two valleys of the Irrawaddy and Sittang are both more or less cultivated, rice being the chief stable From the Pegu. south-eastern slopes of the Arakan range to the promontory of Martaban stretches a great alluvial plain. This is cut up by innumerable rivers, and is highly cultivated. The coast line is barely above the high water mark at spring tides In some parts the face of the country sinks away from the river banks until it is actually below the level of high The face of the country is marked by "engs," or depressions in the rains are filled with water, and overflowing submerge the country, which, with the exception of high knolls standing up here and there, is annually inundated to a depth of from one to twelve feet or more

The Tenasserim division is very nearly equal in area to both the other divisions together It contains 46,730 square miles. but of this area over 24,000 square miles, or more than half, are occurred by the ramifications of several mountain chains, which contain here and there a few clearings and villages, but the greater part of the

lower, and all the higher, ranges are pathless and impenetrable jungle. without sign of human habitation Mr Crawford writes in 1829 "The towns of the Burman empire, many

of which, however, are little better than large villages, amount to about thirtytwo Of these, eight or ten are now included in British Burma." The chief towns and their situation and approximate population are as

follows -Mandalay, lat 22°, long 96° 10 (about), is the capital of the Burman empire All that can be seen of the city from the Mandalav river is a confused mixture of spires and towers

appearing above the rich masses of foliage, with which it is thickly surrounded The city proper lies three miles from the Irrawaddy * The population according to Dr Anderson exceeds 100,000 The city was founded in 1853

Bhamo is situated on the left bank of the Irrawaddy in lat 24° 16' and long 96° 53 47"-about a mile below where it is joined by the Taping About 10 or 12 miles to the east are the Kachin hills, varying from 5,000 to 6,000 feet high, which run like an unbroken wall north-east and south-west Low undulating land, covered with forest in some places, stretches from the Irrawaddy to the base

The town of Bhamo, known by the Chinese as Tsing-gai, and in Pali called Tsing-ting, is a narrow town about one mile long, occupying a high prominence on the left bank of the Irrawaddy There is a stockade about 9 feet high, consisting of split trees driven side by side into the ground, and strengthened with cross-beams above and below. This paling is further defended on the outside by a forest of bamboo stakes fixed in the ground and projecting at an acute angle The population is about 2,500

The climate, according to Dr Anderson, averaged a maximum of 66°, the highest temperature experienced being 80°F, while at night the thermometer went down to 50° and 45°

Myin-gyan on the Irrawaddy is the third largest town in Burma It has a large population, and is a mart for rice both from Pegu and the adjoining lowlands Gunpowder is

made there.

This town consists of one main street, with a number of minor streets behind, 3,000 houses, and 8,000 or 9,000 inhabitants

Near this town are the petroleum wells Were the industry developed,
Yaynan gyoung Upper Irra the place would doubtless increase in size and
maddy

One of the ancient capitals of Burma. It is now only remarkable for the splendid ruins which are still to be found there, and which bear witness to its former magnificence *

On map marked Mout-sho bo, distant 52 miles north west of Ava, and

Mout-sho bo. approached by a very tolerable carriage road It
is a walled town and a place of considerable population and traffic It is the native town of Alompra, who in 1756 made it his
capital and gave it the Pali name of Ratu-thingha

Seventy-two miles west north-west of Ava II is surrounded by a brick behavilk on map, Dubayen wall, and is the principal town of a populous province †

Malay is the customs port for clearing boats bound from Bhamo to Manda-Malay lay It contains about 300 houses

With regard to the remaining towns and villages whatever information could be collected about them is given in the Gazetteer at the end of this part

The Shan principalities may be conveniently divided into cis-Salween and Shan districts and towns trans Salween Of these states, commencing from the Karennee country, which forms their southern limit, the first is Mobyay In 1837 this town contained 50 houses and 250 inhabitants

Mokmay, or Moung-may, is the next, about five days' journey north-east from Mobyay and three days from the Karennee frontier Town contains 350 houses, population about 1,700, territory small

Monay —Two days north of Mokmay is the cluef town of the state of Monay —This was the seat of the presidency of the Buimans over the Shan principalities, and they were rather numerous —The territory is considerable, extending to some distance noross the Salween, and the town, 2,000 feet above the sea, is the largest of all the little Shan capitals, and contains about 5,000 inhabitants

Nyoung ywa, about 35 miles north-west of Monay, though much more by road I his, the most westerly of the Shan states, was formerly one of the largest and most important, but has now shrunk, the town only containing 100 houses and 750 unhabitants. The population of the state, however, is considerable. The nominal contingent is 1,565 men, but 500 is the utmost they can ever raise, and these they cannot keep in the field for any length of time.

Legya —Bordering Monay to the north and Nyoung-3 wa to the north-east is the state of Legya or Ledea, one of the most prosperous of the states The chief town "Ledea-myo" contains 1,000 houses and a population of 8,000

These ; on map Ticeless —This is a very small state north of Ledea. The most direct road from Mandalay to China runs through Theebaw and Thien-nee

Thoung-lay is a Shan district between Theebaw and Ava Momiet, a considerable territory (in it are the ruby mines of Mogauk and Kyat-pen)

East
of Momiet is the district of Toung-being

Therenee, called by the Shans Teenen: The town is considerable, containing 500 or 600 houses and 3,000 inhabitants. Thenene has the most extensive territory of all the principalities, though not the most populous. It furnishes a contingent equal to all the other cis-Salween states.

We now cross the Salween and begin from the north

Kiang-ma-maing is the most northerly state (or two confederated states) beyond the Salween Kaing-ma is one of the nine cities of Koshanpri This state, which has a considerable territory, pays tribute to Mandalay, but not annually The soil is said to be well irrigated, and the population dense and agricultival

Musing leng gives (Muang-lem of the Shans) —Of this scarcely anything is known. A considerable part of the territory north and west of Muang-lem is occupied by a savage race of Lawas, who prevent all passage through their country. Gold is said to be abundant in their hills, and they exchange a little with the Shans for salt, areca, cattle, and silver. They are said to be very numerous, and to cluster in large villages of 400 or 500 houses under separate chiefs. These communities are often at war among themselves. The Mandalay contingent of Maing-leng-give is nominally 3,000 men, and it pays tribute to the same power annually, and trieninally to China.

Krang-hung, called by the Burmans Arang-hung gyee, hes south-east of Mang-leng-gyee, and extends on both sides of the Mekhong. It is one of the most important of the saubwaships. There are twelve petty saubwas in confederacy under the Kiang-hung chief. Four of these are to the west and eight to the east of the Mekhong. On the west of the Mekhong they are separated from Kiang-ma by savage tribes of Kachins. The city of Kiang-hung is situated on the west of the Mekhong on the side of a low range of hills. It is not walled, and there is no fort. The town contains about 400 houses, planted on little terraces cut on the hillside. There are a few monasteries and small pagodas. The Mandalay contingent consists of 5,000 men. The Chinese claim on military service from any Shan states under their influence.

Kiang-tung is another important principality, called by the Burmans Kiangtong gyee. The territory extends nearly from the Salween to the Mekhong, embracing Muang kiong, Kiang-sen, and several other states. A lang tung contains about 650 houses, with 3,200 inhabitants. It is surrounded by brick and mud wall and ditch. The people are called by the Burmans Gong. The whole force of the Kiang tung territory, including hill tribes, amounts to 30,000 men. The contingent is 5,000, but having to watch the Siamese, they are not always available.

Kiang-khen is the most easterly of the Shan states having relations with the Court of Mandalay It is a small state, the number of its contingent being only 1,000 men. The town of Kiang-khen stands on the bank of the Cambodia in lat 18° 54′ The aggregate of the nominal contingents must be upwards of 20,000 men, but they are never called out, except in very critical circumstances

The Burman territory contains some good sized lakes One in the Mogoung district is several miles in circumference It is named Engdau-gyee, and is situated near the village of Kamien, two days journey up the Mo-goung river It is said to cover what was once the site of a large Shan Engdan-gyee town called Tumansye, which the natives affirm

was destroyed by an earthquake

The lake of Inlay is in the Shan district of Nyoung-ywa It is 14 miles long and 81 wide in the widest part A remarkable Inlay circumstance in regard to this lake is that there are a multitude of floating islands on it These are formed by the roots of the grass and weeds interlacing and collecting a small quantity of soil. Many of these are occupied and used as fishing stations

ROUTES IN NATIVE BURMA

No.	No in Index Map	H _O UESS
•		
1	1	Aeng or An to Pakhan ngay
2 3 4	2	Amarapoora to Yunnan (by Thien nec)
3	8	Banong (harennee) to Mandalay (wa Mokmay and Monay)
5	5	Bhamo to Koung boo Bhamo to Man wyne
Đ R	10	Bhamo to Mien mo
6 7 8	7	Bhamo to Mien won (in the Hookong Valley)
Ŕ	8	Bhamo to Momien
ğ	9	Bhamo (vid the Nanthabet stream) to Momien and Talay
10	1	Bhamo to Muang maw or Myne-mow
11	11	Bhamo to Thien nee
12	12	Bhamo to Muang wan
18	19	Kiang tung to Kiang har
14	14	Kiang tung to Kiang hung
15	15 16	Lay-dea myo to Hime-det. Lay-dea myo to Ta-caw Ferry
16 17	10	Makhoom (in Assam) to Hookong Valley
18		Makhoom (in Assam) to Hookong Valley
19	18	Mandalay to Ava.
20	19	Mandalay to Bhamo (b) the Irrawaddy river)
21		Man wyne to Bhamo (by Hotha)
22	21	Moulmen to Bangkok
23	22	Moulmein to Bangkok
24	23	Moulment to Bangkok
25	24	Moulment to Bangkok Siam (by boat and land)
26 27	25 26	Moulmein to Kiang tung Moulmein to Noung palay (in Karennee)
28	27	Monlmein to Zimmay or Chieng may (vid Gyn and Houng-chaw rivers) and
20	-	through Yahine and Valley of Meinam
29	28	Moulmein to Zimmay (vid Salween and Yoonzaleen rivers)
30	29	Moulment to Limmay
81	30	Meaday to Pakhan ngay
32	31	Monay to Knang tung
83		Monfoo to Moom thom
84	33	Manipur to Sumjok (on Chin-dwin river)
85	34 35	Myin gyan to Nyin gyan. Pakhan ngay to Yandaboo
36 87	36	Patanagó to Mandalay (by land)
38	97	Prome to Ava and Mandalay (by river)
39	38	Shway gyein to Mandalay (vid Western Karennee and Shan platean)
40	39	Sudiya (in Assam) to Mogoung
41	40	Sudiys (in Assam) to Manchee and Irrawaddy river (by Dihing river and
		Phungan pass)
42	1	Thavet-choung to Ponsikay (in Siam) (vid Chouk Hton and Aurga)
43	l	Thoung gyeen river to Zimmay
44	43	Toungoo to Myin gyan (ved Yamay then and Hime-det)
45	44	Toungoo to Noung palay
46 47	46	Yemay then to Thien nee Yamay then to Ava.

Route No 1

From-Anng or An

To-Pakhan-ngay

Territory - BRITISH BURMA

Authority — LIBUTENANT TRANT, Quarter Master General's Dept.

	Diez	AFOE	\	
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate Total		Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles		
1 Aeng				By boat
2 Sarowah	15		Aeng and sev eral other small streams bridged	Road for first six miles quite level it then enters th hills The Aeng river and several small streams crossed by bridges
8 Sooadah	11			Road ascends by a spur of the Arakan Yoma range, which is covered with splendid forest trees
4. Mainigain	6			Road continues ascending by same spur first part through dense jumple At 6 miles pass a small at lead will placed and surrounded by abatis. Altitu further 8 m all open pot manned Koaron kire and used as a halting piace it y true, live. Here a mid used as a halting piace it y true, live. Here a Malmagain the creed of the rayer is famile, the creed it is exceedingly rapid. The title stockasts of Maini gan it built on it line of demarcation, and about drem stan or raid of the recessary of exhaliable military post on our front or would prove an oxcellent. Thus was to have good but difficult of access. Roservoirs would have to be constructed for cattle.
Bed of Mins River				After descending abruptly to the foot of the highest range of the nounties the road continues along the crost of a p r f m main range which is only 1 or 20 feet wide with precipitous sides. After about 4 miles it reaches a stochastic scilled Konk rans crecked across the road and enflishing it for from a stream at the bottom of the valley and will secommodate 100 men. Thence there is a continuous streep does not for Junies along the spur to the post of Kaong where are a few houses in the deep revine of the Miles fer or Last part of road far from good, over r ks and loose stones in the course of the will be the continuous with little ishour be made peasable for wheeled earriage. but luring the rains the force and depth of the torrent woull probably reader is impassible Plenty of lorag. The valley is completely hammed in by perpendicular woodch eleghas
S. Doh	10			Down the ravine of the Mine river. This is one of 34 villages which belong to the district of Napeh Mew a small but nest town built on rising ground commanding the whole plain, which is about a mile wile and rendering it a good military position (1889). It is surrounded by an old teakwood store and and and outside it are traves of other small works. This is the first flurness village after crossing from the contract of the Napeh Mew plain, road crosses a low range of hills and continues descending almost impercept bily for some miles along the Mine river, to the foot of a high steep hill crowned by the Shwey Chatal Pagoda. Here the Mine river winds about and waters a verdant piece of ground.

Rours No. 1-contd

From Aeng or An to Pakhan-ngay-contd

	DISTANCE		1		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks.	
	Miles	Miles	ł		
6. Kwensah				Road through thick jungle amongst low arid hills Houses for reception of pligrims at intervals along the road. Two miles before leaving Kwensah the the largest him and cutters the great plain of the largest him and cutters the great plain of the largest him and the state of the largest plain of stream) is orossed several times in the last 2 miles Leave the high road to the left at the foot of the hills No water procurable along highroad during dry weaker.	
Lebdine Salen myo	141		Mah Ford	Through a highly entituded country with groves of troes and ful of populous villages, one of which is called Shoe goom. Near Points inhange camping ground ford Mah river navigable for canoes, and with numerous villages on its banks. The piatn is completely inundated during monacon.	
				Road passes at 2 miles the considerable village of Foung is hang, and beyond that several others on both sides of the road. Baien myo constains 10 000 inhabitants and is the chief town of the fertile district of Salen which takes the constaint of the chief town of the fertile district of Salen which takes the constaint of the work is very strong two aides being covered by large jaheds, whence a wet disch being covered by large jaheds, whence a wet disch pondies and bullocks leads from this cyer the momnature to Tallak Water-upply precardous. The hills are very steep and the Burnans in 1856 scarped part of the road to runder it impassable.	
Sen phoo-gyoon				Road capital; country on both sides richly cultivated and interspersed with villages. This town was burnt by the Burnese army on its retreat.	
Pakhan ngay	4		Irrawaldy 1 500 yards wide cross in boats. Ele phants and cat- tle swim	On the left bank of the Irrawaddy the river have being about 1,500 yards wide, but the current not very rapid The merits of this fine road, leading in 35 or 30 marches to the capital of Ava, more than counterbalance the futigue and trouble likely to attend the passage of artillery over the mountains, where in many places from the great ascent bullocks could be out to use in dragging the guns, which must be out to use in dragging the guns, which must be out to be in the present ascent bullocks could be out to be in dragging the guns, which must same reason it would be impossible to convey the commissariat or other stores in earts That part of the road which requires most actual making is for 3 miles in the bend of the Mine river where the samual torrents are continually of the control of the samual torrents are continually this countries in the same of the Mines river where the samual torrents are continually this countries in the samual torrents are continually as the samual to the samual torrents are continually as the samual to be a samual to the samual torrents are continually as the samual to the samual torrents are continually as a samual to the samual torrents are continually as a samual to the samual torrents are continually as a samual to the samua	

Route No 2.

From-Amabapooba

To-YUNNAM (by Thien-nee)

Terrstory -BURMA

Authority —From Burmese documents published by Colonel Burney, 1887

	Draw	ANOR.		
Names of Stages.	Inter- modiate	Total	Bivers	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
1 Phra-gyıh	2	0		
2 Kang yih	12	14		A city
3 Oun lhut	16	30		
4. Thoungzay	20	50		
5 Nanmo	12	62		
6 Ban gyee or Ban kyı	18	80		
7 Kywe goun	8	88		
8 Во дуо	12	100		
9 Thibô or Thee-baw	6	106		▲ city
10 Thidet	14	120	Moday river	
11 Halting place.	13	132		On the bank of the Noung-bo river
12 La-shio	12	144		La-shio is situated in the broad valley of the Nam-me- yon stream beyond which is a high range of hills running cast and west. Fo the south is the road to Yemy thrur of Banasy Between this and Banasy is only laim lee but it requires two days to mount, cross, and can read the stream of the stream of the stream of the cast of which dense jungle lefty forest trees and read underscool especially m the south side rises to about 1,800 feet about the level of Banasy it runs for a long way t words the Ev E but to the westwand it ap- pears to break up into irregular hills, beyond which are distant ridger running longitudinally La-shio was destroy d with the exception of the stockness of the Governor in 1868.
18 Thien ni or (Thien nee)	20	164	Nam ma-zow	The road to Thien nee has across the last-named high range of hills beyond the Nam nu now stream. This town was entirely destroyed in 1864.
14. Teng gan	8	172		
15 Maing pwon	6	178		
16. Na-tı	14	192		
17 Nan lain	12	204		

178

ROUTE No 2-conid

From Amarapoore to Yunnan-contd.

		Draw	MICE		1
7	Famous of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers	Bemarks.
^		Miles	Miles.		
18	l. Peng gno	10	211		
19	Kuon loun	10	224	Salween.	
20	Pan theng	12	236		
21	Peng hin	8	244	Nam boung or Nan phoung	
22	Peng ma	8	250		At 4 miles from Peng hin cross the Nam boung river This is the boundary of Thien nee.
23	Tain het	8	258		
24	. Khout-loh	6	264		
25	Maing Kaing	6	270		
2 6	Boduen-gyth	8	278		Halt at monastery Here is the great silver mine
27	Man bu	8	286		On the little hill of Lusy wan bu
2 8	Kısıng mah	2	288		A city with a Governor
29	Wein Youk	8	296		
8 0	Maing Tha	10	306	Ì	
81	Maing Young	16	322		In the province of Yunnan, under the city of Shway-lee,
82.	Mamg La	16	338		
3 8	Taun-douk	14	352		
84.	Yun-chow (or Maing yu)	12	364		
85	Shway lee (or Maing	18	882		▲ elt y
B 6.	chan) Tamkay	12	894		

177
Routs No 2—concid

From Amerapoors to Yunnan-concld.

### Miles Miles Rivers Remarks #### Miles Miles Rivers Remarks #### Miles Miles Rivers Remarks #### Rivers Remarks ##### Rivers Remarks ##### Rivers Remarks ##### Rivers Remarks ##### Rivers Remarks ######### Rivers ###################################		Dies	ANOR .		
37 Nyo-Kay 20 414 Mekong cross by ron cham 20 434 446 446 446 446 446 446 447 448 448 448 448 448 448 448 448 448 449 44	Names of Stages.	mediate.		Rivers.	Bengrhs.
38. Tahu Kay 30 434 39 Moun Khua 12 446 40. Than-Shien ban. 13 458 41 Ta-thi or Tayi, city of Tali. 14 473 42 Tao-Chow 12 484 43. Yunnan pigay (city of little Yunnan) 24 508 44. Keyen Nau chow 28 536 A dity 45 Tahu-shyoun Te hon hung 12 548 A dity 46 Kueng toun hear. 12 560 A dity		Miles	Miles,		
38. Tahu Kay 30 434 39 Moun Khua 12 446 40. Than-Shien ban. 13 458 41 Ta-thi or Tayi, city of Tali. 14 473 42 Tao-Chow 12 484 43. Yunnan pigay (city of little Yunnan) 24 508 44. Keyen Nau chow 28 536 A dity 45 Tahu-shyoun Te hon hung 12 548 A dity 46 Kueng toun hear. 12 560 A dity					
38. Tahu Kay 20 434 39 Moun Khua 12 446 40. Than-Shien ban. 12 458 41 Ta-thi or Tayli, city of Tahi. 42 Tao-Chow 12 484 43. Yunnan 24 508	87 Nyo-Kay	20	414	by iron chain	
40. Than-Shen ban. 41 Ta-thi or Tayi, city of Tali. 42 Tao-Chow 12 484 43. Yunnan 24 508	88. Tshu Kay	20	484	mage.	
ban. 41 Ta-thror Tayi, city of Tah. 42 Tao-Chow 12 484 43 Yunnan 12 508 13 508 14 508 15 Tahu-ahyoun 16 Tahu-ahyoun 17 chon 18 548 18 Tahu-ahyoun 19 548 10 Tahu-ahyoun 19 548 10 Tahu-ahyoun 10 Tahu-ahyoun 11 548 12 Tahu-ahyoun 13 Tahu-ahyoun 14 Kueng toun 15 560 Activ	89 Moun Khua	19	446		A city
yi, city of Tali. 42 Tso-Chow 12 484 43. Yunnan 24 508		12	458		
43. Yunnan ngay (city of little Yunnan) 44. Keyen Nau chow 45 Tahu-ahyoun T c h o n hung 46 Kueng toun hsen. 24 508 536 Adiy Adiy	41 Ta-thi or Ta- yi, city of Tab.	14	479		
ngay (city of little Yunnan) 44. Keyen Nau 28 536	42 Tec-Chow	12	484		
chow 45 Tahu-ahyoun To ho n hung 46 Kueng toun hsen. 12 560 A city	ngay (city of little	24	508		
To hon hung 46 Kueng toun heen. Activ		28	586		∆ cit y
hen.	Tchon	12	548		
47 Lu-thoun- 26 586		12	560	-	▲ ctt y
hien.		26	588		
48 Au lin-show 30 616	48 Au lin-chow	80	616		
49 Yunnan gree (Great Yunnan)			630		

Route No 3

From Banong (Karevner) vid Mokmay and Monay)

To-Mandalay

Territory -BURMA

Authority - Dr. RICHARDSON

	Dist	AHOR		
Mames of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
Ваноне			Salween (un fordable)	A village of 25 houses on the right bank of the Salwess marks the frontier between Slam and Karennes. River here crossed in boats. Provisions source
1 Ka-tehaung lan.	12	12		Direction N W Roads full of sharp-pointed rocks, bed for elephants.
2. Ban to-ee	14	26		Direction N
3. Dwom Tul	15	41		Direction N E Time required 6 hours 40 minutes, including 1 hour 20 minutes rest.
4. Waterfall (halting place)	15	56	Pon	Direction N.W. Leaving Droon Tulwee cross Pon river 120 yards wide and full of rayids; then follow up the valley of that tiver Hills on either side is to it miles apart. Road lies along bank of stream except in one place where a small hill intervence Pass ferry to Groodann Little or no cultivation near the road. Trees of no ize even near river and on hills seattered and thin Whole appearance of country indicates a very scanty population.
5. Nam-supee	11	67		denoral direction N E. Road follows Fon river for abort distance, and then strikes excess plain to foun hain; a village of 30 or 40 houses. Plys plentiful. Road ascends steep eastern hills, rapred and difficult and then crossing over some uneven table land commences a second steep seat m which continues to Num-spee Here there is a small stream to the east of the road. The hill rises showe steeply for 500 feet and shruptly for some height formation of plateau on the number of the morning of the morning hills of the morning hills of the morning the strategy of the contraction of Gnoc-daun one of the most important in Karennez, it contains 400 or 500 houses, is surrounded by a stockede surmounting a mod wall, and surrounded by ontitration.
6. Sa-len lay	12	79		Direction N E. Road ascends hills on east. The high perpendicular portion of the eastern range here terrain ates in a bind and the hills on both sides are cultivared to their summits. The population here is much more numerous Cross several streamlets. Guides are necessary there are so many cross reads.
7 Too-lay mal	18	92		General direction N W Road at first is over undulating tops of bills then along the bottom of a valley. After a mile or so crosses a small brigation drain with deep middy bottom. Some distance beyond this the valley opens out to the easiward fiberily start Gine-dam case be seen does west, distant some 10 or 12 miles. From this place the road ascends some half of the commit a step voltage sit one of the miles that the commit a step voltage at one time within night of road.
8. Ban-sa-to	7	99		This place is out of direct route. Boad at first over low bills where there is a rocky descent, with trequently little appearance of a path overhung with trees; at foot of descent is a valley in which is the village of Ban-ca-to, on the bank of a small stream in thick imple; little cultivation here. This village is a short half day's march due west from the forty of Bette ou the Esiswen from whence the contract of the same

Bours No 8-contd

From Banong to Mandalay-contd

	Duge	NORS.				
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.		
	Miles.	Miles.				
9 Turrafae	9	108		General direction N E Road at starting through bundle for most part more open in a ravine amongst the bills, in some parts rooky and unpleasants with one or two patches of eleating and small streamlest; they through country which has been some time under cultivation.		
10 Pan	19	121		General direction N B Road up and down resky hills and along rocky ravines but not so open. No signs of habitation or cultivation. Some of the hills step and difficult, and some of the timber larger than before.		
11 Kundoo	20	141		General direction N W Six hours march 10½ for ele- phants. At first through beside of jungles withings steep hill on which is it. Karennee boundary withings steep hill on which is it. Karennee boundary from this time rest of the march lies through tree jungle more or less thick with occusions patches of a mile of hamboo and some scattered fir trees. Houd better and hills less lotty		
12. Salsung	17	158	May neam ford.	General direction N B Boad tolerably good at first, then very bad A rocky descent for more than an hour at the bottom of which is a bad jumple forming the site of the populous town of Salaung cross May-neam and reach Salaung a miserable 20-inut village.		
13 Hay pang king	12	170		General direction N E Good road along valley for some distance crosses repeatedly a small stream that runs into the May near river. Always water in its bed, along the contract in run or mile or two under the sand. High bills are scould:		
14. Ban hóat	14	184		General direction N E. Through a rocky country great portion jumple of bamboos. Country will hilly but provided the provided provided the provided		
15 Mok may	13	197		tieneral direction S. W. Leaving Ban-hoss, return for short distance 10 minutes) along the read. Then proceed 5 miles along a certifical across the value proceed 5 miles along a certifical across the value into a second narrow valley with a village of 50 ce 30 houses. A great part of valley under cultivation; it is about 10 miles iong and is crossed in a minutes, when there is a rocky bad secent in the bed of a winest torrent, a great part of the way over large loose rocks, which core is a rocky bad secent in the bed of a winest torrent, a great part of the way over large loose rocks, which could be a second to the value of the second sec		
16 May lome	14	211		General direction N.E. A good read leads diagonally across about one-half the length of the valley some 10 or 13 miles The width of the valley about 10 miles; and white and poor Assemble that hill, brending the valley for half an hour near a stream, which pours down its		

ROUTE No 8-contd

From Banong to Mandalay-contd.

	Distance.					
Names of Singer.	Inter- mediate	Z'etal.	Rivers.		Remarks,	
	Miles.	Miles.				
16. May lome— confd.	14	211		continues with:	o a piece of tablelan cred by the same str enter jungle with go n half a mile of May alley cultivated in ten uses.	mtle ascent which lome. This village
17 Monay	18	229		it has been much or 13 miles pass little cultivation through the cla. The valley in w miles south of ti generally from a nearly 6 miles fine paddy land Monsy may com whom about 2, 16 000 in number thawn long and my man and my my man and my	a NE Entirely as and for a great part and remail valleys under h frequented by farm to be seen as a self and fayat; you hold hold hold hold hold hold hold hold	ers carts; after 12 from this to town ing in all directions trends from a few morth and varies h end there is a sam-Tween stream,000 inhabitants of the bouses some w in general; the with bamboos so with bamboos so
	Í			Town.	Distance	Houses.
ļ		J	j	Ledesh	8 days N	1,600
}	ŀ			Nesung Eue Mhomeik	6 or 8 days W 17 days N	180 800
j	- 1	J]	Theebaw	10 days N	Small town.
j	Ì			Theinnee	18 days N	500 or 600
18. Nam-Tween	4	233		General direction	NW	
19 Hay peak	8	241		that forms the val- soon it was only tween the higher the land is gener manner Three ho range forming the Further on the hi small hills are low with a good deal intervals. Hay-p- lages on a rising	W Road lies between the substantial street as nucession of unit street and the substantial street and the substantial street and substantial street and substantial street and brought more of the substantial street and brought more of water in the smale of words to two ground nearly bare of	m of the Tone bot nlating hills Be- cun east and west, in a very slovenly a spur from eastern valley of Monay of the intervening under cultivation, Il streamlets in the re three small vil- of trees.
20. Nammay lean (or Ta- ing-kegien)	14	255		General direction hills, which boun houses on the cul passes small well the town of Min- undulating hills hills opens away tions, scarcely an projecting throug chain continues	NW Road over d the valley, by a 's tivation of the west and temple and telk ascends nearly The country after a to the northward in counting to hills, with the tham from 30 to 1 to the southward for	rugged western pass. Further on, ern side of range; within 8 miles of all the way over rosing the rugged irregular undulational rocky hills to feet. A rugged some distance.

ROUTE No 8-conid

From Banong to Mandalay-contd

	Dom	TOR.		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles.		
21 Meinpon	12	267		General direction N W Road immediately enters another range of the western hills passing generally along the bottom of a narrow ravine selvers high bills; then ascends abruptly and turns to the northward over rugged ridges for half an hour when it crosses the top of the pass, and onters the Melapon terminate of the self-self-self-self-self-self-self-self-
Nam tsongan	7	274	Pon (ford) Nam tso-ngan (small stream —ford)	
22. Nam tsoo	16	290		General direction W Road ascends triffing hill, and shortly enters among hills with easy alopes. After a short distance it becomes rootly and the hills more presented as the state of the
23. Say lay	16	306		General direction W Path continues to lie along an irregular tableland on the top of the hills Jungle thicket ground moist and vereiant, with here and there suntil streams Pass picquat house of the Newing Eue Toobod placed here to the house Euena. Boad decreated seeps with the control of the Newing Eue Toobod placed here to the Newing Eue Toobod placed here to the Newing Eue of the Newing Eue of the Newing Eue of the Newing Eue is about 16 miles south of this. Pass three tolerably large villages and cross a small stream.
24. Nam-leeng	,	313	Nam laci (ford)	General direction W Road crosss Nam-lack by ford, and then a height in the western hills Soil better perfectly here and well trigated. The boundary between the valley of Venny-Eus and the Hyride Shan country is at the foot of the western hills. From this to the valley of the western hills. From this to the valley of the western hills. From this to the valley of the western hills. Statistically the whole of the cultivation of the height had a better the western of the height is watered by a spring about 2 foot in circumference, hence its name of Man-lesser (good water)
25 Nearing-Eu	10	326	8	General Idirection a Hitle to the R. of S. Route along Neurong-Eue foot of range of hills which bounds the valley

ROUTE No 3-contd

From Banong to Mandalay-contd

	Drag	TOR				
Names of Stages	Inter mediate.	Total	Bivers	Romarks.		
	Miles	Miles.				
25 Neaung Eue —conid	15	328	Bora (ford)	of the Eus to the west, with an occasional hummook between the read and the plain of the valley. After nearly 5 hours it leaves the western hills, and curves to the road is a deed level; the sold has all the appearance of the bottom of a lake, and is full of shells. Oross Bors, and path leads to an irrigation stream, with vary muddy bottom. We have a superior of the second of a lake which has now shrunk away about three niles to the southward and fills the end of the valley about I or is inless north and south and if or 9 miles with between the mages which concern the ranges which concern the valley.		
26 Nay gea	18	846		General direction N W Boad crosses bridge about \$\frac{1}{2}\$ miles from town thence across perfectly lavel valley of Nexung Euro to the took of the hills on the west, passing within sight of \$\tilde{\text{o}}\text{ing to the hills on the west, passing within sight of \$\tilde{\text{o}}\text{ing to the hills on the west, passing within sight of \$\tilde{\text{o}}\text{ing to the hill prints rises in some places, and after some miles a short descent issain to a level basin for 13 miles \$\tilde{\text{o}}\text{ for \$\tilde{\text{o}}\text{ the some outlivestion and cattle The march ends in a short and abrupt ascent to the village It constains about \$\tilde{\text{o}}\text{ the outlines} of the Mesung-Kus territory		
27 Pway hla	7	353		General direction B W The road to this place gradually ascends all the way amongst a succession of irregular hummocks perfectly bare of trees The hills are all ferruginous each and cultivated in many places. About a proper succession of the property of t		
28. Men gea-dan	12	365	Small stream	General direction W First three-fourths of march through similar country to last march Shortly after leaving Peay his the route passes the much frequented road to Prendies (4 or 5 miles) north of this place, with only one village near the road. The last fourth more regred and norty with a good deal of wood and less cultivation. Place a small stream close to the village which consists of about 100 houses		
29 Lay Eue	6	371		General direction N Country same as last fourth of last march Pass one stream of water about one mile from this village A ridge of rocky bills to the eastward and some high fulls in the distant, were, Passed to willages and little oultivation till close to this village		
30 Yes-ngan	18	889	Yea-beauang- byean (small stream)	General direction W Country same as last manh with abruph hills Abont o miles from Lay Rue road passes the large willings of Myrue (30 or 90 honosay) about 3 miles further on reach that of Yea-ngan, and a few miles still neares the place Pend-sain consisting of a few hates Between Myrue and Yea-ngan a small stream, called Yea-beamy-byean, is the only water passed on this march. Insuscitately after creating is an abrupt secund, as the toy of which, a mile or so to the seat of the road, This is a large willings of 800 houses, and the last in the Shan States.		

ROUTE No 8-concid From Banong to Mandalay-concid

-	Dutance.				
Hames of Stages.		Tator- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles			
81	Ken lay	12	401		General direction N W For about 6 miles road passes through same country as last march, and survives at the top of the Nat-tit pass, which is long rough and labord-out and 8,000 feet high No villages on the road to Ken isy and only three small streams of water. Kenlay is the military poet dividing Burma from the Shan States.
82	Ya-kine	12	418	Paung lang	General direction N W After a short ascent reach the large plain of the Irraweldy called Lay-dwen-to-karyes (nine districtor in the fields) remainder of march a dead level road excellent cross the Pauny-lang Pass the villages of Ken-dan, Dine Noboo-nyo and Mon- enma, and on to the large village of Yakins
88	En ben bo	14	427		General direction N A good road through level country; whole plain one mass of paddy fields with here and there tools of jungle and numerous fruit trees. One-try populous 5 or 5 villages passed as rests, including Yeungabi-see on the Toung pail bones stream by which small boats come up from Ara in 5 days.
84.	Osen ghi	12	439	Pan bonng and Jagar	En ben bo is a large rillage General direction N W Route continues over great plain dotted with various trees cross the Pan-boung and Jagir rivers, both more than knee-deep in the dryest season. County more populous, and indisations of approach to large town
8 5	Ava	16	455	Meyat-thee	General direction NW Route passes several large villages, crosses the Pan boung river by ford, and the Mcyat-thee by fine bridge of Moung-O
8 6	Mandalay	3	458		Over the same plain

Route No 4.

From—Bhamo
Terrstory —Burma.

To-Koung-Boo (on Upper Irrawaddy)

Authorsty - Native Explorer, 1879-80 (By water and land)

	DISTANCE.			
Mazoes of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Milse.		
Mamgka	6			On the 7th November 1878 the explorers left Bhamo with some than Kadao who were starting for Howks with sit, and took them at Ba. 8 such. Manipus to on the left bank of the Irrawaddy and was reached the same evening

Rours No 4-contd.

From Bhamo to Koung-boo-contd.

	Dies	ANCE		
Mannes of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total.	Bivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles.		
The-pan bin	4			On the 8th the boat reached Tha-pan-bin. From this point the river begins to narrow and the recky found in the river begins to narrow and the recky forms the property of the
Khyon-gyee			••	Opposite to Maingka.
Tha-bya-bin	8			Left bank, 8 miles north of Tha-pan-bin,
Kod loong Tone- be				Bight bank opposite The-pan-bin.
Thameing gyes	2			Left bank. 8 miles above The-bys-bin.
Nunsouk yws.				Right bank.
Nanthee-ywa	4			Left bank.
Loung poo				Right bank,
Phonniney	1			Right bank,
Nanheh	5			Left bank.
Myin the	***			Right bank.
Sinbo	8	.		Right bank
Pagan	8			Bight bank Arrived on the 11th November
Hnote-cho	4			On the 18th arrive at the island of Hnote-the; there is a large village here inhabited by Shan Kadoos. The country slong the hanks here is described as Additional to the state of the stat
Poot-tay	8	-		This stream, which is 24 miles south of Shway-In on the
Shway In	2}		ļ	left bank was reached on the 13th.
Ta-haw na	ŀ			Right bank opposite Shway-In.
Mogoung Choun	1		-	Right bank opposite fibway-In,

ROUTE No 4-conold

From Bhamo to Koung-boo-concld

	_			
	DISTA	YOU	Rivers	
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total.		Benarks.
	Miles.	Miles.		
Konethe-ywa	2			Left bank.
Ayeing-dama	5			Left bank. Arrived here on 18th Bovember From Ayeing-dama upwards on every sandbank that is farmed the people wash for 900d with great success The river here is about 2000 paces wide the eastern bank being 18 feet above the water Ayeing-dama is no old and once populous city and is called siter a king who lived here. There are the running of a fort. The place was of importance till the reign of the Burnere King Alompra. A larget trade used to be carried on with China and large fracts of paddy land lie fallow. At present there are 40 houses of shan is adopt and they of Rachina The former pay recues to Burna; the latter do not here nore anywhere else.
Ka-yone	4			Right bank
Man kway	1	1		Right bank
Talaw	1			Left bank Gold washed for here
Haw ka	4			The inhabitants since leaving the Island of Sinote-cho have been chiefly Kadoos There is much fine test and other useful timber here.
Koung boo	34			The people of Koung-boo and Talaw wash for gold Above Talaw are two tributances, the Nam-Kain and the Company of the Company o

Route No 5

From—Bhano Territory —Burna.

To-MAN-WYNE

Authority — LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JEBB, 67th Regiment, 1876

	Duer	TACE	Rivers.					
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total.		Remarks.				
	Miles.	Miles.						
Brano 1 Tut-kan	21			Two days' march over flat ground Provisions, ammusition and beggage conveyed up to this place by the Taping Choung river in cotton cargo boats				

Routs No 5-contd

From Bhamo to Man-wyne-contd

=		DIFFARUS.			
•	Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total.	Rivers	Remarks.
-		Miles	Miles.	} 	
2	None poung	17	38		These marshes were most fatiguing to the troops.
3	Pay seetch camp	12	50		The men were obliged to follow one another in single rank along the narrow tracks. The steepness in places was excessive and there were long descents [NB—The road over the hills might cashly be rendered practicable for elophants, and is on the whole well conceived Am improvements necessary could be made without difficulty or expense.]

Route No 6

Ртот—Внамо

Territory -Burma

To-Mien-mo

Authority -DE CLEMENT WILLIAMS

	DISTANCE.		1					
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Tuter Total,	Rivers.	Remarks				
	Miles	Miles						
Вилио								
1. Lenst	1			Three days' journey through hills to Nater				
2. Nater				Shans—2 days.				
3. Secfan				Along a fertile plain to Seefan—3 days.				
4. Ming non				Shan village—3 days.				
5 Ning wong	1			Chinese city—1 day				
6. Mien mo				Two days by hill route to Misn-mo.				
		. ,						

Route No 7

From-BHAMO

Terrstory -BURMA

To-Mien-won (in the Hookong Val-Let) Authority — Dr. Clement Williams and Captain Hannai

	DIMIANOS			
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Bemarks.
1 Seeting				Between Bhamo and the month of the Tayling numerous shouls and sand islands encumber the river. There is antificient fair way however both on the Bhamo wide and between the main bilands for boats of heavy burdens, and a properly constructed river steamer would have no difficulty in making her way to the Tayling and for many above Bhamo. The direction of the page of the most should be an expected of the page of
9 Lekmat	8		54	From Seeting to Lekmat, or more than 6 miles, the hills come down steeply on both sides of the river contracting the channel to one or two hundred yards and at spots to less than half that width At one point indeed the Inwardty passes through a gorge 50 or 60 yards in which, and the about of getting a best round the historia, and the about of getting a best round the historia of the result of the side of the result of the side of the result of the side and often extend far into their size up on either side and often extend far into their size up on the result of the side and often extend far into their size up on the result of the results of the res
8 Tshen bo				From Lokmat to Taben bo the river gradually widens out till on approaching the latter place it is nearly a mile in which and is again encumbered with abools and sand islands. There be on the right bank is a place of considerable importance doubly stockaded and doing a considerable trade with the Shan tribes to the westward
4. Mouth of the Mo-goung Bayer	10			The Irrawaddy is here still a fine river half mile broad ; current two miles per hour, 18 feet deep in centre and 13 at the edge leave river here.
5 Mogoung				The Mogoung river on which the town of the same name is situated in not more than 100 yards wide and the navigation is impeded by a number of rapids. The banks o the river are covered with a dense and impervious jungle which extends nearly the whole way to Mogoung and there is no willage till A foul 1 sure a small ham! to will be the store and the store and pumerous rapids reader the navigation extremely danger will be the passing the store of the river of the river of the store of the river of the store of the river of

ROUTE No 7-contd

From Bhamo to Mien-won-contd

	DISTANCE			
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles		
5 Mogoung— contd				with a gentle current, the bed being composed of round stones. The banks are alluvial on the surface but towards the base and near the edge of the river the soil becomes greatly. The lown of Mogoung is situated at the soil of the last that the soil of the last than the remains of a timber stockade and consists of about 500 houses which includes houses and small villages outside the stockade.
6 Nam poung (2 d a y s march from Mogonng)			Mogoung	Cross the Mogoung. The country passed through on the first two days is hilly and abounds in a variety of fine forcest trees but on approaching Nam poons; the country becomes more open and the pathway leads through a forcest of very fine teak ivene. The principal rivers all flow from the Shandoungi Gyi range of hills on the east of the country of the
7 Tsado-zaut Is land (7 days march from Mogoung)			Mogoung	The whole route from Mogoung to the Hikong Valley may be described generally as passing between defiles bounded by the inferior spaces of the Shuedong-Gyl range on the east, and numerous Irregular hills on the west. The defiles form the natural channels of several streams the only traces of inhabitants perceptible in the greater part of the route were a few cleared spots on the hills in the vicinity of some scattered Kachin villages. Near the mouth of the Num-sing-chyonag are a few Kachin huts constructed by that tribe during a faining curvation and at Tendo-sant, as laised in the bed of the Mogouing river were the attent of two Kachin villages.
8 Camp (on Tsamba Toung Ridge)				Up to Tando-saut a considerable portion of the route had passed either directly over the bod of the Mogoung river or along its banks at Tando-saut it is crossed for the last time. At this spot it is a mere hill stream, and the navigation of the river even for small canoes, eccases below this point Alout 5 miles north of Tando-saut the road ascends for 100 feet, and passes over a hilly district, which seems to run across from the hill on the east to those on the west, and is called by the natives Tannbur Toung This transverse ridge forms the southern boundary of the Hukong Valley; it is covered with pine trees.
9 Meink won				Descend from the ridge of Tsambu Toung to the village of Walobhum on the Edachyoung about 8 furlongs from Meriak won or Mangkhum the expital of the Hakong Valley. The valley of the Hukong or Psyendeen is an extensive plain bounded on all aides by hills; it best extensive plain bounded on all aides by hills; it best extensive plain bounded on all aides by hills; it best extensive plain bounded on the lates about 80 miles as drawn of the valley there are but few villages, and these thin ly inhabited, but the northern and esstern sides are said to have been very populous. Meink-won, though the expital, only contains 80 houses.

Route No 8

Prom—Bhano Territory —Burna

DISTANCE.

To-Monien

Authority —Dr Anderson and Major Sladen

Numes of Stages.	mediate	Total	Rivers.	Hemarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
1. Tah mey lon			Taping 160 to 200 yards wide in dry season and navigable only by boats During rains at least 500 vards wide and navigable for small steam er up to Tsit Kaw	Oross river in ferry boats. Village of Tah-mey lon on right-bank and a small monastery
2 Tait-Kaw stock aded village	21			Skirt the Taping through tall grass and occasional rise clearings: At junction of Man I ung and Taping rivers, and the state of the state of the state of Tanapengan, of lar 4 date that this man Hazaro A mile and a half north of this lies the Man Joung lake 2 miles long I mile broad and very leep. To the east extends a uncreasion of swamps and high grass. The western bant is high and wooded broken by two chan nels, through which the Man Joung stream issues. The high bank is continued to the north beyond the lake, Man Joung village on Island near late contains 80 houses and a large, and thourishing monastery. On another island as the village of Moung poor about a mile and a half up the Taping reach Tail Kaw The journey from Banton to Tsit-kaw can be made by boat the whole way
3 Pon line	12	33		From Tait Xaw the route lies over a level plain. Stretching northe-ret and south west rieses the long undatasting ontiline of the Kachin monutains \$6.00 and 6,000 feet; on the right the Taping here a plaid stream. At the village of Heutha the route diverged from the river and half a mile turcher passed the long and straggling but populous village of 10d Bhamo embosomed in dense groves of bamboo and forest trees. Outside the village is a rained payoda. After 4 miles through the route enter the village of Tel het on alightly undulating ground. Here it turns almost a fight angles to ascend the fulls ascends about 600 feet over a series of rounded hills distinct from the main range but connected with it by spurs From the summit of spur (1,000 feet) descend by rough path (the bed of a dried up watercourse) to a level gleen of rich allutrial land, and thence second another spur X00 feet, whence a night descend thrings to a long ridge, on the Talons on culincore to the left descend allited distance through deep rivine on secondary spurs, and another hort rise lead to halling place the village of Pon line, 3,000 feet above see. Books metamarphic groy gness and of grantic Hills covered with dense tree ferest and bamboos.

ROUTS No 8—contd From Bhamo to Monsen—contd

	Dre	TARCE.	1	
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate		Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles		
3. Pon line—contd	12	33		Rice and other crops extensively cultivated; imme- diately over the village a mountain towers 2,000 feet high Thi village is situated in a deep hellow thickly wooded with magnificent cake a few palms and very fine screw pines.
4. Camp under Lakong mountain (4,000 feet high)	9	42	Vampoung river 100 feet wide 3 feet wide 3 feet deep eurren rapid ford uble in for a month of the season Rose among hills to north east and is the limit be tween district of Poin ine and Ponsee and rose and rose and years when the season of	gradually becomes skeeper and at length precipitions, the part in standard several sev
5 Pon-sec (3 817 feet above sealevel about 20 houses) 6 Man wyne			Thamo	Leaving camp the reed lay over tolerally easy ground as at we now shoot on a level with it origin of the main apars and by noon we reached the village of P mee. 3 left feet above sea level. The terraced slopes are cultivated L has a jungle and forest save when clearings indicate other villages. Camped in hamboo clumps under village. At 11-30 left Pon-ee. Road tolerably level for a mile
(walled town)			(stream)	or so as far as hing-doung when a steep accent led to a comparatively flat glue locad in by this con all sides but one con red with flooded rice terraces. The steep descent to the allural hollow could be easily avoided by a road aktring a sput to the east is one of the total country and the steep of the total country and the steep of the total country and the steep of the steep o

ROUTS No 8-contd From Bhamo to Momen-contd

	Dist	ANCE	_	
Rames of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Bemarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
7 Sanda or Tsanda.			Mountain stream flowing into Taping (bridged)	right bank of Taping Road making only attempted at intervals, but track though narrow tolerable cross mountain atreams flowing into Taping by substantial
8. Muangla		75	Nam Sanda (fordable)	the entrance to the high steep gien. Gown which nows the ham Sanda stream, while can be forted. A low red sput from the opposite side her developes nextly meeting another from the opposite side her developes the Tanabard of the control of the transplant of the control of the
			Taping (ford able) Taho (ford able)	jean to bound the valley in front, but opening further on enclose the valley of Nantin. Aumerons vil I gow were found Near the head of the valley the Tai ing even now 100 yarab sider runs nearly across it from one side to the other Ford at the village of Taman Crossing a signify selevated fail Freinhaud on the left bank (and above the junction of the vires) covered with non-less streams in as old channel, a mile wide, between lofty banks A great portion of level ground is covered with rice-fields cross channel and asseend old river bank to Munagla, or Mynlla, nearly 90 miles from Bhann, which stands on a high slope on the left bank of the Taping enclosed by a loopholed brik wall 9 feet high wift wach tower which overhang the walls intervals with the case site intervals with the case of the control of the taping enclosed the validation of the taping enclosed by a loopholed brik wall 9 feet high wift wach tower which overhang the walls intervals with the case of the control of the taping enclosed by a loopholed brik wall 9 feet high wift wach tower which overhang the walls intervals with the case of the control of the taping of the taping the walls intervals. The propulation according to Anderson is 3,000, while tiladen fixes it from 8 600 to 10,000. Length of march, from is to in morning to 3 xm.
9 Nantin		109		Leaving Minancia cross the muddy flat of the Taho, when the valley on tirate to a breadth of only 2 miles. Pass the village of Mah low thence proceed over undusting bogg ground; then descend about 66 feet to the bed of the Taho in a long ord basin covered with gravel and boulders and closed in on the sides by grassy hills. At

BOUTE No 8-contd

From Bhamo to Momien-contd

	Dust	TACE		1
Names of Stages	Inter- modiate	Total	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
9. Nantin— contd		109	Nam mine a large stream (ford) Taho (good stone bridge) Taho narrow and rapid (good stone bridge).	the head of the valley a slippery signag path led up the steep hee of the great pur of the Mawpheo mountain The sides of the parallel ranges, here a few hundred yards apart, were marked by large lendning. The path should be a supported to the parallel ranges, here a few hundred yards apart, were marked by large lendning. The path should be above the Tabo. From the summit a level path turning north-east led up to Mawpheo situated at the extremity of a high level basin marked by two-traness on the northern side with the Tabo flowing invisibly in a deep cleit or ravine at the base of the southern steep in the parallel path turning north-east led up to Mawpheo situated at the extremity of a high level basin marked by two-traness on the northern side of the southern steep in the parallel path in the path of the path

ROUTE No 8-concld

From Bhamo to Momien-concld

	Diez	MOR	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Names of Stages	Inter- modiate	Total.	Rivers.	Bemarka.
	Miles	Miles.		
10 Momien—contd				over the grassy hills round a lofty hill enouraed by a white pageoda. In front lies the valley of Mozalen shut in on all sides by rounded hills, treeless, but covered with pasturer to slove aimost to the valle of the city in the contract of the contract

Route No 9

From—Bhano (nid the Nanthalat Stream) Territory —Burma.

To-MOMIEN and TALAY

Authority — Captain Strover (Mandalay Diary, 6th December 1871)

	Dust	NOR-		
Names of Stages.	Inter- module	Total	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles		
Brano 1 Tsembo	50			The town of Mogoung is some distance up the creck of that name.
	נום			First dofile of Irrawaddy 48 miles long practicable in dry weather in some parts 200 feet water A few rooks (the Bashao, the Tain the Kirma) which could easily be removed, render the passage dangerous during the rains Boats cannot pass in July owing to rush of water
2 Nanthabet				A little above the Mogoung creek the Nanthabet creek enters the Irrawaddy from the north-east. Not very far from the mouth is the village or small town of Nanthabet, and this is the place from which a route passes across the hills winding round to the town of Oosen. Capital Strover thinks that steamers could navigate the Nan habet creek quite up to the town.
				The good-sized and well fortified Panthay town of Oceans is situated on hilly land and contains some 600 flighting men Panthays and Chinese From it roads branch of to Momins and Talay The road to the former place is said to be open, but there is a Chinese town, about one day's journey off containing about 1,000 people.
				There is a road direct from Thanes to Moinlen The journey to Oosson from Nanthabet if properly pur- sued should take seven o eight days The road appears to pass Thanes (marked Sanait on some maps)

Prom—Brano Terretory —Burna

To-Muang waw or Myne-now Authority -Dr. Anderson

		Dist	ANGR.		
Nam	Names of Stages.		Total.	Rivers	Romarks.
		Miles.	Miles]	
1	Внамо				
1 M	anaay	16			A Shan village under Burmese and Kachin protection A rigular rendezvous for all kachins coming down to Sawaily to trade
2 W	urra-hone	21	37		Four miles from Mansay pass the Kachin village of Mars, and 4 miles further Poots, the olde Kara village Two miles from this place the road enters the country of the Lema Kachine strategy of the Lema Kachine strategy of the Lema the strategy of the lema that the same of the clear bother of the Paloungto shich. The Lema tribe appear to be a very superfor race of Kachina, their bouses and manners criticing a higher degree of civilization than its found amongst the Mars or Lakour tribes.
	oungto rot-loon	7	42 58		A village of 30 houses A rough hill road for six miles to Namkai the largest Len as village containing 40 houses, whence a road leads to Misang-wan and Hoths. Here the road passing through a part of the Lakour berritory at the foot of the bills out the right bank of the Namwan or Misang-wan raver From this point at which the Chinese troutle is crossed and the level valley of
_		1)	Shuay loc entered, Kwot-loon is only one mile distant.
5 Mi or mag	Myne-	24	82	Namwan (ford)	Leaving Kwot loon the Namwan stream is crossed. The tool taking a south-seat offered-ten, and seavoiding the right bank of the Shuay lee through an open feed country after \$\$ miles out of the Shuay lee through an open feed country after \$\$ miles out of the state \$\$ More than \$\$ miles \$\$ mil

Route No 11

<i>Ft∩</i> #B	HAMO
Terrstory	-Burma.

To-Thien-nee.

Authority - Dr. Clement Williams

	Diez	ANCE			
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total	Rivers.	Bomarks.	
	Miles.	Miles			
Внамо					
1 Nama-pay					
2. Maing tasy					

ROUTE No 11-contd.

From Bhamo to Thien-nes-contd

	Distance					
Numes of Stages.	Interna- dist	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.		
	Miles.	Miles.				
3 Peeta						
4 Wa-poong	{ {					
6. Pest-asi	1 1					
6 Ma-kow	\ \					
Nan-poung						
3. Nan ky	\ \		!			
9 Ma-koung			١			
Them nee	1	. }				

Route No 12

From-Внамо

To-MUANG-WAN

Territory -BURMA

Authority -DR CLEMENT WILLIAMS

	Dieza	лсв		
Names of Stages.	Inter- meduate	Total	Bivers	Bemarke.
	Miles	Miles		
Bhano pron bast gate				
1 Leyin	6			I serve Leyin and pass— li miles Manbong-marte; Nam-ta-gyse-choung, lt Monout (couth) as foot of hills. on hills in idemont a Nachh villager There is another village of the bases name 8. I mile cross Nam-sa-gyse-choung 13 feet broad, to Pinns-yin Kachin. li miles Pin-koh Near this is the highest point of the ridge line which divides the territory Crossing this the Nam-the-choung flows Nam-ta (Kachin) Massen, Shan village. li p. Ley ths. Monne-wan, crossing the Mowen-choung by s ridge.

ROUTE No 12-contd

From Bhamo to Muang-wan-contd

	Dist	LITCIR		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
1 Leyin—contd	8			1 mile Sin houng a bassar village (every 5 days) Toon bein, Ley khan Homong Half a mile on either side of road are Noung swan (Shan) and Wing-koot. Is miles Kawtin. North-coast of this is Mawyne, a small stream intervening South of the road is Wyne-mow with a large peods, and 2g miles north of it is Katila-ka, where there a large bassar hold. Namboh. mile Muang-wan.

Route No 13

Prom	LIAN (1-TUNG
------	---------------	--------

To-Kiang-hai

Territory -SHAN STATES

Authority -Captain McLeod

	DISTANCE			
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Milos.	Miles.		
1 Kinng tung 2 Muang khien	71			Stockaded town in Eastern Shan provinces about last tade 31 15' and longitude 99' 59' About 1,900 feet above sea. S. 85 k. The road runs through open country amonget low undulating hills falling to the northward.

ROUTE No 13-contd

From Ksang-tung to Ksang-has-contd

	Dist	жен		
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks
	Miles	Miles		
2 Muang khien —confd	71			Pass some small villages and cross three or four inconsideral le streams. The village of Muang khien contains about 100 houses. There is not a tree of any sort about them. In the vicinity are fields of cotton.
3 Muang pak	164	24		Direction 8 16° E. The road at first leads over a level country through fields and old cotton plantations, Further on ver low hills valleys and plains of gress, gradually falling to the northward to the foot of a high range of hills, repeatedly croading the Mi hiles and several other small streams The sevent of the range is shortly after crossing the summit reach a zayat near which is a spring of water. There codescend to Baut-oin lamp a village of 15 houses, The tremainder of the road winds along the foot of some low lare hills Mizang pat only contains at houses, but there are three or four other villages near at hand Near the village are some fields
4. Stockade No 1	91	331		Direction 8 10° E. Road over low undulating hillooks covered with long grass (but no jungle) and valleys between them all well wakered by strans, until it reaches a nice plain with two streams of waker flowing through it at the foot of a high range of hills. It there assecueds the hills sometimes very at ceply and descends again a little on the further side to an old described stockade. There is little forage or waker at this place.
5 Put-chiang	6	392	Me nau a strum (ford)	Direction 6 N. Boad descends to a good sized strent, but must live high to the north and eastward, it remeas. It is to be more than eastward, it remeas to rect of pines. Passing through this it becomes much more easy and outlines as to the summit of the range. Thus e there is a very steep descent to a sex not cld stockade on the shoulder I a hill similar to the last and only assails it in front owing to the steepness of the idea of the hill. From this place there is a road to Kachut village on the left. From this place the descent continues it the hattery place which is at the junction of two hills, and very confined.
6 Sup-mam	13	52}	A small stream and the Minum.	Direction 8 28° E. Ascend alightly at 3 rest. Mountains as high as this range, event in oth higher to the southward and high as this range, event in the higher to the southward the southward and the southward and the southward and the southward the southward the southward two mountains where there as a spring which sometimes, however dries up. After reascending again for a short while commence a long descend of this steep range which is covered with Jungle to the Me-het. This is a stream 20 feet broad and 5 feet deep flowing rapidly over a stuny bed from the westward to the sastward There is an open bad from the westward to the sastward There is an open bad from the section of the sastward the stream without crossing it there is an open plain of some afree when the sastward that the sastward the sast
7 Han tan	18	70		Direction for first 0 miles S. 5° R. last 13 miles S. 5° W. The road at starting f llowed the Mi nium between hills and through small plains crossing it several times (the last time where it is largest its width was 20 feet and depth 1 foot) to its quanction at the foot of the bills with the Hi pan a large stream, 60 feet wide which flows eastward, and in its turn joins the Mi-taal.

ROUTE No 13-contd

From Kiang-tung to Kiang-kas-contd

	Dist	AWCR.	1	
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
7 Haitai— contd.	18	70]	Mi-huak. Mi-on Mi huak (ford)	Thence ascend for some distance up the bed of a small stream. After this the road as far as the summit, a short way is very steep and periferially difficult after min From the paramiet here is no view as it is utercounted by hills and jungic littled a with trees to the Mi house and pass over a low hill covered with thick jungic recrease the Mi-huak and enter an extendire plain. The road crosses this plain to the village of Hai nua, substed on the right hank of the Mi-on which it recomed beyond the village. There were the work of the Mi huak with the property of the mineral part of the Mi huak winding its way so the right. After crossing that stream which is 35 feet broad and 3 deep, and flows to the extraval to join the Mi-huak winding its way so the right. After crossing that stream which is 35 feet broad and 3 deep, and flows to the extraval to join the Mi-huak made to it the Mi-mae the village of Hai tai of ten houses, and the last belonging to Kinang-lung in this direction is The lord of the Mi-huak winding the way in the Mi-huak hold with the Mi-huak hold with the Mi-huak hold with the Mi-huak hold with the Mi-huak was in 187 conditioned neutral and might be cerupted by either the Burmose or Blamese Shans, for no boundary had been marked out.
8. Me-hem	12	821	Mi-on 95 feet wide (ford)	Direction 8 10° E Country at first open. The road occasionally runs along the sides of the hills, but chiefly along the toot of two low ranges, where numerous small middy streams flow forming small and deep swamps, along which bamboos and rations grow in luxuriance to a plain on the right bank of the Mi-on This stream where the road crossed it, is about 25 feet wide an bland I smith below the rowsing the collinary breakth above is only 30 feet by the device of the present of the collinary breakth above is only 30 feet by the device of the collinary breakth above to only 30 feet by the device of the collinary breakth above to only 30 feet by the device of the collinary breakth above to only 30 feet by the device of the collinary breakth above to only 30 feet by the collinary and the collinary breakth about 40 feet wide and 3 deep. This on it is only driven worth of unotion crossed; the other are too small to mention. The road with the exception of the swampy places was tolerably good.
9. Me-tsai	18	100}	Me-hem, Me- ta phoung, Ve-tun.	Direction S 25° K Cross the Me-hem and then over steep hills to the Me-ta-phomog which the path crosses, and after it the Me-tan spood sized stream flowing southward and essiward to into the Me-kan, and other streams several times. Fash now commences a general on the Me-kan a group place for habiting. Then reach a narrow grong with steep and rocky hills and messes of rock closing it in on both sides. If the summits of these hills can be orossed, they would prove a barrier which no force could pass from Kiang-tung. Bryond this googs there is a deeplesh scene to a hill to a small open place. The road then descends over the slippery whose side it gradually emerges into flat country sometimes wooded and sometimes open. The Ke test stream, which is about 40 feet wids and 2 deep, flows eastward to join the Me-thong
]			

Rours No 13-concld

From Krang-tung to Krang har-concld

	Dust	NOR		
Names of Stages	Inter- modiate	Total	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles		
10 Hue-kaı	15	1151	Me-tsai Mé maor Nam phu (ford) Nam tson nak	Direction 8.5° W. The road after crossing the Me-tani- leads over plains of long grass at a stunted trees, over- sionally however with higher and thread gangle and then over a little hilly ground bef re reaching the Hus-kal asmall tream. The road passes the rufus of an old town Muang ko. There is another old fort in a north-easily direction. Glastat it as a layer journey- valled to pour Eyrond this a tank about a less quarte- committies of the two after the good and contains quantities of the two after the good and contains the plant of the two after the good and contains low hills intervening. Beyond this it crossed the Me-ma or Ann jun stream 20 feet vide flowing eastward, and directly after the Nam tson task From here a low range
11. Hue luk	18	133}	M. 11	of hills aviable 7 or 8 unles to the east, with another range beyond distant about 30 unles in the direction of Kiang than Subsequently crossed the Mc-lai 10 feet, and the Doc-ton So ne hot prings near camping ground Direction 8 10° E Road over high ground, somewhat hilly with open jungle to the Aam plus, as tream 10 feet wide with high sandy banks co cred with grass, but which during the rains much be avered with water It discharges lized into the Mc-kum luang. Becond this stream a road bran hes off to the north and castward, and leads to the old town of U-pon now described. The road th a spiproached to within a quarter of a mile of some low attempt rows hill with the peak a little to the rethward. These proceeded through a flat country.
			Me-khan luang	the M ki an luming a stream about so feet bread and 2 deep flowing to the eastward. After crossing this stream it proceed for a while along its low and sandy banks the leaving it roses three of nor small streams and receives the M ki han noe, a small stream 15 feet wide and it deep, if wing ver a sandy bed to northward and eastward. On its left bank is a good place for camping loss then traverses a plan with stumied trees on it. The stream of the
12 Kiang hai.	18	151		Direction 8. 10° W Road chiefly over plains with long grass and reced with a greater number of wamps than usual. The plains are full of holes made by elephanta' feet during w tesson. Gand occasionally over rising ground and it w hits, with thick bambos jungle in places. The plains laid generally but a few stanted areas scattered over them. Houst at farmed arreased reached left bank of the Mit atom, 10 feet broad and 13 deep. Crossing this is proceeded some way along right bank then left it and passed close to the site of an old village, Ban-myan Le marked by some painwrstress. The country about here consists of fine large plains, with low hills bounding them to the westward, and the country about here consists of fine large plains, with low hills bounding them to the westward and increasing allied libe-tan bearing N 18° W. Those to the esteward are low and 3 or 3 miles distant. After this it passes over two very long swamps, and then comes to a jheef, 4¢ feet deep and very middy difficult crossed. On the other dise of the charter of the contract of the country is intersected throughout by pathways made by number. The high road is only better marked by many prough having lately walked over it. A person not well acquainted with the roads would certainty loss his way prought that the roads would entainty loss his way from this to Zimme is eleven marches. The interevalne country is howeven on the hister maps as belonding to Urhal.

From-Kiang-tung

Territory -Burma

Authorsty -Captain McLeod

To-Klang-hung

		Dist	AFCE.		
	Names of Stages.	Inter- = diate	Total	Rivers	Remarks.
_		Miles	Miles		
]		N.B.—This route is not suited for elephants
1	Ban pa-khang	9			Direction V 10° B. The first part of route lay over fields, and then except in the immediate not epithourhood of two villages over grasey plains, with clumps of small hamboos and a it with the supar trees here and there Gross the Med-thp at the village of lam plump over a good bridge. This stream is about 30° feet broad and good proper of the stream is about 30° feet broad and good to the northward through the plains, watering several surrounding villages. The plains after pasture to numerous heads of fine black cattle and some ponies lau pa khang a village of 50 houses with some fields for vinnity but no trees. It is said no water can be obtained for miles after commencing the secent of the hills near thus.
2	Ban tapın	18	24		Direction N 85 E Difficult route over high hills covered with forest trees, but little or no brast wood. Road very round on a shady Ak first the road on a slamp the valley to the foot of the range, and commenced the sacent which was very steep and reached a sayas con andered as a builcok stage; continued ascending and having passed over the highest point of this portlan of the bills reached a second range on the bungan trees again asset and and passe aften plue forest on the summat of the second range.
				Num lne (ferry)	Aft r this the road descends considerably but once more ascends to the top of a bill, whe ris another sayst From this a regular descent commences, very stoop in some places and continues so to the Nam inge which is crossed by a ferry boat to the village of Tapica, con sixting of three Lawa houses. There are three or four small Lawa villages in the neighbourhood. Water easily obtainable at first two sayats but with more difficulty at the third amy pathways between the first and second asysts in saling to villages and cultivated spots on the side w of the hills. The Nam ine is about 100 feet bread and 4 deep with a rock bed. It has been also been also been also been also been also for the hills. The Nam ine is about 100 feet bread and 4 deep with a rock bed. It does not be sold in a north-cast direction and joins the Mc-leon
3.	Maang ma or Ban kap	18	40	Mc-la Lung (ford) Me ma.	Direction N E. The route at first passed over a low hill and then crossed the Me-la-kung stream about 10 feet wide. After guing along its bauk for a short distance it commenced to ascend the range of mountains, at the fact of which the Kam-luce flows Having attained the summit. It proceeds along the nings for some disputation of the stream of the summit of the sum
_					Road tolerably wide and good throughout: it passed numerous cross roads leading to Laws villages to

ROUTE No 11-contd

From Ksang-tung to Ksang-kung-contd

	Dier	ANGE		
Names of Stages.	inter- mediate	Total.	Bivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles.		
8 Mnang ma or Ban kap— contd.	16	40		westward and an hour and a half after leaving Tapir the road bran hung off to Kisug khieng and Musagen 1 gr. The vall y in which Ban kap is shouted is nearly all under calication it feorations some 20 villages of from 15 to 30 houses each. The houses are far superior t those I Kisung tung. There are a good many arti
4. Talan	14	54	Nam mi. Me-ma (ford)	of from 15 to 30 houses each. The houses are far superfort those I kings tung. There are a good many artificial in the superformance of
5 Muang phang	14	68	Mc-lem 150 to 420 feet wide (Ferry but fordable higher up)	Direction W 60° E. Pass the skirts of the town and cross the Mis-lem by the ferry. It is here about 13 feet deep but fortial is a little disance above. Pass old louble willed and fort mearly opposite the town on the banks of the river. Hossi v. re plains with some villages, and enters it in jungle, wh r. th. Takan district ends. Having passed through the district and town of Musang-ball.
6. Muang ham	18]	862		Direction first part. 18½ miles N 65° E then N 80° E After passing over a plain, the road gradually enters a thick jungle crosses the Nan-taxe, a stream shoot i.b is twide rushing rupidly over a strong bed From the stream of the first range when it because language the samming of the first range when it because language the silles of the first range when it reaches two small streams, Nam hak. Thence it again ascends still more, and reaches the highest part of the route, but not of the hills, by 800 or 800 feet. Here water boiled at 304 Fab and the latticed was 21 & 60 * 60.

ROUTE No 14-contd

From Kiang-lung to Kiang-hung-contd

Names of Stages.	Total Miles 862	Rivers.	Remarks.
6. Muang ham 18}			
	861		
	ļ	Nam khai (bridged)	Now commence to descend, and soon the valley below comes in sight or closed by high bills, except to the northward and eastward, where they are low. The valley la 7 miles long by 2 broad and is safe to contain 30 villages some of the large. After reaching the valley and crossing of the property of the contained the valley and crossing the bounces, on both banks of the river. The read is very good throughout, and the hills all thickly covered with jungle
7 Muang hai 10	961	Me-ham.	Direction N 20° E Having crossed the Nam-khal about 70 fact wide, flowing to the westward by a bridge and shortly after the Mc-ham and passed over plains and floid belonging to the town of Huange of well wooded hills and reached the valley of Muang hai The road then runs along the flot of Muang hai The road then runs along the flot of Muang hai The road then runs along the flot of Muang hai The road then runs along the flot of Muang hai Agreed many flagges seated for our the plains. This present many flagges seated for our the plains, will have a flagge seated for the flagge are thrown to facilitate the communication with the villages on the opposite or western side of the valley.
8 Mé-ha 21	1171	Mehs (bridged) Nam tsaw and Mehs.	Direction for first 42 miles N 40°E then N 80°E. The first part of the march is along the foot of the hills, enclosing the valley to the westward and the silies of which are isld out in tea plantations. On reaching the level plain cross the Menia, 20 feet wide over a good wood in force the college of Mandon occupied entered plain the college of Mandon occupied entered the college of the college of Mandon occupied entered to the college of the Menia of the college of the college of the Menia of the college of the Menia of the college of the college of the college of the college of the Menia of the college of the college of the college of the Menia of the college of the Menia of the college of the colleg
9 Kiang hung 143	1914		Direction for first 0 miles N 75° E next 3 miles N 87°F last 3½ miles 8.40° E The country continues the same as that passed on the last stage but losing somewhat of its bare appearance although there are some storp ascents The descent is greater throughout, the road running along the side of the river. This dashes its way down varying from 90 to 200 feet the bashs on the side of the river throughout, the road running slong the side of the river. This dashes its way down varying from 90 to 200 feet the bashs of the Miles and the right bank of the Miles, as the entrance of a valley. From this the road runs through fields and an open country with numerous villages, some also on the sides of the hills, eacloring the valley. It then enters the large village of Kang lung. Close to it is the old and nearly described fort of the same name on the right hand of the Methong. After leaving the partirously gardens placed the left bank of the Meha, where there is a long vides of the large village of the side of the large village of the side of the Meha, where there is a long vide of the Meha in March is 138 feet and depth 5 feet, but during rains it is 110 feet with steep banks. The broad' which is of no side, stands on the weetern face of a range of hills running north and south in front of it.

ROUTE No 14-concld

From Kiang-tung to Kiang-kung-concld

	DISTANCE		}	}
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks
	Miles	Miles		
9 Kiang hung —confd	141	1313		united waters form an extensive sheet. In the dry waters the streams are much contracted and only a The place is not fortified. There is only now wide road running from one end of it to the other and along this area a great many houses belonging to the Chinese very poor in their appearance. The streets are anyrow, carrolly better than pathway, running up the sides of the hills without any regularity and along which termost places is a complexone beliefing standing on the high ground, as the foot of the hills, at the northern extremity of the town. There are two or there monasteries and some small papedss on the face of the hills and a few bunyam here and there with the exception of the valley of Meha, the country round is hilly and extremely The Meckhong or Great Cambodia; river passes to the north of the town. Coming from the north west if 5 wes no to the eastward its bed in narrower here than higher up being confined on both banks by hills. It is crossed by a forry within eight of the town, and the road to the Chinese frontier which strikes off at the village of the contractivated. If the stream is the stream of the contractivated was formerly the residence of the Toolma, and it was also called Kiang hung. The site of the capital was changed to its present locality by the late Toolma after he became firmly fixed in the chistiatinahip.

Route No 15

From-LAY-DEA MYO

To-HLINE-DET

Territory -Burma

Authority -Watson and Fedden

Dust	TCE	1	
I ter- med ate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
Miles.	Miles]	
	H		The town of Lay-dee is situated towards the middle of an enormous plain that rune newly north and south. Like many other of the large towns in the Shan states it was formerly of much greater. In more time, the compress 200 houses of more than 100 more th
	I ter-	Miles. Miles	I termore at Total Rivers. Miles. Miles

ROUTE No 15-contd

From Lay-dea-myo to Illane-det-contd

	DISTANCE			1
Names of Stages.	i ter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Bemarks.
	Miles.	Miles.		
1 Kantom	12			Read passes through densely populated country and the heltes valley thence ascending crosses a low range of hill it then takes a vesterity direction for about it miles and enters the Kantom plain, where itse the village of kantom.
2 Marchinoo	10	22		Leaving the valley the road wound round the warped sides of the hills for some 8 miles. It was, however very well laid out, avoiding all great declivities. For the last miles it gradually descended. Malchinco is a halting place surrounded by high hills on all sides. Water is very scarce and is obtained from a small spring about 2 mile detains.
3 Nattit	5	27		Road accords for 2 miles and after a very steep hill fol- lows: th' right bank it the Phose-change for short 2 mil s. The stream joins the Salveen a few miles above has mayphoo in Karence after another mile it enters Natur. The all tude of Natift is 3,800 above sea level Theor to Hine-det.

Route No 16

From-LAY-DEA-MYO

To-TA-CAW FERRY

Territory -BURMA

Authority -Watson and Fedden

	Dist	ANCE	1	
Names of Stages.	Inter mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Bemarks.
	Miles	Miles		
1 Pashee	16		Maing khaing	Boad excellent for carts, over a great common and goatly undulating downs. At 3 miles cross the Maing-khang stream that rans into the Bur Choung
2. Bensin	14	30		Boad excellent at first it ascends a scarp to another great spread of unduisting country devoid of jungle Banain is the second largest town in the Minsoung district. Here there is a large banasar Three mein roads meet here from Mine-oung Mine-khan and Lay des-myo Culirvation all about most extensive, and A fine stream of water passes through banasar where one may camp.
8 Thaumon	12	42	•	Road excellent. Ascends again at starting another searp and 4 or 5 miles further rises and winds among cliffs and rock issuited hindh of timestone. Having passed, after a while strengly latter part being through that large a while strengly latter part being through that jungle till the narrow valley of the Nam pan is reached. Thaimon is a small village. Weter about half a mile distant.

ROUTS No 16—contd From Lay-dea-myo to Ta-caw Ferry—contd

	Dres	MORA		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Bivers,	Remarks
	Miles	Miles		
4 Kong han	13	,		By the valley of the Nampan of the Bu- Khyonng which here varies between 300 yards and half a mile, the stream running very about between 100 when he had islands on viced with trees and lungle and being very shallow in places About a quarter of a mile higher up the hamnel is greatly contracted and there is a waterfull below these are said to be a great number of rapids. The road great the whole distance brased numerous villages on the road the largest of which is Likhans.
5 Punner	12	67		Road good. Three hills with steep scarps are crossed. At smiles pass the large village of Kahlonai and then reach the large village of Finnier in the Monai district, separated from that of the Mine-oung districts by a large stream.
6 Ta-caw Ferry	10	77		Direction E Poss two villages and again ascend alghit? At end of march a skeep descent of over 2,000 feet from brow of mountful to Salween river. The east alupes of range are covered with dense forest jumple but the western alopes are mostly cleared and cultivation from the one raft to Dadquintstic about 50 miles, above the Hat-syce The river is also employed for purposes of descent from Sakokat forty to Ta-own.

Route No 17

From—Makes			,	To-Hookong Valley (by Burmese route) Authority — H L Jenkins, Esq., 1869			
Names of Stages	DISTANCE Internation Total Rivers. Miles Miles			Remarks			
MARROOM				With the view of satisfying himself as to the practi- cability of opening out the old Burmes route tree Assum into Upper Burma Mr Jenkins undertook take			

ROUTE No 17-contd

From Makkoom to Hookong Valley-contd

	DISTANCE			
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Bemarks.
	Miles	Miles		
Mahkoom contd				On the 18th Recomber fest Makhoom. There is no road castrard or southwards beyond this point except the the river at every bend. This is not difficult at this time of the year. There is not more than two or three feet of water at the outside
Teraph (river)				Eucamped at night at the mouth of the Teraph river
Kerrempanı (river)				lith—Continued to travel up the bed of the Dehing river and comped at night at a small Singpho village a short di tance below the Kerrempani an affluent of the No-Dehing river
Beets.				17th.—Besched the New Boesa of the maps. Bunka, the most influential chief of the Assam Singphos lives here
Dionpani stream				18th —Camped at night at the mouth of the Dion pani another affluent of the No-Dehing
Namchik				19th —Continued up the Dohing and camped at night at the mouth of the Namchik river
Namroop (stream)		}		20th —Above the confluence of the Dehing and Namehik the main river is called the Nameoop
Sungkaph Purbut.				This day travelled up the Namroop, and camped a little below Sungkaph Purbui
Namgon				21st—Continued up the Namroop which here rans through a narrow gorge between Bungkaph boom and Mitingkon Campod at the mouth of a small stream called Yamgoi
Nam phook	ł		Namroop covers and	23nd.—Marched up the Namroop to Nam-phook village, which consists of 8 Singpho houses
Namroop (river)			rachun	Sith—Leave Nam phook village Course due south, across the Namroop over some billy land 200 feet higher than the bed of the river covered with forest. After 3 hours again strike the Namroop, and wade up its stream till evening leaving the bed of the stream now and them a continue are assable. Both banks of the stream some are some as assable. Both banks of the river are covered with a forest of immense timber trees, and underneath the larger trees was a runk growth of jungle through which we could not have made our way ecopt for the treaks of wild elephantse Oue could walk along these tracks and a little cutting of the creeping and climbing plants made it passable for point in the property of the stream of the property of the introduced the stream of the property of the introduced the stream of the property of the stream of

Bourn No 17-contd

From Makhoom to Hookong Valley-contd

	Dress	ATOR.		
Hames of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Remarks,
	Miles.	Miles		
Namroop (river) Nambong (stream) Nunkee (stream) Loglai (stream) Sooroong (river) Gadak (hill) Denai or Chin dwin.				26th.—Continued march up Namroop much in same mass ner as previous day. Course south Till reaching ner as previous day. Course south Till reaching mer as previous day. Course south Till reaching up it to the mouth of a still smaller stream called at Naukee. Travelled up this and encamped on its banks Country during first part of march undustaing and gradually became hilly. The principal rock was a soft blue state to wate up the Naukes the bad come of larger round alloping boulders. After an hom leave the attream and commence the secent of the Patkot by a narrow and not very well marked path. The sacen its not steep and the ponds had no difficulty except where a fallen tree obstructed the road. The path was very nextly straight, and there was the object of the summit is a good deep and the consent had not direction. As we ascended the forest trees unprove in sace and the undergrawth becomes less thick. Or the summit is a good deep soil covered with bamboos, cance and forest trees. There are me to be a depression in the Patkor range at the direction of the second o

ROUTE No 17-conold

From Makhoom to Hookong Valley-concld

Magnes of Stages.	Dan Int r- med ate	Total Miles	Bivers.	Bemarks,
Denai or Chin dwin—contd				occasionally and to remove fallen and other obstructions from the path. The route has now alten almost entirely into dissue, owing to the posts having been one by one descrited in August last. Only three trading parties have come this way from Hookong into Assam. Trade have come this way from Hookong into Assam. Trade one now smallly travel by a more incultious and very Mage village to another so as to obstain supplies. It is to be wondered at that the Namroop route should be used at all by traders, considering that each man must early 18 lbs. weight of rice for his own consumption on the Journey besides his load of goods but the Mooton and the company besides his load of goods but the Mooton and the company besides his load of goods but the Mooton avoid elimbing the steep scarps, which the Patkel presents at every other point, they form dopts of provisions along this route. They carry I reard rice and they it at convenient intervals along the road and then return for their loads. What is wanted in about 29 miles of road between Makhoom and the chundwin

Route No 18

From-Makhoom (in Assam)

To-Hookong Vailby

Territory -BURMA and Assam

Authorsty-

Dres	PANCE		
Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Remarks.
Miles	Miles		
	1		
			By this pass the Burmese army under Maks Thilws in 1818 and under Mala Bandoola in 1833 advanced and conquered Assum
40			The total distance from Sadya to the summit of the pass is about 60 miles of which 40 (the space between Sadya and Boses) pass over a tract of level and fertile country. The Nos-Dohing which skirts the road nearly the whole way affords a convenient line of water communication.
16	56		On the banks of this mais is good camping ground On leaving this cross the Tonicok and Namaan ranges of inline, neither of which present difficulties which could not be ceally overcome. The Namroop flows between these hills and the Namaan falls into it is short distance from the second encomponent. There is little jungle in the vicinity of the camping ground and space for a considerable body of troops.
	Inter- mediate Miles	Miles Miles	Intermediate Miles Miles Elvers

ROUTE No 18-contd

From Makhoom to Hookong Valley-contd

				
	DEFENCE.			
Names of Stages.	Inter- modiate.	Total	Rivers	Bomarks.
	Miles.			
8 Camp	123	68		After leaving Nannan cross a low hill and reaching the Nanroop squin travel over its bed for five miles. This part of the route is the worst, as the bed of the Burnanas appear to have noted this by cutting paths through the forest above Campon banks of Kassia nala.
4. Camp on Kas sia nala.	7	75		From the Kassia nula to the summit of the Patkoi central ridge is about four miles and the ascent is said to be very precipitous but it is evident from the manuer in which the Burmans travelled that there are no serious obstacles that a few pioneers could not readily overcome
5 Loglar nala				The Logist is one long march. The water-supply on this march is lad.
5 Logial nais 6 7 8 9				I the Logisi is the first nais on the southern slope of the bills.
10				From Logist to Old Beess-guum is six marches, neither long nor difficult
11 12 Old Beesa- Gaum.				Old Beesa-gamm is called by the Burmans Beeganouse Yoowa. It is thudy unhabited by Singphoos
20 Mogouni,				From Beesa to Mogorung there are eight marches which pass over a fertile, populous and wall cultivated country

Route No 19

From-Mandai ay
Territory -Burma

To-Ava Authority -- Major MacNeill

	DISTANCE			
Names of Stages.	Inter mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks
	Miles.	Miles.		
	24			Leaving the city by the southern road after arriving at the south west corner of ditch, proceed west for three blocks, when the Kuledan road is reached. Then turn sorti This road is 100 feet wide and passable, though very rough in pieces. The cithes are being bridged and most of angerons to riders. The street is lined with bouses on both sides, which for the first 9 blocks are nearly all public. At \$1 miles cross canal by a strong teakwood bridge. This is rather out of repair as the wheels of passing carts have ent rots in the wooden flooring.

ROUTE No 19-costd

From Mandalay to Ava-contd

	Draw	AFCE.		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total Miles.	Rivers.	Remarks.
	in the	21		From the canal a broad straight road lies ahead for nearly half a saile. On either side are wood and bamboo buts, and the road is obstructed in many piaces by logs of of this stretch is a large white papels amclosed in a wall, and before reaching it a large walled ky ung is pessed on the cast side and some chinese shops on the west. The papels aide and some chinese shops on the west. The papels also side and some chinese shops on the west. The papels also side and some chinese shops on the west. The western branch follows the pageds wall for a short distance and then turning south roan slong the Shway so the choung and awamp as far as Tajaywas village of the choung and awamp as far as Tajaywas village of the choung and awamp as far as Tajaywas village of the choung and awam pas far as Tajaywas village of the choung and awam pas far as Tajaywas village and a mass of kyoungs and other pagedas. The road turns south roan I the white pageda and between the Arakan pageds and it. The road now agoods are on the cast at le and to the wards are a number of bamboo huts where live some marble-cutter of the wards.
		3		A little beyond this, about 300 yards from the white parola a rood leads coat and west. To the east is the Oolway parola and kyoung and to weet a lorge papeda rood a small half between the coat is the to the coat in the coat is the coat in the co
Embankment	3	6		havi of this is a kyoning and detached buts and trees buncrying from the beams a walled kyoning appears on the west beyond which is dry cultivation. On the cast is also dry cultivation, beyond a strip of open grass land which borders the road. This part of the road is very good. There is a police station on the west side near the embankment. After passing the embank added the control of the road is the property of the forth is reached. There are thus three roads essentially of the Tajaywa creek. The best is the upper one. This passes

ROUTE No 19-concid

From Mandalay to Ava-concld

	1			
	DIREARCH.		[
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Bivers. Remarks.	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
			Cross small stream	through the village of Tawa jee. On the east is the main road from Amarapoors to Ava, which passes through the modern city of Amarapoors. It is shaded with trees. On the sit is a piece of grave land in the middle of which is some wat r. This is from one to two housing varies are the sit in the passed It is as usual built (funk and i prexty passable until the entre) is client and I this prote must be passed It is as usual built; funk and i prexty passable until the entre piec is lera to I This is 20 feet across, and is bridged by only four planks loosely laid on The centre of the bridge is quit forty feet above the water After rosening this bridge for must forty feet above the water After rosening this bridge as an sold This grove continues for me re than half an ite and on emerging from it, we see to the south an isouth-cust an apparently boun lies plain. It is of long coarse thatching grass, the the west if r some disken, this grass extends and to the swest if it is discussed in the sense extends and continued to the south on this late river teams well wooded with trees. This swamp becomes a small lake further south with plenty of various kinds of water fowls on it. A choung is now crossed and the road continues along tie bank for some way. The same grassy plain centinues to the south and south-cast with here and there clumps of trees, giving it a park like appearance, On the river bank to the west are treev and villages.
Shway jay yet Pagoda.	4	10		This is on the west side of the road. The platform is 75 feet above the road and measures 4 × 13 yards. West of this is another psycole in a rock situated exactly opposite to fosgaling. The full is covered with psycolas. The road continues to south and is here very lad. On the west side are trees and huts, and on the cast the same open platfa as before.
Thabyadan re doubt	1'	11}		About half a mile further on is the redoubt of Thalyndan. On the east side of it are some soldiers buts, and there is a pathway leading from thin over the rampart. From hence to Thalayadan village the round is bad. A choung has to be rossed a short distance trum the fort it! bridged The country to east in open To woot are tre as and houses. There is a brick road all the way from the redoubt to Thabyadan
Thebyeden vil	ł	12		This small village is on the banks of the Mytt-ngay opposite to the city of Ava.

^{*} There is no disch, but the ground in front (south side) is marshy . It can be easily approached from the

From—Mandalay Territory —Burma

To—Bhamo (by the Irrawaddy River) Authorsty —Dr. Anderson

	Din	ATCE.		
Names of Stages	Interme- diate.	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles		John Las
Mandalay				Capital of Burma, three miles from the river A large subtrib stretches inland from the shore Beyond this a large flat of allurial land devoted to redefiled from which are raised three crops yearly. The river is per feetly navigable but in the first geams there are numerous and banks, which often delay the journey. The population must exceed 100 000
1 Mengoon				Pass Mengoon on the right bank after a few miles. This is a riganile pagoda. The river is broken up into chan nels by large islands. The banks of the river present a succession of picturesque headlands 50 or 00 feet high separated by fuxuriant dells each containing a village.
2 Shien pagah				Between two such heights lay Shlen pagab a thriving town of some 500 houses. A brisk trade is here carried on in fish and firewood for the capital.
3 Ale-kyoung				The villages on the eastern bank seem small and few A low alluvial flat extends to the low broken ranges of the Sagren and Thubyo-budo hills The ocurse skirts the lay listend and two not Alek young till the rounded hill of Kehlung dutted with white pagedas rose ov r the dense greenery in which nested the village so called.
4. Keh lung Hteeseh				On the right bank is Htee-seh, the village of oil mer-
5 Makouk (R) and Tsengoo (L)				Soon after the well wooded Hattoun abutted on the right bank in a pageda-crowned besiland with Makouk village at its base On the opponts side the small town of Tseugoo once fortified and still she wing fragments of the old walls occupied another headland marking the entran e to the whird defile of the Irrawaldy From this point for 90 miles as far as Malay and Tsampenago the country on either bank is hilly and covered to the water a dogs with numerical forest
6 Theehadaw Island				The stream 1 000 to 1 800 yards wide flows placid and unbroken Here and there were fishing villages on the hanks. The chief object of interest is the little rocky island of Thechataw which boasts the only stone pa- gods in Burms.
7 Thingadaw				Two miles above the island is Thingadaw a depôt for the produce of soal mines
8 Malay (R) and Tsampenago (L)				The northern entrance of the defile is marked by two prountment headlands the western one crowned by the parcola of Malay, and the eartern one by those of the old Shan town of Tsampenago

ROUTE No 20-contd

From Mandalay to Bhamo-contd

	Dier	TOR		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total	Bivers.	Remarks
	Miles.	Miles.		
9 Khyan Nyat				Malay contains about 300 houses and is the customs port for learing basts bound from Bhamo to Mandalay and the control of considerable trade. Above Railey the river wid us to a great breadth with numerous islands as far as Kiyan N of Three It contracts to an unbroken stream, about 100 yards wide flowing for 23 miles between high, wall-wooded banks.
10 Tsinuhat and Tagoung and Old Pa- gan				Talunhat, a little village to the south of a long promon- tory on which are the ratins of Tagoning and Old Pagan Tagoning now only consists of a fishing village and do housesy main toing hills on the right of western heak reposite Tagoning an very high and wooled to their animits. A few miles north they recode from the river whence on the castern bank the isolated range of Tagonin tomgrlaw about 39 indies long and 1 000 feet high runs almost paralle to the river in this interesting vallet 0 indies wide. The Irrawaddy is here standed with the recommendation of the re
II Thigyen and Mysdoung				A serpentine course following the broad deep channel to the east of the large I land of Chowkyoung leads to the town of Th gram out he right bank, opposite to the village of Myai mug on the left. Momele is about 30 miles wull-east of Myadoune Near this former town are the principal ruby muses of the kingdom
12 Katha				Three miles above Myadoung and hidden by an island is the mouth of the Shunyler and some miles beyond it the village of Katha on right bank the next largest town to Tampenago. It is a large town consisting of at least 10 well built intiber houses, disposed in two parallit streets, and currounded by hamboo pall and the streets of the street of the street of the grown in the neighbourhood. A road leads from Eatha north west past Manto and Tailett-me
13 Shwee-goo- myo				Above Katha the river is broken up by large islands into to tuous deep and narrow champels. Bhwee-goo-myo is on the left bank.
14. Kanugloung				Pass the large island of Shuaybaw with its thousand pagodas. Three miles above this island is the extrance to the second file where the Intravedict flows through a south of the second flow where the Intravedict flows through a sangle. For S miles the deep dark green current narrowed to 300 yards, but deepening 180 feet or more is overhime by gigantle precipious. Little flabing villages He moghy in the hollows. Entering the deflig, till round a many peaked hill on the loft bank, which rises precipiously 300 feet, and further on peak to the state of the lines of the second of the second of the contract of the second of the sec

Rours No 20-concid

From Mandalay to Bhamo-concld

Prom Manually to Dramo—content						
	DESTABOR.					
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Bemarks.		
	Miles	Miles.				
15 Bhamo				The river now spreads theel into a broad streem, broken up by I lands and smediants and in none places not less than a mile and a half between the places not front of the village of Sawaly a ling stretch of and was occupit by a large encompment of Shan Chinese and ther traders a large field of boals jung ready to convey the goods down the river. Here Shamo appeared in the listance Rended on an elevated bank overself in the listance Rended on an elevated bank overself in the listance Rended on an elevated bank overself in the listance Rended on an elevated bank overself in the listance Rended on an elevated bank overself in the listance Rended on an elevated bank overself in the listance Rended on the list alow range of undulating two-clast little, bent round to joun the western helpits of the defile. The simest I vi swrep of country about 28 miles broad latvers those linter was closed in 28 miles broad latvers those linter was closed in 28 miles broad latvers those linter was closed in 28 miles broad latvers those linter was closed in 28 miles broad latvers those linter was closed in 28 miles broad latvers those linter was closed in 28 miles broad latvers of the linter latverself and the list and the list of the Irrawaldy it is a population of 2,500, over the list with a population of 2,500, over the list with a population of 2,500, over the list of the Irrawaldy it is a narrow the list of the Irrawaldy and Tattas. Burting the risms, however, the Tanjong as steamers up to that place. Four miles above Shany kenn and the month of the Tanjong the Irrawaldy receives the waters of the Molay It is a narrow thesan rising in the Kakhyen hills, with a convergence of smiles, for 30 of which it is natignale during the rains and a small boot traffic exists chiefly for the convergence of said.		

Route No 21.

From-Man-wine Torretory - China.

To-Bhano (by Hotha)

Authority -Dr Anderson

	Dree	AWOR	ļ	
Names of Singer.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Remarks,
	Miles.	Miles.		
MANWYNE				
1 Hotha			Taping in August 600 yards wide in dry sca- son 150 to 200. Cross by boat.	From Manwyne to banks of Taping which cross in bosts. On the other side a mul flat extends for 3 miles. Then the best of the color side is much at the color side in the color side of side of the color side of the color side of
2 Namboke	14		Names, (wooden bridge)	District very pictureaum. The large and topulous town of Laksh is separated from the read of the state of the separated from the read of the state of the separated from the major through a nass of little online] grassy fills, which block up the western en i of valley the nauras to left from the narrow glu of the hanses and gradually sevending f liova th course of the vamboke stream and the state of the separate
8 Ashan	8	22		Bond descends into a deep hollow and thence gradually second to the ridge of the main range bordering the Tapung gorge, along which it leads to Ashan, while distant A Jospath, recutly cleared of jungle, did duty for a read.
4. Muangwye			Namkhong	Leaving Ashan the path commences to descend in a south rly direct in and then leads along the creek of a spur running down to the village. Steep declivities border the path les over an alluval flat into an their valley and across another torrent. The makers a steep ascent up the mountain aids passing the village of its as perched on a lotty rounded poat. A doscent of a few intraction also be a lotter to the village of the control of a fundamyon, on the southern along of a full overed with trees and anormous granite boulders.

ROUTE No 21-contd

From Man-wyne to Bhamo-contd

	Door	ANOK.		
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Romarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
5 Loaylone			Muang kah stream 15 feet deep nalls.	cross the Muang kah stream. The sien is very narrow but the rich fank soil very fertile. The river is the boundary line between the Lakhone and Cows Kakhyens. The only bridge is a felled tree. Ascend another ridge from the remains of mold Chinece for emmanding this route. A few hundred yards below the village of Losylene occupies a steep slope stretching out in an amphitheure. This is a large and thriving The ordinary central route to Momien is said to be from this place to Muangwan.
6. Hostons	6 or 15	0		The direct road to Hoctone is only 6 miles by a comparative by a very reason of the road of the property of the following the second of the highest ranges. Decending from Loay for one a succession of spurs and discounts into a shallow valley and at last reached the summit of the main ridge at an elevation of 5000 feet. The summit of the ridge is evered with fine turf and a few trees and streets with ending the second of the ridge is evered with fine turf and a few trees and street with ending the word of the ridge is evered with fine turf and a few trees and street with endown spranite boulders under the shelter of which were built the houses of a small village called Loay in a Prom this point descend the reach Mattin From Mattin descent of 3 miles brings to Hoctone situated on a flattened depression of the same spur
7 Namthabat				In dry weather it is usual to travel from Hoetone to Bhano 1 y M monk serves the pian; but during the the travel of the pinns of the travel of the pinns of the spin there is an extensive view of the pinns as far as the Irawaddy From thence descend through hamboo lungle at 4,000 feet blow lifetone cross mountain torrent by bridge of hamboow with a bonder overtex. The travel of t
8 Tatgna			Namthabet	low spir comis upon the banks of a moderate sized stream the Namthabet, which flows into the Tapling at its exit from the hill Gross on rate. The Tapling river is 5 miles further on Cross inboats to village of Thitran which is a short di tance below Tattkaw
9 Bhamo			Tapıng	By loate down Taping river to Bhamo.

From-MOULMEIN

To-Bangkok (by the Three Pagodas Route)

Territory -SIAM, BRITISH BURMA

Authorsty-

	Dyer	AITCE		
	Inter- modiate	Total		
Names of Stages.	Miles.	Miles	Rivers	Bemarks
1 Natchgoung	40			Three days y bost up the Attaran river
2 Three Pago- das	80	12 0		Pive days by land
3 Poungtreik				Three days
4. Bangkok		292		T u days by hoat

Route No 23

From-Moulnein

To—Bangkok (by the Three Pagodas Route)

Territory - SIAM, BRITISH BURMA

Authority-

			~- ~ ~ ~ ~	
	Dist	ANCE.		
Names of Stagos.	Inter- moduate	Total.	Rivers.	Romarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
1 Khery-eng	60			By boat—20 hours (approximate)
2 Three Pago-	98	158		Land—40 hours.
3. Wengka	28	186		Land-14 hours. Cross the Yourss mountains. Pass very easy and hardly deserving the name
4. Hts-ks-nom	42	228		Boat—14 hours.
5 Chigollee	52⅓	2801		Boat—17} hours.
6. Kumboorie	106}	387	1	Boat-36 hours
7 Bangkok	1221	509}		Bost-404 hours.

From-MOULMEIN

To-BANGKOK

Territory -SIAM, BRITISH BURMA.

Authorsty -Commissioner, Tensserim Division

	Dist	LWCE		
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks,
	Miles	Miles		
Moulmain				
1 Tavoy	1)		By steamer—2 days.
2 Myeeta				By land—2 days.
8 Amya				By small boat up Tenasserim river Several rapids, Travelling difficult—3 days.
4. Winmake	1	}		One day
5 Kamboorie				One day
6. Bangkok	1			Three days land; 2 cenal.

Route No 25

From-MOULMEIN

To-BANGKOK, SIAM (by boat and land)

Terrstory - BRITISH BURNA and Authority-SIAM

	Diez	WCE		
Fames of Stages.	I ter- mediate.	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
•				
	Miles.	Miles.		
1. Kyaen	i			Three days by boat,
2. Kaw karat	ļ			One day by land,
3 Myswaddee				Two days by land.
				outys by mass.
4. Yahme			**	Three days by land.
5. Bengkok	1		}	Thirteen days by bost.
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	Į

From-MOULMEIN

Torritory -- British Burma, Siam, Authority.-- Captain McLeod, 1887 Burma

To-KIANG-TUNG

	Dust	LIFOI		
Names of Stages.	Inter- modeste	Total.	Bivers.	Bemarks.
	Miles	Miles		
1 Paik tsoung				By boat up the Lhaing-bue river for three days
2. Thomngyeen Biver				The Thoungyeen river forms the boundary separating Burms from the Siamese Shan States. Three or four days' journey
3 Main haut				Boad runs north-east towards Laboug The country hitherto flat and slightly hilly now became mountainous, covered with thick forcets. The village of Mathusat as the foot of the mountains on the western bank of the Mc-pin is sowen days journey from last stage.
4. La-bong				The road (following the course of Mc-Pin through a well outlivested valley with numerous rillages resident to the capital of a province is a walled town containing \$,500 thinbitants, and situated on the western bank of the Mc-quan or the Me-wang river.
5 Zimme				A few (about 10) miles north of Laboug lies Zimme, a large double walled city on the western bank of the Me-pin This place is in 18° 47' N lat. and about 99° 20' E long
6 Pak bong]	}	Eight days march through a hilly country with small valleys to the frontier village of Pak-bong belonging to the Siamese Shans.
7 Hautau				From Par bong the road runs along a level country till the village of Hai tal belonging to the province of Klangtung a tributary to Ara. Intermediate country quite depopulated by constant wars.
8 Kung tung				A walled town with a population of about 3 000 Itis situ ated in 21 17 N lat and 90'40' K long There are very high mountains between this place and Hai tai.

Route No 27

From-MOULME	IN
Territory — Bur	L M A

To-Noung-Palay (in Karennee)

Authority-

Names of Stages.	Dres	AWCE.		Remarks.
	Inter- mediate	Total	Eivers	
	Miles.	Miles		
1. Pah poon				By boat up the Salween and Tonzaleen In the rains there is sufficient water for boats of \$ tons, and the passage takes twelve days, the return journey being performed in two

ROUTS No 27-conid

From Moulmers to Noung-palay-contd.

	Dine	NOT.		
Mames of Stages	Inter- uni ute	Total	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
:				In 1ry wentler only 3-ton boats can be employed and the time is taken up and from two to three down. The 1 wasten is not navigall above Pah poon owing trait it distance from Modunola is rather more than 150 miles as the crow files.
2 Sakaw gyce	22			Up the left bank of the Yoursleen, crossing numerous with utarity
3 Pay nay bin camp.	10	32		The rend leaves the valley of the Y zalero and crosses kell 1 111 700 feel high Dose reling with other to true sfor a while in the rocky bed fithe Pay in while stream and about after reaches the camp of the some camp.
& Kalood o (police fort)	12	41		ad Ir built way down the valley of the Pay nay bin it it it is iterateaumt th polle fort which it it is the state of the sea Atting the reaching and the vectorly buse it had it it in an all the reaching to show ky is and the northerly to karettee
5 Mavsalaw stream.	11	65		in lines short distance over undulating country and the line the vally of the Padel and Mayadaw trun s in ally dose a ding to the bed of the latter
6 Pha stream (Phoo in map)				Rai m see over a hill 3,000 feet high to the Pha stream, 1 h = 0 or 30 jurds wide and forms the southern 1 milery [karence Th = n trut over 1 m covered with eng forcets. The soil is strong and then is very little undergrowth.
7 Pah soung (stream)	22	77		The road in this march crosses the Nga kolay Kyun, and Arymuj ho strams. Yet dies if it see a road branches off to Loomatoe and h. as ky or o'll superson. The which of the Nga stram is it at 70 is silvaria and that of the Kayma plant is that had all that all out all it all the see that the
8. Htcostream	17	94		The country passed over resembles that in first part of it man.) The read runs parall I with the Hoo strans and crossees a read testing west to Toungoo. The campute ground of the Hoo stream, which is all at 201 yards wide and blocked some distance above by huge rooks.

Roum No 27-concld

From Moulmein to Noung-palay-concld

~ 	Dier	AWOR		
Names of Stages.	Inter- modiate	Total.	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles,		
9 Nampay (stream) 10 Kyck pho-	16	110		Road through a country with occasional foungra- uit will be remainder very tony and covered with the constraint was a terms threat are not be ob- to stand the an iterase threat are not be ob- to fine to trung the a rath as it rous over hollow ground and fresh whirly-sola are constantly formally formally the standard of the standard
11 Nonngs- palar	16	140		Dire to un ril rly across entitivated plain. From here it is from 6 to 8 days to Mand lay

Route No 28

From-MOULMEIN

The Zimmay or Chirlo may (1864 Gyn and Houng thaw invers and through Yahme and valley of Yennam)

Terretory -BRITISH BURMA

Authority -J Coryton, Esq

Names of Stages	Ding- Inter- mediate	Total Miles	Rivers	Hemarks.
1. Khayah				1st day —By boot up Gyne river
2. Meegalong	}			3nd day Boat On left bank of Houngdraw river
3 Kyacın				Srd day Boat In the dry season only small boats can pass from Mecgalong to Kyasin, and the journey is

ROUTS No 28-contd

From Moulmein to Zimmay-contd

	Distance			
Mames of Stages	Inter- modusts	Total.	Rivers	Romarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
3. Kynein— contd.				about 6 miles byland to Kankureet (not to be confounded with Kankureet on the Salween)
4. Kankareet				4th day —Boat,
5 Toung-gya				5th day.—Land. There is a Sakkan between the hills.
6. Meawadee				6th day —Land On the Thompsen, the frontier Here is a police station in a stockade
7 Mailamoung or Choung			Thoungeen	7th day —Bosi. Along the Thoungeen
8. Betawring				8th day - Lend. Cross the Thoungeen and reach Maila- moung Chonng
9 Kyee-gya- toung				9th day —Land From this point the road to Yahine or Yaheing leads over the mountain range separating the watershods of the Thoungeen and Missing streams.
10 Yahine or Yahing or Rahayng				10th day — Land. 11th — Land. Reach Yahine on the Matnum From Yahine there are various routes to Zimme. The aborter route is through jungle, and is practicable only for strong The other is by a branch of the Melnam, which proceeding in a north-sast direction enables the traveller to pursue this journey in comparative tranquillity, the banks of the ziver being thickly peopled by peaceable Shans.
11. Zimmay				It is possible to reach Labong and Elimne by water from Yahin One of the Burnese headmen here take make a replice that it took him exactly a month to perform the fourney from Labong to Elimne all accounts agree is only a morning's march The second named journey from Yahins to Elimne, etc that by the banks of a branch of the Melmam, is ordinarily performed in 10 or 15 days.

Route No 29.

From-MOULMEIN

Territory -BEITISH BURNA.

To-ZIMMAY (vid Salween and Yongs-

leen rivers)

Authority —J Corron, Esq (letter to the Liverpool Chamber of Commerce, 1870)

	DISPANCE			
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Bemarks,
	Miles	Miles		
Sampanago (R)		:		let day —Boat Pass Martaben (R. bank) and reach Sam- panago (R. bank)
Kan bleik (L)				2nd day —Bost Pass the following villages:—Tongeis (L) Pahloon (L) and Wenkyan (L) and reach Kaziff A B —This would be a short gonney with a flood tide Tongein could be easily reached on first day
Paan				3rd day —Rost Villages passed—Troklah (L), Pahges (R) Mynegalay (B) Kamso-katseen (L) and Poungha (A) B—Paan might be reached at end of second day it Tongeln were resulted on the first.
L Shwaygaon				4th day—Boat Roach Shwaygaon. This is the last village of importance in British territory passed after leaving Moulinein From this point upwards Bormes in little spoken by the native. Huts are seen at in terrals along the river bank (F. Michald (B.) Me-bong (B.)
5, Kankareet				5th day —Boat Reach Kanhareet. This village parti- haren and partly Burmess, is at the confluence of the Yoomsaleen (up which the route passes) with the Sil ween. A large lained Kanaloon occupies the river jus- above Shoaygaon. The driver is avarigable on other and of it. If the castern passage he selected, you pass in the particular of the particular of the particular of the Proposeding by the western channel you pass Myeng (E) Yelsagain (E) Wakyan (E) and Maxins (E)
6. Yayboo				8th dayBoat. Up the Yoonzaleen river Pass or village Pables (R) There are no villages on the banks of the Yoonzaleer They are generally two or three miles inland. The Karens prefer to orect their knotes ore high groces where they are less liable to first than near the fiver
7 Kyathoung				7th day Bost.
8. Lastheepho-				8th day.—Boat
9 Wenpazeik			}	9th day —Boat.
10. Paphoon or Paphoo.				10th day.—Boat Paphoon is the principal post in g extreme north of Tenasserim, and the head-quarte of an Assistant Commissioner. It contains from 60 80 houses.

ROUTE No 29-contd

From Moulmein to Zimmay-contd

-		Dree	LEGE	1	
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Bemarks.	
	Miles	Miles.			
11	Math yonk				lith day —Land. From Paphoon the course lies contently it takes two days to reach the Solwoon over hills of the first. Solwoon over hills of the first. Solwoon the course on the days much the general classified in the course on the days much the general classified which is continuous. There is no regular road.
12	Dahgwem zork				19th day —Land Reach Dahgwernzeik on the Salween. No villages on the line of this day a march.
13	Maithunkat				13th day —Land Cross to the east bank of the Salweon No villages passed
14	Mhine-loon gyee				14th day — Land Maine loon gyee is a town on the sanks of a river of that ham It is the residence of a panuse off it when a perintends the working of the forests but aging to the chief of Limne
15	Mazzalecn			:	1 ih day —I and Reach Malzaleen choung or crack The crack routs has a population of about 000 people in three villages close to each other
16	Maizalee-tee poot.				16th day —I and The country hereabout is very hilly and sparsely populated
17	Bawgee				I th day — Lan I. Bawgee a village of about 70 houses The day's march is urly of ground R B — brom lawgee there is a route Hoo Sakkan about 20 miles over a level ground. Thence on to Maol ut with Hot house and a Manness guard. Fir in this on to a Sakkan in the jump! I may taw and then on to Wage us, an the rankan the non to Paninoung with 200 houses then on to Limme a short journey
18	Camp				18th day — Land This day's march ends in a bivouse there being no villages.
19	Soon toung dat-paw	}			19th day —Land. The only village passed is Mhinewoot.
20	Laiguin (vil			ĺ	20th day —Land Six villages, names not known, are passed in this day's march.
21.	Zimmsy				first day Land Seven villages, name not known, are passed during the day
	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	

From-MOULMBIN

To-ZIMMAY

Territory -BRITISH BURMA, SIAM

Authority —J Corytov, Esq (letter to the Liverpool Chamber of Commerce, 1870)

	Dier	TC:		
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Bemarks
	Miles	Miles	<u></u>	
1 Khayah 2 Thayeng choung				1st day —By heat up Gyne river Reach Khayah right bank of Gyne pass Damathat on left bank 2nd day —Bost
3. Hlme-boay				3rd day — Boat The most important village on the Gyns it contains 200 h was 4th day — Boat and land.
queen 5 Guttay	ļ ,			5th day — Land There is a guard house here
6 Yembine choung				6th day Land At this point another route to Zimme joins this
7 Thoungeen (river).				7th lay—I and Reach the Thomseen river For a long distance from its confinue with the Salween the boundary is tween Siam as I Briti it cert tory road rams along one of the langitud lind if the between two parallel ranges. There is very little ascent or descent.
8. Shonpoon			Thoungeen	8th day —Land. Crossing the Thoungeen our road lies ov r undusting land until it reaches Shoupeen, No villages
9 Waho	ļ	}	;	9th day —Land
10 Sensuay	ļ			10th day —Land.
11 Kwen myong				lith day Land.
12 Mai guan	ĺ			12th day —Land Astronm.
13 Mai guaw		j		13th day —Land A stream
14. Kapha				14th day Land.
15. Mhine loon gher or Mhine-loon gyee 16. Manzaleen				15th day —Land. A town on a stream of the same name.
16. Manzaleen				18th day Land A creek There is a population here of about 600 people in three villages close to each other

ROUTE No 30-contd

From Moulmern to Zimmay-contd

	Dist	NOE		,
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles	 	
17 Marzalee tee-toot.			!	17th day — Land.
20 Mohbouk	ł I		Ì	20th day —Land
21 Maitway			}	21st day —Land
22 Kyonk toung		<u> </u>	}	32nd day —Land.
23 Kyoukway dwen			<u> </u>	23rd day,—Land.
24. Zimmay				24th day —Land

Route No 31

From-MEADAY	
Territory -BURMA	

To-Parhan ngay

Authorsty -Snodgrass

Names of Stages	Distri	Total Miles	Rivers	Remarks
Meaday				The British army left Mesday on the 20th December Two miles from this piace the Bengal Commissariat failed in its supply of beef for the Karopeans, so that division was halted until exist could be collected from the sur- runding country On the 13th heard-quarters with the Madras Division m v of toward Melloon. The road became hilly and very bad requiring the timose thabour of the Pioneer Corps to enable the march of six or eight miles per day
Longhee				Arrived here on the 25th. It is a pretty town on the bank of the Irrawaddy. Here there was great abundance of game.

BOUTE No 31-contd

From Meaday to Pakkan ngay-contd

	Dret	LECH		
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks
	Miles	Miles.		
Camp below Melloon				The army encamped on the 20th about four miles below M illou, when they we joined by the fortills, and from which the enemys entrenched camp could be observed They had now a sured 150 miles from Prome without treeting an inhabitant along the once thickly per jeld banks of the Jirawandiy or
Patanago				being able i private on lay a smilly from a country about uding in attle so effect tally had the enemy suspecceded in laying waste the line of advance. On the 20th they marel det to I atmaps a town directly opposite to Melloon. The Irrawaddy is here 600 yands broad. On the 25th January the army again advanced over the most berren ul mint return y analy the
Yay nan gyoung				wort reads that had jet been met wild from Rangoon upwards On the Sist heal-quarters arrived at Yay nan-gyoung H r there are extended petraleum wells. An ith whole diffret mr. 1 % firstli in that well a munodity is a neerable 1 you it was you in a pearura present- ing scarcely a bin let grass or vegetation of any kind.
Pakan ngay			:	On the 14th bet many the army reached Pakan ngay; having passed Si by seroon white the road leading from Arakan reaches the brawaddy **B - For continuation of route to Yan-da bo see No. 38 route.

Route No 32

From-MONAY

To-KIANG-TUNG

Terrstory -Burma

Authority — Dr Richardsov (on native information)

Names of Stages.	Dist. I ter med at Miles.	Total Miles	Rivers	Remarks.
1 Moung pank 2 Banloe 3 Kan auk			May ting	Close to this place the May ting a considerable stream is crossed

Rours No 32-contd

From Monay to Kiang-tung-contd.

	Dist	FCE	Ì	
Names of Stages	Inter- nedsate	Total,	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles		
4. May len				
5 Thay kan				
6 Nalhay				
7 Klen loon			Been	In this stage the Been, a pretty large stream, is crossed.
8 Ta-kan				Perry over Salween.
9 Mienlen			,	Village
10 Thon monng				Ditto
11 Kentoon kynng				Ditto
12 Mein peen			1	
13 Ka-quae			Ì	
14. Tong ta- mem 15 Poo			}	klang tung territory
16. Laye lung				
17 Kiang tung				The town of Klang tung contains about 600 houses or 3000 inhabitants. The whole place has a miserable appearance. The palace stands in the centre of the town. To the scuth and weet are low hills and swamps; the potential with the town to the scuth and weet are low hills and swamps; the potential was also as the potential was also as the potential of the range of the range of the paracter. The potential was the potential was the potential was also as the potential was also as the potential was also better potential was al

Route No. 33

From-Monroo Territory -- Burna

To-Moon-ghon Authority -Pemberton

_		Dres	ANCE		
¥	ames of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks
		Miles.	Miles		
	Surong				East by north
2.	Keec-ywa	ļ			
3	Menda				Half way commence ascent of hills, and halt at Tingeel on the castern slope
4	Tingeel			l	on the current maps
5	Raksa				
6	Phageh				
7	Moneh				
8	Tumansa			Meza Khioung	Soon after leaving Tumansa cross the Meza Khioung
9					
10	Moonghom				

Route No 34

From-Manipur
Terretory -- Manipur

To-Sumjok (on the Chin dwin River)

Authority -R Brown, Political Agent,
1869

	DISTANCE			
Names of Stages	Inter- med ate	Total.	Bivers.	Remarks
	Miles	Miles		
1 Thobal	12		Eumpthal (bridged) Thobal (bridge or ferry)	Good road all the way Th bal is a large village on both banks of the Ti olus river. Cross by brilgs or ferry beat. Bive rabut 20 yants wile not fusible except in dryest season urrent slack Good enoamping ground. Water good Ordinary provisions of the country and fish procurable
2 Kaidok Pok pee, Than na.	10	22	Oungjug (fre quently cros- sed) Among-thong (bridged)	Brad good. Pine open country Little wood Cultiva- tion less Many small villages (Good camping ground, well elerated under Heersk range of hills Plenty of good clear water and fuel.

ROUTE No 34-contd

From Manspur to Sumjok-contd

	DIFFAROR,			
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles,	Miles	1	
3 Dowau Pok pec.	12	34	Lokchow (crossed in rains by swinging bridge)	On leaving camp Lokchow river crossed and hills entered. Steep secent. No water or wood on road till camp is reached. Month passable for richants, but not for had n points. Camping ground in rice clearing. Water not plantiful
4. Kangsung	6	40	Lokehow(ford able in cold weather stream rapid but not wide rocky bed strong bridge of wood and bamboo)	Camping ground in rice-field Water scarce but of good quality Road better
5 Yangow Pok pee.	7	47	Too-vang (a small river fordable at all scasons)	Prontier of Munipur and Burma Last descent to plain very rough and steep. Thanna in an open jungle Water and ful plentii it. No provisions, except a little rice and fox is procurable
6 Taap (Bur meso vil lage)	10	' 	Turati and Muklung rivers (both fordable ex cept after heavy rains) hangya, small rear canping place	To Tasp At foot of Ungoching range of hills Road good through grass jungle and open trak forests. Several small Burmese villages passed Water good.
7 Sumjok on right bank of Ningthee (or Chind wen) river	18	75	Numsingneet (crossed by boat in rainy season)	This march is a very trying one. About a milos from camp the Ung sching range of hills is entered and is where crossed totally destitute of water. The must be suffered to the control of

Route No 35

From—Myin-gyan Territory —Burma

76-Nyin-gyan

Authorsty -W BOXALL, Enq , 1882

	DISTA	RCB		-
Names of Stages	Inter med ate	Total	Rivers	Remarks
	Miles	Miles		
Myin gyan				This is one of the most important towns on the Irrawaldy Mr Boxall arrived here in January and endeavoured to hire carts to proceed with him all the way to Nyin-gyan I inding this impossed is the hired carts to take him as I inding this impossed by the hired carts with ut any trouble Leaving Myin gyan the most of cards with ut any trouble Leaving Myin gyan the distant. The reads to the Nya Sec two mill distant. The reads are distorted by a constraint of the process of the cards which we will be not a support to the process of the cards of the process of the cards of the process of the
			Small creek 60 yarda wide alwaya ford able	About a mile from Myin-gyan pass a small creek about 80 yards widt always f rilabl the banks 15 feet high and steep. The country passed through is all cultivated
Yay zee	1	2	'	
Sakka	31	5		
Yay thit	113	7		Road had and muddy mul sticky and dries very hard. The road lies through an up a plain as far as each he seen. This is sparsely or red with seruh jump! In the raiso many places would be imposed the for any number of the road through the will it we workly by the other as applied from three will it we warfly by the other as applied to the set of the se
Small village	1	8		Leaving Yay thit pass at one rule a small rillage of about a dive become Yr on this practice and the state of the process of t
Nubbien	3	11		Nubblen is a very large village surrounded by a stockade nade of thorny busics. They study be easily set or or the village vry dry. The read goes on the outside of the village. The variety study of the village. The variet sates brack it howing: doubt it a sort of tank being close by which at this time is half dry and would probably be quited by in March.
Chownee-ywa	4	15		The road between Nubblen and this place passes over finds cultivated with cotton till seed and maise and is bool.
Mebee-goo	4	19		This village is on the bank of a small stream dry in February an inever more than 2 feet deep its banks are steep and bottom smally not be place with several Paca-gry Crassing here you could there are some half doesn homes Typicange. Again caters the same stream, and like in the bod for about half a mile and then reaches the first per of Toung-than The road up the bank is narrow and only sufficient for one cart.

Rours No 85-contd

	Drax.	ANCE	I	
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Bemarks.
	Miles.	Miles.		
Toung tha	2	21		This is the head-quarters of a magistrate. There are great quantities of toddy paim grown around the town, and the people drink freely. The headman saked Mr broadl for some brandy and on his pouring some out in a wine glass suggested a tumbler. He was accordingly hiped on the dualification which he drank with much hypothesis and the same of the same of the town is stockassed with a hedge of thorns.
Chouk chan	81	241		Water from a well bad. Leaving Toung-tha the direction is south-east. The Myne, grain tills are on the left and do not rise above 80 of ct above the plain and are very dry. I saw a small village and then reach Nigouk chan. This village contains about 50 houses. The water-supply is bad.
Koola zway	11	26		A small village of 20 houses on top of a small hill From this place you can see a small sayat built on the top of a hill about half way beween this and Chouk pone
Chouk pone	41	301		A small village of about 20 miserable looking houses A little to the west of this village in the valley are a few more houses which probably belong to it.
Koom bo-bie	2	321		A miserable looking village of 7 or 8 houses. The road fr m Teung-tha to this place is very bad and in many places so narrow that there is only room for a single cart to pass at a time. It is frequently necessary to half near such places will a link of carte are passing. Water is brought from a distance.
Zon zin	2	34}		Just before reaching Zon xin the road is a little better and a stram is crossed before entering the village. This stream is supplied from a large tank above it which appears to be artificially made as it is bunded surces it seemed to be well supplied with water
2 Paing 17;	4	381		The road is good with the exception of one or two places whi in would be very had in the rains. Paing is a moderately large rilings supplied with water from two wells. All are not it are great quantities of toddy pains A good quantity of rice appears to be grown here.
Mah line-myo	2	40}		This scens to be the great market for the surrounding country. Products such as cotton rice til seed millet, are brought here. From three to four hundred earts were thore the day that Mr. Sozail passed through. 11 hot a large place, but the worn of the dustried lives in the country of the dustried lives with the country of the dustried lives of the country of the
Poun-dee-dora	2	421		Leaving Mah line-myo a small tank is passed at the first quarter of a mile. This contains plenty of water for cattle, but would most littly be dry before the rains at in Poun-dec-dors is left a little distance on the right.

^{*} The road is a mandy graval. Mear all the villages the roads are hedged in.

ROUTE No 35-contd From Mysn-gyan to Nysn gyan-contd

	Dist	AFOR	1	1
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Remarks
	Miles	Miles		
Puttan	11	44		From thence to Puttan is about one and a half miles over a very bad low lying road across paddy fields.
Тишиее-даап	21	46]		Leaving Putton you met the bed of a small stream quite dry at this sense in 11 re, uid uit be more than \$2 \tau if the way in the set any to \$2 \text{ if way in the set any to \$2 \text{ if way in the set any to \$2 \text{ if the way in the set any to \$2 \text{ if the world that \$1\$ it Turum grann. This read is good the white we found that \$1\$ it Turum grann. The reading the willinger are it to wells of ration at since realing place under a functional ratio. This is a signal villager and the set of the set
3 Thoom mor gyee	3	491 2	,	Shout a quarter fa mile aff r leaving Tummee-gaan you p was it r w li h r. I from iti 17 h m mir gree it it Julies ili itum v rygood. Thi place il mili ili ili ili ili ili ili ili ili
Yemma-been	2	51 1	Small stream	Leaving Theore no error cross as sual stream with little water ut a want nut; a tan yim it at any one or y rels wil and has universely the lank very little rate! About 2 miles further n yeu one threamabeen
Bom oo-goon	1	52		Thi is a very small vilage. Immediately after leaving V in at a U to 1 kirt the edge (a large bed of said and in the large bed of said and in the large bed of said and the large bed of the larg
Lindor	11	53}	Small stream	Close i the village after leaving if the road crosses a mill tam will his prings the same passed at Yennan be in the ideases through any passed at yen as the same passed for the same passed in the same passed for the same pass
Thempalet	21	56		The road passes through pailty fell. A few houses on the way. Themps it it as 8 or 10 houses at its situated in its actually is discontinuous actions a large and lap well.
4. Mithalan 101	4	60		Leaving Thampel i proceed i a south-easierly direction and pa sa all llinge f 10 or i h ses Just after passing these the lak of Milthalan can be seen
				The road now lies over a very fertile plain, many miles in extect and highly ulticate if R a use cutur bera, pung 1's and 1 it is sent to the the principal erops. After passing or rit at 1 not 1 its serve a small grass plan up to the ritle. This is built of take word and it time we bridge in good repair. It pans the neck of the Mill lan late many the property of the ritle of the mills land to the ritle of the mills land the returned with intervals of electric per right up to Avz. It is nearly all bush jungle and quite open

ROUTE No 85-contd

	Diez	ANOH 1		
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate.	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks,
	Milos,	Milos		
				Mithalan is rather a small place not so large as Mah line- myo, and accurated no importance as a commercial centre. The headman of this place was very insuiting to Mr Boxall who left the place early in the morning Th road fir m Thempalet to Mithalan is over a grass plain, on which grow molous pumpkins, &o.
Gandoung	7	67	,	The road from Mithelan to Gandoung is good the whole way. The tuntry passed through is v ry lightly cutty and ung r a small village of about 30 houses. The soil is laterite all the way.
Meeyah	2	69	!	I certing dandowing pass a few houses and at half a mile a well of spitial wat ron the sile of the read. The well ised in the '12f' rin diminister and the water 30 to 32 feet b) w natural keel from the read the last three trans. The number of the read is not the rains. The pant's lide results of the rains the mile on the rain of the or the mile on the rain. The country beyond is seen by mind. The read the rains the pant's lide read. The country beyond is seen the mile on the rain of the or the rains are also seen rain psychola and knowing.
Koko-goon	2	71	Small stream forduble at all times	About a min after laylor Movynh cross a small stream and 1 be in a pair to about lands with a real to a first laylor and a research of 1 st. M. a. L. I resum gover tund and a rese pell field and infer passing it again leads through passing did a first property and the state of the passing beautiful and the const-
Pway-da-yoo	1	721	Stream 15 yards wide fordable at all times,	wid to min lutwould protably a titenex end 5 foot
Yen-dor-myo	12	74		The road to \ \text{con-dor-myo} from Pway-da-myo is had and an rose problet \(i)\) like \(wb \) is extent a couple of miles on it \(r \) also if the road \(The approach \) the will be a cerus problet \(y \) fill its as at \(r \) as very \(d \) ry place bying in a small \(h \) live \(This \) is a strip of awaing its miles image and about \(F \) for a couple of the problet \(F \) and \(F
5. Maggaasoo 16	2	76		Leave Yen-dor-myo and take a nonth-easierly direction the road passing through peddy fi ids. All about here is paidly cultivation. Magnessus is a village of size 50 h most. There are lofs of bothock here. From Magneson another village called. Tumpusquo, hybog about south, can be seen.

Bours No 35-costd

	Dist	TOR .		1
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Romarks.
	Millen	Miles.		
Тау воо	2	79	Small stream	Leaving Margrason, about 25 miles cross a small stream with a little water to it. After leaving this a abort distance pass on the right of the road the village of Whollos To the right and bearing count is a small range of hills about 10 or 13 miles off, and there are many villages about the plain. The road up to this is bold. Strict Crys now of about 20 houses. A little before resoluting the plain of the road of the resolution of the resolu
Pway-boy zoo	5	84	Stream	From Tsy 200 the road passes through paddy fields to the foot of savail fall on which are two or three very old pagediss. Prom this fall you can see Psay-boy-soo I miles di tant to the south-tead. Just outsid of Psay boy noo is a good sized tank of good looking water large market every five days, on have large hard to the save and a see that a many a four hundred carts collect. There are many pagediss in and around this place and a very good sunjit is ground close to some kyoungs. This is not south-tead side of that two and is of great strait. It is not to lark to a stream in which all you want to the south-tead side of the two and is of great strait. It is not to lark to a stream in which all you want to be supplied to the south-tead with the country for about 50 water and paddy hand and there are great numbers of autitudes are about its miles off to the south-west and and this to any forether the plain. The approach to it of stream from the town is down a steep bank. From the plain on the Toungoo side it would probably be cry had in the rains for carts. In the har wat rain M board does not think there are great on the think there are great on the think there are great or the plain of the stream was about 20 yards wide and 6 inches deep. The need to here were so annoying from their curiosity that M its oil hast to leave the place without eating his breakfast.
Pec-o-gone (stream)	2	86	Pre-c-gone (stream)	Learing Pway boy-soo you cross this stream and then a few poilty fields. On the left is a small willage with several pastodus. Peeo-gyone is on a small hill on which are served pageodise. Hundreds of cattle may be seen, all over the plants.
Ta-dah-oo	1;	87		Leaving Pee-o-gone the road passes over paddy-fields, extend ng some nules on either side and contianes up to Ta-ds-oo which has saveral pagodas

ROUTE No 85-contd

	Diar	AMCE		
Numes of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Bemarks.
	Miles.	Miles.		
6. Soo-dah	1}	89	Small stream	Leaving Ta-dah-oo ross a small stream not quite dry The road s ry meddr a ross paddy fields (Mr Boxall thinks this put will be impassable in the rains) to Soosdah a mall village
Ya-war-dee	2	91	Strca m	From Boo-dan the road crosses over a wooden bridge with back and it is 1. Is to wile and 18 feet long, and in the good repair. The stream has plenty of water in its we and the mutters say that the supply in the fact in the telescope of the fact in the supply in the fact in the fact weather. The fact is the fact weather the fact is good from both on 1.
				The rare livity of cattle here and the same may be said of all it wilgars in the road Aft crossing the briling the road passes over a sandy lain for about half a mille and then thrugh paddy it ids all the way to 1 a war-dec I wo miles further on before reaching this, pass a small village.
Nin gan-goon	2	93	:	From 1a war-dec to Vin-gan-goon the road lies across padly il ids There are several large pagedus here. The fungl here larger and shows that the gr und is good. The paddy extends nearly 14 miles on either side
Ye-may then	11	911		Jean ng \in-can goon cross a small swamp. There is a line liri k pageda alout half a mile from it that would from it his two liftens in his keen ngh to build a cansway across This is along live a liftens in the control of the limit half in the product with the surre unding country. There is a basian every law and jienty of carts are to be had on hire. The rar n my Mahom dams here. The approach to the to u is gift emy. The is a good sized tank at the extrame from the Mym-gram ande, over which there is a hirl fri time. The ray of the thing of the cartesian of the my the cartesian of the cartesian
Tow-char nee	3	971		Leaving Ye-may then you come to a plain of some railes in atom. On the cast is pe left land and man becamp. This r and passes over land that has the appearance of having grown rice but which has not been cultivated this scass of the land of the l

ROUTE No 85-contd

311111111111111111111111111111111111111	DISTANCE.					
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Remarks		
	Miles	Miles	'			
7 Noung low 18	15	1121	Small stream deep and muddy	I caving Tow-charmee the road leads in a nonth-masterly direction through open jungle and paddy land to another small tlings. Inneed it is after passing this yan descend a steep bank, Inneed it is after passing this yan descend a steep bank. Inneed it is after passing the rean about 18 yard wide the bank 10 or 16 fe t high and steep on both sides. The road passes through one jungle and paddy land, and at two 1 less fard r on one sees a small attent and aft r yas sing three small villages leads to a large village and aft r yas sing three small villages leads to a large village of the sees of the yard yard yard yard yard yard yard yard		
Targoon	6	1182		The road let through much bamboo jungle and paddy limin i the far tilling a first tilling in the limit of the far tilling in the state indiction assecration the names of these in mpl in tlate ry ne gare thim different names. The untry sippars to be will cultivated and rather til kij 1 junited for flurms. The road mandy and heavy verv ind 1 lace with the khazy nut where it wo it be it passable in the rains fir carry all the vil lages have plenty of eatire and paddy is califrated.		
8. Onadar, 13	7	125		From Targeon to One lar the road is mostly through jung! In Ayin-gran forest communece here, and increases in thickness as you travel south.		
Padogoung	5	1301		Leaving Ounder the read passes two small and one large value 11 1 d synu g. It is low to the bank of a wide river dry now the bed about 100 yards wide bottom sandy.		
Shway myo	3	1331	River 10) ya da wide sandy bot tom	Crossing the river the road lies through hamboo and tree jung! It so n api roa leathe river bank but does not recross it it is very bad in places, and in others tolerably good.		
Onadar	2	1351	Small stream	Shortly after leaving Shway myo cross a small stream of good wat r Between this and Omadar you pass three swampy places with plenty of wat r for cattle and cross accreait helds of small streams. The road is for the most part sandy and very heavy		
9 Nay za-gin 13	3	138		The read from Onadar is sandy and very heavy		
Zabingan	2	140		About a 1 mile after leaving Nay-ra-gin there is a swamp across the road from 60 to 70 yards wide and about 800 yards long. The road is bad the whole way. This place is partially surrounded by a bamboo stockade.		

Route No 85-concid

From Mysn-gyan to Nysn-gyan-coneld

	Dun	TAGE		
Names of Stages.	Inter- modiate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
Chedogan	13	142		After leaving Esbingan you cross a strong teak wood bridge wide enough for one eart. The road lies across paddy fields.
Theagone 10 Nym gyan	4	146		From Theagone to Nyin-gyan the road is very heavy, mostly smuly gravel with about a mile of paddy field close to Nyin-gyan.

Nors.—From Myin-syan on the Irrawaddy to Nyin-syan is ten days good march for bullock carts. The road lies through a plain for nearly the whole way and the highest elevation above it is not more than 100 to 160 feet.

Route No 36

From—Pakhan-ngay Territory —Burma To-YANDABOO

Authority —Quarter Master General's Department, Madras (date 1826)

	DIETA	MCK	1		
Numes of Stages	I ter- med ate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks	
	Miles	Miles			
Pakhan ngay	11			The Madras column under Brigadier-General Cotton per- formed this march in February 1895 Road beary in held of view Country open and covered with dry grain. The bank of this traveledly was ascended and descended once Neutre difficult. Boad good; soil light.	
Tsoo-ban-goun	31	5		A long strip of the bed of the river near Tsoo-ban-goun was ultivated with tobacco Bengal gram, and koolty Road good soil light and sandy	
Thagew	ì	5}		Small village.	
Мес-гоор	2	71		Small village.	
	اا				

ROUTE No 86-contd.

From Pakhan-ngay to Yandaboo-contd.

	Dist	HOE		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediale	Total	Rivers.	Remarku.
	Miles	Milos.		
Silay myo	4	11}		Large village stockade deserted. The bank of the river not quite as abrupt as heretofor and the country graity undulating. The stockade of silay myo was in good repair I at not quite this had the appearing to be a want of good materials in this open country. Hoad good; soil light saw.
Sepan-gyoung	21	14		Small village.
Zee-gyo-been	3	17		Small village TI or uter from Sepan gyoung again covered with her jung! and I w forest trees. Havenes steep and difficult. Roads had for run and arriages from the number of ravine and the sand occasionally very heavy intermixed with house, graved atoms.
Camp	4	21		Country and jungle as before Abrupt steep banks to the river and numerous nalas Forage to be procured around
Тау-зау	12	33		The division under General Cotton Joined. Sir A. Camp- bell's force here on the 9th F bruary and when united the two dividen married at 9 0 look to attack the e-my; seted in the jumped was i toward Fagan reported to be 17 900 strup. The attack mu need at the large jungeds at it ruth of the road in advance of the two six kaid of paralas. The whole of the wr k together with the town were in ur possession by 3 0 clock with but training tose to our side.
Pagan	10	43		The stockale around the town i of no strength being budly erect i the rii of an oil wall. Cholum and oil ring remissor profit of in real all lance. Country of no id at it religible. The large large translates the research of the remission of th
Nyoung oo	2}	45	ŀ	Large village General appearance of country from Pagan was un disting and verel with h lum koolty, I I an-er un Burgal gram, and other dry grains. Road good soll light sand
Pullam	8	5.3.		From Pagan here the country is covered with ber jught. The read good but occasional deep sand renders it difficult for gu is
Oon yay	1	3 54	2	binall village Road good
Atan yay	1	56	1	Small village Road good The road to Atan yay is a con- tinued sheet of cultivation
Thwe-down ya- mine.]	§ 58		Small village Country flat covered with cultivation of its life votton Beugal gram beans, oil trees and in ligo Pronge abundant. The camput was pitched or flutly citivat I spot und r the bank of the river-covered with water when river is full. Boad good occasionally very sandy
Latoop	1	71 65	1	VIllage Boad as before.
Кео-ее	} :	2} 6%	7.2	Small village. The force marched over cultivation between the water and the river's high bank. Read a before.

ROUTS No 86—concid From Pakkan-ngay to Yandaboo—concid

	Drer	ANCE.		
Mames of Stages.	Inter- medial	Total	Rivers	Bemarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
Shway gain bew	2	693		Small village Country open, sovered with cultivation of paddy and dry grain.
Yubbay	37	731		
Naben zee	1	741		Ascend and descend the bank of the river between Mwospoup at 1 I can I way but a tracy steep. Road good in dry weather Boil rich light mould
Mwee-poup	*	75]		dry weather son rich light mount
Peca-bway	2	77}		
Camp (near Tun oun-dine)	37	811		Camp on a fine green sward. Road as before
Tun-ound	1	82}		Large village A large extent of paddy ground around the village and tookade on the abrupt bank of the riv r Road as before
Gyoke-pın		821		Village The road led mostly over a plain of dry culti at n between the abrapt high bank of the river descended at Gy k pin and the river
				The appearance of the cultivation was abundant, and the forage most abundant
Myın gyan	51	87#		Destroyed
Goung gway	22 	803		Destroyed Road good Soil light rich mould. Country flat and finely cultivated.
Taronp-aneng	2	912		Small village
Тагоир-туо	21	91}		Large village There is a very large extent of paddy ground around Tarous myo said to be the spot where the Chinese were lef ated on their first invasion of Burnas. Road as before
Tay-do-ya-zeik	2	96}		Small village Good camping ground. Much high grass about the bank of the river
Camp	11	971		
Shway lay Sen gyonng				
Nugeen gay				
Yan-da-boo	8	1002		Deserted. Road very good

Route No 37

From—Patanagó
Territory —Burma.

To-MANDALAY (by land)

Authorsty —Two Natives of British Burma (August and September 1880)

	DISTANCE.			
Names of Stages.	Inter- modiate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
Patanagó				This village is on the left bank of the river Irrawaddy There is a good landing place and the bank is not steep There belongs one of the control of the place are paddy indiamours and seasmum seed To the south-east of the village are two tanks said to contain fish. The houses here as well as in other places, are built mostly resolved with talkeak (a kind of grass) and paim leaves. The monasteries occupied by the Buddheit monks are about the best buildings, and are generally built of wood. These remarks may be generally applied to other towns and villages passed through on this route.
				On the opposite bank is Maloon-myo said to contain a population of a thousand inhabitants. It is the head quarters of a Myo-oke
1 Koolee-kone	5			A cart road passes through the middle of Patzango and leads to Koolee-kone for and Myin-zoon kone to the control of the control of the control of the road to the north at 4,500 parce distant a track is met which leads to the river on one side and to a monastery on the other. Near this krya-gree village Opposito Koolee-kone is the old town of Myin-his, said to contain 400 inhabitor which locads in a northerly Leave hoolee-kone by a track which locads in a northerly of Gway kone village. Near this high with a pagoda on it, about 400 paces distant from Koolee-kone.
Paya-gyee	0	51		This village is half a mile from the fort, and \(\frac{1}{2}\) mile from river It consists of about 30 huts. There is a paeced on top of a hill close by which is about 300 feet high.
The-zee	1	6		Then by cart road to The-see willage which is nearly a mile from the fort. This village is also called The-see-taing-da and consists of short 49 huts; and half a mile north of it is a small stream breast high current moderate. It is said to be dry in October A cart road runs from Thasce to Toung-dwen-gree.
Im boo	2}	8}		Is a village of 40 huts. It miles north west of Tha-sae There is a sayat in good order near it.
Mym-goon	17	91		This town is surrounded by hedges and branches of thorn. It has two pates Moet of the towns and villages are protected thinkers. This town is supposed to outs a dynawinhabitants. There are walled pagedas to the morth and west of the town.

ROUTE No 87-contd

	Drive	AYCO		
Names of Stages.	Inter-	Total.	Rivers	Bomarks
	Miles.	Miles		
Kya-ket-soo	3	12‡	Ford three small streams.	Leaving Mylo-goon ford three small streams and reach the rillage of Kya-kat-so. This consists of two disasters of hist, 200 pacces spart, and numbering about sirty. Here is a large stream called Yin kunng which was deep in August. It is said to have little water in the dry season. On the opposite bank of the wirean is Yin yws, a small village. The current was pretty strong
Tat-kone	2 1	15}	Toung-dwen choung Strong current breast deep.	Proceeding in the same direction reach Tat-kone village, which is 24 miles from Yin ywa. About a mile above which place a stream must be crossed and a mile north of the stream a holiuw of paces north west of Tat-kone and 100 paces from a large stream culled Toung-dwen choung. The current was exceedingly strong and the water breast deep. After crossing this walk through mud, 2½ to 4 feet deep for three-quarters of a mile. Then reach field with pain trees, where the ground was firmer and 900 paces further on reach Zoogyoon-galay.
Zee-gyoon galay	2	171		This is about 2 miles from Tat kone, and contains about 40 hule. There is also a sayst. Leave this 1 year road in a morth west direction and reach saygree-kan village at 44 miles
Ma-gyee-kan	43	213		A large tamarind tree and a large tank will be seen before reaching this village. The water in the tank is good for drinking. The rilage centains 90 small houses, and the spot occupied by the monasteries is a pleasant one and spacious. Most of the people between Byington and this art califrations. On the 25th August left Magyrechan and went in a north-east direction keeping the At 12 miles a road on the left leads to Selt the village.
San ywa Nwa-gyoo	1	22‡ 23‡		About half a mile to the north west of Magyre kan is San ywn village containing 40 luts. Proceeding in the direction reach Nwa goo village which is about a mile from ban ywa. It contains 60 luts
Ma-gway	31	261		There is a tank near the road to Seik tha Ma-gway contains about 3 000 inhabitants. Many lops of timber and piles of brick were bying about near the monasteries. They were intended for building monasteries and payodas. They were intended for building monasteries and payodas. The season there is a good road along the brief from Myla-goon to this town the distance being nearly 10 miles we could not go along this road owing to high water which is said to commence to decrease at the end of this month leaving Ma-gway proceed in norther days measuring of the season of the season of the season that the season of the
-				

ROUTE No 37-contd

	Draza	TOB.		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles.		
Wa-gyoung	110	28}		There is nothing remarkable to note about this village
Ale-gyoung	2}	30}		Two and a quarter mile further north is Ale-groung which const to done family. The number of huts is about 30. There is a small stream close by which bears the same name. It was dry then
Tha-pan zork	2	321		Proceeding in a northerly direction arrive at Tha-pan solk which contains about 50 huts
Kayın ywa	3	35 <u>1</u>		Then proceed along the bank of the river and arrive at Kayin was. This consists of about 30 buts. There is a small stream near this 'llinge celled Kayin-groung. It was about 31 feet deep in deepest part but the current wa week. On the opposite bank is Maz-gree-shay-donk a small village containing about 25 buts
Pay-daw	3 1	301		Paydaw village is 3½ miles north-west of Ma-gyee village.
Wet-ma-root	13	401		Proceed along banks of river until Wet-ma-sook is reached This small town contains 700 inhabitants, and is the head-quarters of a Myo-uke Route Wet-ma-soot proceed in a north westerly direc- tion.
Куее-гоо	2	42}		At 1 mile ford the Nyomg-oke-chonng There is a little village on the opposite side of this stream which is supposed to bear the same name. About a mile to the north is the Kye-coo village which is citaated on both sids of a namelees stream. Beselt is a unile from Theorem where the stream of the property of the stream of 40 hate. Ba-daing knn village is? miles from Yoneseck Ba-daing knn village is? miles from Yoneseck Myonng his is if miles north of Sa-daing kan. This is one of the ports of call of the Irrawaddy Fiotilla Company a streamers.
Yay nan gyoung myo		50}		Bit-ta bway is 1½ miles north of Nyounghia, and a mile above this is Yay nan-gy ung-myo. This is the resistent of a woon and is famous for petro-free in the state of the control of
Pounga-daw	1	51	H	A village of 45 small huts
**************************************	-	1		1

244

BOUTE No 87-contd

	Dun	AFCE.		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
Tha-byay bin	41	55 1		On the right bank of a stream called Phwa-choung. Two villages on the bank of the river are passed at a distance—Nymun-groung and Taing-groung. The first is said to be a mile from Poungs-daw and the second about 10 miles from the first second about 10 miles from the first mouth; the depth only 2 feet.
Koon-gyan	11	57 <u>1</u>		Koon-gyan village consists of about 50 huts, and is said to contain 1,000 inhabitants Jaggery is manufactured here and in the villages near
Saleh	21	59 1		Salch is a village of 50 huts; it is also called Ka-leh.
Kyonk yeh myo (town)	2]	622		Proceed along the river to Kyonk yeb. Cross on the way four streams more than breast-deep. This town is said to contain 2,600 inhibitants. Fishing is carried on here. There were a few bushes on the way from Baleh to kyonk yeb. If these were cleared which could easily be done, there is nothing else to render the march of tropps difficult or wearfoam.
Ywa-thit	1	63 }		Learing this proceed in north westerly direction Pase Ywa-thit at one mile It consists of 30 huts and many cattle Near this is a small nameless stream, which is fortiable.
Peh dwey choung	2	651		This village is 2 miles north-east of Ywa-thit. North of it is a stream of the same name which was deep towards the mouth. Only one big boat was seen in this village.
Meh ywa	1	66 <u>1</u>		Meh ywa is only a mile from last village and consists of 40 huts. Close by it is a shallow stream
Toung ba-loo	11	674		A village of 40 huts On an island opposite is Ngway- thoung village Yww-yag ites south-east of it. Sin-beoo- gyoon is situated on an island above Ngway-thoung it is one of the most important commercial towns, and is said to contain nearly 30 000 inhabitants.
Nyoung-gyoung	14	69}		Salin an inland town, is said to be 8 miles west of the above
Win-ga-ba	11	70 <u>‡</u>		Before reaching this village the route goes over hills and across streams. These are somewhat deep near the mouth.
Salın-doung	2	72}		From this we remaind to a booth-market discussion
Pagan ngay	3	752		From this we proceed in a north-westerly direction, keeping the telegraph wires in rice and reach Fagu- ngay in evening. This town contains about \$2,000 inha- bitants. There is a bridge over a guall stream before reaching town.

BOUTS No 37-contd.

	Droz	ANCE,		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
Ywa-ngay kan	11	75 1	ı	Leaving this town proceed in a north westerly direction along the cart road near the telegraph lines. I wangay kan is i guillet off About a suite to the north of this is a village of which the name is unknown.
Pagan-zoo		741		Pagan-zoo village contains about 30 huts. Twa-thit lies to the east.
Shin bin-saggo	4}	813		Shin bin-sappe has a famous pageds of the same name, Saisy myo is 3 miles north-east of the above, and contains shout \$400 inhabitants. The town is famous if a kind of oction cloth used by the Burmans as binances
Ma-gyee-kan	8	84.		On the right hand side is Ma-gyec-kan village, which is 3 miles north west of Shin blu-saggo. There is a road from this to Salay myo. At the junction of these two roads is a sayat.
Hnaw gyoung	3	874		This village is situated on a stream of the same name 3 miles north west of the last village. This stream at the time of crossing (end of August) was almost dry. There are only in bute in this village. Gosta, pigs, and fowls are procurable.
Zee-gyo-bın	1	881		This village consists of about 40 huts. The road from Pagan ngay to this is comparatively good.
Pyin ma	13	801		On 30th August leave Zee-gyo-bin village and follow footpath, keeping telegraph line in view and pass Pyin ma village
Nyoung byoo-bin Bone-ma-yara- chouk.	1	91 92		Village situated near a stream. The route again lead over hills and valleys to a small village of 20 huis called Bune-ma-yaza-chouk
Singoo	5	97		Singoo is a commercial town containing about 4,000 has- biants The road leading here from Bose-ma-yaza-chouk is talierably good. Between the two places there is a bridge 1d paces by Z, over a small stream. Gloss to the bridge is a sayst.
Mee-loung bya	31	100}		Leaving the town of Singoo proceed by the telegraph road in a mertherly direction. Mes-loung-bya consists of about 80 huts in two clusters.
Kathit-kone	ł	100}		A village consisting of about 50 huts in two clusters, & mile north-east of last village
Kya-o or Kya-lo	11	100}		A village of 800 inhabitants north-west of Kathit-kone
-		<u> </u>		

ROUTE No 37-contd

	Dmn	AFOR		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
Ywa-thit	1	102		A village of 60 huts } mile porth of Kya-o
Shway gyoung by in	2	103}		A village north of Ywa-thit.
Ywa-tha	4	107}		A village of 70 huts north of Shway groung byin.
Ganga	3	110≹		This village is three miles north of Ywa-tha.
Monat-pyin	2}	112}		North of Ganga village Consists of two parts and contain "O luts There is a walled pagoda near it on the bank of it o river Leaving this village proceed in a northerly direction by the cart rout and arrive at Pyin ma-ks village
Pyin ma-ka	31	116		This is said to contain 2,000 inhabitants. A small stream runs through the village. It is crossed by a bridge measuring 42 paces by 4. There are a great many ruined pagedias about this place.
Pagan	1	117		The city of Pagan is only 1 mile north of Pyin ma-ks and is said to contain 7 000 inhabitants. This is the ancient capital of Burma. Rules of the old rangasts are still to be seen. Nothing has been done to renew
Ananda pagoda.				them there are many pageds here that with alight alterations could be used for magnatines and store-houses. Of these pageds not is worthy of especial notice. It is called the dumant paged in the control of the paged in the dumant paged in the standard paged in the dumant paged in the standard in the paged in the dumant paged in the standard in the paged in the standard in the paged in the standard in the standa
Nyoung oo	3-}	1201		Leaving Pagan proceed in a north-easterly direction to Nyoung-oo. This is a commercial town and contains about 3,500 inhabitants.
Shway zee-gone pagoda.				Here is a famous pagoda called Blway zee-gene. A few meu are kept to watch the pugeda as it contains some jeweller; belonging to the lack queen of Ananda. In no respect is this pagoda inferior to Ananda. Here superior bose are manufactured A road leads from Nyomg-oo to Yay-dwin-gone, 14 miles to the north-east. This meets the elegraph road at a point one mile from Nyomg-oo.
Palin	51	126		At a distance of 3.780 paces from this place is a hollow 80 paces wide, which may be crossed by cutting alogse on each side. There is a tank 100 paces from this. Paint village is about 61 miles north-east of Nyoung-oo, and consists of two parts, one mile spart Each of them has about 30 hute
	<u> </u>	1	1	

ROUTE No 37-contd

	Dieta	TR.OF		
Names of Stages.	Inter- modiate	Total	Bivers.	Remarks
	Miles	Miles		
Tagoung-deh	11	1271		Tagoung deh village is about 1½ miles north east of Palin on the right hand side of the road, and contains 49 small huts.
Ouk hnym	11	129		North of Tagoung-deh. It is also called Papyoo
Atet-hnym	11	130}		North of above village Thit-touk is 12 miles east of Atet-hayin.
Thit-touk	11	132		
Thit-touk ywa	1	133		Above Thit-touk village
Ma-gyee zouk	4	1331		The people of these villages live principally on Indian-corn
Let-toke	97	137 <u>1</u>		The road from Ma-gree-zonk to Let-toke is good during the dry weather but to the rains there is mud knes deep in places Let toke village contains about 200 inhabitants Snakes are said t be numerous in this place, and the villagers are the many deaths smooth the place of the villagers of the place of the
Man la	13	139		Leaving Let-toke (18th September) proceed in north-east direction and reach the village of Man is at 12 miles it contains 400 inhabitants.
Kyaw zee	11	140		Contains about 60 houses.
Kayın teh	11	142		Contains about 60 houses; also called Talaing-doung
Da-hat-taw	1	143		North-east of Kayin teh It has a good camping ground with good water-supply
Kya bo	1	144		This village consists of two clusters of buts numbering about To and about I mile spart between these villages is a tank said to run dry in the hot season.
Min-gyoon	1	145		North-east of Kya-bo and contains 400 inhabitants.
Ywa-damike	2	1457		This village is ‡ mile from Min-gyoon, and contains about 1 000 inhabitants
Pato	11	147}	į	Consists of two clusters of huts numbering about 60 There is a famous pagoda of the same name in the middle
	1		i	This village has a good camping ground and good water- supply
Tha-boung	1	1481		North of Pato. Consists of 60 huts in two clusters,

Rours No 87-conta

	Distr	ANOR.		
Names of Stages.	I ter- moliute.	Total	Rivers.	Bemarks.
	Miles	Miles.		
Pyaw bweh	1	140		North-east of The-boung Consists of 80 huts.
Choung bouk	1	150	ł	Situated on a stream of the same name. The current was strong (September). It was fordable. This village is said to contain 800 inhabitants. The road travelled
Sin-deh wa	^	İ	1	was a cart road On the opposite bank of the stream is Sin deh-wa village
Lee-gycon				Lee-gyoon village is situated on an island in the river it is 12 miles from Sin-deh-wa, and consists of 30 small huts.
Ta-noung-daing pyaw bweh.	1	151}	-[This village is situated on high ground, and contains about 2,000 inhabitants
Gyoke-bın	2	153 <u>‡</u>		North-cast on high ground near the river and contains about 800 inhabitants The cart road which leads to it is bad during the rains There are wells in the last two villages. Jaggary is manufactured in the latter
Them ywa	1	154 <u>1</u>		North of Gyoke-bin village
Ywa-zee	1	1551		North.
Sha-daw	à	155‡	5 0	North. Cornains about 400 inhabitants: A little above this village and before reaching Myin-syam which is only half mids from the state of the state
Myin-gyan	ì	1562		This is one of the most important commercial towns along the river and is said to contain 20 000 inhabitants Much trade is carried on here in cotton, hides, and sessamm of
Choung toung	ł	156	Stream breast-	Loaving Myin-gyan the road takes an easterly direction near the telegraph line Choung toung is a mile from Myin-gyan and contains about 500 inhabitunts Cross a stream before reaching this village breast-deep
Leh-dee	3	159 <u>}</u>		The read from here to Leh-deh village is tolerably good but it was muddy in places. The village contains about 1,000 inhabitants.
Nabeh-gwa	41	164		Two miles from Leb-dee is a village on the left hand side called Ta-woon-bo. The village along the road surrounds their land with branches of thorms and some tolegraph posts are within these boundaries.
Leh thrt	ł	164		Leaving Nabeh-ewa pass the village for Leh-chit at a mile. At two miles is a sayst on the right hand side of the road. There is a tank close by At 24 miles a cart road branches off on the right to Yw-tha-ya. This road is a mile long and in September muddy.

249

ROUTE No 37-contd

	D197	жов		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Bemarks
	Miles.	Miles.		
Ywa-tha-ya	34	168		Ywa the va village contains 1,800 inhabitants. The chief authority of the place is Thus tonk kyes, who exercises the function of a police officer. There is an unassably large number if cattle in the village. There are two clusters of menasteries. The space occupied by one, with it is nearest the read i spacious and suitable for encompnent. Near this is a tank which contains in all scauous good drinkum wafer. In thi village jargery is manufactured. Best paim leaves for writing are obtained in this place.
Koke-keh	1	169		Leaving Ywa-tha ya proceed in a northerly direction and reach Koke keh at I mile This village contains nearly 800 inhabitants
Chin myrt-chin	11	1701		North west of Koke-keh About 15 huts There is only a footpath between the two places. There are some bushes on both sides of this path
Mym tha	1	1711		North west This village contains 60 huts There is a cart read between it and Chin mgit-chin.
Theme gone	1	1721		East. Consists of 70 huts in two clusters. Three hundred parest from this place is a stream called. Gway-groung which is fordable. On the opposite bank is Gway-groung village.
				A mile further cross another stream. Come to a stream called Myay non-choung On the opposite bank are situated three villages—
Sone ywa	12	273		Mya-noo Sone ywa, Shway ponk pin—close to each other and 1, mile from Thum-gun. These villages contain about 800 inhabitants.
Kan hla	11	175		Kan-his village consists of three clusters of huts number- ing about 80 in all. There is cart road from Sone-ywa.
Ponk-sem	2	177		North-cest of Kan his, and contains 50 huts. Road had.
Nws-det	34	180		A small village. A tank, a well and a sayst are near the village
Kyweh-sein	2	182		East of Nwa-dat. Contains 400 inhabitants. Before reaching this village a small bridge with steep banks must be crossed. It may be bridged with little trouble being only 15 paces broad

Bours No 37-concld

Annual Control	,			
	Dise	TCE.	}	
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total	Rivers.	Bemarks.
Miles	Miles.			
Myo-tha	3	185‡		Leaving Kywch-schn proceed cast along a footpath, and at I mile meet cart road, which leads to Myo-tha. This town is surrounded by branches of thorns, and has two gates 1t contains about 3 000 inhabitants. Close by is a sayat with a well. There are other wells in this place. A stream runs near the town.
Kone-ywa				On the opposite bank is Kone-ywa, which contains 250 huts.
Ywa-thit	3	188 {		North-east. Contains 40 small houses The road between the two places is tolerably good There are two large tanks near this village with good drinking-water
Gway-gone	31	192}	•	North-east of Ywa-thit, and contains 80 huts. A pretty good cart road between the two places.
Ta-noung gaing	21	1941		North-east of Gway-gone. Population about 500 Jaggery is manufactured here
Kan gyee-daing	21	197		North-east of Ta-noung-gaing Fifty huts. Here also jaggery is manufactured.
Taga-day	21	1991		North. Consists of 40 huts in two clusters. There is no regular road between the two last places.
Byoo-kan	43	204		North of Taga-day and contains 60 small houses. Two atreams must be crossed, each breast-deep, before reaching Byookan A few places before reaching the village is a large tank known as Kandaw or royal tank in which wheat is grown in the cold season. This is the only large village which has rice shops.
Tha-ngay-daw Tazoe-yin.	2}	2061		From Byoo-km a cart road leads in a northerly direction and at \$\frac{1}{2}\$ miles resolves Tha-ngeh daw said to contain 80 hnts. There is a road here which leads to the river Three miles to the north-cast are three villages Pay kone, Tel-daw ys, Negraw ys. These are situated close to each other in a line extending. The three resolutions of the resolution of the resolution of the contained of the payment of the resolution
Tada-oo	3	209]		North-east. These two villages extend from south to north about 1 000 paces.
Ать				The city of Ava is said to contain 60,000 inhabitants. The best place to land to attack Ava is Kyouk-ta-lone 14 miles below Ava. There is said to be a good road between the two places
Mandalay		ļ		Mandalay is about 12 miles above Ava. It contains a population of \$50,000
	1		<u></u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Route No 38

From-Prome

Territory —British Burma and Authority — Burma

To-Ava and Mandalay (by river) Authority —

	Durz	TOD		
Names of Stages.	Juter- mediate.	Total	Rivers	Remarks
	Miles	Miles.		
Prome				A flourishing town of 40,000 inhabitants.
1 Thayet-myo (nver bank)	44		* The river here is about a mile and a half in width at the end of the mon soon but much loss in the dry weather and the current is at all times powerful.	The frontier station of British Burma. Retablished 1864. It has a fort of adequate strength and of dimensions sufficient to contain all the garration and is habitants of the place. This fort contains heavy guna, and may be reck not finpreparable against any force the Burmans could bring to bear against it. It is strated on a bluff overhanging the stream, and effectually commands the waterway. A large barrack has recently been completed.
2 Loung gyan doung				Loung-Gyan Doung a small viliage on the right bank, a little below the large and richly wooded island of Loungret. The viliages generally contain monastructure of the viliages generally contain monastructure of the viliages are considered by the large of the little passible of the viliages are contained and thicking in bottoms only cultivate according round and thicking in bottoms only cultivated according to the line the right bank for some 15 miles, when it takes a westerly direction. The left hank is low at decovered with thick insigle. M ny viliages appear on both banks, but there is no sign of extensive cultivation. North of Thayelmy of the viliage of Messday is passed, and 6 miles from it the fronter
3 Min hla				The country on either side exhibits low undulations correred with sparse small trees and little or no signs of cultivation. On the west the hills records away having for some distance on the river bank a level covered with rich wood. A second counidershie island is called after Toung wen, a village risand on the east (1.) bank. The bishad like Longre is covered with this trees, from which river narrows to 1200 or 1.500 yards, with high woods and banks on either side, and so continues for 3 or 3 miles till near Maloon where it wides and curves castward. Maloon is a small village standing on the gentle slope of a bill which riese behind to an aper. This hill was the nucleus of the stockade taken in the war of 1250. Little population visible. Technique, and the shade of the stockade taken in the war of 1250. Little population visible. Technique, and the shade of the stockade taken in the manufacture. Boats numerous, some 120 to 120 tone burden. From this point till the town of Min-his is reached, the course of the stream, divided into two channels by a large bland, is twisting and irreputar and the banks loft; and wooded. The Burmans made a stand here in the war of 1250.
		1	1	

ROUTE No 38-contd

From Prome to Ava and Mandalay-contd

	Diez	FCL.		
Manner of Singer.	Inter- meduate.	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
4. Magway				About 5:000 inhabitants: A few miles north of this town another stand was made by the Burmans who erected a stockade on the neck of land formed by the Irrawadd, and Yru which joins it here: "Ju t above Min his the stream runs with great violence Bold cliffs of sandatone on the right bank with fine wood citatoring round their base. Mengoon, a considerable village of 200 or 500 houses on the east considerable village of 200 or 500 houses on the east Mengoon the river legibs to change its supect and assumes the form of a spreading rhamel from 3 to Smiles wide embracing numerous alluvisi islands which it relates at the sate in mouth of the Chindwin Along the whole of this distance on the eastward elevation and the sate of the control
5 Yay nan gy oung (L.)				Memboo is the nearost point to the Anny pess, and a road runs from this over the Arnkan hills to Maphe at the foot of the pass as well as to the town of Mendoon, from which passed lead to Maula Arnkan 30 miles further north is another pass. Ye nam-groung thituated in an inlet of the great sand atone cliffs, is celebrated for its petroleum, wells. The appears and the land has a parched and inhospitable appears and the land has a parched and inhospitable appears.
6. Kyoonyo (E)				From here a road leads to some earth oil wells. The path is among ravines and steep hills till about three miles from town when a plateau is reached on which the wells are attanted. Near the village of Tanta bong are some rulend templex, and further on the considerable village of Kyoonyo with numerous monasteries. A faw miles upon the other bank Pohlan-gie is visible.
7 Silay myo				Above Kyoonyo the village of Semphyagyoon from whence lofty hill of Paopa is viable far to the cast showing a double hummick top; and a few miles further on Shah-myo The river is here very wide and full of islands Siley myo is a good sized fown and used to be oclebrated for fits silk weaving There are numeroes religious buildings

HOUTE No 38-contd

From Prome to Ava and Mandalay-contil

	Dist	AN CH		
Names of stages.	Interme- diate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
8 Seenggoo				Pass Telk physo, where there is a large gilt pagoda i sheenggoo Just below this one of the tributary chas n I enters the Irr wad ly The country behind i formed to long gentle lopes, and much of it is fenced if in habitual cultivation Some 15 miles northwar and a few miles dustant from the river is a consideral the but is lated rayer of hilts about 750 to 100 feb gilt libed the Tharawadi hills, and immediately est of Fagan.
9 Pagan				An the river is ascended the remarkable hill of Parp be once more con i toucus. The river near Pagan i very wide sometimes as much as four mices with man 11 ulus. The cest bank nerer rises more than 40 feel it constantly days into h flows full of n ble trees an many villages. The other shore could it all along o learner hill. Willages are numerous on both banks till the town of Pagan is ranked.
				The ruins of ancient Pagan extend over a space about in 1 s along the river and probably averaging 3 mile us breat the The present town of Pagan stands on the river is low thin the located rampars of the ancient oily near the middle length of the space
10 Koon ywa			,,	Above Pagan is the large and busy village of Nyoungoo this the hid cat of the manufactory of isoquarware Many boats of all sorts and size.
				Above this the sandstone cliffs again appear rising boldly from the wat rt a height sometimes of 130 or more first and brok n by frequent inlets
				All the eastern shore for many miles above this is beautifully woulded an i thi kly set with villages sur- round i by hedged fields. The land rises behind in a long general slope broken by ravines towards the lower ground near the raver
				On the west the country is much the same as on the east numerous long straggling village edge the water line. One continuou then number the names of Morent tha and Pako ko seems to traich if r 3 or 4 miles from this river the river two or three isolated hills rise out of the gastly level surface.
			<u>:</u> i	On the western shore is the large village of Koon-yu-wa marked by con picuous temples and two giganti- griffin lions. The shore is lined with magnificen- trees.
			!	The town is of considerable size containing probably not less than 1000 or 1 90 houses, and the surround ing country seems peopled and productive. Behind the town and parallel to the river is a wide and wall ordered road.
				Pakhan the head-quarters of the governor is said to be about 10 miles inland and to be a rich and handsom town

ROUTE No 38-contd

From Prome to Ava and Mandalay-contd.

	Diag	AFOR	1	1
Names of Stages.	Interno- diate	Total.	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
11. Myın gyan	16			A large town with a numerous and busy population. It lies very low only just above the highest water-level. The place is a great mark for rice both from Fegu and the adjoining low lands, and there are many large boats of 30 and even 100 tons burden. About 5 miles boats of 30 and even 100 tons burden. About 5 miles even rising to a height 9 000 or 1,000 feet. A read leads from this town to Toungoo vid Vennethes and Hine-det Gunpowder is manufactured here for the Burnesse Government. The shores populous and finely wooded.
12. Samart Kyon (L)	22			About 8 miles below Samait kyan is the village of Yan da-bo. It is poor and not populous Above Myen kyan the river kyandwen enters the Irrawaddy Samait-kyan is a considerable village on the slightly elevated left bank A creek runs through the middle of village, and as very long bridge connects it with the higher land behind, as during the floods the intervening space is covered with water A considerable amount of saltpeirs is made here From here for the next 30 miles the course taken is northeasterly and then for 34 miles an east-by-south one.
13 Kyouk ta loung(L)	28			Twenty-sight miss higher up is the village of Kyouk-ta- loung. The shores up to here are almost continuously fringed with rich wood there are numerous villages, Kyouk-ta-loung does not appear a place of much import- ance and from its being overshalowed by trees it is impossible to judge correctly of its size. There is a guard house he read to the proper size of the pro- sport 700 rsi of houses. The village is traversed in all directions by hedged lanes, with gates at intervals Behind Kyouk ta-loung is a low undulating traot. The country inland appears arid perched and barrem. Many eart roads traverse the numits and are in good order the natural drainage being invourable along the higher ground. No trees higher than a man.
14. Avs and Sagain (L. R.)			:	A few miles above Kyouk ta-loung the high ground on the eastern bank which at that piace comes close to the irrawaddy retired having an alinvial valley of consider- able width. A dense mass of wood marks the position of old Ava.

Route No 38-contd

From Prome to Ava and Mandalay-contd

			,	
	Diez	erce.		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total.	Bivers.	Remarks
	Miles.	Miles.		
				Nothing now remains of the old place but erambiting walls, rotten stockades and shapeless mounds of earth with honce were parapets. It is strongly situated by usture being surrounded on three alose by water Opposite to Ara, embosomed in a thick wood, its the ruins of singula nanother ancient capital. From this point the fiver flows north and south, and is Paraphan ancient and the singular properties that the present king in 1889, appear in an inlet of the river shout 5 miles from Ara. The wall and ditch which formed the defences of the city still remain in faur promotion but the place has been almost entirely described by the Barmana and is shelely occupied by the Barmana and is shelely occupied to the city row of the city r
Mandalay				Mandaley some 7 miles further north, is the present capital of Barma, and is situated about 2 miles from the river s bank at the foot of an isolated hill 600 feet high. The other is bank at the foot of an isolated hill 600 feet high. The other medium content and east and west. It is tendered secure against attack in the following manner and the secure against attack in the following manner and the secure against attack in the following manner and the secure against attack in the following manner and the secure against attack in the following manner and the secure against attack in the following manner and the secure against a section paraget 30 feet thick, which being rated to within 4 feet of the top alopes away towards the interior No Thore is little attempts at fanking defences; at about 1800 paces buttresses protructing while at the angies two of those meeting have something of the form of a beation. The wall is not loophold or provided with embrasures for game. Each of the sides is provided with the substance of the second and added with iron untils, and is about 30 feet high and one thek All the gateways are the same and are protected on the outside by raviness of solid masonaments. The second is the city the excess being cut at about 50 feet from the wall. This most is kept full all the year round. The roads in the city are wide but unmacedamized one bridge crosses it on each far full all the year round. The roads in the city are wide but unmacedamized one bridge crosses it on each fars. Since of the second of whom intermary with the Burnans. Opposite the city the Taragrass hills look down and in places overhang the river and again veced to a distance of evertal hundred parts from the water's edge. The follow the course of the river north about 16 miles.
		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	

Route No 39

From-SHWAY-GYEEN

To-Mandalay (old Western Karennee and the Shan plateau)

Territory -- BRITISH BURNA

Authority - LIEUTENANT SCONCE

	Dier	NCE		
Names of Stage	1 t r- mediate	Tot 1	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Mules	Miles		
1 Shangeek				
2. Bangatah		1		
3. Noatsakan	15			After 2 hours poss little Banntsh a small willage converting of only a few buts and attracted on the same execution of only a few buts and structed on the same areas are not seen that the same areas which it is lines for a few fulles. After this commence an ascent very gradual at first but which soon you in redifficult in some piaces nearly prachiptons, until riaching Nontaukan a halting place on the top of the hill 1800 feet above sea-loyel course north north east
4. Thayet pen dukat.				Three and half hours a tiresome march. The road which is very lead but noted be easily improved. Hes in a north north act as tery! direction over a hill. 4,000 feet h gh, wh noe th re was a lovely view of the Pagu plains to the westward.
5 Thailan za- yat.				The road for the first two hours over a succession of hills, until we ceme to the unmut of the Kouk tags (stone gate) which is 3 30 of et ab ve the seal-red The place is a very narrow defile between two high roke denely wooded on both sides and was once hold by the Karen against the Burnesse troops with success Leving this the descent led for a short time success Leving this the descent led for a short time which it follows for 10 mile when anddenly turning over a small hill it colers the Thalian rayst situated on the banks of a stream of the same name where the Shan caravasus generally halt it is surrounded on all sides by woody hills
6 Lomatee stream.	21			The road at this stage greatly improved. No steep hills to cross only now and then a few small ascents until arriving at the plain at the opposite end.
7 Yoon zaleen atream.			Yoon zaleen fordable in dry weather but rises 20 feet during rains	Road over hilly undulating country well wooded the last mile through thick elephant grass at the end of which it anddenly reached the Youn taltien stream, which it crossed This stream in December is low and early fornishe. Camping ground latitude 18° 39' north longitude 97° 8' east.
8 Camp				Direction north north-east Road much the same as usual, nothing but one succession of hills some very steep and difficult to ascend—one, the Kayeen toung, 3 PH fact high some of the hills partially cleared where the Karens cook their rios. Camp on hill side.

ROUTE No 39-contd

			ANCH.		
Name	unes of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks
		Miles.	Miles.		
9 Ps	h-choung			Pah-choung between two high hills ford	frequented ex cpt by the harry joining from hill to
10 T	rehan				Some thresome hills at first. Tarsiday the highest \$3.6 fext above ea level from thence desaud by ry wind ny tadh gradualite the freithen. As water as it little boot fr hill at a The features of the interest of the state of the state of the state of the features of the state of
11 N	ga noung	9	1		The road commences with a teep hill and descends n the other set into the vall of the Ngsa-houng Nry 1; and neser if de, rou After wilding align the following the forward some 3 or 1 miles, articest X a houng which thereases direction east camp on bank
12 Ky	roung		J	į	Road follows the course of the Agu-choung which is cristing to sun til one for boulds like and then said all turns fill has rill civil due in through a number of restricted the in through a number of the Lill (14 in 14 all times in the raps of the Lill (14 in 14 all times in the raps in the opposite sit until it comes to the Ajon-choung camp
North East 1	umay cong latitude 18' o0' longitude 97° 20'				Roal nuch the same as usual but less jungle reaches believen to he is a little load stream. By no means rapid, and apparts it is red of it is used in these larts for purposes of less losecute as raths. The road he are the sharest larts of purposes of less losecute as raths. The road he are the sharest larts in hime shames phone-thousing about a mile from where it falls into that giver. The pout when it road first it is the fish ween is close to the kicks agy (large round stone). The fishween artily for the miles of the sharest larts in the sharest is considered by years and it is the sharest included the sharest larts and the shar
14 H	alt	8			Cross the Choung – The best hit of road yet met passes near Salwe u.s.v. rai $$ thus – the size appears the same, Direction N N W
15 To	90-choung				The road for the first 0 miles lies in a north-west direction or retual hills and a nodulating ground towards the high hill so n from Tuinel ung at the foot of this hill of its resum a northerly direction over a unit resum it strikes no northerly direction over a mile till combing to a small stream, along with it it proceeds until receiling the Too-choung a fair broad sirecan not cashly forded; camp, march nearly 18 miles

ROUTE No 39-contd

Names of Stages.		DISTANCE.			
		Interme- diste	Total.	Bivers.	Remarks,
		Miles.	Miles		
16	Fekan	10	0		Road as usual low stunted jungle all the way; some parts very rocky and bad for elephants Direction northerty
17	Halting place	8	0		Direction north Boad good, less jungle and more open Many large fracts cleared for rice pumpkins, &c the un inlaring fraground are under ultivation from here there is said to be, a road on the hills to the westward to Toughoo Halting place indifferent
18	Keykpho- gyee s village.				Road for first 5 miles through a valley with sides under cutitation then across some small hills in an essterly direction. On top of last is a Karnau village of 28 or reultivated hills with ut a single tree into Keypho- gree village a wretched looking place for the resid ence of the chief of Western karennee. To wounty here has quite a different appearance no fungle aimost all the land under cutivation, the fields being merely dided by hedges
19	Halting place				Good road over cultivated bills for 8 or 9 miles; it then d seend through a narre walle and at the end appear the James of karenner factoring northward as far as the tye can see and a long way in an easterly direction of 1 halting pl c with running water close by food for elephants very scarce
2 0	Nusy-doung				Road over level country villages scattered all shout, with man and women working in the fields. After 7 miles arrived tily of Nauy-doung (I ther hill) which is situated growing in the vielnity. No food for elephants. Firs- wood scarce and sater heal. Two roads here one through hastern Karennee and the other by Mobjay Camp in Added.
21	Halting place	9			About 2 miles from Nuny doung road crosses stream that divided baster from Western Kareume: and passes a number of villages. Water very difficult to find Direction northerly
22	Мовуму	12			Direction northerly A good road skirted the hills. The country to cast all undercultvation the fields divided with grood stone walls pass many villagers soons its and the control of the country of the
\$3 .	Par kone				Road over the slopes at the foot of the hills through a shedy wood Here there is a stockside separated by the B hysy river 30 yards wide and crossed by a wooden at the stockside appears to be an oval about 300 yards inong by 150 broad The orthance consisted in 1864 of one small gun 3 or 3 pounders and a few jaigalls. The harvest here is in December

ROUTE No 89-contd

	Distance			
Names of Stages	Inter- med ate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks,
	Mües	Miles		
24. Halting place	8			General direction north. Road through low jumples on the edge of the plains passed no villages
25 Wausten choung	12			Direction northerly Capital road over much the same kind of country as last tage a small village on the Waustanthoung stream no supplies obtainable
26. Halting place				Less jungle and more trees and villages from a slight of val on there seem to be a succession of them all 1 mr U. Meyes tream which meand rethrough the line Tournell and the contained to the co
27 Toung the				Country more open with small villages scattered about; the uly one of tmy tance is Made, where there are some groups I pay was local the whole way good, cultivated or both sides, crops of tobacc and ground-nuts pass a larger natt to pin will a de, a nice sheller, d spot. There is a comfortable Zayat at Toung-tho
28 Inlay				After 8 miles over a good road arrive at Inlay on bassar days num hers f [set]] come to thi p aco. The principal art is, that is the sputter f sealer are ground untarnee (a parti sileri) small white thin, num hersembling the Bugail record by rath and when boiled pointes, the state of the st
				Inlay would be a very small place if it were not for the liminess troops stitutioned here. The stockast is a puner of 80 word pritected on three sides by river at 1 1 11 d who mit sit by by it and by a deep broad ditch which counset the two streams on the fourth in the control of the square there is an inner stockast apparantly surround by a city and inner stockast that all it troops live. The river is about 30 yards wide
				There are three bridges across the river all close to- gether in a very dilap d ted addition. The river abounds in fish which are hold sacred by the people
29 Halting place (Mara- choung)	24			The road lies at the foot of the hills, through thick bambso ju gle, for 5 miles, and then diverges a little to the earth rd with the linky lake not far off on the right. After passing several small villages and going

ROUTE No 39-contd

	DISTANCE.			
Names of Stages.	Inter-	Total.	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles	Milles		
				10 or 12 miles it reaches a good stream with a sayat of we to and witable for a halt us place. Immediately all the conditions of the condition of the conditions at all the lills for sexual bours and on the other at I had over an undulat us, platean richly cultivated. It is sent is un no place very at p, but long and itrecome. If all wa, a rose is a small oval lake, half a mil wide with minder water, there is a good view of the lake and valley of bulsy the lake extending in a netherly interction as far as the eye on reach. On the sit I the hall the country has guite a different appearant for all the vital in and high hills of the ferner stages. Here the country is beautiful and with the condition of the conditio
30 Halting place				Cross another rauge of hills to a small village and 8 miles forther mother tillage where there is a small bearner and a bel zayzi. The ountry null the same as last stage. No waste loud to be seen the roads good and broad with capital wooden bridges over all til e streams.
31 Chyon		 		Country the same but fawer trees and pagedas fields all infeely kept and separated in many cases by prickly pear heighest A good myst here, but water some distant off beveral good papedas close to village, and k ungs all in cept la replat The villagers are Shaus and detest the Burmess rule
Myeng the	12			Direction N.N.W. Country the same road good pasts a several small villages generally situated in a lump f ham! s i as stram or will The well of Njyng the doo is situated by te roadside, but there is no place for camping but mile road.
33 Lay ayn stream	18			Direction N. W. Country jungly only an occasional cultivated st t The Lay ayn is a magnificent stream of clear wat r shade for camp.
84. Yay nun	18			Direction N.N.W. The road at first leads through the k jungle but soon gets nio more open country in all the some as prestedly but more hilly water yearne the ught of any bridges and beds of streams as passed that in the run unath so of considerable size. There is a zont at Yayuan where there is a small tank of good water and capital feeding for the cattle
35 Yay zagoon (water fall)		 =		A good broad cart road leads after 3 hours to the Burn re pust at the head of the Natilk pass, consisting of 30 men stationed here to prevent the Shans from leaving their win country

ROUTE No 39-concld

-		DISTANCE			
Names of Stages.		Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks
		Miles	Miles		
36	Daing				Leaving this, a descent commences which, though very gradual at first, soon becomes very precipitous and inner u the path is in some place not more than 5 or 6 feet wide traight it wan the side of the hill with loose tours at an inner of 80° includes of rock word at the constant of the more of the word word with the side of the hill word word with the side of the si
					Road ir diest miles worse than he t stage down steep I paper er ka we h lange, holes After if is the road got in the control of the hill for a hort diest in the hill high the man is hilling the man is high paper in the hill hill hill hill hill hill hill hi
37	Yay noon	13			Direct: 1 N. W. Road and eventre the same all the tree. I ridge [an i] into of ellip ω scattered over the same and the same all the same is in each given the same all the same is in each of these to half at, there being a stream of good water close by
3 8	Chantsaı	11			Road and country the same the town of Chantsal is of country in it size with a large river? If wing, the upper its country. The unrouding district is supposed to be one of the treatment and most branching in Burna proper
39	Goung bunjee	15			Direction W VW Country the same Road crosses several large treams, all well bridged passers a town of sone as with reflere is a good bazzar joutside the village of tioung-bunjee there is a xayat; bad camping place.
40	Amarapoora				Cross a large stream in boats zayats dirty
41	Mandalay	6			

Route No. 40

From-Sudiya (in Assau)

To-MOGOUNG

Territory -Assam

Authorsty -- W GRIFFITHS

	Dist	urcı.		
Names of Stages.	Interns- diate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
	Mile	Miles		
1 Kedding 2 Kamroop Putar			Karam Noa dihing branch of the Boree-dihing Kamroop for dable	4 days 1 day The Beesa sold village is situated Kamroop Putar is close to the Naga bills; it is a cultivated rice tract on the river Kamroop This river is fordable with frequent rapids Petroleum and coal near Putar
3 Darap-kha	12			Direction S W Darap-kha lies at the foot of the Nagu- hills, nearly opposite Bessala.
▲ Halt.	10			Commence ascent and after 10 miles reach halting place in a valley near a stream Althude 385 feet above 8 midra Road very winding path good except towards the base of the hills sof sandy in places industed and resting on sandstone
5 Darap-pauce	12		Darap pauce fordable at head of ra- pids	Halt after crossing the Darap-pauce some parts of the road diffi uit? relephants. The Jungle considerable poper lines with low grass is the urrounding featuring the precipits us hanks but is fordable at the beads of the rapids. Fishes, especially a large kind of barbol abound.
6 Kamtee-chick	12			8 8 E 5 hours Crossed over hills of considerable of vation about 1 000 feet above Kamtee-chick which is 1418 feet above the sea The tops of hills -ontinua comparatively open. The hamtee-chick is a small stream fortiable at the rapids the outreme banks are not more than 28 r 40 yerds apart. Descend into river bed and proceed up it some distance before resching halling place.
7 Halt	10			General direction 8.6 E The route lies for 10 miles up the bod of the Kamtes-chick a compl te mountain stream in places heavy jungle; but for most part the bed of the river
8. Halt	4		Tuk kaka	Direction 8.8 E. Elevation 3.036 feet. Proceed about 100 yards up the Kamtee-chick thus cross the Tuk kaks, and commence assent of high hill of 100 feet. The lower portion of this jungle is covered with tree jungle, the upper open From summit good views of Kamtee-chick Vall y lowed into 8 W by part of Pat kaye range. All the hills have the assen feature but their highest ponts are thickly ciothed with tree jungle. Halt at foot of Pat-kaye near the stream

ROUTE No 40-contd

From Sudiya to Mogoung-contd

	DISTANCE				
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total.	Bivers	Remarks.	
	Miles.	Miles			
9 Halt	15			Direction S.S.E. Cross a low hill then a torrent, after	
•		5		with rouminers a very steep ascent which lasts atmost all the way to the top of the P takey range about 8,800 feet. The Pat keyt are covered with dry tree jungle on the northers side. The place whence the descent be- grins to not will defined ast first win larg through the Nassyones will be the the Nassyones will be found to the Nassyones will be found the British losses and the Nassyones will will be found the British losses the tree to the Nassyones this for some durance through vot rank jungle and then ascends a low hill it run thence for the remainder of the march it descends through dry open jungle till it reaches the damp some water and camp in bed of stream	
10 Halt	10			General direction E S E After a short distance the route reaches the real Namyoon or properly Namunairom and follows down it rowing and recrossing the stream fre- quently. The stream is small, the banks in many places precipitous	
11 Khathung kyoun	14			Direction E.S.E. In 7 miles, then east by south down the Namyo m. Pass a small Perlar with remains of old hab tan or a Coult su down Assemption to some low hills with impile leave the village of Namyoun to right consists of only 2 houses, may the first cell restance for our direction of the consists of many 2 houses, may take first cell restance in with a consistency of the consists of the cell which improves here passes remain of a stockade. Hills generally covered with tree jungis	
12 Khusse nyon	13			General direction south Road proceeds 100 yards up the Authuny river and then strikes off and ascends for some hours, the wide way lying through hoavy tree jungle. Ascent in some places very steep near the summit the jungle been see more open and the route continues along the ridge. Then descend from there to the Natkaw kyoun; halt at Khusse-nyon	
13 Kullack boom	13		ī	General direction south Reach the Klusse Kyown with out any material descent. There descent to Namhunga From there the descent increase. Halt at Kullakhoon. From here an extensive view of Hookony valley may be obtained, elevation 3,270 feet	
14. Namtuseek (Raver)	10		Namthuwa	General direction E.S.E. Continue descent without in- terruption to the Lorntzarakha stream. The bed of this which is a mere mountain forerat is of sandatons; the route now sacceds considerably and abordy after continues authors the modern of costs the Namhu- wa, along which we find the same state of the Namhu- wa, along which we find the same state of the Namhu- latter participation will jurgice along small watercourses till reaching the Fanglaiths, along which it vontinues for some time. Halt at Namtuseek 1,090 feet high	

ROUTE No 40-contd

From Sudiya to Mogoung-conta

	Dier	ATCE		
Names of Stagos	1 tor-	Total	Rivers	Bemarks
	Milos	Miles.	ľ	
15 Nempian (old Beesa)	18			Road very circuitous; for the first part east by south, subsequently for some time NNE and even north east. The greater part of the route lay through happy but dryish free jumple but during the latter half and esy caulity toward benuphan 1 utars or cultivated fidd increased in number and outent, oross only one from 13 not possessed find increased in number and outent, oross only one from 15 not plants by regional 15 not in Source and the second of the second of the second outent of the second outent of the second outen outen for the second outen outen for the second outen outen for the second outen for the seco
16. Kıddıng	43			Direction S 9 F Kidding on the Sausai a small stream that flows hite the Noo room. The road runs along the Toronon seculation and a little the west of such jit them to the the second of the the second of the them to the second of the second
17 Kullang	13			Direction SSF After seven miles rea h Shellingkint on the Prong kha Ti nid is mall with a slow stream. Then to Kullang path very winding. The country is much less open than that of vone has and but few patam occur the whole track is covered either with tree or megala jungle.
18. Tulone	10			Kullang is a village of 8 houses, not stockaded Reach Lamoon in 2 hours and Tailonein six. General direction south west Lamoon is a small unstockaded village on the light bank of the Nam Tunall Sampo tillage on the right bank of the Nam Tunall stockade of the stockade o
19 Meink won	17	j	Nam tensi ford	Reach Meink won in seven hours. The route for the first two hours lies along the bed and banks of the Nam tensi, subsequently over grassy plains into several pholiss of jungle const try much more open that sold pholis of jungle const try much more open that sold pholis of jungle const try much more open that sold pholis of jungle const try much more open that sold pholis of jungle const try much more open that sold pholis of jungle constraints. The sold pholis of jungle constraints are sold properly that the sold pholis of jungle constraints are sold pholis of jungle constraints.
				The Nam tenal continues a large river extreme breadth ranging from 260 to 200 yards

ROUTE No 40-concld

From Sudiya to Mogoung -concld

		Diez	ATCE.		
Naz	nes of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total	Rivers	Remarks.
		Miles.	Miles.		
	,				Deepost part of ford f ur feet. Its banks are either thickly we led or covered with Kajara jung! Meink won is Rusted on a v ry small stream th Edikky ung The village i large and weil tocks led and is divided into two by this not p pulation about 200 They belong it the Ager p tribe TI et are smiter mines in the neighbourhood in a south west directly.
20 7	Walla-boom	13			Direction at first easterly changes to south and after 18 nois Walla boot are 1 } Walla boot are 1 } Walla ken i rather a large village of the Namphyet here 10 yards broad
	Halting place.	22			On a small tributary of the Magoung river Direction is arive south colored at first along the Namphyet, if use of rive hills overed with it respungite forming part of the S1 undary f the vall y flices under
	Halting place.	22			On the Mogerny river. Directic a south over low hills until the Mogerny river is reached the routeth also aim, its hed banks covered with geass or tree jungle.
	Halting place.	13			Direction & along bad of river country as before
	Halting place	14			Dir ation S.F. ourse and country as in last stage
3 15		14			Direct on K.B.F. On starting I ft the M gening river; ourse it rough an over fine open high planes intersocied tybull I jump! C. In the right but so the Mickening river at the jump to of the line when the focus of two sit kink in on a small bill the other at the foot Boll together in that about 28 houses. The linhabitant are shauss it is a place of some own sequence as it is on the route from Mogening to the Septemtine rules. But it here are miles of the direct road from Buddys to Mogening From Canilea Shwosdoon grees is completions mountain bears east.
26]	Mogoung	25		Mogoung river	Direction S S F Course over high open plains and dry woods many naisa occur on the youts cross they not seem that the seem of the plain of the seem of the seem of the seem of the young on the stellar it is not seem of the seem of the young to the seem of the young to the Name yeen kipoung; contains rather fewer than 30 thouses the actual, however is considerable It is surrounded by the remains of a timber stockade similar in construction to those of Burna proper The bosses are mostly small and squalid. Mobiling good is to be found in the busaner. For it is plentiful. The best street in the form though of mail seams a fact occupied by the Chinese of whom there are some 60
					The inhalitants are mostly Shans, but there are also some Amanose Moreoung is situated on a plain of some artent surrounded in almost every direction by hills all of which except in almost every direction by hills all of which except in the second of th

Route No 41

From-Sudiya (in Assam)

Terrstory -ASSAM

To-Manchee and IRRAWADDY RIVER
(by Dilling River and Phungan Pass)
Authority — LIEUTENANT WILCOX

	DISTANCE.	MCE.		
Warnes of Stages	Inter- med ate	Total	Rivers,	Remarks.
	Miles	Miles		
1 Kusam (Kusan on map)				Boat. Two days from Sudlya to the month of Dilling river. This river is v vy narrow and the navigation t dlour Skilom more than 100 yards broad. The difference of le. 1.1 tween Sudlya and Kusan (which is the curr me limit if the navigal le part of its course) is 410 feet of which 500 feet are due to the 20 miles between Eucour and Sergong. Espide very strong; latitude 27° 30°
2 Lugo			Dilling ford abli twice crossed	Land Between Kusan and Lugo route winds along Dibling river. On the north bank 3 or 3 ravulets fall in the 17thcipal of which it in Pakan the hills on that sil are I we car the riv rs and are protted with patches of cleared grounds. On the south side it eye are affect 200 and aff rearning rise to 500 or 900 feet high, and are 300 and aff rearning rise to 500 or 900 feet high, and are sillings of clashes. The river must be crossed in a canoo from a utility of clashes. The river must be crossed in a canoo from a utility of a house a few fields and much jungle to I ugo, a villiant of 6 houses and descend to the mouth of the Tunyon Fupon rivulet. At this point the plain to the first property of the control of the river and possible to the control of the river and another over a lower part of the hills a little more north. The banks of the Diling are said to be impracticable.
3 Toonghoot stream.				Ascend the Tungon which is one continued rapid and afte proceeding some distart northward turn to the east when the hill in aris flat and covered with heavy lambou jung. If the north is a very high hill connet it will happin hoom has the valley of hashi and reach the Toughhow reads of Jungie very dense; no clear space for examples
4. Kumku (or) Koomkoor				The path leads through much jungle as before tolerably I v itil arriving at the brow of the ridge overlooking to Dapha riv r. The height comman is an extensive view. There was a very steep descent followed by steppes of narrow plains whe rear the fittles of the Daj in villages. Kumku is 1,623 feet above the sea, and is a village of 8 or 10 large houses. The fall of the river between this and Kusan is 683 feet.
5 Pasıla			Dapha bridg ed except during the rains.	Some distance up river is a foot bridge rebuilt yearly; current too strong for ponics. After crossing the river the path returns to within half a mile of the lylking and ascende the sandstone tills to the village of Pasils on on of the steppes It is a new village of of 80 houses. There is excellent ground for rice cultivation on the perfect fixed of the steppes and for grain requiring a dryer will they have cleared a part of he hill, where the slope is fully 33° laststade of Pasils 27° 33'.

ROUTE No 41-contd

From Sudiya to Manchee and Irrawaddy river-contd

	Dist	ATCE.		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
6 Tumany Zik rany			Dihing	Proceed over hill to eastward with Dihing to right. Decemb its game direction and convergen the banks of that rive where the little lake falls in. Here on the morth a narrow sirty of plain stret has along under the ker il its to lagging it large. Thence enter the jungle wir or the rive who at alm to a pass up along its edge 'Opposte to 11 kong rivul is a perpendicular mass of stan lebone which mecessitates the passage on rails of bamboo.
7 Camp on Di hing river			Dilling not fordabk	Along the banks of Dhing on the plans this river is occass mally I risk! I ut n v rs up her. I sik along edge an in it is betarut I by large blocks of r k. Alon thalf way o cass mil p remidicular liffs are ne mainted will have to be elimbed out with much loss of time. The rai is here frequently deserve the manch of atract. Camp on a stone bed 1,750 foot above the sea.
8 Camp				Leave the Dibing cutirely ascending a hill immediately on starting. Tree or bamloo ju git the wh.l. way Dir vtlom nearly u rib-cost and proceeding obliquely in roses qure of a high range the samumit of wh.h.l. it. to n. et i. Full: out on we wending and descend- ing camp 2,022 loct above the Dibing
9 Hallow Tree Camp			Maha-panı	A steep and win ling path descends considerably to the M bu pan win h once through a cliff from the north cast a d nut lust ye on in res a laborious sevent t th opy sit mountain Bomb o jungle disappears and instead learn mose, grown trees Camp et an old bollow tree contaming water 8 429 foot above the sea.
10 Camp on Dapha river				Climb another still high r year from whome is visible the sum and t Wangho Bina; the said leads round the said was the said which was the said was said to travels, of nountain separates the nearly parallel at streams of the Dilling and Dapha. Beesen ling it is path arrive at a beautiful little plann cov rad with heat grees and term his abrought rishing on eliber side it a great it ight. Camp on the bards of the Dapha rar rate rap from any the said was and monk by Bulghi 5 331 test above the sai.
11 Camp on Phungan mountain 12 Camp on Phungan river			Dapha (ford able)	Direction nearly east along the boulders of the edge or in the tra kof all plausis in the Jungi than turn ing more util aft this sparat of it to high latted two branches coses the fit branch (15 yard) and communes essent up great pass. Camp 7,581 feet above sea. All ran hour season treach the level of snow on opposite a next tree growing in all lirections both beach
				All r and on the exercise half lived has both beach in the line of the research of the line of the right and the line of the research of the line of the research of the line

ROUTE No 41-contd

From Sudaya to Manchee and Irrawaddy rever-contd

	DISTANCE			
Names of Stagos.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Remarks.
	Milos.	Miles.		
19 Camp				Descoud down Prinnean pass. Lecthes and dain dame very had Through titlet jungle of frees and pristly pointed bandoos occasionally come out on the Prinnean Cross 50 of twister which join the Prinnean, having their origin in the snows on the right bank Hatto nill.
14. Camp			Phungan (fordable)	Path better but confined in a narrow ravine between two high mountains. Cross the Thungan to north bank. Halt at a little rivulet falling into Phungan,
15 Camp			i	Patiguing march over a steep bill at the bottom of the opposite side there is a small rival t. Thence after ascending and descending 2 more hills reach halling ground.
16 Aleth			Namsai	Descend to the Namsai river which appears to riso in the Phungan Bhum near the pass, and runs parallel with the Phungan both rivers flow into the Namiang and the distance of their mouths is less than a mile International the purpose of the pash owing to the thickness of the jumps is towards the end of this nurch altogether look.
				Halt at the descried village of Aleth situated at the junction of the Namsai with the Namlang
17 Cump on Namiang				Path must be cut through jungle to the Vamlang it is 30 or 40 yards broad running with a slow broad current ex-sping when a rapid force and there excurs proof a since the north about the edge and a superior of the superior current with the control of the contro
18 Village of Namiang			Namlang (fordable)	The path lends chiefly along the edge for the water and over site p and slippery rocks still an unvaried spect of dark jungle the direction since leaving espect of dark jungle the direction since leaving 100 yards brook ross again (1 ut not fordulte) Beyond the first crossing place the country opens out into a narrow valley which leaves a small plain at each slitenate bend of the river No signs of habit attent but leaving the right bank and passing through a marrow holt of jungle, a cultivated plain of a mile or two in width is reached. Hall at a village of 20 or 20 houses.
19 Nambak				Nambak a Muink village, situated on the Nambak rivulet and fortified with a strong palisade intermediate plain cultivated with a good path through it. Pass a village on road
20 Kumtong			Namlang (bridged)	Kumtong the Pahmsurp, is a short distance from the Naulang which is crossed by a rudo bamboo bridge the river below running at the rate of 1 miles an hour. On the opposite bank the path passes over some high ground and there enters another small plain supremuded by low hills, some sire another is cultivated. The rillage of a funding is trusted in the middle of the plain on the Kuntong stream.

ROUTE No 41-concld

From Sudaya to Manchee and Irrawaddy river-concld

Names of Stages	Dist.	Total	Bivers	Romarks.
21 Manchee			Kumtaog (fordable)	Cross the Kuntong and ascend the bill separating the Namiang from ti plans of the Irrawaddy. The wells is well beaten From the see thill the Irrawaddy may be cent in a large plain in the distance. To the pass succeeds a long marray left gradually expanding towards the plain. You far of roddence of men till the large to the large and fortified with a light paleade last green of the large and fortified with a light paleade last green large to the large and fortified with a large that the large and fortified with a large through the large to the large through

Route No 42.

From-THAYET-CHOUNG

To-Posikay (in Siam) (via Chouk-hton and Aurga)

Territory -BURMA AND SIAM

Authority -CAPTAIN J HIII, R.B.

	Dist	MCX.		
Names of Stages.	Inter- med ate	Total	Bivers	Remarks
-	Miles	Miles		
Thayet-choung				That t-choung is a well known village situated on the I ft bank of the Taray river on the Tavoy and Mergui road and about 18 m les south of Tavoy
1 Toung byouk village Height=100 feet.	20			General brect ou S S F and E S F Th rute from Thay ich ung follows the Mergul road f ral ut 10 miles the villace of Pyinboogyee It there have the Mergul road and passes over fast ground which is hif by muder race cultivatin and completely flooted irring the rains was in Mefore reaching the under the march at Tome physical the Senging and Toming by its rivers have to be crossed and the whole march which is not a difficult one occupies about 9 or 10 hours

ROUTE No 42-contd

From Thayet-choung to Ponsikay-contd

	Dist	AMCE			
Names of Stages.	Inter- med ate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks	
	Miles	Miles			
				The village of Toung byonk is divided by the Toung-byonk river. It also has mother divid in one part being inhabit 11 y Burman and the ther by karens. It is a very section is village extending over a large area, and centains alt sgeth r al out 00 houses. Supplies for the march if not already procured as hald be laid to at T ung I youk. The route pre-sects from oncamping grown to ampling groun and there are no villages between this one and Khyonk hton.	
2 Toungkeen Int. encamp Ing ground Height = 510 feet	15	35		denoral direction F.S.E. Ti route for all ut is inflee passes over very easy and opin ground after which it f liews a watercourse call cit it. Thoughteening—thing it is hill be on either of of whill are get the aid it very kinely wooded in till Thugkeening encemping ground its reached. It is it into it at the junction of the small streams, with the on bine to form in Thingkeening and at the results of the stream of the contraction of the stream of the s	
3 Thabyoo choung en oa m ping ground Height = 1150 feet Tatodoung first pass height = 1810 feet Main pass height = 2140 feet	5	40		General direction N.N. F. and F.N. E. If it is an it med it and very site pascent from the cut at junt it the first low pass at Tatodoung which occupies at a half and bur From this there is a shirt drop to a small hill stream where the ascent is resum. I and after a shirt but very steep climb the From the pass of the state of the strength of the state of th	
4. Padat encamping ground Height = 890 feet.	10	50		(corral direction K N F T1 path descride passing a waterfall where the Tabyos stram ji in the industricam and continues along the c millioned teram by a wet and until assant route unit in namplus ground (with b is on the left bank) is ratched. Time about 7 or 9 hours	
5 Khyouk hton village Hught=860 feet	10	60		Ceneral direction 8.E The rate continue along the Padat stream and after al ut 5 miles rea hesa pet n th 1 ft bank where there are a cuple of buts some are a paints, and a little hill sile rice cultivation. About the same distance further on the stream emptice list if into the Beaner's or opposite of the stream emptice list if into the Beaner's or opposite Time about 0 or 7 hours. Time about 0 or 7 hours. hiyouk biton is a village mhabited by Karens and fugitives from bank, two or three hourses of which are from the contraction of the bank of the contraction of the contract	

ROUTE No 42-contd

From Thayet-choung to Ponsikay-contd

	Dieza	TCE		
Names of Stages.	Juter- moduate Miles.	Total,	Rivers.	Remarks.
				Tenasserim river During dry weather the Beam river of a wite Kinjouk hton: forsiabl and only 84 feet wide; but it the rains it is passal to all rapid flood of grant widd. I feet wite you were and at liter the rain were repropelly and undersome of and bit ure y party when returning from Suam is 1970 were 1018, it has the feet hands could not entare the feet with the middle of Aprill R. H. The feet hands could not entare the country of the feet with the work of the rains of first were in feet and III water vas 401 ft. in n. night and swrited away the raft with high by prepara I N. Village is in twith between shy uk int n. and Ariya. the rate prove I has follows from encanny lung ground to encamping grund.
6. The Choung, ji or Tha ma ban ji encamping g r o u n d Estimated height == 1 600 feet		68		General direction \ N E. The right of the an easy mach in fine weather the right half, lift of sign thow ver found to tree by lift if it wet weather. The path lies the call will be result in an ellipse of the call will be result in an ellipse of the call will be result in an ellipse of the call will be resulted in a fitten are lift put become a null range and are set yas the feet at the asymmetr with its in the left bank of a tream which first the unthern brail of of the Choungel and well first the will be resulted in the lift of the control of the lift of the li
7 Tonngsung encamping ground Height 1,750 feet	g	75	1	Control direction F Tif a 1 rt tut in all weathers a difficult march it rough is k n rro mg rn 1 m knee-deep in wat r at the tught is vy fo est 1 mg. 1 The encomponent of Temperam, it it if the upwa hill m the south-coast branch of the Choungi stream. Time is hours.
8 Choungwa- phya en camping ground Heigh 2,320 feet Khyoungw hill cross ed over Hoght = 3 600 feet	i t a	82		Generald rection N. P. Il path rises I a steady ascent of about 1,850 feet from I'm some mult passes or tile thoungwa hil while both highest point in a hid out the rait. From this point it path devel if the up, are med which had to me or recome with lost jump, in till it arrives at tile. Clumwally a tream where the mark notes It is less a trung march for lad in cliphants, and occupies about 73 hours.
9 Kikuswam encampin ground Height 2 440 feet lat pass Height 2,380 feet	t t	93		General direction N and S P. The route falls genity for about 3 miles keeping to the stream and then doubles almost in the hyposotic direction upanother branch for about 3n equal distance when his reveal the fit of the fit is post for the kink hill never the fit of the fit of the fit of the kink hill never the fit of the fit of the fit of the kink hill never the fit of th

ROUTE No 42-concld

From Thayet-choung to Ponnkay-concld

		DISTANCE			
Ka	mes of Stages	Inter- medi te	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
		Miles.	Miles		
10	2nd pass Height 2720 feet. Motho en camping ground Estimated height 600 feet. Motho en tridge Hight 3,200 feet.	8	101		drainage from the peaks collects into a swamp forming the succe of the Kiku Choung. Here is the encamping ground white he very damp. The march is sowere and occupies 0 or 10 hours. General lirection N N E and E. by 8. From the fints the path rises still further for a couple of nill's, and after resaing the Mothor ridge descends steadily for about 6 miles until Motio encamping ground is reached. During a periton of this descent the first view f Blam is obtained, the frontier range mot being sufficiently little to dust being sufficiently by the control of the descent in tilkely to arrive under about five hours from the time fastering the cleip ands. Water is found a short distance below the encamping ground
11	Amya vil lage Height at houses on right bank=300 feet Amya vil l a g e Height at houses on left bank 300 feet.				General direction E by S. The r tee in tours down hill for a couple of miles or see, and then continuous along and almost level with seen and then continuous along and almost level with the continuous along and almost level with short tee houses about half of which are situated on the right but to the true masserim rove and are inhabited hif by 1y Slam we while the re mai der on the left bank are thiulabited by Karnas. The Slamese of Amya sppear to be in constit to main stein with 'sam, ontlinually pass up to have 1 and fiverels across the frontier and are delicely suspicion tharacters. This is an easy march and occupies about 4½ hours
12	Amya Pass encamping ground Height 1970 feet	11	121		General direction cast by north The path to the pass is a bad one. It follows a water- connectful of great but lives nearly all the way the worst part being about midway. The encampment is on the pass at a spot where a tree marked thus 1870 indi- ates the boundary between British and Siamese terri- tory and water so obtained from a spot in the ratio out the western or liftlish side close to the entampment and actually on the path up to the pass. This is a very difficult march for laden elephants and occupies 9th
13	Ponsikay 81a mese guard house Height 350 feet.	5	126		General direction cast-by-south From the pass to the guard-house the road is excellent, the desent belong greatle and through a wooded country without undergrowth which forms a striking contrast of the deme forest jungle on the British aide Between the greatle of the ground could easily be made practicable for all the ground could easily be made practicable for the ground could easily be made there is no difficulty in travelling tracks begin and there is no difficulty in travelling about with elephants or carts in the flat open jungles of this part of slam. The grand house is the only build ing at I ousikay It is constructed of wood with a tatached root and stands in a small enclosure formed by a strut palisade about eight feet high the gate of which is supposed to remain closed except when giving passage to or from the guard house. About half-a-dozen flamews police are stationed here Good water is ob- tained from a stream close by

Route No 43

From-THOUNG-GYEEN RIVER

Territory -- SIAM

To-ZIMMAY

Authority-

	Dist	ANOR		
Names of Stages.	1 ter- moduate	Total	Rivers.	Bemarks.
	Milos	Miles.		
7 Thoungeen (river)				This is an alternative route to Boute No. 28.
8 Karaway Toung				8th day
9 Pwet Sakhan				9th day
10 Koon Myoung Choung	1			10th day
11 Mai Ngan Choung Thab- yoo bin Sakhan		į		11th day
12 Mhine loon gyee Choung Thoung loon gyee Sakhan				18th day
13 Maikan Choung Sakhan.				18th day
14. Mhine loon gyee		ļ	}	14th day
15 Maisalin Choung				15th day
16 Mailit Choung				16th day
17 Maisalle Tee Poot.	В			17th day
18 Bawgee	1		ì	18th day
19 Kyouk Mogo Sakhan				19th day
20 Mobouk	1		-	20th day
21 Bimmay Sakhan Kyong loung				31st and 22nd day
22 Lay Taw Sakhan				23rd day
28 Zimmay				34th day

Route No 44.

From Toungoo

Terrstory -Burna

To-Myin-Gyan (vid Yemay-then and Hline-det) Authority — Watson and Fedden

202 (20. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 1				
	Dist	ATCH		
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Remarks
	Miles.	Miles.		
l Lay-doungan	8			General direction little west-of north up the west side of the valley of the fitting. Round for first 's miles awampy For next 3 miles through pid by fields slown; the banks of a stream by means of which the surrounding cultivation is irrigated. After possing through a small path of jumple reach another cremary pathy pible on the extremity of which is the halling place. Water instifution throm a want.
2 Toung myo	10	18		General direction and country as before Road good the whole way Phas Nat Yay-dem at 6 miles. Here there are good Zayata and water Ditto at Shevé-kay yoot, 3 miles further on Inited at the head-quarters of a Thoogye Here the Zayata and water are very bad.
3 Thagarah	12	30		General direction rather eart-of north. Road winding and very sandy hat good walking heavy. Met several highly laden carts from Yambein Ningra About 4 miles from Tourgoo the New khyoung is crossed a broad stream with steep allural banks and a short distance by youd the read passes endain groung (as depressions in the surface). This undusting sandy country extends wrestward to the foot of the Pega Yambei and the property of the
4. Myo-hla	8	38		Direction and country as in last stage Road very good the whole dustance Myo-his on the Siltang (or as it is then called the Poung loung stream) is our frontier village; for are sist oued 39 policemin under shead countable. They live in a small bamboo stockade should be supported by the street pank. The houses in the countries of the street of the st
5 Mye-be-yah Kong	9	47		Pass a Police outpost at 3 miles. This is a small stockade similar to that at Myo-his; at this spot strength of guard 10 men. Rather more than a mile from the outpost is the first Burnese outpost eight Kennes outpost and the first Burnese outpost eight Kennese outpost selfed Kennese paydret; crossing a small stream and its valley the road ascend to a platen of fine white sand with occasional patches of gravel.
6. Thon-doung choung	9	56		The road turns to the west and north west over under lating country. Sendy waste land, till within a short distance of the halting place on the bank of the Thom-domn stream a tributary of the Stitung; here is a low level ferte lead that extends along the banks to the main valily

ROUTE No 44-contd

From Toungoo to Mysn-gyan-contd

	Dist	AFCE		_
Names of Stages,	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles	Milos		
7 Nyngyan	9	65		Direction north-north-nort The road from the frontise to this town passes through extensive freets of eta and teak. The soil is very sandy and if the most and teak are the soil is very sandy and if the most for 3 left vunder water during the rain. Large quantities of since to a second through the soil to be soil to a second through the soil to be soil to the soil to soil to the soil to the soil to the soil to soil to the s
8 Chee-doung an	10	75		Direction northerly passing over or skirting along the boundary of the Indian ground. Now and spain at seven ing on to the dat sile it is soil. The bills to the seven of the seven indicates the seven of the seven
9 Shway Myo Zayat.				On reaching Shway Myo the Trentbeyor Shway Myo is will in a m to the right and a few mis is front where it is running from the west or, a broad sandy bed, it is easily I rdoll — At the Shway Myo Zayat the mental water procurable is from the stream; from here it re are two reads to Yamay then. The western one th ugh I napr is the best as carts cannot always so by the esactors one
10 Kywon pin Kon	12	87		Direction west-of north. The country being more fertile is more p pulous and the villages are larger and very numerons. At hywou pin how there is a fin Pheongreh use Pagedas and Z vets. The mhabitants obtain their wait r from a me if tank thus is scarcely drinkable better obtainable from the Aswin Choung. I maie distant The tillage of Minchael Choung in mie distant. The tillage of Minchael Choung is mie distant. The tillage of Minchael Choung is mie distant and the state of the control of the con
11 May-oung	10	97		Direction to the west-of north Pass several large villages. The country round them is retty undulating sand ground with open bushy jungle and hort dry grass cultivated only in patches but more specially on the argiflaceous soil bondering the sandy ground and in the viemity of the watercourse. This is an excellent halting place with a fine new Zayat and a large tank of water

Rours No 44-contd

From Toungeo to Myin-gyan-concld

<u> </u>	Drive	TC3		
Names of Stages.	I ter- medsute	Total.	Rivers	Remarks.
	Miles.	Miles		
13 Yamay then	8	105		Over a plain scattered with trees and bushes and cultivated with rice except to the eastward where it is marshy and nothing but sedge grown. This low swampy part is bunded acrose user the town, forming a tank or heed? Smiles in length. The bund at its greatest breadth. The work of Yamay then is enclosed within a stockade surrounded by a neglect d most. That is one very bread main street running through from the north to the south gets nearly a mile in length. The great plain round Yamay then a labout 10 or 13 miles stross and with sing towards the north created up to Marshall and the street when the street was the street with the street was
13 Hline-det- Myo	30	135		General direction north. Two days' march over an apparently extensively cultivated plain
14. Myın Gyan	70	205		Elline-de-Myo is 8 or 8 days journey from the Irrawade; ; the road down to the river passes in a north west direction to the town of Mythygran about 18 miles north of 1 agan. The first part of thir road is across the flat altuvial plains. The isamong Khyoung is met about 2 miles from the town (Illine-del Myo) it is a shall of the state of th

Route No 45

From-Toungoo

To-Noung-palay

Territory - BRITISH BURMA, KAREN- Authority - India Office NEE

	Dust	ARCE	j	
Names of Stages.	I ter- mediate.	Total.	Rivers	Remarks
	Miles.	Miles.		
1 Paday	12	12	Sitting ford opposite Paday or 6 miles from Toungoo	The road passes along the right hank of the Sittang. The country is level for the first part covered with 1 ush and later on with tree jungle. The river must be forsited at either Bhanoung about 6 miles, or opposite Pashy
2 Ngamwai Zayat	10	22		The road follows the left bank of the river for a short distance the upth tre justle with thick undergrowth. It then make a bund to the east and passes over undulating sandy ground strewn with boulders. The hugh ground is 1 th shift the next rece, whilst the low part are till 4 with bamboos, jumple brees, &t. Several streams have to be rossed and there are a few short 1 t 1 securits. Namuwal zayat lies on the bank of a clear mountain streams.
8 Lepeteng	6	28		The road with hiere depressing to a more path, ascends the valley of the kays of ream ascending and descend thing the small spurs of the fulls which close it in Daring the direct part of the march the country is covered with tree f rest then with homisons and boah. The lillie are steep and have narrow valleys with small water three the same army valleys with small water three the same army valleys with small water three the same army valleys with small water three
4. Naga pwa- daw	8 <u>1</u>	36 <u>1</u>		Road as before over a succession of hills in an easterly direction in the intervening valley are small streams with tesp banks. The country is covered with thick jung! Road very badly traced A few Karan homes a a n from the road. Tsakhan in narrow valley of Naga- pundaw stream
5 Thowkya- gat	8	411		Road same as in last stage—over a series of low hills and finally by several abort but steep descents reach the Thomky agt, a wift stream 40 feet wide and 2 feet deep will a pri by hostom. Soon after crowing it the road reaches the police station the lastone in this direc- tion by a short ascent.
6 Kaw Saw Stream	8 <u>1</u>	53 <u>}</u>		Continuing to ascend the read passes through the forest and bambos for some 100 feet, after which is forest and bambos for some 100 feet, after which is the property of the forest passes of the forest that continues up this stream which it crosses several times. The bottom is pebbly Leaving the stream the track gradually ascends the south after of the valley 1,500 feet higher up it re-crosses the stream to the north state of the forest passes of

ROUTE No 45-contd

From Toungoo to Noung palay-contd

	Distance		1		
Mames of Stages	Inter- medsate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks	
	Miles	Milos			
				and under rice cultivation and shortly after reach se the camping ground on the banks of the The hills cuclosing this valley are called the Gamong; they are from 4000 to 480 for the high The hills cultivated of this valley are called Reya. They are a very numerous tribe and every man is armed with a match lock or spear	
7 Htoo-Choung	61	591	Htoo stream ford	The read lieu across the hills on the cast of the valley with a vary both ven 3 50 on 14 500 feet. Fig. 10 and 15 on 15 on 14 500 feet. Fig. 10 and 15 on	
8 Camp of Tsa- mony range	8}	63		Shortly after leaving camp the road turns up the 1 l stream atrilutary it h Hoo it then unskes arm d assent of 123; feet up the spar of a hill hert succeeds a level bit and then a other sacent of 1,50 feet up th spar of a hill hert succeeds a level lit at 1t n an tiers an 1,500 feet. From this point in rad fee in 16 700 feet of 100 stream and re-seconds in 1 m 1 m 100 feet of 100 c unplug ground Thick Jungle all the way Water-supply at camp very back	
9 Swaree s vil lage	8	71		At starting the road gradually ascends 550 feet first through first and the n through boah and high grass. The tops of the hills are rund covered with grass and lotted with copies and a attered trees in the three 1 auctor raw (10 60) feet it the tops of 11 w sternmt tim of hills. After that the path leads for a time three through bamboo and then among trees	
				After descending some two hundred feet, a saddle a rows a vall y run mg north as d s uth is received and the paint the 1 st on r a spur as down a hill side o crooking a wood d sall y on the outh The target of the received and the received as wood and then over gently undulating country with or associated at the sold will received as well as the received as well as the received as	

ROUTE No 45-concld

From Toungoo to Noung-palay-concld

	Dista	MCE	1	
Names of Stages	Inter- med at	Total	Bivers	- Bemarks
	Miles	Miles		
10 Meeloung choung	8	79		Ascending some 500 fort the path crosses the hills to the ent t by and area excession of steep hills and vallery Tite path is privily through gross and partly through 1 wood The internet to Karrance is down a narrow villy between ricky life. In first its visible a highly cutil steep plain in recreted by rocky rigos. Therefore are dided by its person, who are discharged the county is given by the steep the county is 20 ft wite a stuggely and modely. The comp is 30 ft wite a stuggely and modely. The camp is sincel at the foot of the valley large herds of cattle in the neighbourhood
11. Noung palay	7	86		Direction N E Road love! through cultivated enclosed lat d The place is near th haliting place between Nousy Donng and K vk lingth ** villings* on the road from Shwee- gyeen to Mandalay

Route No 46

From-YEMAY THEN

To-THIEN-NEE

Territory -BURMA

Authority -WATSON and FEDDEN

Names of Stages.	Dist. I / me- d te Miles	Total Miles	Rivers.	Bemarks.
1 Thayet- myoung	10			For the first three miles pass along paddy fields to the large village of Twingong, inhabited mostly by Shans Thi is a great emportum for bullock The remainder of the road passed vice sanly and rooky ground the cultivation consit up of two or three small Toungress (hill learning) Having wound r three miles round the hill; the road I also to small stream where there is a count stable Zagat To view is obtained from here, the hills closing in on all setos.
2. Nankwai	8	18		Direction N.F. Ground at first irregular and brokes. Ascent becomes six; and rocky. After an hour's hard climbing art; upon a tol rably lrivel spot of ground, with a good soil unstated in part. Continuing on a continuing on a second six of the six of th

ROUTS No 46—contd From Yemay-then to Thien-nec—contd

	DIFFARCE					
		AFCE	4			
Names of Stages.	Inter- med ate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.		
	Miles.	Miles				
3 Nyoung-chee douk.	8	26		This valley runs from borth to south and is enclosed by a steep hill on the west aide but undulating ground with grass and hush majic on the osat. The elevatic is about 2000 feet above so level. The traffic in the state of the control of the control of the state of the control of the contro		
				gone nown a neitherator depth it passes along a level bit t annother hill with it ascends, and proceeding along its rest reaches Nyoung-Cherdoit distance as Road in many places blocked by the overhanding bras he of tree under which the bullocke can pass with each of the sunder which the bullocke can pass with each but regular to be less; a lway for elephania. Water at camp very scarce and nearly a mile distant. No sign of habitation on this march.		
4. Sittang river	6	32		Descend slightly at first and after about a mile ascend the bona range 3 50 feet them after several abrupt the bona range 3 50 feet them after several abrupt in the several abrupt and the several abrupt the several		
5 Tsm-doung	5	87		The Sittang though fordable by cattle may be crossed by a very ricketty bridge, of bamboo. The road directly and the state of the state		

ROUTE No 48-conid

From Yemay then to Thien-nee-contd

	DISTANCE					
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate.	Total	Rivers.	Bemarks.		
	Miles.	Miles.				
5 Tsin-doung— contd				S R W for a short distance between high hills, as before his now more eyen them it turns south-east, continuing on a level them as not gradually not 15° N. The gradually could be sufficiently and the sufficient of the sufficient		
6 Tan-doung kite (or tate) Tsakahn	5	42		This march leads up the big bill in a steep zie-sag fashion; the grunt is very rocky masses and peblics of linest me well rounded and water worn in holes and castilly perfect the steep of the lines and more continued to the steep of the lines of the steep of the st		
7 Toung hla	7	49		Road bears at first to the south-east and then east winds round (the prill call of Jhabit-doung observed from the un mit I the highest poak of Standoung; it as parent be almost if not quite as high as the latter Fr. title hill a better view is obtained of the great expanse of that hill a better view is obtained of the great expanse of that hill a better view is obtained of the great expanse of the hill a better view is obtained of the great expanse of the hill a better view is obtained of the great expanse of the hill a better the great expanse of the hill a better the great expanse of the latter than the great expanse of the great expanse of the great is the great watersheds between the many the great day the great. Never my north mis was and to be partially visible from this hill disturb to me? 20 or 30 miles in a sould creat litered in the sould call the great expanse of the 1,000 feet of the properties of the 1,000 feet of the properties of the properties of the 1,000 feet of the great expanse of the 1,000 feet of the great expanse of the properties of the properties of the great expanse of the properties of the great expanse of the great expanse of the great through this valley and there is evidence of more industry and agreediture that his great-raily seen in Burna. The small stream in the valley fails into the Neoung-great-of the goal the great the valley is enclosed by a steep examp.		

ROUTE No 46-contd

From Yemay-then to Thien-nee-contd

	Distri	WCE.		
Names of Stages	Inter- med to	Total	Bivers	Remarks
	Miles.	Miles		
8. Onng Ban	10	59	Toung hla timber bridge	Direction N. F. Proceeding down the valley for about 11 villes the roat turns up the east ande at this ben year, and only nose on a chrisquiar ground toward the foot of a rer point in this with high rocky bluffs called Win ma test ung. Airting along on the eastern sie rasch the sill gr of the sam name then passing over ult at d land and open down again meet the rung his stream now ranning from it. N. W. the reseed by a good the her I ridge. The read now passes or a broad stretch of the ridge in the road now passes or a broad stretch of the ridge in the road now have north at Ps. while and the other first the north west, here m t at 1, join the Toung hi treas There are many i rge ville ges lereabout, and the lands apec reminds tridingly of the down of Ingland Tac greater portion of the lain is und r utilisation no trees to be seen x 1 in the enclosure of the different villages. Firewood at \$\frac{1}{2}\$ amas per cooly load.
9 Tingyay gyat	7	66		Direction N N P Road most excellent the whole distance unlit! Ill gran ry unu rous Tingray grat is a large village of F ung you and Toung those
10 Kyouk tat	8	74		Direction as before The high road from Tingray-grate 1 sees through an as mit of trees, as 1: 1 dg lin in the dor 11 distance Caught a si wof an xi salt, at liy to the astrand in purrently all under cit tion. Is twen this alley to the Ayoning boung traffle between Mone and Sulfs and Tonghoo and inlay van Ayonis tale a large t win or rather overgrown village and in (1) net; 11 us in the States. Here there are 11 lift in still 1 us for the states are the close in light Tind ungin jump! met In counseque of in first day of the country of the co
11 Tethone	9	83		Along a very level road. Camp in paddy fields near a fine well to whit heep ple for more than a mile around cone f r water. General direction N. 25° wast till approaching within a mile east of the town f Pway his then turn nearly due n rith and set it is two Pendaysh ab ut two miles to the west. Country very thickly populated.
12 Sep-pan gyır	14	97		Direct by north. The direct bearing for Minskein Myo wild be R.N.E. The road keeps up the high land that form it is waterable between the A. who may we and the Myit Neay. The country becomes more wooded and the soil more roky only two villages in alghed during march title cultivation about, the hills cover cd with jump. Halt in Phoongyce house, at the descrited village of Sep pan-gyln.

ROUTE No 46-contd

From Yemay-then to Thien nee-contd

DISTA	ROR		
[terme- diate	Total	Rivers.	Remarks
Miles	Miles.		
18	115	Nates Khyoung (strong, tim ber bridge)	At first the road makes a general descent over waste land covered with jungle the n continuing on in an essterly direction it passes through the low country and on to the plain of the great M is byin valley. During the last 4 miles grad inly be ended to it 6. Nyonng yas the last 4 miles grad inly be ended to it 6. Nyonng yas the last 4 miles grad inly be ended to it 6. Nyonng yas ubitative in the shan country for hither to in this route there has been a searcity of water and must 1 very much so at the end of the dry season. The Nat et asid to take its rise in a large wan priske up the alleyt the south the rei a co discrate holdy of the state of th
7	122		At the foot of a small range of hill General direction N+ the roal at tarting crosses the ent side of the plant in passes view at we mailting lovered with take, a trees, perfectly large (fing in linds to comp green in a small mountain stream close to the village of lintsow
7	129		Bond not so good. Cross a high watershed and descend as up an inhere (Hitt) vals at I treams that run into the valley (I N x p u th I large stroma flow down towards Stond as I ultimate by J is the Salvecen river of the strong
	f termediate Miles 18	Mules Mules. 18 115	### Action Rivers. Miles Miles Rivers. 18

ROUTE No 46-contd From Yemay-then to Thien-nee-contd

Distance,				
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total.	Rivers.	Bemarks.
	Miles.	Miles.		
16 Michinoo	5	134		After proceeding about 1 mile sight a large stream running south. This is said to be the Poon Choung unning south. This is said to be the Poon Choung Kaimayahoo in Karennee. Follow along the right bank of thi stream for al ut 2 m less, and then seemed a very teep hill. After lescending about 2 miles reach a halting places alled Machinoo. We are here surround cell 19 high hills on all sides. The water is vory sares and bits seef from a small spring about a quarter of a mile distant.
17 Kantour	10	144		The road for the first two miles gradually ascends. From the high st point f the range the next halting place in the vall y belt we want appear more than 5 miles distant. Fit road havere was very will laid out swolling all great feellurils. The sides of the hills, along will the road we used are f it hem st part scarged as before roading the vall y the margh is lengthered out to nearly 8 it lies. Camp on the Poon choung near the village of hantour
18 Laydea	12	150		The word leads up the Kantour valley for a distance of 5 miles in an early direction. Then crosses from range of hills and levension to the Laydes Valley. Rom the number of villages passed the surrounding country appears to be densely por justed. The two of Laydes is situated towards the middle of an cuormou plain that runs a ray morth and south. Like many other of the large towns of the shan States, it to be considered to the state of the st
19 Mine-khan	8	164		The road follows along the western side of the plain; at 8 miles passes the large Bazar of Bon Pon in the vicinity of which there are said to be several villages.
20 Km yua	8	178		Direction N N W A road rather difficult for elephants crosses western range of hills. At 6 miles it reaches the highest point where a boundary pillar marks the laydes and Mine-Kins distriction between the Laydes and Mine-Kins distriction between the Laydes and Mine-Kins distriction between the Laydes and Mine-Kins called Kin yas where there is a small outpost from the chief town. Busemped in some paddy field solow the village. The elevated parts are clad with long grass, fern leaves, and in parts woods of fir and other trees

BOUTS No 46-contd From Yemay-then to Thien-nee-contd

DIFFAROR Names of Stages. Intermediate Total					
			Total	Bivers.	Remarks.
		Miles	Miles	1	
21	Mine-kine	10	182		By a good road Crosses several small valleys separated from the large Wine-kine one by small hills marched up the chief valley for 3 miles and consump 1 mile to the n rith of the lown of Mine-kine in a large Layst The town centain about 100 houses. A large manufacture of the large
22	Bant louk	7	189		In northerly direction up the valley for 3 miles passing several large villages cross a few small bills and encamp in a mail valley on the Them-choung near the village of Baut-louk
23	Mahmong	9	198		For the first three miles the road follows, along the left hank of the Thit houng and if the remander of the distant, would round several small hills on the slopes of while here several toungus, and for hurning Campina in clump of bamboos near a tank at the village of Mahmong
24.	Kyaı houng	10	208		Road very lev I the whole way At 8 miles reached the boundary between the Manny kaing and Bansam districts
25	Ban zam	6	214		The road passes in an easterly direction it rough a very be utilitied valley. Langueurs large, stream on the south ail toof the ke war of Bau zam. The town itself countries of not more than 34h is set. Int it Banaar ombolds is very larges and it adjust it liftees numerous. There are very large to the strength of the
28	Hentone	8	222		Direction E 15 N. The road is well beaten and there is apparently much trafficthereon. The road passes through a 'rey look hilly than I thurn'to over beasily I was, gressy slipes and gratific un initiations encamp if more New York and the property of the real of the rea
27	Kean loon	8	230		Direction E 20 N to within one mile of the village of Kcain loon passing over low ground and a general common
28	Banwoot	5	235	Nalloung khyoung rather deep ford	North of Krain loop there is a hill but of no great hright, over which the road passes on to open country again and descending gradually shortly conset to the a nall town of Banwoot cross the Nalloung-khyoung 80 test broad; four lather deep
29	Mine-tha	5	240		The road ascends over downs and commons similar to those previously mentioned and after 5 miles more reaches Maine-tha, where there are some good Zayats in the enclosure of a Photongye house.

ROUTE No 46-concld

From Yemay-then to Thien-nee-concld

		Dist	MCB.		
N	ames of Stages	I ter- med at	Total	Rivers.	Remarks.
		Miles.	Miles		
80	Camp	12	202		First 7 miles of road over country similar to that between Banwoot and Mait e-tha thus descends on to a lower an- more kv 1 pread of Champaigue country through which th Name ha kby ung flow from north west to south east. Cave in junglo near a small stream
31	Ootoo	11	263		At 8 miles rea h the high road leading to Thee-ban while is said to be distant if c marries. If re leave the high roat and pass to word of village of Ranain passing u valley hame ta Khyoung Kast of Ootoo is a big hil called Simao
82	Camp	70	702		Direction N is to Min-talk thence north-north-east libes i to a large plain and pass several large village At about 4 miles mass Maining talk situated in a small vall y from the night it is more than a mile across an avail y is not the night of the more than a mile across an avail y is not the night of the night of the wild will y it for the wild y it is to the wild y it for the wild y it is to the wild y it for the wild y it is to the wild y it in the time of the wild y it is to the wild y it in the time will y it in the wild y it is the wild y it in the y it will y it
33	Hotee	13	29,3		Fill w down the steep discention to more level groun and pass the villages of Nangroom and Passbeng Ver diffill the add for the All Keilles it rose a document by a very risk of the Pringer or with hit is difficult to the pringer of the hit is difficult to the pringer of the hit is difficult to the principle of
34.	Toung tate	9	202		At 3 miles road erosses a large stream that falls into the Milk near 1 mile further passes the large village. It mile further passes the large village is attained in organization of the large village is attained in organization of the large village in the large village is a sense of the large village village. It is a village
35	La-sheoo	10	302		From Bauzd Lassheoo is only 14 miles on the map, but requires twe saver, marches to mount cross and descent in mass fallill inter-enting. The range covered with druss pinglet lofty forcet trees and rank underwood exp lully on the sinth side rises to about 1.900 fee above the 1-a 1 of Bauzio it runs f ra long way onward the sit north-east but to the westward it appears threat hen in the receipt range and the sit of the receipt range of the receipt range of the receipt range of the losses, and the receipt range of the Bauzio it is studied in the broad valley of the Bauzion in 1863. It is a studied in the broad valley of the Bauzion street become desired to the range of the Bauzion street become desired to the same street become the same street because the same street become the same street because the same street become the same street because the same street
36	Them nee	20	322		The road to Thein nee lies across the last-named hig range of hills beyond the Mammayow stream Th. town was entirely destroyed in 1884.

Route No 47

From-YEMAY-THEN

Territory -BURMA

To—Av

Authority -Native

	Drezz	FCE,		1
Names of Stages.	Inter- mediate	Total	Rivers	Romarks
	Miles.	Miles		
				Started from Ayingran we passed the stream called Ngs like Choung about 200 feet wide and 2 feet depth; a feet of the content of the stream carrent. It is sense from the You a hill and joins the Pan toung river down which large quantiti so flesh timber are floated. We foll we stairly good road passing through field is and reach Stait to hackan distance about 3 miles. Then are some marks here. The next stage is Thit charbone; post discharbone; post discharbon
Thit-oha kone	6		•	Village Water-supply good there are 15 houses; popula- tin is about 30 and bullocks 30 carts few road tolerably good to Shway myo
Shway myo	10	16		A large village, there are about 100 houses supplies and water pi nifind from the stream called Risin thay choung th populatin 1 about 200 and bullocks 150 Cultivation padly seesman and indian-corn rice very 1 sq. Then at stage is Nyoung kine road bad, muddy in rainy senson
Nyoung kine	8	24		Small village water-suply good there are about 15 or 30 houses papulation, 31 hell set in carts 10 next stage i Pith mg road bad passed through jungle of dense bamboo trees.
Pin thoung	8	32		Rmall village wat r-supply good there are about 10 h uses 1 il ks 2) j pulation 30 ultrasion paddy. The next stage is litent kyan kone road bad
Htout-kyan kone	8	40		A village wat r good supplies procurable there are about a) h uses b licks 10 (ultivation paddy, the populatin was about 50; at stage is Ya-may then; road bad passing through fields
Ya may then	8	48		A large town there are 500 houses supplies good and wat r g sod and 1 intil from the tank culled Kyce-nee-kan lose to the town hazard ship. A ruined brick wall a result the worm. The most was the receive the north production was also at 1 will not there were a great number of 1 uildings, though se kyoungs and pagodas. There was also a plentifiel supply of goods and penice were procurable of ids rounds with-east and west of the town A read passed from set to the fost of the hills; it is about 100 resignation in the strength to Ava. The next stage is Fyrm bown read good.
Pyaw bway	14	62		A large village, there are 300 houses 200 bullocks, and the populati n is 500. There are supplies of earts and pulse water good, from it e wells daily hazars it is very hot in th dry season. No water in the stream 17th billis appear to the cast at this place there is a psgreda on the top of the hill called Shway-myin-din Pausea, where there is an annual feast. The next stage is Shan ywa road good.
Shan ywa	63	681		Water-supply good This is a village of 15 houses bullocks 40 population 30 cultivation paddy and sesamun. The next stage is Nyoung-yan road good

ROUTE No 47-contd

From Yemay-then to Ava-contd

	Dist	AMCE	1		
Names of Stages	Inter- mediate	Total	Bivers	Remarks.	
	Miles.	Miles.			
Nyoung yan	8	76 1		A large town; there are 300 houses and sayats bearar every five day outside of the town bullocks 400 goats 150 water-supply good from the wells road from this town pessed several villages. The next stage is Magree- sin road good	
Magyee-an	12	88}		Village, water-supply scarce land dry in 1881 there being very little rain there are 15 houses; population 30; buillocks 100 we saw along side of the road paddy and secantum all dry in the fields. The next stage is Han-ua road good	
Han sa				Village There are about 15 houses water-supply scarce land dry; bullocks 50 Zayats in this place The next stage is Phaya phyor road good.	
Phaya-phyoo	121			Water supply scarce no good Zayats; one or two pagedas; there are 40 houses, bullocks 150 cultivation paddy sesamum as d in han-con last year very little rain. The next stage is Yit-kan read good	
Yıt-kan	101			Village; water-supply plentiful from the lake; there are about 10 houses. The village east of the road. The next stage is Toung-dwin ugay road good.	
Toung-dwin ngu y	6			Village water-supply good, there are 20 houses toddy trees plent ful th re are also Zayats. The next stage is Saga-eng road good	
Sagaug	10			Village water-supply scarce there are about 15 houses, The next stage is Tada-oo good roads	
Tada-oo	4}			A large village there are about 100 houses and pogodas; bazzar daily water-supply good. The next stage is Ava- road good about 6 miles	
	-	1	{		

CHAPTER IV

CLIMATE

Tun chmate of Burma differs considerably in the higher and lower districts, but is everywhere salubrious to natives and not Chinate inimical to the European constitution jungles are for the most part malarious, and in some places, as for instance the

country between the Chin dwin and Manipur, said to be deadly to Europeans

Except in the mountain regions to the north-east, there may be said to be three seasons,—the cool, the hot, and the rainy The cool season begins about the same time as in British Burma, and continues till the end of February, making about four months The thermometer now descends to about 40° at the lowest This temperature is, however, only just before morning, in the middle of the day it is seldom colder than 60°

The great heat averages in the hottest weather from 80° to 90° but sometimes rises much higher. In the most elevated districts a comparatively cold winter is encountered, and in the mountains and high tablelands stretching between the north eastern frontier and China snow falls during the winter months, though it does not he long Frost during the night is also of frequent occurrence

A little above our frontier post of Meaday the south west monsoon is only marked by occasional showers The climate is consequently much drice, and at Mandal sy and further north the change is still more marked. Drought is sometimes experienced

in these parts, but famines proceeding from such he unknown

Symes, speaking of the chimate of Buima proper, confirms what Malcolm says regarding its salubrity, and adds that the seasons are regular, and extremes of heat and cold rare. The rumfill at Mandalay is only 10 inches, at Bhamo, however, it varies from 45 to 60 inches "South of Mandalay in the region of which the old city of Pagan is the centre the air is of a marvellous The contrast observable on goin, northwards from the delta to Upper Burms is here intensified It is said occasional showers of run fall, but this happens seldom, and it is estimated that the rainfall of a large portion of the country is here less than 10 inches yearly. The region to the north and east of Mandalay is believed to be befter watered, but the rainfall cannot be heavy, as the Myit ngay, which drains almost the whole of this country and a portion to the south, in all some 14,000 square miles, is only about 100 yards broad near its mouth "*

The climate of the valleys of the Chin dwin and Moo rivers, between lat 22° and 27°, is described as very dry, and the rainfall must apparently be less than that of Manipur, the average of which is less than 50 inches yearly †

Mr Gordon in his Report on the Irrawaldy Ruce considers it probable that the Burmese valley, taken as a whole, has a smaller rainfull than 40 inches

The climate of all the country between the Irrawaddy and the Shan mountains and between the twentieth and twenty-second degrees of latitude is excessively dry Along the direct route from Yemay then to Ava the ground is so parched that elephants cannot be taken along it in the hot weather but go by the Shan hills and Nattik pass

Upper Burma may be divided into two zones,—the dry, and the damp The former commences at about Magway, and extends up to and beyond Mandalay, and inland from the river to the Shan hills This zone is indicated.

^{*} Report on Icrawaddy, by Gordon, | + Gordon vol I c 6, 1879; vol I, c 7

on the hyetographical map by barbed arrows, the wet zone by blunt arrows. The dry portion is principally high open land, the damp zone being generally lower and more wooded

In January 1882 the average temperature was 571° minimum and 741°

Temperature at Manda maximum in the shade

There were four or five days' heavy rain in November between Myin gyan and Mandalay This was enough to make the roads in many places almost impassable from mud

During the month of December and part of January there were heavy dense fors, which sometimes did not lift until 11 and 12 o'clock. The after-

noons and nights were fine and bright

CHAPTER V

TRADE MANUFACTURES AND AGRICULTURE

For many centuries Burma had a flourishing trade with China by the route leaving the Irrawaddy at Bhamo. Both the Dutch and English opened factories at Bhamo in the leginning of the seventeenth century, where they were established by permission, but had no treaty rights. After some years both nations were expelled. According to Colonel Yule, the value of the trade was—

			Rs.
Exports	Cotton Miscellaneous		22,50,000
Exports	Miscellaneous		1 00,000
			23 50,000
T	(Sılk		12 00,000
Imports	Miscellaneous		6 75 000
			18 75 000
		Gross value	42 25,000
			,

This trade, which was principally in the hands of the Chinese, was not carried on all the year round, but at annual fairs,—caravans arriving at Ava from

China in December The principal fair was at Bhamo

After the annexation of Pegu Burma was entirely cut off from the seaboard, and became dependent on caravais from China and the Shan states and importations through British territory. The Burmans, however, still adhere to the same policy that was in force when Father SanGermano wrote about them, and put every possible hindrance in the way of merchants, and levy high import, export, and transit duties. In 1862 a commercial treaty was made with the King of Burma providing for an optional abolition of customs dues on both sides, but although the British Government ceased to collect frontier dues, the Burmasse Government made no alteration. In 1867 another treaty was made, and the Burmans reduced the duty on imports from 10 to 5 per cent

The trade of Upper Burma with the British provinces, which has been mereasing for many years, has considerably fallen off since the death of king Mining Lon and the massacres committed by the reigning king. In June 1879 the Mandalay market having become exhausted, and the local panic having passed away, business revived. When the British Resident was withdrawn from the Court, trade was again affected.

The total exports from Upper Burma amounted in the year 1878-79 to £2,077,540, of which £1,607,706 came by the Irrawaddy route, and £313,208 by the Sittang, and £156,626 was contributed by the land trade

The total exports from Upper Burma amounted in the year 1878-79 to £2,077,540, of which £1,607,706 came by the Irrawaddy route, and £313,208 to the Irrawaddy route, and Irrawaddy route, and Irrawaddy route, and Irrawaddy route, and Irrawaddy route, a

morease on the previous year is £374,108 -

The principal trade routes are as under -

River routes
Irrawaddy vid Allanmyo
Sittang vid Toungoo

I and routes

Kyouk pyoo district vid Aeng Pass | Salween Thayetinyo

The principal items are-

	£
Raw cotton	82 093
Sesamum oil	118 271
Silk piere-goods	159 599
Tunber	219 914
Cutch	17 9 9
Petroleum	3 ₀ (.32
Jaugery	128 608
Stick lac	2.224
Pickled t a	54 007
Fruits and nuts	5,1403
Hides	24 273
Inde stone	10,25.
Wheat	• "
Tobacco	10 706
Ponies	10 629
Lattle	150 081

There is also a trade in metal and cotton goods, raw cotton, carthen and

lacquered ware, copper, precious stones, &c

At the beginning of the year 1879 the late king held monopolies of jaggery, tobacco, gram and pulse, pickled tea, and petroleum. These arrangements came to an end in October, and consequently an increase of trade took place in these articles. The imports during the same period amounted to about £1,938,720, and included the following principal items.—

Rice and paddy
Cotton twist and yarn
Salt (Europa)
Betel nut.
Wines and spirits
Piece-goods (cotton silk and wool)
Raw silk
Ngapee
Crockery
Metals (exclusive of machinery)

Sugar

Regarding trade with Upper Burma and the Shan states, Dr Clement Williams remarks "The commercial condition of Burma proper requires notice, not only from the extent to which it takes our manufactures in exchange for its own products, but also on account of its great, but little known, mineral wealth Nearly all the products which are exported to British Burma are grown below the capital They might be increased indehnitely by a more numerous population,

sure of more protection and freedom to dispose of property than unhappily at present obtains. Large tracts of land to the south, and of still greater extent to the north of the capital, formerly producing cotton for the China market, are now abandoned and left uncultivated

"As to the mineral resources, there are three or four distinct places where coal crops out from which good samples have been procured, and that promise to be the sites of extensive bids. These spots are not distant from the river

*Copper is found, but it is doubtful if the ore is worth working

"Iron of good quality is made from hematite found near Puppa Doung and action of Pagan, and also near the Arakan mountains beyond Yau Large deposits of the richest magnetic oxide exist in the ridges directly east of the capital, surrounded by linestone which may serve as flux, and forests (not improbably also coal) which may afford fuel. From this ore steel of a first rate quality may be produced, although it is not made use of by the Burmans. It exists in abundance within a stone's throw of the banks of the navigable Myingay river.

"Lead, silver, gold, and precious stones are also mineral products of Burma proper, and are well known to be at present comparatively under eloped sources of wealth. To these may be added hismuth, sulphur, marble, turpentine, amber, sait, and linestone. The iron and coal are, however, of more particular

importance

"The population of Burma is about 4,000,000 Already a great portion of this population is clothed with Figlish manufactures, imported from British Burma. It only requires better communication and a lower import tariff to ancrease the number of customers to the whole population.

"The people of the Buiman Shan states are also consumers of British manufactures. The Shan states are believed to be rich in mineral products, and the lead and silver of Burma are almost entirely the produce of mines in

these Shan territories

"In the northern portion of Burma proper are held annual fairs at several points on the Irawaldy, where not only the Shans, Pwos, and Kadoos of the interior, but the Kachins of the mountains, come to buy the very interior goods that native merchants take up to those markets. These fairs take place if the cold season. The largest are held in connection with religious festivals at Thayam, Shwaygoo, and Suseenah. The trade is very unsatisfactorily conducted. The sales of each trade are small, but the profits large, and the articles are very inferior and very dear. None are exported to China, the Chinese producing better, at a less price. Another important article of trade in that direction is salt. It is exported from Bhamo in every direction, all the tribes, wild and peaceable, being depindent on Burmess salt and great quantities find their way into Yunnan."

In the Kachin hills are two most important minerals,—lead and silver
A specimen of galena taken from the spot where it occurs in abundance, but
which has not been worked as a mine, contained 63 ounces to the ton of lead—a
very rich ore

Mercury is also said to be obtainable within a few miles of the

western slopes, near the Burmesc village of Talo

The eight Shan states between Yunnan and the Kachin mountains are known to be thickly populated, and labour is there abundant, and exceedingly cheap. At their southern end in Burmese territory, near Kaing-ma, is an extensive silver mine, known for ages, but recently abandoned

Much has been written regarding the commercial prospects of the British Burma merchant in the Chinese province of lumian, and it was proposed

to open a trade route vid Bhamo, the Kachin hills, Momien, and Tah-foo an unpresudiced reader of the various reports on this route, it does not appear that it is practicable as a trade route, and the British merchant would do well to reflect on what Mr Baber in his Report of a Journey through the Province of Yunnan remarks with regard to it He thus writes "It seems hopeless to think of making it practicable for wheeled carriage or rather abysses, of the Salween and Mekong must long remain insuperable difficulties, not to speak of other obstacles It seems to have been assumed by the members of Colonel Sladen's Mission that when Tong vuch (Momien) is reached, the obstacles to a highway into Yunnan have been surmounted fact is that the difficulties begin at Teng yuch T'eng yueh draws whatever prosperity it possesses from the Ta-peng valley. The trader is still separated by many steep miles from Yung-chang, and when he arrives at that city he will fail to find a market He must struggle on to Tah , in the quarterly fair he may meet with a certain demand for pedlery, but for little else It is not to be supposed that, however energetic the British merchant is he will attempt the wild route of Yunnan-foo, but in the event of his attaining that capital, he will suddenly be aware that foreign manufactures can be conveyed with ease and rapidity from Canton, and his intelligence will at last open to the fact that Yunnan-foo is only 400 miles distant from the sca

"The simple and evident approach to Eastern Yunnan is from the gulf of Tonquin, and to reach the western part of that province, the object should be to attain some town of importance south of Yung ch'ang and Tali foo, such as Shun-ning, from which both those cities could be reached by ascending the valleys, instead of crossing all the mountain ranges, as must be done if the Teng yueh route is selected?" This would be reached by the old route md Thien-nee, which has been for centuries the highway between China and Burma.

The former trade between Yunnan and Burma consisted almost solely of an exchange of the silk, copper, gold, orpiment, quicksilver, hams, honey, drugs, carpets, and paper of Western China, for the raw cotton, ivory, amber, pade stone, peacock's feathers, burl's nests, &c, of Burma Inttle tea was brought over beyond what the Chinese in Burma consumed, and scarcely any of the foreign articles exported into Burma were taken to China †

None of the manufactures in Burma are of any great importance, or Manufactures afford employment to large numbers of people

Weaving is carried on in almost every house, particularly in the country

The machine is exceedingly simple and is roughly
mide

The articles made are of cotton or silk, and consist principally of waist clothes, 15 fect long and 3 feet 4 inches wide, of different colours, for men

Hta-mien worn by women, silk pieces for making juckets, coverlets of cotton, and thick sheets. Formerly the cotton goods were made from homegrown cotton, but now English yarn is extensively used

Lac is cultivated in Upper Burma and the Shan states, and considerable quantities of cutch are manufactured

Bells and gongs are largely made in Burma. They are to be had of all sizes. The ironwork among the Burmans is fair. The Northern Shans, however, manufacture excellent dahs, and are first rate workman, who can smelt their own iron and make their own steel † A combination of carved and gilt work, with geometrical patterns inlaid in mirror, is a favourite style of art among the Burmans.

Many of the carpenters are good carvers

Their principal employment is working for the adornment of monasteries.

Lacquer ware is manufactured in the town of Nyoung-oo Captain
Yule gives an interesting description of the process

In his Mission to Ava, page 197

The Burmans are most expert boat-builders The lines of all the boats

Boat-building from the smallest cance up to vessels of eight tons burden and sixty or more feet length, are the same

The lines of all Burmese boats are beautifully fine and graceful, but of course the absence of any keal gives them no hold in the water, and they can only sail with the wind. They carry a single square sail generally, but the largest boats carry an enormous spread of canvas for the size of the vessel*

The gold and silver smiths are not equal in point of finish to Indian workmen, but the style is highly effective and character-

Silversmiths. 18tic Their best designs are large silver bowls, embossed in high relief with the signs of the zodiac and other fanciful figures

Pottery is manufactured wherever a suitable earth is found by your arrety

Pottery of utensil, from twelve-bushel glazed jars to little

The Burmans manufacture a peculiar thick paper from a certain kind of bark, which having been thickly coated with a charcoal paste, is folded like a fan, and written upon with a steatite pencil

The soil is very rich, especially in the alluvial plains both of Upper and Lower Burma, but the Burman is so lazy that he only cultivates sufficient land to sustain himself and family. There is consequently much fertile land uncared for. The manner of tilling the land is very primitive and ineffective. Captain Yule mentions the soinful remark of a Hindustain zamindar who accompanied the Mission "Truly," said he, "it is by the beneficence of the Almighty only that these people get their food, and by no shill or exertion of their own "t

The implement used in preparing dry cultivation is a single barred harrow or rake, with three large wooden teeth. A high bow of wood uses from the cross-bar, and enables the ploughman by pressing on the latter to guide

the triple furrow

The plough used in rice land is more like that of India

The staple cereal is rice Wheat is also grown abundantly The other principal products are cotton, seamum (oilseeds), sugar, tobacco, and indigo Opium is also cultivated in the north eastern Shan states, as also a very superior quality of tobacco ‡

Upper Burma is in a great measure dependent on British Burma for her mos supply

CHAPTER VI

GOVERNMENT AND INTERNAL ADMINISTRATION

The administration of Burma is absolute despotism. The king is under no restraint whatever, saving his voluntary respect for Buddhist rules and precepts, otherwise he is lord and master of the life and property of every one

^{*} Forbes' Burms, page 115 | † Mission to Ava, page 8. | ‡ Expedition to Yunnan, page 88.

of his subjects. There is no hereditary rank or title in the kingdom, excepting in the royal family. The king is the fons et origo of all honom:

The so-called nobles are only officials appointed or dismissed at his will, and it not unfrequently happens that a man may be in high favour with the king one day and in a horrible Burmese dungeon on the next. Any subject, not a slave or an outcast, may aspire to the highest offices in the State. Thus the country and the people are entirely at the disposal of the king, and the only check on mal administration is the fear of insurrection.

But though the king is an absolute despot, there are popular forms of government, which at some remote period may have exercised a wholesome check upon the sovereign's authority, although they have long since become wholly subservient to his will. He has no vizier, or prime minister, in the ordinary sense of the word. He has two councils,—a public and a privy one. The public council is known as the Hiwot-daw. Its officers are four in number, and are known as woon gyees. Then functions are legislative, executive, and judicial, but they sometimes act in their individual capacity. They exercise supreme power under the king in their collective capacity. They gived at one time to take his sent as president of the council, sometimes the crown primes sat as his representative. The Hilwot-daw is the final court of appeal. Every royal edict or proclamation is issued by the Hiwot-daw. Each woon givee his an assistant known as a woon douk, who sits in the Hiwot-daw, but does not speak or vote.

The pury council is known as the Bya-deik. It is held in a chamber within the palace. Its members are called atween-woons and are four in number, and sometimes six. They relieve each other in close attendance on the

king, and are the immediate recipients of all orders from his majesty

They are inferior in piccedence to the woon gyee, but sometimes their influences over the king is much dreaded by the latter. The atween-woons have no seat in the Illwot-daw, but the woon gyees may call for their presence, or even for that of the king himself, if they see cause.

These two councils appear as relics of a constitution which has long lost all real power. The members of both are mere nominees of the king. They are the creatures of his will,—the instruments by which his orders are carried out. Occasionally he may listen to their advice, but they exercise nothing of the influence which attends a hereditary or elective body, and their authority, excepting in matters of detail, is a mere sham.

The woon gyees rarely venture to press disagreeable advice upon the king, but when it is absolutely necessary they pledge themselves to stand by one another. One then commences the dangerous communication. If the king looks displeased, another takes up the discourse, and the third and fourth follow close after. Thus the king does not know whom to punish, though king Pha gyee dan sometimes solved the difficulty by sending all to the pillory.

The woon gyees are generally designated either by the title of some office which they have held, or by a sort of peerage title which they have held, or by a sort of peerage title eat," or hold in jughtres appropriate title of address. Their formal designation in Burmanised Pali is "Legga Maha Thina-padi," or "Thinadi padi," which is a corruption of the Sanskrit eka, chief, make, great, senapats, general

The woon gyees are also called procen, or outer thina-padi, the household ministers, alucen, or enner thina-padi. The atween-woons are often called by their own proper names, which is not usually the case with the

Wherever the king may go, even for the most temporary sojourn, s Hlwot-daw is established in its proper relative position to the king's resid-

Orders from the king are brought to the Hlwot-daw by the than-daw-When such a messenger enters the Hlwet-daw, all turn towards the throne, whilst the than-daw-zen kneels before it, and all perform the shikko The than-daw-zen then sing-songs out his majesty's commands †

Besides the cases adjudged by the Hlwot-daw collectively, it has always been the custom for many suits to be referred to individual ministers at their own houses, and this used to be one of the chief sources of their revenue, as costs to the amount of 10 per cent on the litigated property belonged of

right to the judge

The woon-douks form the third order of ministers, and may be termed the assistants of the woon-gyees, with whom they sit in the Illwot-daw, though in an inferior position "It is a disputed point whether the rank of atween-woon or woon-douk be the higher "I

The provincial administration may be described as follows

The country is divided into provinces of very unequal size, these into districts, the districts into townships, the townships into villages or hamlets. of which the number in each is indefinite

The word myo, literally meaning a 'fortified town,' is applied both to a

province and a township

The province is an aggregate of districts, and each particular one derives its name from the principal town within its boundary, being the residence of the governor The township takes its name from the principal village within ıt

The governor of a province is called myo woon, and is vested with the entire charge, civil, judicial, military, and fiscal Myo-woon All the public business of the province is transacted in an open hall, called a yung-daw

The district is governed by a myo-thoo-gyee The town, village, or ham let by a wa-thoo gyee These are all respectively Myo-thoo-gyee subordinate to each other

No public officer under the Burmese government ever receives any fixed money salary The principal are rewarded by assi_nments of the labour and industry of a given portion

of the inhabitants, and the inferior ones by fees, perquisites, and irregular

emoluments Extortion and bribery are common to the whole class

The judicial and executive functions are so much blended in the Burmese form of administration, that the establishments peculiarly belonging to the former are not very numerous. At the capital there is a judicial officer of high rank called the ta-ra-wa-thou-gyee. In former times the principal administration of justice, in the capital at least, appears to have been conducted by him, but he now seems to have been deprived of the greater part of it by the encroschments of the two executive councils

The palace has its own distinct governor called wen-hmoo, one to each They are each supposed to have a thousand soldiers under them

In the provincial courts there is an officer called the lit-kai, a kind of sheriff, and, in imitation of the councils at the capital, an officer named

† Burney * Yule 1 Crawford. na-kan-daw, who discharges the office of a public informer. Most of the Burmese officers in the provinces down to the ywa-thoo gyee, or chief of a village, have assessors of their own nomination called king, who take the drudgery off the hands of their chiefs, leaving the decisions to the latter A myo, or town, is divided into wards, or ayats, each of which is under the direction of an inferior police officer, called the syst-going

The most intelligent and active officers connected with the administration of justice are the she-mays, or pleaders. These persons are tolerably well acquainted with the laws and its forms, and occasionally useful and industrious. To each court and public officer are attached a competent number of na-lains, or messengers, and annexed to the principal courts is always to be found the toung-hmoo, or executioner, with his band of branded ruffians.

The myo-thoo-gyees and ywa-thoo-gyees evereise a limited judicial authority within their respective jurisdictions, and are answerable for the conservation of the peace. Appeals in most instances he from their authority to that of the provincial officers, but in criminal cases it is limited to inflicting a few strokes of a rattan, and they can not her imprison nor fetter

The authority of the chief of a district is of course greater than that of the township or village, and it rests with him to leave and decide cases where the parties belong to different towns or villages. When the chief of towns or villages fail to produce the offender, they are made to answer the accusations themselves in their own persons at the provincial courts.

Burmese prisons are miserable places in point of accommodation, and as inscerr as they are inconvenient. Their insecurity gives rise to the necessity of every prisoner being

put into the stocks

Witnesses are examined on eath, in extraordinary cases only In important cases torture is applied both to principals and witnesses, and the gaolers have frequent recourse to a modification of it for the purpose of extorting money from their prisoners

Like other semi-barbarous people, the Burmans have occasional recourse to the trial by ordeal. The accuser and accused are commonly required in such a case to dip the point of the forefinger of the right hand into melted lead or tin. At the end of three days the finger is punctured with a needle, when innocence is determined by blood flowing from the wound, guilt by the flow of watery fluid. A good deal depends in such a case on the disposition of the operator.

The Burmese punishments are cruel and severe. The lowest in the scale is imprisonment and fetters, the number of the latter varying according to circumstances from one pair up to nine. Then follow confiscations, floggings, mutilations, perpetual slavery of the temples, and various forms of death, more or less cruel. Decapitation is the most common of these, and crucifying is the usual punishment for dacoits. Drowning, burying alive, and throwing to wild beasts used to be sometimes resorted to

The law allows no individual responsibility, so that the punishment or execution of one often involves the members of a whole family, together with more relations and dependents. Money, however, will explate any offence, except treason and sacrilege. The incorrigible, when no longer able to pay fines, are tattooed with a circle on the cheek, or the name of the offence on

their breast. Persons thus marked are deprived of civil rights and become dead in law

The written code, civil and penal, though severe, is on the whole wise and good, but is little better than a dead-letter Rulers from the highest to the lowest decide causes according to their own judgment or, more frequently, according to their own interest

An odious system prevails of the office of constable, gaoler, and executioner being united in the same person, and he is generally a criminal par-

doned on consideration of his performing these duties for life

He is called pa-kwet (or oheek circle), from a circle which is branded on each of his cheeks. The pa-kwets are looked upon as outcasts, and when they die are denied funeral rights

The Burmans commonly suffer death with the intrepidity or indifference

of other Asiatic people

From the constitution of the Burmese courts the administration of instine must necessarily be both corrupt and vexations. The judges take bribes from both sides, and the decree, unless in very palpable cases, will be in favour of him who pays highest. Both the judges and ministerial officers either subsist altogether or gain a principal part of their emoluments from litigation, and therefore do all in their power to promote it. No prudent person therefore enters into a lawsuit, and "putting a man into justice," as the phrase is, is equivalent to inflicting upon him a most serious calamity — (Crasford.)

The thoo-gyees of towns and villages are held responsible for any robbery Individual responsibility of committed within their jurisdictions, if they cannot thoo-gyees.

Secure the robbers or trace them to some other jurisdiction. In this case he must not only make good the property taken, but pay the following charges on the amount—A charge of fifty in one hundred called kombo, one-half of which goes to the myo-woon and members of the provincial court, and one half to the king, a charge of ten in one hundred called ti-woon, one-half of which goes to the myo-woon and the other half to the queen's minister, a charge of twenty five in one hundred which goes to the writers of the provincial court, and one of twelve and a half in one hundred for the messengers of the court

Besides these, a sum of two ticals is paid to a person called the asing-deng, and another of half a tical to a person called the

In the case of abusive and provoking language the following are the charges —Fifteen titals as a fine paid to the person aggreeved, seven and a half as kombo, one and a half as to woon, two titals each for the scribes and messengers, and two and a half for pickled tea.

In the case of assault where no blood is shed the offender pays to the aggrieved party thirty ticals as damages, fifteen in the name of Kombo, three for Ti woon, two ticals each

to the writers and messengers of the court, and two and a half for pickled tea.

In cases of adultory the offender pays to the husband and public officers

exactly the same fine and fees as in the case of

Adultery common assault when no blood has been shed.

Charges were made on the institution of any civil suit. When an appeal was made from one court to another, various charges had to be paid

The presentation of a petition to the myo-woon was accompanied by charges. There were separate and distinct charges on oaths. Everything connected with the administration of justice seems to be made a subject of

extortion. The gaolers had their established fees and profits, which were

extorted from prisoners under penalty of starvation and bad usage.

Mr Crawford in concluding his remarks on the Burmese laws says "Although the Burmese government be arbitrary, and the administration. of justice expensive and vexations, it is far from being efficient" The police is as bad as possible, and at the time of his writing the country was overrun with decoits and robbers

As far as I could observe, the same remark applies to the Burman administration of the present day, except that the exceedingly severe laws put in practice in cases of robbery and decoity have a most salutary detering effect. And it is only in times of political convulsions that the turbulent spirits break loose, and forming bands of dacoits, ravage certain districts

As to bribes, the man who is prepared to pay another man's price is free

to do much as he pleases in Burma

Formerly the head of every township paid a fixed sum yearly towards the imperial revenue. The money was either sent direct to the imperial treasury or paid over to some official or inmate of the palace or zenana to whom it might have been assigned In those days the Burmese government paid no fixed salaries Ministers, queens, &c, &c, were supported by the grant of a township or of some village or circle within a township, and known by the name of myo-tsa, or "caters of the revenue"

The position of the head of a township was thus in direct antagonism to the interests of the people He was responsible for the fixed yearly revenue. but as he received no salary, he was compelled to squeeze as much as he could

out of the people for the support of himself and his followers.

The late king endeavoured to make a great change in this system Many of the grants of revenues have been abolished, and the ministers and

other officials and favourites are now paid fixed salaries

The people do not profit by the change The financial system is still as oppressive as ever The great principle of the Burinese regime is, that the subject is the property of the king, and that he is entitled to his labour gratis There is little or no private property in land Gardens and sites of houses, and sometimes tanks and fish ponds, are respected as private property, but lands in general are not regarded as property, or only as the property of the king The lands are distributed in small allotments of only a few acres, and in this shape are assigned to the immediate cultivators,—but only as tenants raising produce for the good of the king. Under the despotic system of the Burmest Government, no large areas of land can possibly accumulate in the hands of independent proprietors

The petty proprictors owe their existence to their insignificance Burmese government claims the right of property in their labour, and collects

such contributions as it pleases

Besides such regular contributions, the cultivators are subjected to occasional demands for extraordinary subsidies, which are ordered through the Hlwot-daw demands are invariably made a pretext for additional exactions, which go into

the pockets of local officials

"The cardinal tax over most parts of the country is a 'house tax,' or family tax This seems to be assessed differently in different years, and then not by a fixed levy on each house A sum is assessed on each circle of villages at an average rate per house, but the individual assessments are above or below this average, according to the supposed capabilities of the householder.

so that it acts as a sort of rude property tax **' Exceptions from this tax are granted on the ground of military service to some, and to others who are bound to give their services to the local authorities when required

Next in importance is the tax on agriculture. In some districts this is

not paid in money but kind, 5 per cent being levied

In other districts paddy tax is levied, sometimes amounting to 40 per cent, but generally only 12 or 15

Tobacco land is generally taxed in silver

Fisheries and salt are also taxed, and timber and forest produce are minor sources of revenue, licenses being issued to persons who had a monopoly of brokerage

"There is so little system," says Captain Yule, "in the whole matter of Burmese revenue, that it is difficult to say what is ordinary and what is extraordinary. War or other contingencies are met by a levy of unusual amount. These levies are greatly aggravated by the poculation which they give scope for among the officials." Petroleum, timber, and precious stones are royal monopolies.

The Ling in 1855 received the following annual revenue -

	~
Profit on merchandise	227,500
Customs duties	44,250
	271 750

As the troops and the greater portion of the boatmen are supported by the provinces, nearly the whole of the above amount may be regarded as available for the personal expenses of the king

The direct receipts into the royal treasury from the Shan principalities, which retain their Taunbwas, are believed to be triffing, but a number of hungry Burmese officials fatten upon the Shans in those states which are most completely under subjection, and a considerable strip of Shan country along the eastern boundary of Burma proper, called the 'Myelat Ngay-goon,' or middee land silver taxed, is directly under the king

CHAPTER VII

THE ARMY AND NAVY

THE ARMY

Since the time when Captain Yule wrote about the Burmese army in 1800, it has been steadily retrograding, so that what he then said regarding it may be taken as a flattering description of what it is at present. No write has since then gone into the subject so fully, and the references to Burmese military matters which are now met with are few and brief Captain Yule

says "The king of Ava has no magazines or munitions of war, properly so-called He has a large number of heavy and field guns, nearly all of which would be pronounced unserviceable by us, and for these there is a small supply of indifferent ammunition. But he has neither trained gunners to fight his artillery nor equipage to transport them"

The royal arsenal is situated within the palace walls, and the powder and artillery material collected are stored here. The ordnance stored in the palace at that time consisted

of about 270 brass guns of all sorts and sizes, 200 iron guns, and 40 mortars, with 560 jungals. Fifty-three of these were mounted on carriages, and nearly the whole of them were honeycombed and unserviceable. "Out of the whole arsenal it is doubtful whether the Burmans could bring into use more than thirty serviceable field-guns."

In addition to the guns at the capital, there are a few pieces at some provincial towns of importance, such as Toung-dwen gyee, Monay, and Thiennee "Cannon has not that mysterious influence over the Burman that it possesses over the mind of the Golundaz of India The country is unfavourable to its transport, had they even the requisite equipages, which they have not And in estimating the military resources of the Burmans, both their

cavalry and artillery may be safely left out of the calculation

"Artillery to a Burmese army would prove rather an encumbrance than an auxiliary The energy that might otherwise be employed against an enemy would be expended in attending to the safety of their guns. It is only behind a breastwork thrown up in a dense jungle, where he thinks he cannot be turned, that the Burman becomes really dangerous, and whatever may be the amount of opposition, whatever the damage inflicted by the Burmans in any future war with us, that amount will depend upon the number of muskets in their possession. This number must chiefly depend on whether they are prohibited from importing firearms through our territories or not."

Though the life of every subject is at the disposal of the king, and every male is hable to serve as a soldier whenever Mode of raising levies. called on, the strength of a Burmese force must depend, not so much on the population, as on the number of men the king can feed in a collected state, or the amount the occupied districts can be made to support,—and the efficiency of this force, of course, on the number of muskets When soldiers are required for war, the Hlwot-daw issues. under precept from the king, orders to the governors of provinces to collect the contingent they are bound to provide The provincial rulers convey these orders to the myo thoo-gyees and the tark-thoo-gyees (heads of townships and circles of villages), and by them conveyed to the village thoo-gyees The mode of raising these levies differs in detail in almost every district, but the system followed in some districts now within our jurisdiction may be cited as an example On the levy being called out, sixteen families were formed into what was named "one house," and were required to furnish two soldiers, and sometimes more The selection of the conscripts rested with the thoo-gyees, and those selected were at liberty to provide a substitute either by paying a sum of money or by cancelling a debt. But generally the men fixed on were those unable to pay their share of the contribution raised from the people for the support of the contingent. The sixteen families had to provide their soldiers with arms and ammunition, and on leaving for service with one basket of rice (56 lbs) and money at the rate of five rupees per month for the number of months the duty was expected to last. When the ammunition became expended, the officer commanding the contingent collected money from the soldiery and purchased a supply where he could. Ammunition is sometimes issued from the royal magazine at the capital

Besides these provincial levies, there is a force of a more permanent character from which the soldiers on duty at the capital are drawn. These are supposed to be always prepared for service, and the villages or districts from which they are drawn are generally exempted from taxation. Several corps of these troops are dressed in uniform, but there is little indication of training or discipline. The officers are often most unift,—petty traders or village accountants. These officers

The bo-gyee, or commandant.
Two or three bos.
Thine-thouk gyees or captain of 50
Akyats, or captains of 10

are as follows --

The woon-gyees and other officers of state take the position of general officers on occasions

When a service lasts longer than is expected, and the levies are at a distance from their own houses, contributions are levied from time to time

Yule. there own contingents, but as little of this contri-

bution ever reaches its destination, the soldiers are thrown on the resources of the inhabitants, and, unchecked by their chiefs, they plunder and harry at will. The advent of troops to any district is looked on with great horror by the villagers, and soldier and robber are considered nearly equivalent terms

With all the deficiencies of the Burmese soldier he has one great advantage over our disciplined troops, he requires no commissariat. At one end of his musket he carries his mat to sleep on, at the other his cooking pot Round his loins is bound a wallet of the rice, which, with a few chillies, composes his simple fare. These and the dha with which he entrenches or huts himself complete in his idea every requisite for a campaign

Captain Hannay, who accompanied a Burmese force to the frontiers of Burmese troops on the march

Assam in 1835-36, describes their manner of marching "The mcn," says he, "to the number of solutions a banghy containing provisions, cooking pots, &c, besides his musket, strapped to the banghy stick. This is the most common mode of marching, but some carry their provisions in baskets, which they strap across their forehead and shoulders, having their arms free to carry their muskets, but as to using them, it is out of the question, and I should say the whole party are quite at the mercy of any tribe who chose to make a sudden attack on them."

If, however, their manner of marching shocked Captain Hannay's military ideas, the celerity with which they hutted themselves in the jungle excited his admiration. He continues "On reaching the en-

Hutting camping ground these men gave proof how well they were adapted to this mode of travelling, for in an hour after their arrival, every individual had constructed a comfortable hut for himself, and was busily engaged cooking his rice, which, with the addition of a few leaves from certain shrubs in the jungle, forms the diet of the Burmese soldier on the march." The inhabitants of certain districts are especially considered the hereditary soldiers of the Alompra dynasty, holding their lands in tenure by military

service Mout-shobo, Madeya, Aloung-myo, Dibayen, and Kunni-myo, are the most important of these districts. Though their fighting men are an undisciplined rabble, they are looked upon by the Burmans themselves as among their best and bravest soldiers. They have always been noted for their attachment to the present race of kings. The Burmese inhabitants of Amarapoora and Sagaing would prove equally loyal.

The military organisation, as far as it goes, is as follows. The soldiers are formed into bodies of 500, two such bodies being associated together in a manner similar to the union of two battalions in one regiment, one body being termed the "North," and the other the "South," "five hundred".

The officers with the permanent force are very inferior in point of quali-

fication They are as under -

Officers to a battalion

1 bo-gyee or commandant. 5 bos or conturions 2 adjutants	10 captains of 50 ' thwe-thouk gyees. 50 sergeants.
--	---

The above numbers are from the Mandalay Gazette of 1979, and from the same authority I give the following enumeration of the troops in and about Mandalay in 1879—

Infantry			
• 5 'inner regiments avorage numbers † 9 outer regiments ‡ 11 battalions		1,266	= 5 100 = 3 400 = 4 945 13 245
Cavalry			
5 regiments each probably numbering		500	= 2500
Artillory			
Probably			500
	Total		16 245

The bo-gyees and bos only seem to hold a position analogous to that of our commissioned officers

As before stated, there is no distinction amongst the Burmans between the civil and military services. This is an essentially Mongol usage, and treasurers and magistrates are expected to be as well qualified for the command of armies as for the discharge of their civil duties

A description of an army supposed to number 60,000 men is given by Major Snodgrass, which may be here inserted, as explaining the possible results, even at the present day, of an order for mobilisation —"The musketeers were estimated at 35,000 Great numbers were armed with jungals—a most annoying piece carrying a ball of from 6 to 12 ounces, and mounted on a carriage

Of these, 3 had North and South battalions or wings, varying in strength from 350 to 850 each.

[†] The wings of these are termed right' and left.'

¹ Termed miscellaneous.

which two men can manage and move about at pleasure. The Cassay horse amounted to 700, and a considerable body of men was attached to the guns, which were carried from the river to the scene of action on elephants

"The rest of the force was armed with swords and spears, and well pro-

vided with the necessary implements for stockeding and entrenching"

If the system of levies fails, the treasury of the king of Burma cannot long

support the expense of keeping troops on a paid footing

A recent authority, well conversant with Burmese affairs, gives the following sketch of the present numbers and quality of the Burmese army "The Burmese Government have plenty of guns of a kind, but few or no trained gunners, and very imperfect ammunition. They are far from being so well equipped in this respect now as they were 27 years ago, and our experience in the last war (1852) proved that their artillery was incapable of producing much effect. I question also the ability of the king to put 20,000 musketeers in the field under any emergency, and I have no hesitation in expressing my own personal conviction, that he would never send half that number beyond his own frontier while there was the remotest chance of a counter-attack being made on his capital. As regards the quality of his forces, I can only say that in my opinion a single brigade of troops, numbering between 2,000 and 3,000 men, would have no difficulty in routing and utterly dispersing the whole military forces of the king in the open field."

But though Burma has thus retrograded since the days when Snodgrass wrote his account, the manner in which the Burmans conduct war remains unchanged. The same natural obstacles as were encountered by the invaling army in 1825 would be met with now by a force crossing the boundary of British Burma on its way to Mandalay, while the same measures of resistance would be adopted as were believed in by the Burmans of those days,—a war of defence by the construction of stockades at every point of importance, the absolute desolation of the invaled territory, and the removal of all supplies carriages, &c, coupled with a necessary offensive when the levies could

no longer be held together

The high degree of art attained by the Burmans in the construction of defensive lines of stockades will be best understood by the description of the stockade encountered by our troops at Donabew. This extended, according to Major Snodgrass, for nearly a mile along the sloping bank of the Irrawaddy, its breadth varying, according to the nature of the ground, from 500 to 800 yards. The stockading was composed of solid teak timbers from 15 to 17 feet high, driven firmly into the earth and placed as closely as possible to each other Behind this wooden wall the old brick ramparts of the place rose to a considerable height, strengthening the front defences by means of crossbeams, and affording a firm and elevated footing to the defenders

Upwards of 150 guns and swivels were mounted on the works, and the garrison was protected from the shells of the besiegers by well contrived traverses and excavations. A ditch of considerable magnitude and depth surrounded the defences, the passage of which was rendered difficult by spikes, nails, holes, and other contrivances. Beyond the ditch, several rows of strong railing were next interposed, and in front of all an abattle 30 yards broad, and otherwise of a most formidable description, extending round the place except on the river face, where the deep and rapid Irrawaddy presented a sufficient barrier

Before the right face, or that lowest down to the river, two strong outworks were constructed, while a heavy and extensive jungle intervened between the right and rear face, covering about a third of the latter In 1852 Captain C B Young, R m, describes two forts on the Irrawaldy above Prome as works very carefully and substantially built, and in a manner which would have done no discredit to a European engineer, being revetted throughout with stout posts and planks, provided with powder magazines of the best construction, and also with lean-to earth-covered casemates, to protect the defenders from the fire of shells, &c They also contained a long and capacious underground gallery for stores

The Burmese system of making approaches covered by rapid entrenchment is thus described by Snodgrass "When the formation of their troops was com-

Snodgrass. pleted, the soldiers of the left column, also laying said their spears and muskets, commenced operations

with the entrenching tools with such activity and goodwill, that in the course of a couple of hours their line had wholly disappeared, and could only be traced by a parapet of new earth, gradually increasing in height and assuming such forms as the skill of the engineer suggested

"The moving masses, which had so very lately attracted our anxious attention, had sunk into the ground, and to any one who had not witnessed the whole scene the existence of the subterranean regions would not have been credited. The occasional movement of a chief with his gilt umbrella from place to place superintending the progress of their labour was the only thing that now attracted notice. By a distant observer the hills covered with mounds of earth would have been taken for any thing rather than the approaches of an attacking army, but to us, who had watched the whole strange proceeding, it seemed the work of magne or enchantment."

The trenches were found to be a succession of holes capable of containing two men each, and excavated so as to afford shelter both from the weather and the fire of an encmy Even a shell lighting in the trench could at most kill two men. Their troops are not releved while making their approaches, each hole containing a supply of rice, water, and even fuel, for two men, and under the excavated bank a bed of straw or brushwood, to allow of one man sleeping while his commade watches.

One line of trenches completed, its occupiers, taking advantage of the height, push forward to where the second line is to be opened, their place being immediately taken up by fresh troops from the rear, and so on, progressively When not in the immediate presence of the enemy, the Burmess soldiery are said to be peculiarly open to surprisal, being generally heedless of the most ordinary military precautions

I ven when not taken actually unawares, they are easily disheartened by a bold and unexpected attack, and will not long maintain a struggle against a pushing and resolute, though numerically inferior, enemy

The chief assistant to the Burman in his system of guerilla warfare, and the main difficulty in the way of foreign enemies, is the climate of the country he inhabits,—insalubrious jungles and pestilential marshes, with rivers and mountain torrents, excepting during a comparatively short dry season, opposing the invader at every step *

By the Burman, obstacles of this description are, however, little regarded Half-amphibious in his nature, he takes to the water without fear or reluctance. He is besides always provided with a chopper, and, expert in the construction of rafts when necessary, seldom encumbered with commissariat or equipage of any kind, he is at all times ready to move at the first summons of his chiefs, and when unembarrassed by the presence of an enemy, the Burmese

troops divide into parties, for the greater celerity of movement and provisioning of the men, each pursuing his own route to the place of general rendesyons

Of late years, the Burmese government have attempted to improve the efficiency of the troops, and the late king employed Europeans to organise his army, but a very small amount of success appears to have attended his efforts. The Burmese soldier being by nature indolent and averse to undergo any unnecessary labour, the foreign officers who were employed to drill him were obliged to cut down the drills and make them easy for him. Accordingly it takes a considerable time to impart but a small amount of instruction. From all accounts the best of these "drilled troops" are very indifferent, and cannot even march regularly, but move in a confused mob

In 1879 a camp was established outside the city of Mandalay, at which about 16,000 troops were assembled, and were exercised in field manœuvres by

French and Italian officers

The force consisted of-

Infantry Cavalry Artillery		18 000 2,500 500
	Total	16 000

These officers estimate the numbers of drilled troops at 15,000 to 20,000, including the boatmen, or marine battalion, and the serviceable muskets at 12,000, namely 10,000 rifled muzzle-loaders and 2,000 fint muskets

It is probable that few of the so-called serviceable muskets are really so, as they have been lying in the palace uncared for, and covered with rust, for years

A number of brass rifled guns of small calibre have been turned out of late years, some of which have been reported by the Resident at Mandalay as of good quality Mr M

G Johnson, who was for some years Civil and Mining Engineer to the King of Burma, seems to have a poor opinion of them. In a letter to the Secretary of State for India, 5th April 1879, he writes "Their guns are of the very worst construction At one time every gun was tested immediately on leaving the arsenal, but as every gun so tested invariably burst on the first trial, the experiment was considered too expensive, and testing was abandoned." Attempts have been also made to construct breech-loading guns and rifles, gatling guns and torpedos, but with what success is not known. One torpedo is known to have been constructed, and having been loaded with 20 lbs. of dynamite, was left lying on the side of the road.

Mr Johnson further says "The whole force of the Burmese army may be said to be concentrated at Mandalay, and my experience tells me that the influence of the king and court does not extend beyond a radius of 50 miles around the capital, and beyond 10 or 20 miles on either side along the banks of the river Irrawaddy" Since the accession to the throne of the present king, nearly all the Europeans have been discharged from the Government service According to the Rangoon newspapers, the king has recently enrolled a body of three thousand Chinese troops

There is no doubt but that the Burmese authorities are most anxious to improve the quality of their soldiers. During the two months I was is Mandalay there was ball firing going on almost daily. The men were paraded round the palace on the east and south sides of the enclosure, and here they aquatted down until the order was given to march. They were them marched out of the east gate, and to the east of Mandalay hill, where the butts are situated. Their arms are so bad that good shooting could not be expected from them. On these occasions they were a sort of loose coat and putsoos. The musket was always carried with the stock over the shoulder and the muszle pointing into the back of the man in front.

When in full dress, the infantry wore red tunics, red lacquered helmets with a brass plate in front, bright blue trousers with scarlet stripes, and looked

very gay-but like anything in the world but soldiers

At one stroke of the gong, they knelt down and shikked, at another stroke they stood up, looked about them, and conversed cheerfully with their

neighbours

They sometimes marched in column of sections, and sometimes in fours. Each company was preceded by a couple of standards on lance poles, and every regiment had the name of some animal or reptile to distinguish it. For example, one regiment would be called the "regiment of the dragon," and the men belonging to it would be provided with a tattooed dragon on the small of their backs. Another regiment would be the "battalion of the lion," and its soldiers would in like place and manner be adorned with the picture of a lion.

There were about seven regiments about Mandalay, or 7,000 men. These were the so-called regular soldiers. They were strong, well-seasoned looking men, and with proper drill and discipline would, I have no doubt, make good soldiers. I should think the average ago would be over thirty years, and the average height 5 feet 4 inches, but all were strong, muscular men.

There were some bullock batteries These were small populus about 1 or 2 mches diameter and 18 to 20 inches long on fine strong bullocks. These bullocks also "shikkeed" by dropping on their foreknees when the men did so, and again rose when the gong sounded "rise up". It was intensely ridiculous to think of the trouble that must have been wasted in teaching these animals to salaam to the king while they were carrying harmless popguns incupable of doing injury. There were some ammunition wagons neatly got up and adapted for bullock draught

The cavalry—men and pomes—were there in exactly the same dress and irregularity as described by Snodgrass and Laurie The small ill kempt ponies, the enormous leather saddle flaps, the sowar siting with his knees into his chin, and seeming to hold on by his heels. There they were duity and disorderly—the most irregular and useless cavalry in the world.

For cavalry purposes, the Burmese pony may be at once disposed of as entirely unsuitable. But for mounted infantry he would be invaluable. The hardy little creature will carry any weight, and will stramble over any ground, through mud and water, and may be relied on to do his five or six miles an hour for some hours—say three or four Easily and cheaply fed, requiring no care, and never sick or sorry, a couple of thousand of these during a campaign would give a great advantage to the side that possessed them.

Colonel Horace Browne, who was Resident of Mandalay for some time, and probably the most intelligent officer who was ever in Burma, wrote as

follows about the Burmese soldiers, and the warlike preparations by wines the Burmese Government sought to intimidate the British Government in 1879 —

"When I am asked whether I consider that these outward and visible military demonstrations are so formidable as to be

Colonel Horace Browne sori as serious danger to British territory, I can only feelings which an examination of the military preparations here would excite in the mind of any military man looking at them from a military point of view would be feelings of intense amusement and ridcule. No one, I think, sequanted with the people could seriously maintain that the crowds of illarmed, frightened villagers, who are kept in the ranks only by attaching a 'flog-

ging man to every ten, could ever be a source of danger to any foreign enemy "Such information as I get leads me to believe that there is hardly a man in the so called regular army who has the slightest intention of being con-

strained to do any real fighting

"The feelings of those belonging to the artillery force I do know with tolerable certainty. These men are nearly all descendants of the Portuguese and French colonists of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. From their foreign descent they are supposed to have some special aptitude for guinery. They are now Burman in appearance and habits, and in everything except religion. But they are all Roman Catholics, and their priests know them thoroughly. To their priest they make no secret of the fact that the first appearance of a foreign enemy across the frontier would be for them the signal of 'every man to his own village'. The idea of shutting themselves up in any of the new-fangled forts they laugh to scorn. 'One shall from an Lingland sinp,' they say, 'would blow us to pieces'. The members of the other branches of the service perhaps are not intilligent enough to form such a correct appreciation of their own powers, but I have reason to believe that their sentiments are very similar to those entertained by the artillery."

I hast saw these remarks on my return to Rangoon from Mandalay, and I was much struck by the singular manner in which Colonel Browne's inform-

ation coincided with what I had myself heard

I learnt positively that nothing would induce the soldiers to fight They knew they had no chance against British troops, armed with breech-loaders, and would not even fire a shot, if an enumy appeared They were discontented, having received no pay for a long time, and moreover they did not approve of the state of affairs in Mandalay They seemed fully aware of their own shortcomings in the matter of drill, arms, and officers, and quite settled in their

determination not to fight

In the present day the Burmese soldiers cannot fight even the Shans successfully, and the Burmese troops have been expelled from all the Shan territory from Thoung-zen north of Mandalay to Monay on the British frontier Only fifty-two years have elapsed since the first Burmese war. Then Burma was a first rate Oriental power, and the country full of victorious soldiers. It was something in those days to be a Burmese soldier. There was always plenty of fighting, plenty of loot and slaves, if victorious. If he fell, it was on the glorious battlefield, where he had perhaps done his full share of the fighting. Now he has no fighting, or if he fights, it is only to be overcome, no loot or slaves, not even his legitimate pay. What wonder is it then that the martial spirit has died out, and that the Burman, far from seeking the army as a career, does his best to shun it (D. M., 1883)

The Burmans make gunpowder all over the country At Mandalay the powder mills are on the Shway-ta-choung, north-west of the city The powder, I believe, is not good. Ammunition

Percussion caps are also made, but they are very bad Small rifled cannon are made at Mandalay, but they are not now tested,

as it was found that they invariably burst at the first trial

THE NAVY

The king of Burma's navy consists of the old-fashioned war cances and a few steamers he has armed with small cannon The war canoes are long and narrow, and are usually paddled by 40 to 60 men The arms are stowed in a rack running amidship. The armed steamers are of little account

Gunboats in possession of the Burmese Government

No	Name	Power	Draught.	Armament	Remarks
1	Bandoola	H P 75	6'	8-9 prs.	This is a paddle boat of about 200 tons, built at Mandalay by a Burman Her length is 120 feet, and her breadth 21 feet. Her armament is from 8 to 13 guns She is lying at Mandalay in a dirty condition with only some half a dozen men to look after her
2	Yaythanayıntha Sitgiayinbwin				Iron paddle steamer, length 150 feet, breadth 18 Iron steamer
4	Myinyanyıntha	Unknown	3' to 5	None	Built of wood at Mandalay under Furopean supervision. Not so heavy as the Bandoola. Length 180 feet, breadth 21
5	Yaythanayıngo J				Iron 180 feet long, 21 broad.

Steamers belonging to the Burmese Government

No	Name	Power	Draught	Tonnage.	Bemarks.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Sitkyayinbyan Yaynansitkya Sitkyayinman Yayahanayinbyan Toolooyinban Sitkyayinblan Doungyinbyan Goodin Mandalay Daingymbyan Star of Burma	about 75	about 3'	280 tons 200 ,, 100 ,, Unknown do.	Iron store wheel steamers, about 200 feet long and 21 broad. Iron side paddle steamers, about 100 feet long by 14 broad; Same as Nos 8 and 9, but slightly smaller Small iron and paddle, sold to Burnase Government by Mr.
		5	J	J	Cotton in 1878.

NB - The Burmese Government possess also 10 steam launches of various sizes, lying a fundalay Some of them have a man or two in charge, others are quite described (D M.,

CHAPTER VIII

BURMESE FORTS.

Atome the course of the Irrawaddy between the British frontier and Mandalay, a distance of over 300 miles, there are many strong positions where an invading force could be checked, besides those already fortified. In former wars Burmese generals have displayed much military genius in the selection of positions, and engineering skill in strengthening them. Nevertheless it is at present quite impossible to say with any certainty what positions would be selected in the event of a war, as it would depend entirely on the caprice of the general in command at the time. I will, however, after describing the forts, mention a few places which appeared to me the strongest on the river.

FORTS ON THE IRRAWADDY

Unfortunately for themselves, the Burmans have given up their teakwood stockades and taken to brick and mortar forts of European construction. In his stockade the Burman was at home, and would stick to it as long as his flank was not turned, and he knew its capability of resisting artillery fire. In a masonry fort he is not happy, it does not suit the genius of his people, and he has no faith whatever in it. In this he shows much reason, for the present structures along the banks of the Irrawaddy, dignified by the name of forts, are of little resisting power and not to be compared, in point of strength, with the tough teakwood stockades of former days

The following are the forts on the Irrawaddy -

 1
 Koolee-goue or Koolee-gyoung
 Left bank

 2
 Myn hla
 Right bank

 3
 Ava Redoubt
 Left bank

 4
 Sagang Redoubt
 Right bank

 5
 Ava Wall
 Left bank

 6
 Tha-bya-dan Rodoubt
 Left bank

The Koolee-gone redoubt is situated on the left bank of the river opposite Myin-lila, on high ground estimated to be 450 feet above the level of the river. It is only 35

feet from the edge of its steep bank

"The trace of the work is rectangular, without bastions or flank defence of any kind, and without a ditch. Its length from north to south, as ascertained by pacing, is 240 feet, and breadth 155 feet. It is apparently divided into two portions. The northern part is a walled redoubt 155 x 112 feet. The mean

Northern porton.

height of the walls, which are loopholed, is 12 feet, they have a banquette in places. This portion of the work has two openings, one on the north-east corner 7½ feet wide, and one on the west 3 feet wide. They are closed with wooden doors, and there are no traverses. Inside the redoubt are two masonry barracks 64×47 feet. The parapet walls on the roof of these are loopholed, and have apparently a command over the northern wall. The southern wall seems to have a command over the barracks and northern wall."

An opening in the south wall communicates with the southern portion of the work, which is enclosed by an earthen parapet, the space inside being 76 x 155 feet. The southern parapet is 27 feet wide at the base, and has six smoothbore guns mounted

nn barbette The flank parapets extend about 50 feet beyond the south face, and serve as traverses to protect the guns. On the cast parapet is a sentry box In front of the guns stretches a natural glaus for about 100 yards. Under the parapets are said to be chambers for ammunition and

to protect the troops These were not seen

The garrison are quartered in huts a little to the east of the fort. The huts are protected on the south and west by a low parapet of earth. This parapet on the south extends towards the redoubt, and is only separated by a ditch of feet deep with masonry escarp and counterscarp. There are no defences for the huts on the land side, and the ground on which they are built is evidently a few feet higher than the fort, the latter being on the slope of the hill and the huts on the flat top. The commandant of the garrison lives in one of the huts to the north-west corner of the redoubt outside of it.

Armament. The armament is variously stated to be ten and seven guns

The garrison consists of 500 men Nothing is known as to their arms

They are regulars, and are periodically relieved
No magazines or workshops are said to exist inside
the fort. There is no information as to the water-

supply inside No access to the interior was allowed —(Native information)

Note by Major MacNeill —I passed this redoubt twice in December 1881

Koolee-gone or Koolee
groung and January 1882 I could not land, but I sketched
and photographed it from the river. The description
given by the native explorers appears correct. The
southern face commands the river for over two miles. The western face must

southern face commands the river for over two miles The western face must be low, as I could see footpaths crossing the ramparts There can therefore be no ditch

There were no guns mounted when I passed, except two small jungals of 1" or 2" bore I was informed that there were ten of these in the redunkt

A small force of artillery are the only people permitted to enter the fort

There are 500 soldiers quartered in buts outside,
under the command of an Italian officer. These
troops are said to be well drilled. But it did not appear that they were armed
with rifles.

The ground on the western side slopes gently down to the river in a long

spur The eastern rampart is said to be low and easily crossed

The plan of attacking this or any Burmese fort will depend entirely on
the armament in it at the time, its garrison, and
the strength of the attacking party. The following
may be suggested as a fair general plan, applicable with modifications to all
circumstances

The attacking column having arrived at Patanago, the gunboat or boats pass on, accompanied by a small body of infantry, and anchor about 2,000 yards below the fort, which they proceed to shell

Meanwhile a British regiment will land and advance over the hills on

the fort.

According to native information, there is a good road from Patanago to the fort five miles distant. The troops, with a mountain battery, could reach some rising ground east of the fort, and shell it if necessary. The

Burmese soldiers could be disposed of in a very short time This operation

might be completed in two hours from the time of disembarking

The road from Patanago is not commanded by the fort until within 200 yards of it, and if the attack took the form of a cosp de main, as it should do, there would be little likelihood of any obstructions being met with.

The position on which this fort is situated is well chosen, but the work

itself appears contemptible

A few shells from a 40-pounder would knock it to bits

Paya-gyee village is only half a mile from Tat-kone or Koolee-gone Its height is estimated to be 300 feet A cart road leads to this place from Patanago

There is another hill, with a pagoda on it, near Gway-kone village It is about 120 feet high, it is 400 paces from the fort, and about 500 paces from Paya-gyee village The deep channel for steamers is about 200 paces from the fort

The depth of water at Patanago is not exactly known, but it is said to be

sufficient to admit of the steamers lying close to the bank

The building called Myin-hla redoubt is nearly opposite Koolee-kone. It is a square of about 200 feet,—thick masonry without ditch or flank defence of any kind. The walls are nearly 20 feet high. On the north west side a large part has been carried away by the floods, which cover all the surrounding land with water. It is entered from the western side by two staircases, which, sloping from north

Armament. and south along the face, meet at the top There were no guns nor garrison in it when I passed in 1882, and I think it most likely that one or two floods will make an end of it.

The fort west of Ava is called the Sin gone fort. It is a square, each side measuring 250 feet. Outside the fert is a dicknown, doubt.

Ava (or Sin-gone) are whose outer and inner face is lined with masonry. It is 18 feet deep and 25 feet wide. The gate is on

the east side of the fort, and to enter it a movable bridge is laid over the ditch

There is only one flight of steps to get down inside

The rampart is 12 feet high and its sloping width 15 feet There is a depression of 4 feet, lined with brick on the inside, and behind this, covered by the rampart, troops can fire from the top of the brick magazines ramparts will admit of cannon and mortars being mounted on them breadth of the magazines is 15 feet, and a parapet of masonry 4 feet high These magazines do not at present contain any ammuprotects the inner edge mition when required, this will have to be placed in them In September 1880 there were 55 men in the fort, each armed with a musket The quantity of ammunition was, however, small, and would only serve for a few rounds per Each man is furnished with a pony, and the men live with their wives within the outer rampart on the east side next the gate in small huts of The ditch outside the fort contains water during the bamboo and thatch rains, but dries up in the months of December and January

To the north the glaces slopes down to the banks of the river for about 80 paces. At 500 paces west of the fort hes a village. On the south there is a level plain one mile in extent which is planted with rice, maize, peas. Between the fort and the village there is a plain, with an occasional tree planted.

here and there

East of the fort up to the river Myst-ngay the bank of the Irrawaddy is lined with a wall of earthwork. Between the fort and the Myst-ngay there

are five gates At each gate there are two parapeted works, one on each side, projecting 10 feet to the front, and there are four bastions, one at each angle. The plans and sections give the dimensions in feet. The wall is not broad

enough to admit of heavy ordnance being placed on it

Near the eastern corner of the city there is a spot coloured red on the map, the height of which is on a level with the outer brick wall. The spot is constructed of brick, and is therefore exceedingly strong. On the top of it there are wooden monasteries and a brick monastery. The brick monastery is 50 feet high. The roof would serve admirably for guns to be mounted on top. These monasteries would shelter 1,000 troops comfortably. South of these monasteries 500 feet is a village consisting of many houses, among which are those of the atween-woon, the secretary, the inspector of police, as also the telegraph station, and the bazaar. West of the city there are two bridges of masonry over the ditch. Going by the road from these bridges the Sin-gone fort is 850 paces distant. The village near the city is called San-ya. South of the village, following the road along the ditch one comes to a road south of the Tada oo (head of the bridge) bazaar, which leads to the Shan states—(Native information, 1881)

From the walls of Ava, both Sagaing and Tha-bya-dan first could be bom barded. The banks of the Irrawaddy are from 200 to 200 feet from the walls

Note by Major MacNetll—The explorers' descriptions of the redoubt appear correct, as far as could be judged when passing it in the steamer. It is close to the embankment. There were no guns mounted when I passed, nor do I believe there are any platforms for them

The embankment of Ava is of earth with an exterior revetment. It appeared much the same as the Mandulay embankment, only better revetted It can be crossed in most places.

It would be easy to take the redoubt and embankment by direct assault. There would be no occasion to go round the flank, and even if it was armed with the best guns the Burmans possess, a few shells would allence them.

I was informed at Mandalay that the Sag ing redoubt was precisely the same as the Ava one in size and construction, except that it had no ditch. It appeared to me, looking at it from the river, to answer this description. I looked carefully all over the right bank, but failed to see any other foit. There are certainly some buildings which might easily be mistaken for native forts, and possibly may be, but the only work which I saw deserving the name was the redoubt a little above the Ava one.

It may be as well, however, to give the native explorer's account of it.

The Sagaing fort is situated on the right bank of the river, close to the bank, and within the village of Sagaing, a portion of which is enclosed by a parapet on three sides. The fort consists of a rampart 8 feet high and 10 feet wide, with interior and exterior revertment walls, the face and flanks of the rampart being towards the river. A loopholed wall extends the flanks to 100 feet inland, and the gorge is protected by a walled curtain, with walled bastions at the ends for flank defences. The space inside is extensive

Garrison. The garrison is said to consist of 156 men. No access is permitted to the interior

There is a masonry breakwater, which also appears to be a small harbour, on the east.

There is no information as to armament, magazines, or water-supply inside.

The fort is surrounded up to its walls by trees and huts. The buildings inside are of wood, with tiled roofs

It is commanded by high ground behind, from which however it cannot

be seen, owing to the jungle

The bys-dan fort.

The explorer gave the following description of the fort.

The lowest layer consists of a platform of masonry 3 feet deep. On the north and west sides from the ground there are four thicknesses, including brick magazines. On the south and east sides there are three thicknesses, including

the brick foundation and brick magazines.

The outer brick foundation is three feet high. Then comes a level four feet broad, then comes the rampart, with a height of 10 feet and a sloping breadth of 20 feet, revetted with 3 feet of brick. Four feet below this is a terreplein 25 feet wide, and rising from the end of this is another rampart 15 feet wide and 20 high, revetted with three feet of brick. The parapet is 4 feet, and the terreplein 20 feet, lined with brick. Below this are magazines. There also a parapet on the inner edge. The interior of the work is 155 feet. There are four entrances to the magazines, viz, one on each side. On the east side there is a gate and on the west a sally port. Leading to the space between the two ramparts over the eastern gate there is a flying bridge for the convenience of the garrison.

Fifty feet in front of the eastern gate is a mass of earth 80 feet long by

50 broad and 18 high The top is 5 feet wide

There are four ranges of stables for the accommodation of the men The

garrison is relieved every three months from Mandalay

Two hundred and fifty feet south of the redoubt is the village of Tha-bya-dan, consisting of 15 houses. South of the village is a plain of tall coarse grass 6 or 7 feet high called "kaing," with trees here and there. To the west of the redoubt bean and maize fields extend as far as the mouth of the Mytt-ngay.

East of the redoubt and some 2,000 paces distant is the hill of Shwav-

gysy-yet

Note by Major MacNotll—There is no ditch or flank defences of any description, no guns, and no platforms. The ground on which it stands is covered with water during the floods, and it stands a good chance of being washed away.

There is no gate in the gateway and, as usual in Burmese forts, there are

footpaths across the ramparts

Any steamer with a few companies of rifles on board could run close up to this redoubt, and there being no protection for the gunners, the rifles could prevent a shot being fired, while a couple of companies could land and rush the place

There is not a gun at present on any one of the forts I have described, and as all the available guns are kept in the palace at Mandalay, they could not be mounted under 20 or 30 days, as there are no platforms nor carriages for them.

If mounted, they would have to be "en barbette," and the Burmans would never work them exposed to our rifle fire

It would not be worth while, if we had gunbosts, to land troops and turn them, as, with the exception of Ava, they can be run over without difficulty,

A flotilla steamer or two, with a couple of 6 3" rified howitzers, could anchor a thousand yards or so below and blow them to bits.

General Blake makes the following remarks on the attack of Burman positions "Burmese fight obstinately behind stock-Attack of Burmese posi ades, but are as timid as sheep if they have any idea tions. that an attempt is being made to turn their flanks. Therefore I have made it one of my axioms to spare my men Should I have an opportunity, only to make a false demonstration in front, and at any loss of time (unless other serious matters would be involved in the same) to cut my way through the jungle, and thus to turn the flank or get to the rear Here the Intelligence Department becomes of vital importance, and here also the great advantage of knowledge of the language of the country" (June 1875)

There are few positions on the Irrawaddy which are not commanded by some advacent ground So that to occupy the strongest ones would require a much larger force that the Burmese king would allow to go to any distance

from the capital in time of war

In the first Burmese war Malloon and Pagan-myo were the two places selected to check the British advance

As to the former, it was badly chosen, being on the side of a sloping hill, and within easy range of the artillery stationed on the opposite bank (Patanago), only 600 yards distant

Pagan is a better situation, as there is material enough in the old pagodas

to construct any works

The strongest positions on the river are—

1st —At No 1 Island (Toung-dwen) below Patanagó Snd —Koolee-kone, holding Patanagó as well. 3rd -Silay rock 4th.—Pagan 5th.-Sagaing, Ava. and Shway-gyay vet hill.

Of course, in a line of river over 300 miles, there are many other good positions, but it would be confusing to give each place that might with advantage be defended. I have therefore selected the above five positions, which appear to me capable of being turned to more account than any of the others

CHAPTER IX.

HOROLOGY, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS, AND MEASURES.

THERE are five different eras known in Burmese chronology --

(1) The Kaw-dra era-which after lasting for 8,650 years was abolished by the grand father of Gaudama in B c 691

(2) Bhodaw Een tsa-na s era-which lasted till Gaudama s death in B.C 548

(8) The religious era—which was current until a.D. 82
(4) King Tha-moon-da-rits era—established a.D. 82 at Prome, and lasted until a.D. 639
(5) The present era—established in a.D. 639 by Puppa-saw Rahan, who usurped the throne of Pagen.*

The ordinary year commences in April, and consists of twelve lunar months of twenty-nine and thirty days alternately, and every third year a thirteenth is intercalated between the fourth and fifth

The names of the months are as under -

Tagoo		About	April
Ka-shoon		,,	May
Na-yoon		**	June.
Wa-shoo		**	July
	o (intercalated every third year)		
Wa-goung		,	August
Ta the leng		**	September
Ta-deng-gyoot		n	October
Ta-shoung moon		,	November
Nat-daw	•	**	December
Pya thoo		**	January
Ta-bo-dwa1		,,	February
FT. 1			NF - 1

Fach month is divided into two parts .—the waxing, which lasts from the 1st to the 15th, and the waning, from the 16th to the end The year is further divided into periods of seven days, which follow each other The days are named after seven of the planets -

Ta-neug-ga-nway	Sun s dav
Ta-neugla	Moon s day
Euga	Mars day
Boodha-hoo	Mercury s day
Kyee-tha-ba-de	Jupiter s day
Thouk kya	Venus day
Tas-ne	Saturn a day

The night and day are each divided into four periods. A day and night are divided into sixty hours, and these into sixty 'bee-za-na', each bee-za-na into six 'pran', each pran into ten 'kha-na', and each kha-na into four 'na-ra.' The na-ra lasts as long as it would take to wink the eve ten times. and, except for astrological purposes, is seldom used

The Burmans have no instruments for keeping the time, which is sometimes indicated by a reference to the position of the sun or moon, as-"in the morning when the sun was a fathom above the horizon", "when the sun was a tan tree's height", "when children go to bed", "when lights are lighted" "when grown up persons go to bed", "before the sky was light" A period is spoken of as-"the chewing of one mouthful of betel," or ten minutes, the "boiling one pot of rice," or twenty minutes

Distances are described as "a call," or about two hundred yards, "the sound of a gunshot," or half a mile, "a stone's Distances throw," fifty or sixty yards, "breakfast distance,

as far as a man could walk before that meal," . e, between 8 and 9 A M

The following measures of distance and weights and measures are given in Crawford's Mission to Ava* -

Measures of dustance

		a resulting	
10	cha-k'hyıs, or haır breadths		nhon (sesamum seed)
6	nhone	= 1	mo-yan
4	mo-yans	== 1	thit (finger breadth)
8	thrts	= 1	mark (hand breadth)
11	mark	== 1	t'hwa (span)
2	thwas	= 1	toung (oubit)
4	toungs	=1	lan (fathom)
7	toungs	= 1	ta (bamboo)
1,000	ta	= 1	taing (nearly two English
-,			miles)
6.400	ta	= 1	¥00-28-08.

Weights

arge rwe 1 pice. ai 1 anna. au 3 annas. aat'h 4 annas. yat 1 tical. ent-tha 8-652 lbs. avordumous.
1

Measures of capacity

2 lamyats	== 1 la-may
2 la-may	= 1 tea-lay
2 tsa-lay	= 1 khwet.
2 khwet	= 1 pyee
4 pyee	= 1 talet.
4 tsiet	= 1 teng

The 'teng' is called a basket by Europeans, and ought to weigh 16 viss of clean rice or 58\frac{3}{2} lbs avoirdupois It has commonly been reckoned at half a cwt All grains, pulses, certain fruits, salt and lime, are bought and sold by this measure, other commodities by weight *

With regard to Burmese currency, Captain Yule observes "The old travellers of the sixteenth century talk often of

currency gansa as a mixture of copper and lead, apparently stamped, which was the current money of Pegu in that age Copper is not in any part of Burma used as currency now, but lead is commonly passed in all the bazaars for small purchases It is used in rude lumps varying from half an ounce to a pound or so in weight The price was 100 viss of lead for 6½ treals of the best silver "†

Gold in reference to its purity is divided into tenths or moos, pure gold being of ten moos, and the best current among the merchants nine and a half. The best gold commonly fetches nearly twenty times its weight in silver. The purest silver current in Burma is called ban. It contains three or four per cent alloy. The variety next in purity is khayobat, and consists of nine-teen and a half parts ban to half a part of copper.

Next comes dam, the purest kind of which contains about 9 6 of absolute

alloy All the China trade is carried on with dain

Dars and khayobat are cast in large discs weighing 20 ticals and upwards

Youet-nes (red leaf) or flowered silver contains fifteen per cent copper to eighty-five of bau. This is the standard currency in which business is transacted and accounts kept

Cowries are never used for small currency in Burma But rice is often used in petty transactions in villages

The late king established a mint, but the coin (silver) issued is very bad

It consists of-

One rupee piece Four-anna piece.

Eight-anna piece Two-anna piece.

The natives of British Burma will not take this money, as it is less in value than the British coin, which is current in most parts of Burma.

Crawford, page 884.
 Mission to Ava, page 259.

CHAPTER X

GAZETTEER OF UPPER BURMA.

Δ

ADUN-LA-

A village of Lapse tribe of Singphoos.

AEN-GAN-

A people west of the Chin-dwin.

AGE-YÂ-LA--

A village of Lapse tribe of Singphoss

AIK-ENĞ—

A village in the Singoo and Nga district

AING-THA-

A village in the Singoo and Meza-choung district

A-LAY-HYOON—

A village in the Singoo and Mo-ngyeng district In 1837 there were 1,235 houses

ALE-CHOUNG-

An island on the Irrawaddy north of Mandalay

ALE-CHOUNG-

A town on the Irrawaddy north of Mandalay

ALEET-

A village in the Singoo and Nanti district.

ALOMPRA, OR ALOUNG-BHOORA-

According to SanGermano, Alompra or Aloung-bhoora was a countryman of Mout-zobo, a town on the Moo river In 1754 he succeeded in collecting round him a hundred devoted followers. He began by putting to the sword the 50 Peguans who formed the garrison of his town, and having defeated a detachment sent to take him prisoner, he spread abroad a suppositious prophecy and was speedily joined by numbers of Burmans. He then advanced on Ava. When the Burmans in the city heard of his approach they rose and massacred the small Talaing garrison. At this time Alompra was known as Oung-za-ya. In 1755 he defeated the Peguans in several battles and declared himself king. According to the ancient custom of the Burmese sovereigns, he assumed a new name, choosing that of Aloung-bhoora (corrupted by Europeans into Alompra)

He was the greatest conqueror and king who ever sat on the Burmese throne. He rose from being a petty myo thoo-gyee (some say only a hunter) to the throne of his country, and established a dynasty which still reigns in Burma. He found his country conquered and oppressed by a foreigner, and he left it extending from Manipur on the north-west to Mergiu on the south-east. He improved the administration of justice, and forbade the decision of cases in the private houses of the magistrates. Every judicial order was passed in public and duly registered. Aloung-bhoora died in 1760 while invading Siam, and was succeeded by his son Sit-kaing-meng (see Chapter I)

AMARAPOORA-

This, the late capital of Burma, was only discarded by the late king in 1888. It is situated on the left bank of the Irrawaddy in an inlet of the river about five miles from Ava. When Captain Browne visited the place in 1874-75, he found the wall and dutch which formed the defences of the

city in fair preservation, but the place was almost deserted by the Burmans, and was chiefly occupied by Chinamen

The name is Pali, and signifies "City of the Immortals" It was founded by the fourth son of Alompra, known to us as Mentara-gyee Phra, who

took possession of his new palace in May 1783

King Mentara-gyee died in 1819 after a reign of 38 years, and three years later his grandson and successor abandoned the new city, and rebuilt the place at Ava. In 1837 the Prince of Tharawaddy senzed the throne, and after an interval of residence at Kyouk-myoung again removed the seat of government to Amarapoors.

The abandonment of Amarapoora in 1822 was looked on as an ill-omened act, and the people had a notion that the disasters of the war of 1824-26 were connected with it The royal residence had always previously, at least since a very remote era, been moved up the river, from Prome to Pagan, from Pagan to Panya, from Panya to Ava, from Ava to Amarapoora. The

retrogression brought bad luck.

The city stands on slightly elevated ground, which in the flood season forms a long peninsula, communicating with the main land naturally only at the northern end Walled embankments and wooden bridges, some of them of extraordinary length, connect this peninsula with the country to the eastward and south-westward. On the north-west side runs a wide creek from the Irrawaddy. The waters of the Irrawaddy retire from this in the dry season, and the small supply which is found at that time in the channel is derived from a tributary stream flowing down from the fruitful district of Madeya. The city, except in the high floods, is accessible from the present main stream of the Irrawaddy only near the extremity of the western suburb

The eastern and southern sides of the pennsula are defined by an extensive hollow, which from July to November forms a chain of considerable lakes, filled partly by the flood waters of the Myit-ngay, a river of very considerable size and very contorted channel, which issues from the mountainous Shan country eastward of the city and joins the Irrawaddy close to Ava. The southern lake also communicates with the Irrawaddy direct by the channel which terminates the peninsula to the westward,—the Ta-jay-was creek.

Captain Yule gives the following description of Amarapoora in 1855 "The city of Amarapoora is laid out in a square at the widest part of the peninsula. It is bounded by a defensive brick wall about twelve or thirteen feet high with a battlemented parapet. The wall is partially backed by an earthen rampart, but this is nowhere completed to any useful extent The four sides are each a little short of a mile in length and are exactly alike, excepting that of the north west, where the river channel coming close under the walls, the angle of the square has been cut off obliquely Each side has three gates and from eleven to thirteen bastions, including those through which the gates are cut. At an interval of about 100 feet from the walls a ditch nearly eighty feet in width extends along the east and west sides, the greater portion of the north, and about half the south ditch is from sixteen to eighteen feet deep, and has both escarp and counterscarp of brick It contracts to a width of about twelve feet at the gates, and plank bridges are there thrown across it. A battlemented paraget runs as a sort of fausse-brave along the top of the escarp, and some of the gates are covered by meagre barbicans or traverses similar in character to the cuty wall.

"The materia of all these works is indifferent brick work built with mud mortar, excepting the gateways and the copings of some of the walls where lime is used. No cannon are at present mounted on any of the The works altogether in the hands of the Burmans would bastions (1855) probably be less formidable than a respectable stockade Within these defences the streets are laid out parallel to the four walls, running from gate to gate and cutting up the city into rectangular blocks. The palace occurres the centre, its walls being laid symmetrically with those of the There is a gate in the centre of each of the four sides, but that to the eastward, or front, is only public Each gate and side of the palace is under the charge of an officer of rank known as the commander of the north gate,' of the west gate,' and so on Wherever the king may go by land or water, these officers are supposed to be in attendance

"In the esplanade between the two walls of the palace enclosure there are The principal is the Hlwot-daw, or royal council not many buildings house, where the ministers (woon gyees and woon-douks) daily assemble There is a large pavilion of timber standing near the gate, and

within the inner palace wall is another considerable pavilion

"Besides the Hlwot-daw, the esplanade contains large sheds for the

accommodation of the attendants and horses of the councillors

"Issuing from the eastern gate, immediately beyond the palace palisade on the right hand, stands the Yoom-daw, or royal court house for the city This is a raised and open pavilion of plain substantial timber

"Opposite the Yoom-daw is another pavilion of smaller size, called

Tara-yoom

"There are no brick buildings within the city walls, except the temples and a few in the palace

"A large square pagoda marks each angle of the city just within the walls "The streets are very wide, and in dry weather tolerably clean They are always free from the closeness and offensive smells of most Indian There is no attempt at drainage, and in wet weather the streets are deep in mire, and some of the lower parts of the city are absolutely swamped

"Large unoccupied spaces exist within the walls, and the population is not

dense

"The great majority of the cottages are mere bamboo huts slightly raised

from the ground on posts

"Along all the chief streets, at the distance of a few feet from the house front on each side, runs a line of posts and next lattice hurdles, or palings. which are kept whitewashed

"At the gates of the city are open timber guard houses The gateway

is merely, as it were, a bastion cut through

"The gates are not arched over, but are surmounted by pavilions, such as one sees in pictures of Chinese towns These pavilions are triple-roofed over the central or main gates, and double over the others Smaller pavilions shade the bastions The passage of the most frequented gates are the favourite stations for the stalls of petty traders

"The houses of the princes, the ministers of state, and other dignitaries. generally occupy the areas within the blocks into which the rectangular streets divide the town The best, such as that of the crown prince, are extensive and elevated tumber structures, somewhat similar to the monasteries, but

in plainer style

Major Allan to be 5,834, giving a probable population of 26,670, and the whole capital was found to contain 17,659 houses, giving a population of 90,000. A much larger and denser population occupies the western suburbs, which nearly fills the projection of the peninsula from the city walls to its termination at the Sagyeen-wa creek. An esplanade road 80 or 100 feet wide extends outside the ditch, and then the suburb commences. The streets are laid out with something of the same regularity as in the city, but with less width. In the main streets near the fort the foreign inhabitants chiefly dwell. Native subjects are not allowed to build brick or stone buildings without the king's permission."

The foreigners' houses are generally low, brick-built edifices

"The Chinese ward occupies a large portion of the main street of the suburb, and a large proportion of the houses are built of brick. Their number probably amounts to nearly 2,000 families in the capital and the neighbour-

ing villages

"Passing westwards to the outskirts of the suburbs, the streets are shaded with noble tamarind trees. On the banks of the Sagyeen-wa creek, which bound the peninsula, are the densely peopled burying-grounds of the Chinese and Mahomedans. The creek is spanned by three time wooden bridges, and from the extreme south-western point of the peninsula runs across the lake a long bridge.

"Close to the debouchure of the Sagyeen-wa in the Irrawaddy is a small quarter of some thirty houses, which borrows its name from the creek

"Other suburbs of much smaller size and importance extend beyond the northern and eastern gates

"In the northern suburb is the Ya-man-daw, or water palace of the king It is an extensive timber building in the monastic style, and is elevated on piles over the edge of the creek. In the flood season it is completely insulated."

From the eastern part of the northern wall of the city and along the narrowest part of the pennsula two parallel roads run due north towards a temple about two miles from the city gates, called the Maha-myat muni, where the celebrated bruss idol brought from Arakan in 1784 is kept. One of the roads leading to this temple is an elaborate raised causeway paved and parapeted throughout with brick work. For a great part of the distance this causeway is bordered on both sides with monastic buildings. The principal of these are the maha-toolut-boungzoo and the Maha-comiye-peima. These two buildings both embrace extensive groups of monasteries and shrines, each group enclosed in its own walled area. The centre building in each case is a large kyoung of the usual oblong construction, nearly 300 feet in length. The floor spreads in a wide platform.

Near the Arakan temple is the Muhayetna-boung-daw—probably the largest monastery in the country. This huge building, with its encircling platform, occupies a space of 440 feet by 200 and is supported on 40 massive teak trees, none of which seemed less than 2 feet in diameter and some at

least 80 feet high

The peninsula on the east of the city walls is bounded by a beautiful lake, or chain of lakes, dammed up by broad and solid bunds, and having the banks crowded with a vast number and variety of religious edifices

Amongst these is a large and handsome kyoung of brick work, built by a Mahomedan, Moung Bhai Sahib

There is a good road from Amarapoora, which goes nearly straight to the village of Shan or Shan-ywa It passes over a large extent of theely culti-

vated country During the rains this road is impassable

The village of Shan-ywa is situated close to the junction of the Myttngay and Nadoung-gya, and is not more than ‡ mile from the large town of Shway-zay-yan. In the latter is an extensive group of temples clustered together on a rising ground to the north of the village. One of these is much reverenced. It is said to have been built by a Shan princess who became queen.

The entire group was greatly shattered by an earthquake in 1839, and

only a few out of the number have been repaired

The district of Amarapoora extends twelve miles along the river, and is about six in depth. It contains 45 villages—(Crawford and Yule)

It is a sad and melancholy thing to visit the present city after having read the above description. The walls are ruined Present city and falling to pieces, the city gateways gone ditch partly dry, and in some places cultivated, the bridges gone is a wilderness of ruined pagedas, Lyoungs and palaces, and where the houses of the city once stood the plough has turned the soil and produced crops Trees grow all around, and the only redeeming features are the fields of grain and an occasional hut of a cultivator I have wandered through the old city several times without meeting more than two or three persons. and these generally looking after the fields or gathering firewood roads have disappeared, and there are only a few eart tracks which lead through it The old palace walls still remain in part, and the site of the different buildings of the palace can still be traced, but not a stick of woodwork remains except in the kyoungs, for the Burman is too religious to touch these, even if he were starving with gold The native city is outside the walls, and occupies the part to the south west. It is chiefly occupied by Chinamen

The population of Amarapoora was given as follows by a Burman, but whether correct or not I have no means of telling —

Brahmins	5 000
Chinese	3 000
Mahomedana	2,500
	10 500

It is only 25 years since Amarapoora was left for Mandalay. Yet it is as completely ruined as if a hundred years had elapsed, and it had been ploughed and sown with the view to obliterate all traces of its former greatness and magnificence.

Roads There are no metalled roads through Amarapoora, but only cart tracks

The palace enclosure would make a good site for a camp, and the old city would be more suitable as a camping ground than any place outside it .MBER.—

The principal amber mines are in the Hookong valley Captain Hannay visited them in 1837 from Maing kwon He thus describes them "We set out at 8 o'clock," he says, "in the morning, and returned at 2 PM To the foot of the hills the direction is about S 25° W, and the distance three miles, the last mile being through a thick grass jungle, after which there is an ascent of one hundred feet, where there is a sort of temple

at which the natives on visiting the mines make offerings to the nats, or spirits. About a handred yards from this place the marks of pits where amber had been formerly dug for are visible, but this side of the hill is now deserted, and we proceeded three miles further on to the place where the people are now employed in digging, and where the amber is most plentiful. The last three miles of our road led through a dense small tree jungle, and the pits and holes were so numirous that it was with difficulty we got on The whole tract is a succession of small hillocks, the highest of which rise abruptly to the height of 50 feet, and amongst various shrubs which cover these hillocks the tea plant is very plentiful. The soil throughout is a reddish and yellow coloured clay, and the earth in those pits which had been for some time exposed to the air had a small of coal tar, whilst in those which had been recently opened the soil had a fine aromatic smell. The pits vary from 6 to 1) feet in depth, being, generally speaking, three feet square, and the soil us so stiff that it does not require propping up."

"I have no doubt," Captain Hannay adds, "that my being accompanied by several Burmese officers caused the people to secrete all the good amber they had found, for although they were at work in ten pits, I did not see a piece of amber worth having The people employed in digging were a few Singphoos from the border of (hina and of this valley

"On making inquiry regarding the cause of the alleged searcity of amber, I was told that want of people to dig for it was the principal cause but I should think the inefficiency of the tools they use was the most plausible reason, their only implements being a bamboo sharpened at one end and a small shovel

"The most favourable spots for digging are on such spaces on the sides of the small hillocks as are free from jungle, and I am t id that the deeper the pits are dug, the finer the amber, and that that kind which is of a bright pale yellow is only got at the depth of 40 feet under ground"

ANANDA-

A temple at Pagun, "is said to have been built in the reign of Kyan-yettha, about the time of the Norman conquest of England

"Tradition has it that five Rahandahs or saints of an order second only to a Buddha, arrived at Pagan from the Hema woonda, or Himalayan region. They stated that they lived in caves on the Nunda moola hill (probably the Nunda Devi peak), and the king requested them to give him a model of their abode from which he might construct a temple. The Rahandahs did as they were requested, and the temple being built was called Nunda-see-goon, or 'Caves of Nanda'. The term 'Ananda,' by which the temple is now known, is a corruption, arising from the name of Ananda, the cousin and favourite disciple of Gaudama, being so well known to the people. The representation of a cave is a favourite style of building among the Burmans for depositing images. This is not wonderful among the votaries of a religion which regards an ascetic life in the wilderness as the highest state for mortals in this world "—(1 ule)

ANIEN-

A town on the Chin-dwin

ANK KHYEN, or CHIN-A village in the Singoo and Meza-choung district.

ARIMAŤTANA---

The secred name of Pagan

ASHAN-

A village on the Taping

A-SHAY-YWA-THIT-

A village in the Singoo and Chouk-myoung district In 1887 there were 100 houses

A-SHO-TOUNG-

A village in the Singoo and Chouk-myoung district In 1837 there were 40 houses—(Bayfield)

ATET-HNYIN-

A village on the left bank of the Irrawaddy 11 miles north of Ouk-hnyin Indian-corn is chiefly cultivated

ATSEE—

A Kachın clan

ATSI--

A village of Lapae tribe of Singphoos

ATWEEN-WOONS-

Interior or household ministers, are four in number, though they, like the woon-gyees, have sometimes been as many as six. They relieve each other in close attendance on the king, and are the immediate recipients of all orders from his majesty. There is no question of their inferiority in precedence to the woon-gyees, but sometimes their influence over the king is much dreaded by the latter. The atween-woons are often called by their own proper names, which is not usually the case with the woon-gyees. By the atween woons is transacted, nominally at least, the extensive business arising in the present reign from the royal monopolies, at their office in the palace called the By a-dest

AUK-CHIN-

A village in the Singoo and Than district.

AU-LAI-

A village in the Singoo and Meza-choung district

AUNG BLN-

A village in the Singoo and Meza-choung district.

AURAH-

A village of Lapse tribe of Singphoos

AUREA CHERSONLSUS-

The site of the 'Aurea Chersonesus' or 'Aurea Regio' of Ptolemy is still a matter of controversy It may perhaps have represented the delta of the Irrawaddy and the adjacent Malay peninsula Ptolemy describes the various rivers of the Chersonesus as communicating with each other, and which eminently applies to the waters of that delta His 'Mons Maxandrus' might be identical with the Yoma-toung range of Arakan mountains, and the river Besynga with the Bassein branch of the Irrawaddy The classic Pali name of Thatoon (the ancient capital of the Talaings) is 'Suvannabumme,' which, literally translated, means 'gold earth,' or 'place of gold ' The Pali name of Sittang, too, is Suverna, which after dropping the final syllable sa, not uncommonly added to Pali names, resembles Soupheir, the Greek name of Ophir Josephus, who had great opportunities of acquiring information on the subject, says that "they should go along with his own (Solomon's) stewards to the land which was of old called Ophir, but now the Aurea Chersonesus, which belongs to India, to fetch him gold " Ophir is thought by some authorities to have been Abhira, situated at the mouth of the Indus, and it was there that Solomon and Hiram despatched

their vessels. Again, the port of Cattigura, situated in Ptolemy's map in 8° S lat, has been assigned to Mergui, and Thien-nee, in like manner, to

the Tenasserim coast — (Pytche)

Most of the Chin-dwin's tributaries from the east are auriferous, and hence perhaps the name of 'Sonaparanta,' applied anciently to the country between the two rivers and near their junction—not improbably the 'Aurea Regio' of Ptolemy, which is, I believe, almost a translation of the Sanskrit name

AVA-

Advancing from Kyouk ta-loung, the successive ranges of hills to the east of the capital rise into view. The river is more defined in its channel, although a few low islands are scattered along. Low hills stretch along the horizon behind the banks of the river, and groves of palms still mark the dry grounds.

Passing Lepanzing, the huge pagoda of Koung-mhoo-dhan is seen in the flats on the right bank of the river, and shortly afterwards the ruined walls

and buildings of the old capital Ava come into view

AVA, or ENG-WA (founded 1364 A D) -

This city was one of the ancient capitals of Burma It was founded by Thado-meng-bya in the fourteenth century under the following circumstances

"When the Burmese monarchy was broken up at the end of the thirteenth century, Prome and Toung, oo, as well as Myeng-tamg, Peng-ys, Tsittang, and Thayet, became independent. The governor of Prome at that time was a grandson of Ta-roop py meng, and consequently a cousin of Meng-sheng saw, the governor of Thayet. The Prome territories extended nearly to Thayetmyo, the northern boundary east of the Irrawaldy being the Nga-hlaing-daing rivulet, which debouches nearly opposite that town "Na-ra-thoo, the king of Peng-ya,* unable of himself to overcome the

ruler of Tsit-kaing (Sagaing), called in the Mogoung Shan from the north, who advanced under Thoo-khyeng bya and took Tagoung, where Re hoo-la was governor He saved himself with difficulty, and escaped to Tsitkaing, where he was imprisoned by his step-father The Shans continued to advance, and made themselves masters of Tsit-kaing, Meng byouk flying with his court to Kya-khat wars on the Irrawaddy The Shan chief. partly on account of not finding as much booty as he expected in Tsitkaing, and partly on the ground that Na-ra-thoo had given him no assistance, turned his arms against Peng ya, which he plundered and then retired, carrying the king with him The subjects of Meng byouk were much discontented, and Tha do-meng-bya scized the opportunity and escaped, and capturing his step father put him to death He advanced against Peng-ya, where Oo-za-na-byoung, an elder half-brother of Na-ra-thoo, but the son of a concubine, had been raised to the throne, and had been reigning for three months,-took it, put Oo-za-na-byoung to death, and in 1864 declared himself king of Peng-ya and of Tsit-kaing He married Tsaw-oom ma, the daughter of Meng-sheng-saw, who was thus the wife of four kings in succession,-Kyaw-swa, Na-ra-thoo, Oo-za-na-byoung, and Tha-do-meng-bya."

The new king, who had no rival in the now reunited kingdom, founded a new city at Eng-wa (Ava) on the left bank of the Irrawaddy, and called it Ra-ta-na-poors (* e, 'City of Gems')

⁹ Peng ya or Pang yan-gyeng the classical name being Wee-zee-poo-is was built where Ava now stands by Thee-be-thoo, one of the three Shan brothers who dethroned and murdered Kyaw-sws, about the year 1800 A.D.

In 1404 the great Talaing king Ra-za-dine-rit laid siege to Ava, but was unsuccessful

In the same year he again advanced with a large army, laid siege to Prome, and moved to the west bank of the river Meng Khoung, the Burmese king, relieved Prome, but had to sue for peace, as the Talaing cut off his supplies. The two kings proceeded together to the Shway-tshan daw pagoda, where they solemnly promised to observe peace. A short time afterwards Ra-za dine-rit married Meng Khoung's sister.

The peace was of short duration A brother of the king of Burma, who had rebelled against him, took refinge with the Talaing king, which so incensed the Burmese monarch, that he made preparations for invading Pegu. This did not come off immediately, as events in Arakan and a Shan rebellion lad diverted his attention. When he learned of the Talaing success in Arakan, he moved his army on Pegu via the Sittang valley. The Talaing army moved against him, but being repulsed retired on Pan gyaw, and the Burmans ravaged the country. When the rainy season came on, the troops began to suffer, and Meng Khoung, thoroughly frightened by a sudden night attack on his camp, ordered a retreat, which soon became a rout. One of the queens was captured, and married to Ra-za dhie-rit

In 1503 Doo-tie-meng Khoung, king of Ava, died after a reign of 21 years. At his death he possessed little authority beyond the country in the immediate neighbourhood of Ava. He was succeeded by his son Maharaza thee-pader, also known as Shway-nan sheng Nara-padee. He was attacked by the sawbwa of Mo-ngyeng, who took Myedoo, and the ruler of Prome declared him-elf independent. Meng gyee ngya, king of Toungoo and the ruler of Prome, having combined to assist some fugitive nobles of Ava, they ittacked Salay in 1505, but were defeated by the sawbwa of Oon-boung, whom the Burmese monarch had summoned to his and. The sawbwa of Mongyeng, having now become very powerful, made himself master of Ta-ba-yeng and attacked Bha-maw, and defeated the troops the king led against him. The whole country was now in rebellion. The Mo-ngyeng sawbwa placed the king of Prome, on the throne, the rightful monarch flying to the north east.

The Mo-ngyeng sawbwa returned to his territory, but Tha-do-mengsaw, his protege, unable to maintain his position, retired to Prome

saw, his protege, unable to maintain his position, retried to Frome Shway-nau-sheng Nara-padee returned, and was killed in 1526 during a

Mo-ngyeng second irruption of the Mo ngyeng Shan The Mo-ngyeng chief left his son Tho-han bwn as king of

Burma

In 1554 Sheng-hpyoo-mya-sheng, emperor of Pegu, invaded Ava by land and water,—the land column, which moved up the Sittang valley, being under his own command, and the flotilla under that of his brother, the governor of Prome

Ava was captured, and its king See-thoo-kyaw-hteng sent to Pegu, and Sheng-hpyoo-mya-sheng's brother was made governor, with the title of Thado-meng-saw

In 1610 or 1611 Maha-dham-ma-raza was declared emperor, and returned to Aya, which now became the imperial capital

Emperor succeeded emperor in Ava, each weaker than his predecessor Rebellions broke out among the Shan and the Talaing, and at last in 1740, when the fourth successor of Meng-gyee-gyo-going was on the throne, the

Talaing rose in rebellion, and eventually took Ava, and carried away the reigning monarch, Khoung-thit, to Pegu

In 1754 Aloung-bhoora, or Alompra as he is better known, arose, and drove

the Peguans out of Ava

This king removed the capital to Mout-zobo

In 1764 Myay-htoo-meng ascended the throne, and Ava was again occupied as the capital of the kingdom

In 1781 king Bho-daw bhoors removed the capital to Amarapoors, impelled

thereto by the persuasions of his astrologers

In 1822 Ava was once more occupied as the capital

In 1837 Ava was finally abandoned, and the capital fixed at Amarapoora, where it remained for some years

The district of Ava extends along the river for twelve miles and has a

depth inland of about six It contains 320 villages — (Crawford)

Two Burmese explorers, who were sent up the river in 1880, give the following account of the city as it is at present

The city of Ava is said to contain 60,000 inhabitants. On the west

sin gone redoubt.

Is the Sin gone fort It is a square of 250 feet It is surrounded by a ditch revetted with masonry,

18 feet deep and 25 wide protected by a drawbridge. The only gate is on the eastern side, and is The ramparts are 12 feet high and 15 broad. The terreplem is 15 feet, and there is a parapet wall on the inside Beneath this are magazines. There were only 55 men in the redoubt at the time the explorers were there, and the only arms 55 men kets and a small supply of ammunition. Each man had a pony. The garrison live with their wives within the outer rumparts on the east side next, the gate in small buts of bamboo and that h of December and January.

North of the redoubt the earth slopes down to the Irrawaddy, distant about

80 paces

About 500 paces west of the fort lies a village called Let-koke-pin. On the south there is a level plain one mile in extent, which is planted with rice, peas, maize, and between the fort and the village, south of some trees and bushes, there lies a plain interspersed occasionally with a tree or palm.

The fort stands on the site of a trap used since the time of king Bho-daw, into which all captured wild clophants were turned and sported with King

Min done converted this trap into a fort

East of the fort and as far as the river Myst-ngay the bank of the Irra-waddy is lined with a wall of earthwork. There are five gates in this. At each gate there are two parapeted bastions, one each side, and there are

four bastions, one at each angle

The plan shows four walls in advancing echelon from the left 80 feet distant, having the left flank protected by a wall extending at right angles to the rear as far as the wall immediately in rear. The first gate from the fort is between the extremity of the first wall and the flanking wall of the second. The second gate is in the middle of the third wall, which is twice as long as the other two, the third gate between the extremity of the third wall and the ditch of the palace, and the fourth and fifth gates in the fourth wall. The wall has a slope 12 feet high on the outside, which men can run up, a breadth on the top of 12 feet, a terreplein of 4 feet lined with brick with a parapet 4 feet high, and an interior slope up which men can run. There seems to be no ditch and no traverses to protect the gates. At the gates

there are flights of steps, one on each side, to get on to the bastions and walls. The section D C shows the first part of the wall from the fort as far as the first gate. From thence to the eastern extremity is more difficult, as will be seen from the section E F in plan of city

Cannon cannot be used from these ramparts

The corner defences seem to be hollow bastions, with a terreplein 8 feet wide

Near the eastern corner of the city there is a spot coloured red on the map. the height of which is on a level with the outer brick wall. It is constructed of brick and is exceedingly strong On the top is a brick monastery, and there are also wooden ones The former is 50 feet high These monasteries would shelter some 1,000 troops comfortably South of these monasteries about 500 feet distant is a village consisting of many houses, among which is the atween-woon, the secretary, the inspector of police, also the telegraph station and the bazaar Within the city is a space surrounded by a ditch This spot is the site of the palace inhabited in former times by king Bho-daw and king Aloung-paya West of the city there are two bridges of masonry over From these bridges to the Sin gone fort is 850 paces The village near the city is called Sun-ya South of the village, following the road along the ditch, one comes to a road south of the Tada-oo bazaar, which leads to the Shan states When the city is taken the forts of Sagaing and Tha-bya-dan could be shelled from it - (Native information, 1879)

The Tha-bya-dan fort is situated on an island in the Irrawaddy whose bank is 100 to 150 paces distant from Ava. Steamers The bys-dan fort. have to pass within 150 to 200 feet of it close along the bank The construction of the fort is thus described "The lowest layer consists of a platform of masonry 3 feet deep On the north and west sides there are four thicknesses, including brick magazines. On the south and cast sides there are three thicknesses, including the brick foundation and brick The outer brick foundation is 3 feet high Then comes a level magazines Then comes the rampart with a height of 10 feet and a slop-4 feet broad ing breadth of 20 teet. Then follows a level 25 feet wide 4 feet below the rampart, and lined with brick (fausse bray) Then another rampart 20 feet high with a sloping breadth of 20 feet, and a depression on its inner face of four feet, lined with brick. Then a level of 20 feet wide over magazines (terreplem) and a parapet 4 feet high along the inner edge of these magazines, and then the body of the works 155 feet. There are four entrances to the magazines, one on each side

"On the cust side is a gate and a sally-port leading into the fausse bray. There are also steps near the gate and sally-port by which to mount the ramparts. Over the eastern gate there is a flying bridge for the convenience of the garrison. Fifty feet in front of the eastern gate is a traverse of earth and brickwork. It is 80 feet long, 50 broad, and 18 high, and 5 feet wide at the top. Close to the south of the fort are ranges of stables for the accommodation of the ponies of the garrison. There are three ranges, each being 50 feet long and 10 broad. As to the accommodation of the garrison, there are small bamboo and thatch huts built next the fort on the south and east sides." The garrison is relieved every three months by men from Mandalay. South of the fort is the village of Tha-bya-dan, consisting of about 15 houses. South of the village is a 'kaing' jungle, about 2½ miles in extent, interspersed here and there with trees. West of the fort bean and maize fields extend as far as the mouth of the Myit-ngay. East of the fort

2,000 paces distant is the hill of Shway-gyet-yit. It commands the fort of

The-bya-dan.

As late as July 1881 there were no guns in position, either at Ava, Tha-byadan, or Sagaing The redoubt of Tha-bya-dan was designed by Frindrichi, and that of Ava by a French military officer named Vassion It is said the Burmans consider the Ava redoubt the only one which could be defended against European troops

When Captain Barker passed the Ava fort in 1879, there were no guns mounted on the ramparts. The Military Correspondent of the Rangoon Gazetle of the 21st June says that the redoubt of Ava is the only defence which would ment attention if the Burmans had arbillery to put into it

The walls of Ava bear a striking resemblance to the Mandalay embankment. They are more revetted, and have a more permanent appearance, but they are much too extensive to be formidable. They could be easily crossed in most places, and the footpaths which cross them in many places show the gates are not exclusively used as a means of passing this obstacle. When passing the Ava fort last January I saw a Buiman lead his pony up the embankment in rear of it (D. M., 1882)

AVON-

A village of Mirip tribe of Singphoos

AYAT GAONG-

An inferior police officer in charge of an ayat, or ward of a town (myo)

AYENG DAMA—

A village of 20 or 25 houses on the bank of the Irrawaddy

The inhabitants are chiefly Shan kadoos and kachins. The former pay tribute to Burma, the latter to no one

This place was once a populous city, and was named after a king who lived here. It was of considerable importance until the reign of Alompra.

An important trade used to be carried on with China, and the land was extensively cultivated. At present large tracts of paddy land he fallow From Ayeng dama upwards on every sandbank that is formed the people wash for gold with great success. The river here is described as 2,000 paces wide. The eastern bank is 18 fect above water.

Р

BA-DOUNG-

A town on the Chin-dwin

BA LEK-

A town on the Chin-dwin

BAM-BOOM-

A village on the Salween river

BAM-PAN-

A village, small bazaar

BAN-HOAT-

"A large village, containing perhaps 150 houses, situated on the western bank of May-ting, a river of considerable size. It has a weak ruined stockade. There are other villages in the plain "—(Richardson)

BAN-HOAT-

Village_

BAN-KAP-

The valley in which Ban-kap is situated is nearly all under cultivation. It contains some 20 villages of from 15 to 80 houses each. The houses are

far superior to those in Kiang-tung. There are a good many artificial fish tanks. There is a road from this to Maing-noung running over hills which are not high

BANONG-

"A village of 25 houses on the right bank of the Salween, which marks the frontier between Siam and Karennee The river is here crossed in boats Provisions scarce"—(Richardson)

BAN-PAIN-

A village on the Salween river

BAN-PA-KHAN---

"A village on the route from Kiang tung to Kiang-hung of about 50 houses, with some fields in the vicinity, but destitute of trees. It is said no water can be found for miles after commencing the ascent of the hills "—(McLet d)

BAN-PA-KHAN---

Village

BAN-PE-

A large village in the Thien nee district

BAN-PON-

Shan village in the Lay dea-myo district

BAN-SA-TO-

Village

BAN-SHAN-

Shan town in the Lay dea-myo district

BAN-SIN-

"Is the second largest town in the Maing-noung district. Here there is a large bazaar. Three main roads meet here, from Maing-kaing, Maing noung, and Lay dea-myo. Cultivation all about most extensive, and villages numerous. Fincamping ground is near the bazaar."—(Watson and Fedden.)

BAN-SIN-

Shan town in the Thien-nce district

BAN TAPIN---

A village on the route from Kiang tung to Kiang-hung, consisting of three Lawa houses There are three or four small Lawa villages in the neighbourhood

BAN TA-PIN—

Village

BAN-WOOT-

A small Shan town in the Lay dea myo district

BAN-ZAY---

Shan town in the Thien-nee district

BAT-GYIH-

A village under the chief of Nga

BAW-GYEE-

A village of about 70 houses

BAW-NEN-

Shan district

BAW-ZAIN-

AW-ZAIN-

Shan district

BFT-KA-LAN---

Village under chief of Wain maw

BET-KENG—

Village under chief of Mai -maw

BGHAI-

A hill tribe east of Toungoo (see Bray)

BHAGON-

A village in the district of Kachin

BHAMAW. OR BHAMO-

Bhamaw is situated on the left bank of the Irrawaddy in about 24° 20' N lat It is about 500 miles from the sea in a direct line, 800 by river It lies in a great bend of the river about half way between the two great defiles, the lower of which may be called the Bhamaw defile, the upper the Tsenbo At Bhamaw the river is a mile and a half wide in floods, but it is broken up

into three channels by islands

"Bhamo, known by the Chinese as 'Tsing gai,' and in Pali called 'Tsin ting.' is a narrow town about one mile long occupying a high prominence on the left bank of the Irrawaddy Instead of walls, there is a stockade about nine feet high, consisting of split trees driven side by side into the ground and strengthened with cross-beams above and below This paling is further defended on the outside by a forest of bamboo stakes fixed in the ground and projecting at an acute angle However formidable to bare footed natives. the stockade does not always exclude tigers, which pay occasional visits. and during our stay killed a woman as she sat with her companions are four gates, one at either end and two on the eastern side, which are closed A guard is stationed at the northern and southern immediately after sunset gates, while several look-out huts, perched at intervals on the stockade, are manned when an attack of the Kachins is expected The population numbers about 2,500 souls occupying about five hundred houses, which form three principal streets. There are many thickly wooded by-paths and bridges over a swamp in the centre of the town leading to scattered houses. dilapidated pagodas, zavats, and monasteries

"The street following the course of the bank, with high flights of steps ascending from the river, has a row of houses on either side, with a row of teak planks laid in the middle to afford dry footing during the rains houses of the central portion are all small one-storied cottages built of sundried bricks with tiled concave roofs, with deep projecting caves "-

(Anderson, 1875)

"The land on which Bhamo stands is moderately high, and the approaches to the town are also well raised, but 2 or 3 miles below the town the land is low, but still high enough in the dry weather "-(Strover)

A land route exists from Bhamo to Mandalay, a portion of which route lies along the right bank of the river The part between Mandalay and Madeya

is very bad in dry weather and quite impassable in the rains

BO-GALE THAT-

A village of the Singoo district

BOM-MOO GOON-

A very small village on the road from Myin-gyan to Yemay-then, 52 miles from the former place There is a small stream close to the south entrance of this village

BON-TON-MA-

Village under chief of Nan-lon

BOOM—

Village of the Mirip tribe of Singphoos

BOOM-MA-

Village of the Lapse tribe of Singphoos

BRAY, or BGHAI-

One of the three great Karen families occupying the whole country between the Sittang and Salween, north of the latitude of the Thouk-re-khat stream as far as the Shan state of Mobyay beyond British territory. The family comprises the following subdivisions—Red Karen, Tunic Bghai or Bghai er Bghai ka-hta, Lay-may or Brek, or Pray, Tshawko and Manoo-manaw,—some wearing tunics and some trousers, the women all wearing the ordinary Karen female dress

In this family marriages are always contracted between relations, third cousins being considered as too remote and first cousins as too near Be-

yond third cousins marriages are prohibited

BÝOO-K AN—

A village consisting of 60 small houses—It is 4½ miles north of Taga-dag Two streams have to be crossed in reaching this village from the south. The water was breast-high in September—South of the village is a large tank, Kunias-kan-daw, or royal tank—In this wheat is grown in the cold season—Population about 300

This is the only village in the neighbourhood that has rice shops

C

CATTLE-

The chief cattle breeding grounds of Upper Burma are situated about Myin-gyan and the country lying between it and Yemay then and north as far as Ava Large herds of cattle are reared about Yemay-then, and great numbers are brought into British Burma every year. In the Toungoo district alone, 10,000 head were imported across the frontier.

CHALAIN-MEW-

Town

CHAMPA-NAGARA—

Sampenago is the Burmese form of a Pah name Champa-nagara, from nagara, town, and champa, the seat of a powerful kingdom flourishing in the era of Gaudama, the ruins of which are still visible near Bhagulpore on the Ganges Sampenago, then, means the cuty of Champa.

CHAN-TSAI-

"A town on the route from Shway-gyeen to Mandalay ""& Western Karennee and the Shan plateau, is one of considerable size, with a large river flowing through its centre. This place and the surrounding district is supposed to be one of the best cultivated and most flourishing there is in Burma proper "—(Scance)

CHE-DO-GAN-

A village on the road from Yemay-then to Nyin-gyan

CHIN-DWIN, OR KYEN-DWEN, OR NING-THEE, RIVER-

The Chin-dwin, or Ning thee, river rives in the Shway doung-gyee range north of Mogoung and thence passes north-ward, north-eastward, and westward through the plain of Payen-dwen, or Hookong—already a broad and navigable river After leaving the plain it curves to the south, and keeps its southern course till terminating in the Irrawaddy The extreme outlets of the Chin-dwin are 22 miles apart, the interval forming a succession of long, low and partially populated islands

The lowest mouth of the Chin-dwin is traditionally said to have been an artificial channel, out by one of the kings of Pagan, and which had been choked up for many centuries till a flood opened it out in 1824

Of the middle course of the Chin-dwin, between the valley of the amber mines in lat 26°30′ and the Burmese fort of Kendat, little is known the navigation is interrupted at several places by fulls or transverse reefs, a series of which is known to exist some 16 miles lelow the plain of Hookong, and another at the village of Kaksa. Here there is said to be a fall, which, obstructing the navigation of large boats, renders it necessary to remove their cargoes to a spot above the rocks, where they are transferred to cances, and are by them conveyed to the several Kaboo and Khamptee villages on the banks of the river in the upper part of its course. The principal village of this part of the Ning-thee is five days' journey by water north of Kaksa. This village is described by the few natives who have visited it as the residence of a Khamptee rajah, a Shan bi birth, and the emporium of a considerable trade,—rice, tobacco, fish, salt, sugar and Burmese cloth,—with the people of the surrounding country. The river is here fordable, the water not being more than waist-deep

One reach below the village of Kaksa the volume of the Ning thee is nearly doubled by the contributions of the Ooroo river, a branch of the Ning thee, which flows from the Non-gree-ree hills through a fertile and well cultivated valley. Its banks are occupied by an active and numerous people, who trade extensively in grain, teak timber, and sapan wood, and who are annually visited by Chinese merchants for the purpose of purchasing blocks of serpentine which are found in the bed at the sources of the Ooroo—(Peo berton and Yule)

Numerous small streams, all of which flow from different parts of the Noa-gee-ree hills, fall into the Ooico, and are principally useful for floating down the timber which grows on their banks

From Kaksa to kendat the banks of the Ning thee are well inhabited

Banks of Ning thee

Of the stream, and their cultivation occupies the level plots extending from the bank to the foot of the heights in the rear

These valleys, which are remarkable for the abundant crops of rice obtained from them, one their fertility to the Ning thee, the inundations of which frequently flood them to a depth of three or four feet, when all communication, even between villages on the same side of the river, is carried on by boats

There are generally two floods during the rains, one of which takes place in

Floods in the Ning thee

May or June, and the other in August The mundations before alluded to are occasioned by these
the waters

Three miles above Kendat is the post of Kignao, which was formerly a Manipur thans

Chief towns on the Ning thee.

The principal towns between Kendat and the mouth of the Ning thee are—

Matsing myo.

Mengai myo.

Magandan myo (in Yule a Map, Monkkadan myo) Kunnee-myo.

Ameng (or) Amyen myo.

Almost every stream that flows into the Ning-thee from the cost, from the Ocroo to Kunnee-myo, is in a greater or less degree Auriferous streams. auriferous The rivers from which the dust is principally obtained are the Ocroo, the Moo-thee, Khodoung Choung, the Choung ma gyee, also at Kunnee From this latter place an ore of platinum

us also found.

From Kunnec-myo to the confluence of the Ning-thee with the Irrawaddy, the whole country is thickly studded with Country between Kunneevillages, monasteries, and temples surrounded by myo and mouth of Ning thee. groves of cocoanut and palmyra trees,* and possess-

ing large herds of very superior cattle. The village of Oungbon-Choungt is situated at the point of confluence of the two rivers on the left bank of the Chin-dwin, and opposite to it on the right bank is a solitary pageda on

an extensive plain, without a tree near it

From the mouth of the Ning thee to Kendat, Lieutenant McLeod estimates the population inhabiting its banks at 60 000 souls Population on banks of Ning thee between Irra-The distance between these points is 225 miles, waddy and kendat. and if we assume the depth occupied on each bank at one mile, we shall have an area of 450 square miles for the population. or an average of 1934 inhabitants to the square mile. This seems an improbable number The Burmans give the number of houses at 9.480. and allowing 5 inhabitants to each, we should have only 47,400

From Kendat north to the sources of the river the population may be estimated at 24,000, which gives a total of 71,000 inhabitants on the banks

of this river

The Ning thee river from Monfoo to Sanayachil ghat varies from 600 to 1.500 yards in brealth, and the only ford known Ning thee river to exist is one a little below the mouth of the

Maglang, and we only know of this from native information

From Sanayachil ghat by the Ning thee and From Sansyachil ghat to Irrawaddy to Ava the distance is 300 miles Ava by river 300 miles.

Across country by the route traversed by Dr Richardson 221 miles, of which the first portion from Gunda to Monkhadan-From Sansyachil ghat to myo is 72 miles, and the road impassable for all Ave by land 221 miles sorts of carriage, the latter 149 miles through a

highly cultivated and fertile country

When Alompra invaded Manipur in 1758, his army advanced by this route. and crossing the Ungothing range by the Kendat-Sanayachil route, passed

by the Tummoo Morai-Imole line into Manipur

In 1819 the Burmans advanced from Ava by Mout-zobo, Myedu, Kendat, It is most probable that in any future operations against Tummoo, Morai Manipur the same routes will be followed

CHIN-MYIT-CHIN-

A village 11 miles north west of Koke-keh, and consisting of 15 huts There is only a footpath between these two places Population 75

CHOE DONG-

A village of Mirip tribe

CHOKTEP-

Stockeded village

CHOUK-CHAN-

A village of about 50 houses on the road from Myin-gyan to Nyin-gyan, 24 miles distant from the former place The water-supply here is bad

CHOUK-PONE-

A small village of 20 miserable looking houses on the road from Myingyan to Nyin-gyan It is about 304 miles distant from the former place

A little to the west of this village, in the valley, are a few more houses. which probably belong to it

CHOUNG-BOUK-

A village one mile from Pyaw-bweh-ywa-thit It is situated near a stream of the same name, the current is strong, but it is fordable The inhabitants number about 800 There is a cart road from Pyaw-bweh-ywa-thit and this village

CHOUNG-TOUNG-

A village a quarter mile north-east of Mym-gyan Population about 500 Just before reaching this village a stream must be crossed. It is breast-deep in August and September This village is on the road between Myin gvan and Mandalav

CHOU-WA-

A village of In-ting tribe of Singphoos

CHOW-CHOUNG-

An island on the Irrawadday, lat 23° 24, long 96°

CHOW-NEE-YWA-

A village on the road from Myin gyan to Nyin gyan, about 15 miles from the former There is much cultivation about

CHUN NING FU-A town of Yunnan

CHYOUK-TAT-

Is in lat (estimated) 20° 50' Is a large town, or rather overgrown village, and one of the most populous in the states. Here there are some smelting works of argentiferous galena that occurs in the limestones and calcareous deposits of this district, but it was impossible to ascertain from the natives the precise localities where it was got. The ore is purchased by the smelter at the rate of two to three and a half ticals of silver (baw) per basket (about a bushel), uncleaned, often containing a good deal of rubbish apparently It must be rich, however in silver, or this metal could not be extracted by the simple and rude method practised

The larger lumps being broken up, the ore is first put into a small cupola or blast furnace, together with charcoal and a proportion of broken slag-These cupolas are of clay and built upon the ground 21 or 3 feet in height and 11 to 16 inches in diameter. Women are employed standing on raised platforms to pump the blast-generally two to each furnace the sulphur is driven off, the reduced metal accumulates at the bottom of the furnace, and is ladled or rather scraped out from below (the scories being removed) into moulds in the ground, where it assumes the form of massive lenticular ingots When cool and set, these ingots are removed to the refining shed, and placed into small reverberatory furnaces with the fuel,large pieces of charcoal supported on fireclay-bars,—above the metal, which is thus kept in a fused state for about 24 hours. During this time as the lead becomes oxidized, it is removed by gently revolving over the surface an iron rod, around which the lead in the form of litharge solidifies, and as this process is continued, it accumulates in a number of coatings or layers one upon the other When all the lead has been thus removed, the silver residue is taken out as a button or plate on an iron ladle The rollers of litherge have of course to be again reduced, in order to convert them into metallic lead, and there must be a considerable loss of the metal during this as well as the former process

The plate of silver obtained is considered pure, and is not used in this state as currency, but is sold to the silversmiths and jewellers, who alloy it with copper and lead, in various proportions

CLIMATE-

Upper Burma may be divided into two zones,—the dry and the damp The former commences at about Magway, and extends up to and beyond Mandalay for some 50 miles These zones are indicated in the hyetographical map by arrows,—that portion contained within the blunt arrows

being the dry zone, the barbed arrows indicating the damp zone

The former is open level and slightly elevated tableland, which gradually rises from the Irrawaddy till it attains a height of 400 feet at Yemaythen, distant 70 miles east of the river and of 550 feet at Hline-det, which is These elevations are above the river in the the same distance from the river same latitude, this represents a gradual rise of 1 in 924. About Pagan the country is intensely dry, and at times the yearly rainfall is less that 10 inches From Pagan to Hline det and Yemay then, and from Hline-det to Ava, the climate is almost as dry, and the want of water is severely felt by travellers in the dry season This is especially the case on the road from Hine det The water is so scarce along this route, that it is not possible to send elephants or any number of animals by it, and although the road appears to be good, it is almost useless, and the alternative route by the hills through the Nattik pass is invariably followed by the employés of the timber merchants when taking elephants to and from the Nyin gyan forest. Above Sampenago the change of cl mate is apparent from the altered vegetation of the country On both banks are seen dense forests, and this continues up to the Chinese frontier beyond Bhamaw

The country enclosed in this zone is partly rich cultivable lands, and partly gravelly and barren. There is no thick or high jungle here, and on the barren parts there are only a few bushes. It is most probable that a constant supply of water could be got by sinking sufficiently deep wells, as the Shan

mountains are only a few miles distant to the east

D

DAG-WIN-ZEIK-

A village on the Salween river

DA-HAT-TAW-

A village on the left bank of the Irrawaddy, lat 21° 20′, long 95° 18 It has a good camping ground, and the water-supply is good.

DAPHA-BOOM-

Mountain

DARAP-KHA—

Laes at the foot of the Naga hills, nearly opposite Beesala.

DARAP-PANCE—

Is a considerable stream with precipitous banks, but is fordable at the heads of the rapids Fish, especially a large kind of barbel, abound.

DER-BAY—

A range to the right of Momien

DIBONG-

Captain Bedford's account of his voyage up the Dibong, which follows, is the only one we have of that river, I give the extracts from it as published

in the Appendix to Wilson's History of the Burmese War -

"On the 4th of December Captain Bedford entered the mouth of the Dibong The water was beautifully clear, running in a bottom of sand and stones On the 5th a shallow, or bar, was crossed, above which the stream was much obstructed by the trunks of trees brought down by the current The river continued deep, and although several rapids were encountered, they were passed without much trouble Numerous traces of buffalces, deer, and leopards were observed, and also of elephants, which last had not been seen along the Dibong, nor on one of its feeders, the Lalee Amongst the trees on the banks were several of which the wood is serviceable in the construction of houses and boats, as the san and soleans The demeru yields a bark which is eaten by Assamese with pân

"On the 6th at 11 Am the most formidable rapid that had been met with was passed with much difficulty, and on the following day a shallow

extending across the river, over which the boats were forced."

DOH-

Stockaded village DWOM-TULWEE-

A village

E

EE-DEE-

A village in Main khwon district

EN-BEN-BO--

A large village on the road between Pway-hla and Mandalay

A village in the district of Mya-doung In 1837—20 houses ENG-DAN-GYEE-SHEIT—

A village in the district of Mo-ngyeng In 1837—15 houses ENG-DAW-GYEE—

District

ENG-DAW-GYEE-

A village in Eng-daw-gyee district

ENG-KHWON-

A village on the bank of the upper part of the Irrawaddy ENG-MA-

A village in Singoo district In 1837—25 houses

ENG-NGWON-

A village in the district of Mogoung

ENG-TOUNG-

A village attuated on the left bank of the Irrawaddy There were 12 houses —(Bayfield)

ENTA-MHWOT—

A village in the district of Mya-doung In 1837—20 houses

A town in the Shwayli district of Yunnan

G

GA-LON-

In 1887--- 50 houses A village in Ka-tha district

GAN-DOUNG-

A village of 30 houses on the road from Myin-gyan to Yemay-then, and 67 miles from the former place The soil about here is laterite

GNA-NAU-

A town on Meza-Shwaylı river

GNAUN-MUN-

A town of Mrelap Shan, east of Ava.

GNA-ZOON-

A village on the Irrawaddy

GNOE-DOUN-

A town, one of the most important in Karennee It contains 400 or 500 houses, is surrounded by a stockade, surmounting a mud wall and surrounded by cultivation - (Richardson)

GNOUN-RAM-A town south of Ava

GNOUN-RUE---A town of Mrelap Shan

GROUN-OUP-

A town

GWA-WINE-

A stream in Yemay-then

GWAY-GONE-

Cart A village 3 miles north-east of Ywa-thit, containing about 50 huts road between the two places pretty good Population about 250

GWAY-GYOUNG--

River and village

GYO-BENG-A village in Singoo district In 1837-40 houses

GYOK-

A village in Mo ngyeng district In 1837-8 houses

GYOKE-BIN-

A village 2 miles north-east of Tanoung-daing Pyaw-bweh It is situated on high ground near the river, and is estimated to contain about 800 inhabitants Jaggery is manufactured here Water-supply from wells --(Native information, 1881)

н

HAI-TAY-

A village on the route from Kiang-tung to Kiang-hai of 10 houses, close to the Me-hem stream

HAW-KA-

A village on the right bank of the Upper Irrawaddy Near this are fine forests of teak and other useful timber The inhabitants are chiefly Kadoos HAWSHUENSHAN-

A walled Chinese town, built on the slope of the hill, situated in the valley of Hawshuenshan, and about two miles from Momien

Hawshuenshan had evidently been a place of great importance, being a much larger town than Shway-duay, and must have contained at least

8,000 inhabitants

"The people of Hawshuenshan had declared against the Panthays, and joined the Chinese partisan Law-guang-fang. On this they had been attacked and defeated. As usual, no quarter was given, and all who failed to fly were massacred and afterwards buried where they fell. A fine temple overlooked a small stream running down from Shway-duay, and which now formed a small lake just outside the town. This water was crossed by a handsome stone bridge, with picturesque archways. From this we followed a raised causeway to the head of the valley, and, passing the Tahô waterfall on the left, ascended gradually 400 feet to Momien. This vale of Hawshuenshan, though not more than two miles long by one broad, had been once encircled by large villages, the ruins of which still attested that before the war they must have been places of no httle wealth."—(Anderson, 1868)

HAY-PECK-

A small hill which consists of two or three small villages on a rising ground, nearly bare of trees

HELEN-

A town south of Mout-zobo

HENTHA— A village

HLINE-DET-MYO-

This town lies to the south of Pen-the lee, and about 30 miles north of Yemay-then It is five or six days' journey from the Irrawaddy The road down to the river passes in a north-west direction to the town of Mvin-gvan. about 16 miles north of Pagan The first part of this road is across the flat alluvial plain The Sam moung-choung is met about two miles from the town (Hine-det) It is a shallow bedded stream, and dry during the hot season, it drains from the south, and is said to join the "Myit" or "Panloung" When about ten miles from Hline-det, the road passes over a very slight rise of sandy ground, and eight miles further it leaves the plain and proceeds on through a gently undulating tract of country of sand, gravels, and the outcrops of thinly bedded rock at low angles of inclination, and a soft or incoherent sandstone with large nodular concretions Fossil wood also occurs sparingly in a more recent deposit. After passing the watershed, a low anticlinal in this ground, an extensive view is obtained to the westward, and the lofty hill of Puppa now makes its appearance a long way off to the west-south-west Many large villages and towns are seen. and the road on the descent towards the river passes through several, all of which are well fenced round, and the compounds and roads hedged in with cut thornbushes and briars Within the large villages there is generally an open space for bazzar carts, &c -(Watson, 1864-65)

The plan of Hline-det is about 800 feet above the level of the sea

-(Watson, 1864-65)

HLWOT-DAW-

High court and council of the monarchy

HNOTE-CHO-

An island on the Upper Irrawaddy There is a large village on it inhabited by Shan Kadoos The country on the banks along here is a fine plain, parts of which were once cultivated At this village limes are very plentiful

The people carry on 'kaing' cultivation on the banks of the river and have gardens. The breadth of the river here is over a mile

HOETÖNE— A village

HONAM.

A village Is in lat. (estimated) 22° 25' N, long 100° 125' E HOOKONG—

"The valley of Hookong or Payendwen," says Captain Hannay, "is an extensive plain, bounded on all sides by hills, its extent from east to northwest being at least 50 miles, and varying in breadth from 45 to 15 miles, the broadest part being to the east. The hills bounding the valley to the east are a continuation of the Shway-doung-gyee range, which is high, commences at Mogoung, and seems to run in a direction of N 15° L" The principal river of the valley is the Numtunaee, or Chin-dwin, which flows from the Shway-doung-gyee range, and after receiving the contributions of numerous small streams quits the valley at its north-western corner and again enters the defiles of the hills, beyond which its course is no longer On the western side of the valley there are but few villages. and these thinly inhabited, the capital itself containing not more than 30 houses, but the north and eastern sides are said to be very populous. the houses in those quarters being estimated at not less than 3,000, nearly all of which are situated on the banks of the Towang and Debee rivers All the low hills stretching from the western foot of the Shway-dounggyee range were under cultivation, and the population is said to extend across to the banks of the Irrawaddy in numbers sufficient to enable the Singphoos, when necessary, to assemble a force of nine or ten thousand men

"With the exception," says Captain Hannay, "of the village of Meinkhwon, which has a Shan population, the whole of the inhabitants of the valley are Singphoos and their Assamese slaves. Of the former, the larger proportion is composed of the Mirip and Than tribes, with a few of the Lapae clan, who are still regarded as strangers by the more ancient colonists, and can hardly be viewed but with hostile feelings, as this tribe has frequently ravaged Mein khwon within the last six years, and was guilty of the still greater atrocity of burning a priest slive in his kyoung, or monastery

"Formerly the population was entirely Shan, and previous to the invasions of Assam by the Burmans, the town of Mein-khwon contained 1,500 houses, and was governed by the chief of Mogoung From that period the exactions of the Burmese officers have led to extensive emigration, and to avoid the oppression to which they were hourly exposed, the Shans have sought an asylum in the remote glens and valleys on the banks of the Chin-dwin, and the Singphoos among the recesses of the mountains at the eastern extremity of the valley. This state of affairs has led to general anarohy, and feuds are constantly arising between the different tribes, which he quarrel of the Biss and Duphea Gams has greatly contributed to exasperate. No circumstance is more likely to check these feuds and reclaim the scattered population of the valley than the establishment of a profitable commercial intercourse with the more equitably governed valley of Assam, with which communication is now becoming more intimate than at any previous period."

In rts relation to Assam and China, the trade of the Hookong valley naturally attracted a share of Captain Hannay's attention, and from his account it appears that "the

enly traffic of any consequence carried on in this valley is with the amber, which the Singphoos sell to a few Chinese, Chinese Shans, and Chinese Singphoos, who find their way here annually The price of the common or mixed amber is 2½ ticals a viss, or Rs 4 per one and a half seers, but the best kind, and what is fit for ornaments, is expensive, varying in price according to its colour and transparency."

Of the several routes by which communication is kept up between the inhabitants of Hookong and the countries around, the principal appear to be one leading across the

Shway-doung gyee range to the eastern Singphoos A second, called the Lyegnephum road, winds round the base of the mountain of that name, and leads in sixteen days to Mung-lung, the capital of the Khamptee coun-

try, which was visited by Captain Wilcox.

The most important one, however, with reference to trade lies in a southeast direction from the Hookong valley, from which the district of Kako Wain-maw is not more than eight days' march distant. By this route the Chinese frequently travel, and it affords a very satisfactory proof that intercourse may be held direct with China without the necessity of following the circuitous route by Mogoung

The Mecros, who inhabit the mountain range between the Hookong valley and the Irrawaddy, told Mr Jenkins in 1809 that there were several

passes of great elevation through this range

The same traveller was also informed by people who traded between the valley and the Fansee country that one of the routes they used struck the Irrawaddy at Mainlah, a large Shan village, which is situated on the left bank of the Phoong may at its confluence with the Irrawaddy This river is in lat 26°, about 130 miles above Bhamo. They said that a man carrying a load could reach the nearest Pansee villages from Mainlah in two days' march.

The Chinese used formerly to come down the Phoong-may in great numbers, and cross to Hookong for jade and amber, but the Panthay war stopped this, and while it lasted only the Mahomedans of Yunnan came by this route

The route across the Patkoi range by the Now yang lake was first brought to notice by Captain Charlton in 1834, who writes "What a pity there is no means of communication between Sudya and Yunnan A good land

road—and there are no natural obstacles of any importance to prevent it—would afford an outlet for British merchandise into the very heart of China." As the Singphoos of Hookong trade with Yunnan and with Assam, it cannot be disputed that Captain Charlton was right in asserting that no physical obstacle exists to prevent a thoroughfare from being established the whole way

It has been urged that the Singphoos are so poor and so simple in their habits, that they do not want better communication with other countries, because they could reap no benefit from it. It is true that their wants are few, but some of these are ill supphed, as in the case of salt for instance, which is very bad in quality and very dear throughout Hookong Besides, the bulk of the population engage in some kind of barter when not occupied in cultivating, and a people of this kind would not be likely to oppose the opening of a road, as they are capable of seeing that the measure would prove to their advantage

It must, however, be admitted that some difficulty lies in the fact that nearly all their Gams are large slave-owners, and suffer heavily and constantly from the escape of their slaves across the border into British territory. All the chiefs feel a great deal of irritation against us, on account of the extreme abolitionist policy that has been adopted of late years, and it would be necessary to indemnify them for the loss of their slaves if we refuse to return those who claim our protection—(Jenkins, 1869-70)

The only difficulties to be encountered on the road between Assam and Hokong by the Nam-roop route are caused by the denseness of the jungle. The intervening country is a wilderness, consisting of a forest of many useful trees of immense size Below the larger trees is a tangled mass of smaller plants, most of them climbers. The only paths by which man can move are the beds of rivers or mountain streams. It would be impossible to trace these channels but for the tracks made in the jungle by herds of wild elephants. Progress along such paths is very slow, and the distance to be travelled much increased, owing to the necessity of often following the winding of the streams.

The Burmese Government in former days established a village or military settlement every twelve or fifteen miles along the route, and it was the business of the people living at these stations to cut the jungle occasionally, and to remove fallen trees and other obstructions from the path. The route has now fallen into disuse, on account of the posts having been one by one deserted. Traders now usually travel by a more circuitous and very difficult path through the Naga hills, passing from one Naga village to another, so as to obtain supplies

It is to be wondered at that the Nam-roop route should be used at all by traders, considering that each man must carry fifteen pounds weight of rice for his own consumption on the journey, besides his load of goods, but the Moolooks, Singphoos, and Docaniahs are not hillmen, and to avoid climbing the steep scarp which the Patkoi presents at every other point, they form depôts of provisions. Along this route they carry forward rice, and bury it at convenient distances along the road, and then return for their loads. Mr Jenkins was also informed that there was more than one well used trade route through Hookong and through the Sepahee Singphoo country to Tali and other places in Western China.—(Jankins, 1869-70)

The principal mineral productions of the Hookong valley are salt, gold,

Mineral productions and amber. The former is procured on the north
and south sides of the valley, and the waters of the

Nam-twon kok and Edec rivers are quite brackish from the numerous salt
springs in their beds. Gold is found in most of the rivers, both in grains
and in pieces, the size of a large pea

The rivers which produce it in the greatest quantity and of the best quality are the Kapdeep and the Nam-kwon The sand of the former is not worked for gold, but large pits are dug on its banks, where the gold is found. Besides the amber which is found in the Payen toung or amber mine hills, there is another place on the east side of the valley, called Kotah Bhoon, where it exists in great quantities. The spot is considered sacred by the Singphoos, who will not allow the amber to be taken away, although it is of an inferior description. Specimens of coal were found in the beds of the Nam-bhug-co and Edee rivers by Captain Hannay,

and he learnt that in the Noom-tarang great quantities of fossil wood were procurable —(Hannay, 1835-36)

HOO-THAW, OR WOO-SAW-

Thus place is three days' march north-west of Momien, and is described as a town of 1,000 houses, surrounded by a stone wall 20 feet high and defended on one side by a deep stream, and altogether stronger and more flourishing than Momien. Its position must be at a high elevation, as in winter the swamps are frozen hard enough to bear men on the ice. Communication is carried on between this place and Lay-myo, 100 miles north of Bhamo, on the Nam-tha bet, an affluent of the Irrawaddy, by which route the officers from Momien reached Bhamo.

Hoo-thaw was captured in May 1874 by the Chinese from the so-called

Panthays - (Anderson, 1875)

HOOTOÒ-

A village Is in lat (estimated) 21° 58 45′ Its elevation is 2,400 feet above sea level, and about 1,300 feet above the level of the Salween

HO-YAW— A village

HTEE-ZEH-

A town on the bank of the Irrawaddy

HUE-LUK---

A small stream with very high and steep banks, close to the foot of the western range of hills

ı

TNT.A V....

This would be a very small place, if it were not for the Burmese troops stationed here. The stockade is a square of about 300 yards, protected on three sides by a river which divides immediately above it, and by a deep broad ditch which connects the two streams on the fourth. In the centre of the square there is an inner stockade, apparently surrounded by a ditch, and it is inside this that all the troops live. The river is about 30 yards wide

On bazaar day numbers of people come into this place. The principal articles that are brought for sale are groundnuts, rice of a particularly small white kind much resembling the Bengal rice, only rather hard when boiled, pomes, bullocks, vegetables, earthen cooking pots, firewood (there is rather a scarcity of this article), tobacco, and cotton. Of fruits, there are plenty of oranges, plantains, limes, and lemons. The Mobyay stream is said to have no outlet

There are three bridges across the river, all close together, in a very dilapidated condition. The river abounds in fish, which are held sacred by the people—(Sconce)

κ

KA-CHAING-POON-

Hills near the Irrawaddy, lat 25° 37', long 97° 10' The Kachin sawbwa Souk-lee has his head-quarters here (1879)

KACHIN HILLS-

The Kachin mountains rise from the Bhamo plains to an elevation of from 4,000 to 7,000 feet running in a northerly and southerly direction, and nearly parallel to the bank of the river Irrawaddy These mountains form a formidable obstacle to intercourse with the Shan states and Yunnan . and were the people who inhabit these districts disposed to be unfriendly. they could raise serious obstacles to all progress in that direction

This range of mountains running far north and south is from 40 to 70 miles broad The hills are richly wooded to their summits, without the dense jungle that characterises the mountainous ranges of Southern These ranges have no scute ridges, but are finely rounded, and slope gently into the valleys, which are capable of producing any kind

of vegetation

The climate is cool and salubrious, and fruits and potatoes grow in wild Peaches, apples, cherries, strawberries, abundance and raspbernes are seen scattered over the hill-The oak and fir are occasionally met with in the higher regions, the teak anpingoda scarce and widely apart Numerous Kachin villages are scattered along the sides and crests and in strange out-of-the way places, with roads leading in every direction to and from them These paths are at all times easily distinguished, being very bad in many places, steep and nearly perpendicular in others. Yet the hardy mules that these mountaineers employ get over them with facility carrying burdens of 170 lbs, and climbing the steepest places with an agulity and endurance quite surprising —(Bowers)

There are three general trade routes between Bhamo and Momien and the country beyond Those are along the Sanda valley, the Hotha valley, and the Muang-wan valley, the former being the most northerly, the latter the

southernmost

These valleys are breaks at a lower elevation in directions about NE and SW in the great mountain chain which passes down the centre of Upper Burma This itself is a continuation of the Himalayas

High ridges separate the valleys They are generally steepest on their The beds of the valleys are at different elevations Thus northern slopes the Sanda valley is about 2,000 feet above Bhamo, while the Hotha valley is about 3,800 feet, and the intervening ridge is over 5,000 feet. The Muangwan valley is about 2,500 feet high, and the ridge between Muang-wan and Hotha varies in height from 400 feet upwards above Hotha. Several different routes reach into each of these valleys from Bhamo acter is decided by the nature of the intervening country, and they depend for their existence on the Kachin inhabitants of the hills, who have cut them and keep them open

The Sanda valley is a portion of the valley of the Taping river, a branch of which, the Ta-how, flows from Momien Sanda valley to the Irrawaddy near Bhamo Along this Ta-ping valley are plains at increasing elevations communicating by defiles or gorges, along which the river flows in rapids, preventing boat communication. The Sanda valley is one of these, and, except at the Taping, it is closed in on all sides by elevated ground

The Hoths valley is drained by the Nam-ga, a tributary of the Taping, rate a defile out of which it flows The south-west and Hoths. of this valley is closed by ridges at an elevation of ever 4,500 feet above Bhamo It, as well as the Sands valley, can be communicated with by roads along the defiles of the Taping or over the

boundary ridges

All the routes to Momen converge at the north-east ends of these valleys before reaching Nantan some 20 miles from Momen The elevations to be overcome on the different routes between Bhamo and Nantan have much weight in comparing their natural advantages

The Muang-wan valley is nearly at the same level as Nantin, being only about 200 feet lower. It is approached from Bhamo and Sawaddy by several roads, which present no

difficulties in the plain lands of Burma.

The roads do not always take the most favourable line of country, being rather laid out with a view to afford easy approach to the villages. The ridge is about 750 feet above the plain land of the valley, but the descent is easy. Through the valley little difficulty need be anticipated. Between Muang-wan and Nantin there is hilly and rolling ground, which is described as not difficult, but about which there is no reliable information. There are more routes than one, but that most generally used passes close to Sheema-loung, the stronghold of La-see-ha-tai, a man believed to be immediate to the opening of the trade

The Hoths valley is at an elevation of nearly 1,100 feet above Nantin

At the head of the valley the height of the dividing ridge is about 455 feet above Hotha Beyond
the ridge only spurs could be seen, and there appears to be a great deal of
hilly ground to be passed over, and another small ridge to be crossed.

Between Hotha and Bhamo Sladen's expedition followed the route known as the Ambunadas Natt This causeway runs nearly to the north end of the valley It is made of granite slabs 4 feet long by 12 or 14 inches by 4 to 6 inches thick Granite bridges carry the road over smaller streams. They are very fine specimens of masonry, the stone being exceedingly hard and well worked The arches are semi-circular, the largest span about 24 feet

The valley averages 3 or 4 miles in width, the northern boundary hills coming down in gradual slopes which round off into gently undulating land. The plain land, where the paddy cultivation is, lies more to the southeastern side, the river Namas flowing through the centre of it.

The hills in this part are all of metamorphic formation, with here and there grante appearing. The rocks generally are of quartizose and micaceous schist. The surface and the ground for a considerable depth are formed of disintegrations of this, and are easily worked, occasional boulders, some of immense size, crop out, or rest on the surface. The roads are generally cut in the hillside, and the chief one is 8 to 10 feet wide.

From Ho-tone the descent is regular, and the road easy till the Taping river is neared, where the fall is very rapid and difficult. The road descends to the Nam-tha-bet stream, which runs rapidly — It is about 120 feet wide, and is crossed on rafts

The Sanda valley communicates with Burms through the defile of the Taping, which flows over a bed strewn with sanda valley mmense boulders and having a great fall A large amount of water passes down, which is represented in the upper valley by

a stream 1,000 to 1,500 feet wide and a depth of six feet, flowing at the

average rate of 4 miles per hour

Dry weather roads follow each bank. That on the left bank turns into the Hotha valley through the defile of the Namsa, but it is also continued to the Sanda valley. Where the hills rise steeply from the river a large amount of cutting is required for any breadth of road, but for a road not exceeding 12 feet in width the banks of the Taping river afford the best line, as all unnecessary ascents and descents are avoided, and it gradually rises from the level of the Burmese plans to the level of the valley.

The whole valley is divided into three sawbwaships,—Muangla,
Division of valley Sanda, and Man-wyne, the latter being under

Muang-tee

The first is the largest, having over 200 villages in it. Allowing an average of 60 houses to each village and 5 persons to each house, there will be over 60,000 people in the Muangla district.

This is a moderate computation, as some of the villages are very large.

Sanda is said to be about half as large, and may contain \$0,000 people

Allowing 10,000 for the town of Sanda and Muangla, the whole Chinese and Shan population of the valley may be estimated at 105,000

The plain portion of the valley in which the Shans reside is about 26 miles long by an average of 4½ wide, giving 117 square miles. This gives nearly 900 to the square mile, which may seem a large proportion, but the numbers are founded on enquiries from persons competent to give tolerably correct information, and are supported by personal observations. The population is very dense. There is a large Kachin population on the slopes of the hills and in the valley at the south end, which may be estimated at 30,000 or 40,000.

Altogether there are about 1.0,000 people in the whole valley, the water-

shed of which to the north extends a great distance

There are few industrial operations carried on, except to supply the people with clothing and household wants; and as almost every house supplies itself, there is little interchange of these. Nothing is made for export. There is little money in the valley, Chinese brass cash being used and exchanged at 450 to 500 for the rupee. Gold is very scarce, all the ornaments being made of silver.

The population is mostly agricultural, rice being the staple produce, some of which is sent to China, and some to Burma.

Fruits and garden vegetables are produced for home consumption, but potatoes are exported to Burma, and find their way to Mandalay

For paddy cultivation the gently sloping ground is terraced into broad level areas bounded by earthen bunds, all of which are regularly shaped with

the spade and sodded on top with grass

Roads.

Roads valley The distance from Bhamo to the south end of the valley is by road 51 miles, and to the north end 90

Straightening the line

There is a rise of 250 feet in the length of the valley.

The Nantin valley and Momien valley are plants of increasing elevation connected with the Sanda valley by defiles. Momien has an elevation of 5,898 feet above the sea, or 2,140 above Nantin, and 2,670 above Muangla. This last place is 90 miles from Bhamo, Nantin 109, and Momien 142. There is, therefore, a rise of 530 feet in 19 miles between Muangla and Nantin, and 2,140 feet in 23 miles from Nantin to Momien.

This is an average of 93 feet per mile—a gradient of 1 in 57. The Ta-how valley presents natural facilities for overcoming this secent, and Mr Gordon was of opinion that a railway could be carried the whole way Momen appears to be near the highest part of the range between the Irrawaddy and the Salween. This line of road passing through Pon-lyne, Ponsee, and the Sanda valley is considered by the people of that part of the country as the best at present existing. The principal advantages are—first, the short dustance, about 30 miles in the Kachin hills, secondly, the small amount of unnecessary elevation to be overcome in ascending the Sanda valley, and thirdly, the passing through the Sanda valley itself, whose dense and laborious population may be expected to take a large amount of any goods which may be brought by that route. The disadvantages are—first, having to cross the Taping river in Burms, and recross it in the Sanda valley, secondly the descent of 1,200 feet to the Nampoung, and reascent to Ponsee.

There are other routes to the north which reach the Sanda valley, but all have to pass over higher and broken ground, meeting the same descent to the Nampoung, and in the opinion of the people themselves not equal to the Ponsee route

The Hotha routes have the advantage of not requiring to cross the Taping river. In other respects everything is against them, and for the purpose of making a good road on scientific principles they cannot compete for an instant with either the Ponsee or Muangla routes.

The Muang-wan routes were formerly, when the traffic was great, the favourite routes, but since the opening of the Pon-Muang-wan routes see line, faulty as it is, they have been less used The Muang-wan valley is much larger than the Hotha valley, but not so large as the Sanda one The population is said to be as large as that of Muangla-some 60,000 There is no large town of Muang-wan the village where the sawbwa resides is called by the name of the district. The ridge to be crossed before reaching the Muang-wan valley is about 750 feet above the plain land, to which a descent is again made. This is not a grave objection, if a gentle slope can be made to it. The plain land of the valley is nearly on a level with Nantin Uncertainty exists as to the land passed over between the Muang wan valley and Nantin It is known that there is billy ground, but there is said to be no great difficulty Mr Gordon is of opinion that a good road with easy gradients can be made without great expense through either the Sanda or Muang-wan valley No greater difficulties than are ordinarily met with in constructing hill roads exist in the Kachin hills. And there are some advantages in the dense population accustomed to make roads

The country will compare favourably with the Arakan mountains opposite Prome, over which a 12 foot road has been made to the sea. Ninety miles of this road are in the hills. The total height to be overcome is over 3,000 feet above sea level, and the rouks are in part of the hardest material—trap and argillaceous schist.

If a read were constructed between Lamo and Momien, the abundance of skilled labour in every part of the country with the scarcity of money ought to cause the work to be done at cheaper rates than in British Burms

On the line of road from Bhamo to Momen there would be about 20 miles of road in the Burmese plans, 30 miles in the Kachin hills, 30 miles in the plain land of the Sanda valley, and 40 partly through plain and partly through hilly ground between Muangla and Momen Taking half of this as hill and half as plain, there would be altogether 70 miles of plain land and 50 miles of hilly land through which the road would pass If it were 20 feet wide in the plain land and 12 feet in the hilly land, gradients 1 in 30, its cost, completely bridged, should not be over Rs 10,000 per mile

With regard to the question of making a railway to Momien, Mr Gordon thinks it would not be impossible. He says in his report. "If the Sanda valley line be chosen, I believe the only real difficulty will be found in the ascent from the Burma plain over the Kachin hills to the Shan valley greater part of the remainder of the route offers unusual facilities for constructing either a road or railway The ascents from the Sanda to the Nantin valley, and from that to the Momien, are comparatively trifling, and I have no doubt that on the Muang-wan line the rolling ground between Muangwan and Nantin could be easily overcome In a comparison of the Sanda and Muang-wan routes, so far as crossing the Kachin hills is concerned, I would give the preference to the latter, for here the problem is reduced to taking the line up a hill of moderate slope over a ridge 3,200 feet high and then descending 750 feet to the valley, while in the other case the Nampoung stream, though not offering much obstacle to a common road, would cause great difficulty to a railway In either case only such difficulties are met as are ordinarily met with in hill railways and overcome by ordinary means "-(Gordon, 1869)

KACHO-

A large village of 80 houses of Shan Kadoos It was built long ago by a Shan governor called Haw-pyin It was a very important city. It now pays tribute to Burma in the shape of a yearly present. There was formerly a good deal of trade with China, but the depredations of the Kachins have closed the road.

The people of Kacho live in great dread of the Kachins, and the houses are all shit up at 8 o'clock. Sentries being posted, every man takes his turn. This city was formerly established by a great Shan sawbwa, Haw-peing, who came from Theen-nee city. There was a road between it and Chins, and there was constant traffic by means of pack animals. Three other cities were established by different Shan sawbwas,—Waing maw above Kacho, Maingmaw below it, and Maing-na. These sawbwas followed king Aloung-payague in his expedition against Siam, as generals with a contingent of 1,000 men each. One year a Burmese messenger was sent to the Burmese king with the usual gold and silver flowers, he did not deliver them, and the king, thinking they had rebelled, attacked and destroyed their cities, taking them prisoners. These cities now only contain houses as under.—

Mang maw 20 houses. Ywadaw 20 house Kacho 90 ,, Thayagone 20 ,,	
Moke-lway 20 ,, Thagara 30 ,,	
Waing maw 40 "	

KAD-DOUNG-

A lofty mountain peak of the Kachin hills south of the Taping where that river flows from the range Dr Anderson thus writes "On either side of

the river rose the two lofty peaks, the Shitee-doung on the north and the Kad-doung on the south, seeming to stand like sentinels to guard the routes to China.

"The old Chause forts and frontier custom houses occupied strong positions on either mountain, and the boundary line is almost defined by these heights"—(Anderson)

KAKO-

A subdivision of the Kansa Kachina.

KALAN-

A subdivision of the Marco tribe of Kachina

KATÆ-

The district of Kalé, which forms the southern portion of Kubo, extends a short distance beyond the confluence of the Kathé Choung with the Ningthee, to Mutoot-goundee, on the right bank of the latter river. It is said to have extended formerly nearly down to the junction of the Ningthee and Irrawaddy rivers.

At present (1935) it is subdivided into 12 small districts, with 4 towns and 360 villages, and is supposed altogether to contain about 20,000 houses and 100,000 inhabitants of every description. That portion of the population which resides in the plains is almost entirely composed of Shans, while those on the hills west of Kalé are all Chins, or wild mountain tribes. The force kept up by the Kalé Raja principally consists of these Chins, who are only occasionally called upon

KAM-BA-NEE-

A village near Bhamo

KAMIEN-

On the right bank of the Mogoung river, at the junction of the Fig-dawchoung Consists of two stockades,—one on a small hill, the other at the foot. Both together contain about 32 houses The inhabitants are Shans It is a place of some consequence, as it is on the route from Sudiya to Mogoung From Kamien, Shway-doung-gyee, a conspicuous mountain, bears east

KAMTEE-CHICK-

Is a small stream fordable at the rapids. The extreme banks are not more than S0 or 40 yards apart

KAN-GYEE DAING-

A village of 50 huts about 1½ miles north-east of Ta-noung-gaing Population about 250 Lat 21° 43, long 95° 57 Jaggery is manufactured here KAN-LOUNGS—

They are so called from being separated from the other Kachins, their name signifying "acknowledged rebels"

The following are some of the chiefs and sawbwas of these Kachnis -

Chaft of Kan-loungs (1879)

Chief Se-goo-noung lives on Kansan poon
Sawbwa Mawloowa lives on Mawloo-poon
Sawbwa San-oung lee lives on Mogoung Main koung
Akyeewa Ponk lee-shoung lives on Tone-poon.
Sawbwa Laboole lives on Sakee-poon.
Sawbwa Laboo-shoung lives on Sin poung-poon.
Sawbwa Saramatee lives on See-hum (Snowy) mountains.

The king sawbwa of the Kan-loungs, Mavan-gyee of Naga-kone Is-poon, died and was succeeded by his son Is-baing ka-shin-teng-nan, who now exercises sovereign authority

The king sawbwa is more powerful than all other Kachin sawbwas He is wise in his speech, and successful in his enterprises. Being acknowledged by many, and having numerous adherents, he attacked and killed the neighbouring sawbwas, and appointed governors from amongst his own adherents

The country of these Kan-loungs now extends on the east to Sakee-poon and Sanka-poon, on the west beyond Ma-lee, or by river, or western branch of the Irrawaddy, on the south to Marawa hill, on the north to the

Khamptee territory

These people, forming a large tribe, commit raids every year When about to make war, the chief assembles large numbers of men by giving 4 or 5 ticals each of opium, and then leads them to attack and destroy neighbouring villages. The unfortunate inhabitants are treated as usual,—the adults killed, and the young boys and girls taken into slavery

Owing to their large numbers, there is not sufficient land for these people to cultivate, they have therefore to cultivate the same "toungyas" for three

or four years

This does not yield sufficient rice for food, so they have to supplement it

with arums, yams, vetches and maize

These people do not change their habitations from one place to another, but live in the same place. There are a few large trees on the hills. Not a Shan or Burman visits their country. If he wishes to visit, he can only do so by making friends with the sawbwa, the sawbwa personally coming out and receiving him, and personally following or accompanying him on his arrival and return

If a man wants to marry, he has to give the parents cattle pigs, gongs muskets, dahs, slaves, clothes, spears, and money, and for his wife's use he must give coral beads, tampsines, jackets, broadcloths, &c., according to his circumstances. If he is not able to give them on the spot, he has to give a guarantee that he will do so hereafter. The woman is then brought to the man's house, and he feasts the bringers of her with curry and rice, and highers them up. He must also give the elders him waistcloths and shands turbans, dahs, or spears, according to their degree. The man then shows the woman all the work to be done in the house and bids her do it. If the man dies, the woman cannot marry whom she pleases, but the deceased's brother must take and

If the father dies, the son takes over his wives, except his own mother

If a man's first wife dies, the man goes to her parents and demands another, and they must give him her elder or younger numarised aster. If there is no sister, they give him a female relative. A relative of the wife is greatly respected, being called "father-in-law's relation." If any such come, the son-in law must give property in proportion to their worth

Divorce is not allowed, except under severe penalties. If the husband wishes to separate, he must give double the property he originally had to give for her. If the woman wishes to do so, she must give quadruple the amount of property originally given. If the man sets aside his wife and takes another, his head wife has the right to take possession of all the property of the younger wife, as well as to sell her. The father can sell his son's wives' children to any one else. If a woman on the death of her husband marnes another man not connected with her husband, her son may sell her

The young unmarried men and women, so long as they are not brother

and sisters, not as they please mends the house

When a man dies, he has a splendid funeral, and after cattle, pigs, and poultry have been killed, all are feasted for 8 or 4 days with food and liquor. Young men and women from all quarters and surrounding the dead body dance and jump-day and night. The body is then interred in some sacred spot, and is surrounded by a trench 2 feet wide and 3 deep, and the centre heaped up like a small hill. The body is enclosed in a coffin. Posts are then erected and a roof constructed. When the body is being interred, paddy, arums, flasks of koung, and wallets are put in the grave also. And the skulls of cattle and pigs are hung up on a post near the grave.

The skulls of cattle and pigs killed for sacrifice are hung up on posts in

front of the house

The people above Maing-na call themselves Kansa Kachins, and have one sawhwa for each hill. If the sawhwa be hereditary, young and old, women and men, attend to all his behests. When there is a quarrel between two hills, nothing is done but by the commands of the sawhwa. Boys of 10 years old and men always go about with a dah and wallet. They wear waist-cloths 4 or 5 cubits long, and for turbans they wear sha-ban-du cloths, red or white. They get their jackets from the Shans in exchange for sesamum, india-rubber, or cotton.

Some wear hair knots, others cut the hair low on the ears. The women wear black cloths 4 cubits long and 2 wide, folded round the waist and tied with a waistband. The jackets are close-fitting, and over them they have a looser one ornamented with cowries. The waistbands are also ornamented with cowries. They wear hoops of rattain from the knees to the calves

The men daily smoke opium

Koung and kazaw liquors are made by the women, and drunk by all men and women, old and young, daily

They do not trade, but barter sesamum, cotton, india-rubber, arums.

or yams, with the Shans for salt and ngapee

During the summer the Kachins collect in bands of from 30 to 50, and attack some Shan, Burmese, or Kachin village distant 8 or 10 days' journey and set fire to it. When the people come out, the grown-up men are cutdown and killed, the boys and girls from 2 to 11 are taken and exchanged for silver, opium or cattle, or any other thing they require. They have no compassion for human beings, and act like brutes. If two men quarrel, the victor kills the other and seizes his wives and children and sells them to another. If a man is fairly well to do, he has 3 or 4 slaves. Sawbwas and thing they read the same shares.

from 10 to 50 male and female slaves The slaves appear to be well treated, and work, eat, and drink with the master of the house and his family —(Native information)

Kansa and Kan loung These tribes are divided into the following Kachins.

1 Lapake. 3. Lakoon. 5 Sadan 7 Kakoo.
2. Lasee 4 Lathoung 6. Kara. 8. Yoym.
These all speak the same language

KAN-SAN-POON---

A hill near the Irrawaddy, in lat 26°-4', long 97° 30′ It is the head-quarters of the Kan-loung Kachin chief Sa-goo-noung

KANSHIYAT TO THEETABWE-

Between the villages of Kanshiyat and Theetabwe the undulations of the surface become less sudden and marked, the swelling slopes more easy, and the ravines less to be partly due to the presence of a thick ferruginous sandstone, under the clays and sands of the cliffs, which has resisted the erosion. This is not the ferruginous pebbly conglomerate which appears to continue along here near to the base of the cliff, but a fine sandstone, with a few white quarks of pebbles embedded in a red cementing sand. Upon it rests the ordinary yellowish blue clay. This character partially continues to Sit-tha-bo-

KANTEE, OR KHAMPTEE-

A Kantee chief left his country and became a vassal of the king of Burma. He suid he was an hereditary sawbwa, and asked permission of the Burmese king to establish towns and villages. This was granted, and he returned and established himself above the Nan-tha-bet stream in a large plain. Their houses are like those of the Shans. The men dress like Burmans. The women wear garments dyed blue and black, sewn up in frainkle loongyees, and silver bracelets and earrings. The people are Buddhists. In the native country of these Kantees, the sawbwas of Lone-kyeing and Loke-koon tribes went to war with each other, and the Loke-koon sawbwa being victorious, now governs the Kantee country. The other, becoming a vassal of the king of Burma, has now established towns and villages, and levies what taxes he chooses from his people He makes a great present of gold and aliver flowers to the king of Burma.

KARA-

A subdivision of the Kansa Kachins

KARARHOKA---

A town in Yunnan in lat 24° 40' and long 97° 50

It is nearly half-way between Man-wyne and Sanda on the road between Bhamo and Momien. It is the chief Chinese market in the valley. The town consists of two long parallel lines of houses separated by a broad way, down the centre of which the booths and stalls are placed on the weekly market day—(Anderson, 1868)

KATE-TWAY-POON-

A hill near the Irrawaddy in lat. 25° 46′, long 97° 20′ It is the head-quarters of a Kachin sawbwa.

KA-THA---

A town on the west bank of the Irrawaddy in lat 24° 10, long 96° 10'

It is a long town containing at least 200 well built timber houses disposed in two parallel streets, and surrounded by bamboo palisades with three gates

It is the head-quarters of the woon of a considerable district, inhabited by Shan Burmans

"Long hollows of rich alluvium cultivated for rice, and closed in the undulating land covered with valuable forest trees, including teak, separative the town from the western hills Some cotton is grown, and tobaccolargely raised on the islands and sandbanks. The people seemed well clad and well-to-do, and the women were busily employed in weaving and preparing colored cotton yarns for the manufacture of putzos and tameins."—(Anderson, 1868)

KAUNG-TING-

"One of four pagodas built in the kingdom of Sampenago in the \$18th year of the Buddhist sacred era"—(Anderson)

KAYA-BO-

A village about a mile from Da-hat-taw, in lat (about) 21° 20′, long (about) 95° 20′ It consists of two clusters of huts numbering about 70 situated about half a mile apart Population about 350

KAYIN-TEH-

A village $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles from Kyaw zee, in lat 21° 18, long 95° 16 Contains about 60 houses Population about 300

KEN-LAY-

Is the military post dividing Burma proper from the tributary Shan states. KIANG-HAI---

Stands on the west bank of Me-kong, also the brick ruins of the fort of same name, formerly a place of great importance -(McLeod)

KIANG-HUNG-

The town, which is of no size, stands on the western face of a range of hills running north and south in front of it. The May ha joins the May-choung, and during the rains their united waters form an extensive sheet. Now, however, the streams of both are confined within narrow beds, and only a

plain of sand meets the eye

This place is not fortified. There is one wide road running from one end of it to the other, and along this there are a great many houses belonging to the Chinese, very poor in their appearance. The streets are narrow, scarcely better than pathways, running up the sides of the hills without any regularity, and along which terraces have been cut to admit of houses being built. The palace is a conspicuous building, standing on the high ground at the foot of the hills at the northern extremity of the town. The only other objects to be noticed are two or three monasteries, some small pagodas on the face of the hills, and a few banan trees here and there. With the exception of the valley of May ha, the country round is hilly and extremely barren in appearance.

Kiang-lem was formerly the residence of the sawbwa, and was also called Kiang-hung The site of the capital was changed to its present locality by the late sawbwa after he became firmly fixed in the chieftainship—

(McLeod) KID-DING-

A Shan town It is larger than either Tubone or Nempean, it is on the left bank of the Saxsai Rapids are common in the Tooroon, but are not of any severity

KOKE-KEH-

A village I mile north of Ywa-tha-ya. Population 800

KONE-YWA-

A small village north-east of Myotha, in lat 21° 35′, long 95° 53′ Contains' 250 houses Population 1,250

This village is on the right bank of the Irrawaddy and a station of the

Flotilla Company's steamers

The ground rises from the river gradually, and after passing the village is in large fields with suphorbia hedges very open and passable, there are many large open spaces. At about 3 miles distance from the river in a north-north-west direction the ground is about 17-5 feet above the top of river bank at least, and there is fine open ground which would be very good for camping. There are, however, no trees for shelter. Here is the village of Poung-loung-gan. Behind this the ground rises higher for about 500 yards, and then sinks a little towards north. A mile further inland is the village of Cher-wa, and to east is another village. All these villages are surrounded by stockades of thorn bushes. Kone-ywa has only lately been made a station of call for the steamers, and this is because the former station, Pakoko, a few miles to the south, is cut off from the river by a large sand-bank—(D. M. 1882)

KOKO-GOON-

A small village 71 miles from Myin gyan on the road to Yemay-then There is much paddy cultivation in the surrounding country

KOOLA ZWAY—

A small village of 20 houses on the road from Myin-gyan to Nyin-gyan, and 26 miles distant from the former place. It is on the top of a small hill. The water-supply is bad—(Boxall, 1882)

KOOM-BO BIE-

A miserable looking village of 7 or 8 houses on the road from Myin-gyan to Nyin-gyan, and about 324 miles from the former town to it is a sandy gravel and very narrow

KOUNG-BO-

A village The people wash for gold

KOWLIE, or KOWRIF-

The Kowrie, or Kowlic, and Lakone are the two chief tribes in the hills of the Taping valley, but numerous subdivisions of clais occur. All are said to have originally come from the Kakoo's country north-east of Mogoung, and Shuns informed Dr Anderson that two hundred years ago Kachins were unknown in the Sanda and Hotha valleys

Among these hill tribes the patriarchal system of government prevails, although a certain obedience is nominally due to Burnese or Chinese authorities. Each clan is ruled by an hereditary chief, or sawbwa, assisted by lieutenants, or pawmines, who adjudicate all disputes among the villagers. Their office is also hereditary and properly limited to the eldest son, whereas the chieftainship descends to the youngest son, or failing sons, the youngest surviving brother.

The land also follows this law of inheritance, the younger sons in all cases inheriting, while the elder go forth and clear wild land for themselves

Between St-kaw and Man-wyne seven clans under separate chiefs are met with, each chief considering himself entitled to exact a toll of four annas per mulcload from travellers through his district. The chieftain's goodwill being secured by payment of his toll, or blackmail, that of his people follows as a matter of course. When the traveller quits the lands of one chief, he is handed over by his guide to the next headman, and is as safe with him as with the former.

As a rule, the chief owns the slaves found every where among these people Most have been stolen as children, but adults are also kidnapped

The women become concubines

Willing willing owners, but really are as well treated as the members

of his family

When a sawbwa marries, he is expected to present a slave to his fatherin law, among the other gifts

The market value of a boy or girl is about 40 rupees, a man not more

than 20 to 30 rupees, or a buffalo

Every house pays the chief an annual tribute of a basket of rice Whenever a buffalo is killed, a quarter is presented to him He is usually a trader, and, besides the receipt of tolls, derives a profit from the hire of mules or coolies for transport

The Kachin villages are always situated near a perennial mountain

stream, generally in a sheltered glen, or straggling with their enclosures up a gentle slope covering a mile of ground. The houses, which usually face eastwards, are all built on the same plan as that described under Ponline. The most usual dimensions are about 150 to 200 feet in length and 40 to 50 in breadth. These large bamboo structures are veritable barracks. The first room is hospitably reserved for strangers, the others form the apartments of several families connected by blood or marriage, who compose the household community. The back entrance is reserved for the use of the members of these families. The projecting eaves, supported by posts which are adorned with the skulls of buffaloes and pigs, form a portico, where the men and women lounge or work by day, and at night the live stock, buffaloes, mules, ponies, pigs, and poultry, are housed, while a bamboo fe ice guards them from possible thef or leonard

Near the houses are small enclosures, where white flowered poppies,

Cultivation. plantains, and indigo are cultivated Paddy and
maize are grown together on the adjacent slopes

and knolls, which are carefully scarped in terraces, presenting often the appearance of an amphitheatre. The stream is dammed near the highest point, and directed so as to overflow the terraces and rejoin the channel at the base. Bamboo conduits are sometimes used to convey the water to paddy fields or distant houses.

Fresh clearings are made every year by felling and burning the forests on the hillsides Near every village disused paths may be seen, which have been cut to former clearings, and along which a little canal has been carried The cleared ground is broken up with a rude hoe, but in the cultivated terraces wooden ploughs are used Excessive rain, which

makes the paddy weak and the yield scanty, is most dreaded

Generally the natural fertility of the soil more than repays the rude husbandry with beautiful crops of rice, maize, cotton, and tobacco of excellent quality. Near the villages peaches, pomegranates, and guavas are grown, and the forest abounds with chestnuts, plums, cherries, and various wild bramble berries. On the higher slopes caks and birches grow in abundance, and large areas are covered with cunnamon, cardamum, and C casua. The tea plant grows freely on the eastern sides of the hills—(Anderson, 1968)

KUBO VALLEY—

Between the eastern boundary of the Manipur valley and the Ning-thee river there is a narrow strip of level country called the Kubo valley, which,

commencing from the foot of the hills in lat 24° 30′ north, extends south to 22° 30′, where it terminates on the left bank of the Kathé Choung, or Manipur river, which falls into the Ning-thee, and marks the southern himt-of the Kalay Raja's territory

In his account of the Mission to the Court of Ava in 1855, page 277,

Captain Yule makes the following remarks about the Kubo valley -

"Of the middle course of the Chin-dwin between the valley of the amber mines in lat 26° 30′ and the Burmese post of Kendat, which has several times been visited by our officers, little is known. The Burmans, I believe, scarcely exercise any jurisdiction over the inhabitants, who are chiefly Shans along the river, the Kachins and other wild tribes keeping to the hills.

"The first bar to the traffic up the river is at Kaksa, in lat 24" 47
The lower part of the Ooroo valley is said to be peopled and well cultivated
Below the Ooroo the narrow alluvial valley of the Chin-dwin is also tolerably
well peopled, and affords occasional rice grounds fertilized by annual inun-

dation

"West of the river, between parallels 22° 30 and 24° 30 . stretches from

north to south the valley of Kubo

"This valley, the northern part of which was long a bone of contention between Ava and Manipur, was in 1933 made over to the former, at the instance of Colonel Burney, by the authority of the British Government, compensation being made to Manipur It is a long strip not more than 15 miles in greatest width, separated from the Chin-dwin by a range of uninhabited and forest-clad hills called Ungoohing

"The valley itself is, with the exception of sparse clearances for cultivation, a mass of forest abounding in variable and wood-oil trees, and in valuable tumber, sai and teak, and though its inhabitants are remarkably hardy, it

is notorious for jungle fever, most fatal to strangers

"The northern portion of the valley, called by the Burmans Thoung-Worthern portion of valley thwot, by the Kathays or Manipurus Sumjok, and the southern called Kalay, are still
under the rule of the native Shan sawbwas tributary to Ava The central
portion, Khumbat, is under a Burmese governor kalay is much the most
populous part of the valley it produces nee and cotton, wax and ivory
The hills to the west of Kalay are occupied by the Clims

"The Chin-dwin is navigable for the largest boats of the Irrawaddy up to Kendat, and the trade is very considerable in grain from the lower part of the river, as well as to some extent from the valley of the Ooroo"

Pemberton describes the Kubo valley in a Report on the Eastern Frontier of British India, page 117 —

"The Kubo valley, when viewed from the heights above it, presents a vast expanse of dark primeval sal forest, in the very heart of which cleared spaces are discerned varying from two to six or eight miles in circumference, as the spot happens to be the site of a village or town In this respect it offers a very remarkable contrast to the Manipur valley, which is free from forest of every description. The characteristic differences of the streams are no less remarkable. Those of the Kubo flow with extra-

where yelvety neer held invariably commend of water-worn peobles, and the stream itself is as clear as crystal. Those which pass through the central portion of the Manipur valley move with far less rapidity. The stream holds much earthy matter in suspension, and the beds are generally of the light

sandy or staff clay soil, with scarcely a pebble of any description

"In Kubo during the cold season of the year every stream is fordable, and in few is the water so much as knee-deep. In the rains, on the contrary, they rush over their highly inclined beds with a velocity too great for the power of an elephant to stem, and the whole country between the Ungoching hills and the Khumbat and Maglang rivers is at this time frequently covered with one vast sheet of water. Fortunately they rise and fall with nearly equal rapidity, and unless the rain has been very general and heavy, the larger streams may be crossed on rafts or dingres in about thirty hours after the cessation.

"Sickness in its most appalling form of jungle fever and ague prevails
in every part of this valley during the rainy
season Foreigners of every description, includ-

ing even the people of Manipur, are equally the victims of its attacks, and yet the original Shans, by whom it has always been occupied, are remarkable for their athletic frames, their hardihood and vigour, and for a longevity fully equal to that attained by the inhabitants of more salubrious spots"

Dr Browne, however, considered that the inhabitants of this valley,

though hardy, were inferior to the Manipuris in physique

The Kubo valley is under the authority of the following officials. The south part is under the Kalay woon, a Burmese official residing at Kalay wa. The middle part, comprising the townships of Tamoo and Khan-pat, is

under the Khan-pat woon, who haves at Kendat The bishop of Tamoo, Oo Endawara, has spiritual jurisdiction over 37 villages Though a Yahan, he interferes a good deal in civil matters, but to his honour it must be said that his interference is almost always for the public good He is greatly revered, and even feared, for it is known that he is in the habit of communicating direct with the Hlwot, as almost all high ecclesiastics do in Upper Burma. In outlying districts this ecclesiastical power acts as a check on tyranny

The north part of the valley is under the Thoung thwoot sawbwa (or Sumjok Raja as he is termed by the Manipuris) Mentha village is the

boundary between Thoung thwoot and Tamoo

The foreign relations of the Thoung thwoot are controlled by the Laychayein woon, who exercises the powers of a
frontier commissioner. He is also called the
Pagan woon, from having once acted as governor of the Pagan district
His name is Moung Pagan. His titles in Burmese are—"Governor of
the following four districts,—the Shway district of 19 villages, the Ooyo
district of 10 villages, and the two townships of Mcin nyoung and Meingen , great ruler, illustrious prince". He is nearly related to the Khanpat mengyee (the foreign minister), and therefore to the new queen, who
is said to be the Khan pat mengyee's granddaughter. He lives at Penngbyin on the Chin-dwin river, between Thoung thwoot and Kendat, about a
day's journey from the former. His jurisdiction extends east over the Shan
districts up to the borders of Mogoung—(Phayre, 1882)

KULLELANG-

A small village on the route from Sudiya (in Assam) to Mogoung, it contains 8 houses, it is not stockaded

KUNG---

An assistant to a provincial official in Upper Burma

KWOT LOON-

This is a village in the small state of Muang-maw on the right bank of the Shway-lay —(Anderson.)

KYAN-NHYAT-MYO-

A town on the Irrawaddy in lat 22° 58', long 95° 55'

KYAW-ZEE-

A village 1½ miles from Man-lain, in lat (about) 21° 17, long (about) 95° 82 Contains about 60 houses. Population about 300

KYOON-BIN-KON-

A village There is a fine phoongyee house, pagodas, and zayate The inhabitants obtain their water from a small tank This is scarcely drinkable, better obtainable from the Nawin-choung, distant one mile

KYOUK TA-LOUNG, OR KYOUK-TA-LONE-

A large village on the left bank of the Irrawaddy, about 28 miles north of Sin myee-kone and 13 and 14 miles south-east of Ava The shores of the river between these two places were fringed almost continuously with rich wood, embosoming numerous villages and pagoda spires, the river side near Kyouk-ta-lone is lined with quick-set hedges

The mass of trees, tamarinds especially, which overshadows the village, renders it impossible to judge correctly of its size, but it did not appear to Cattle Captain Yule (1855) as a place of any considerable extent A great number of cattle were penned in the corrected accordance with the corrected accord

the compounds round the houses, and numerous hedged lanes led through the

place in all directions

Below Kyouk ta lone is a low undulating tract scarcely to be called hilly. The whole country inland as seen from the higher points is and, parched and barren, the sandy, dry, and yellow soil peeping out everywhere and scarcely hidden by the half ground brushwood which sparsely covers it. Many cart roads, however, traversed the summits and were in good order, the natural

drainage being favourable -(Yu/e)

The hollows are cultivated with rice This, with sesamum, a little cotton,

and red pepper, is the chief cultivation Along the
higher ground not a tree was to be seen higher than
The country must be inconceivably barren in the dry sesson — (Yule)

This is a custom house station where all boats descending the river are overhauled. Steamers are not, however, searched here A road runs from this to Ava, which is reported to be good in the dry weather

A strip of trees a few hundred yards inland marks where the road hes

Between it and the river the country is quite open

KYOUK-YAY MYO-

A town on the left bank of the Irrawaddy, said to contain 2,500 inhabitants It is 6 miles north of Tha-bya-bin. Two miles south of this is the village of Sa-lay,—famous for the Burmese blankets manufactured there. Ywa-this a mile north of Kyouk-yeh, and consists of about 30 huts. There are numbers of cattle in this district. Fishing is carried on here to a great extent.

The village is situated on an elevated portion of the bank about 80 feet high and 500 yards long. The northern part is green with vegetation Geological formation, sandstone. There are several pagodas here, and inland some three or four miles distant are some hills covered with pagodas.

Part of the village is situated on the low ground to south of where the high bank breaks off --(D M, 1882)

A road runs from Yay-nan-gyoung up to the stream near Kyouk-yay-myo through open ground The telegraph were runs along it

ı

LA-BAING-KA-SHIN-TEING-NAN-

The king sawbwa of the Kan-loung Kachins. He succeeded his father Maran-gyee not long ago, and now governs all the tribes. The king sawbwa is more powerful than all other Kachin sawbwas. He is wise of speech and successful in his enterprises. Being acknowledged by many and having numerous adherents, he attacked and killed the neighbouring sawbwas, and appointed governors from amongst his own adherents—(Native information, 1879)

LA BOO-LA-

A sawbwa of the Kan-loung Kachins

LABOO SHOUNG-

A sawbwa of the Kan loung Kachins

LAING-ZAN MOO POON-

A Kachin sawbwa's head quarters It is a hill near the Irrawaddy, lat 20° 36, long 97 10'

LA-KOOND-

A subdivision of the Kansa Kachins

JAM-NA

A subdivision of the Maroo tribe of Kachins

LA-PAKL-

A subdivision of the Kansa Kachins

LA-POUKE-

A subdivision of the Maroo tribe of Kachins

LA-SEE-

A subdivision of the Kansa Kachins

LA SEE—

"A village in the Kachin hills east of Bhamo, situated on a lofty rounded peak from this hill a good view is obtained of the ranges to the south Thise run nearly parallel to each other, with intervening valleys much broken up by spurs "—(Anderson)

LA THA-

The town of La-tha is in the district of the same name, and on the route followed by Sladon's Expedition in 1868 The Namas river separates it from the road I tappeared to be the largest and most populous in the whole valley The people seemed thriving —(Anderson, 1868)

LA-THOUNG-

A subdivision of the Kansa Kachins

LA-WIN--

A subdivision of the Maroo tribe of Kachins

LAY DAY-

A village north-east of Myin-gyan, about three miles distant Road fair in dry weather, but muddy in September Population about 1,000

LAY-DEAH-

Lay-deah town is in lat (estimated) 21° 16′ 19″ and long (assumed about) 97° 30′, elevation (by boiling point) 2,640 feet, (by aneroids) 2,895 feet.

The small stream along the west side of the town runs up north for a short distance and then joins the main stream of the valley, the "Namtain" or "Thien-Choung," a very broad and swift flowing rivide takes its rise among the high hills south-west of Mine-kine, called Loi-tain-pa and Tsin-doung (the people inhabiting these hills are of the Pa-loung tribe, they cultivate the poppy and manufacture opium). The Nam-tain after getting out of the Mine-kine valley, as before stated, runs north and south, draining the great Lay-deah valley towards the Salween river

Lay-deah myo, like many other of the large towns in the Shan states, was formerly of much greater importance, owing to local disturbances, quarrels among the native chiefs, and other causes. This once-flourishing town now comprises barely two hundred houses. The high street or main road through the town is very broad and nearly half a mile long. It runs east and west, with cross-roads at either end. The houses are small and low, as all Shan houses generally are, with little gardens and irregular enclosures around them. The town itself is enclosed by an embankment on the north side and a most on the south. A stream runs along the west side, and a large tank bounds the east.

From Lay-deah the Salween is about 70 miles in a straight line due east. There is a good road down to the Ta-caw ferry. It passes over a great common and gently undulating open downs, and when at 16 miles from the town (Lay-deah) the road passes up a sloping scarp that runs north and south on to another great spread of undulating country devoid of rungle

Fifteen miles further on the road ascends another scarp, and about four or five miles further again rises and winds among cliffs and rocky solated bluffs of limestone. Having passed this somewhat hilly ground, the road begins to discond, and when at rather more than forty miles from Lay-deah the descent becomes much steeper, the latter part through thick jungle, till the narrow valley of the Nam-pan is reached. The bed of this valley is nearly 1,300 feet lower than Lay deah, and rather more than 700 feet above the level of the Salween water at Ta-caw

LAY-DOUNGAN---

The first halting place on the route from Toungoo to Myin-gyan vid Yemay-then and Hine-det Water indifferent from a tank—(Wateon and Fedden, 1861)

LAY-MYO-

A town one hundred miles north of Bhamo on the Nam-tha-bet, an affluent of the Irrawaddy There is a route between this place and Hoothaw, or Wooraw, a town three days' north west from Momien—(Anderson, 1875) IEE-SAWS—

The Lee-saws are an uncertified tribe occurring on the hills about the Hotha and Sanda valleys, and they appear to be the same people that Mr Cooper met with under the name of Liesus' on the northern extremity of Yunnan, if not in Thibet itself A Shan informed Dr Anderson that they extend as far south as Kiang-hung gyee, and the Hotha sawbwa mentioned that they are also found on the mountains to the east of Yungchan. They are not numerous about the valleys, but are said to occur in

great numbers in these and other localities. They live in villages of their own, apart from the Kachins, who regard them as an inferior race, and

in some localities exact tribute from them

They are a small hill people, with fair round flat faces, high cheek bones, and some little obliquity of the eye. The dress of the women resembles the costume of the Chinese Shans, with the exception of the turban, which is made of coarse white cloth, patched with blue squares and trimmed with cowines. They wear close-fitting leggings made of squares of blue and white cloth, and a profusion of rattan, bamboo, and straw hoops round the loins and neck, in addition to necklaces of large blue beads, and others of seeds, and large brass earnings. A white embroidered bag is slung over the shoulders from a broad red band ornamented with a profusion of cowires

There is a strong affinity between their language and the Burmese, so much so as to suggest the probability that the two peoples are sprung

from the same stock

These little known Lee-saws appear to have a wide distribution over the mountains of Yunnan

LET-PAU-CHAY-BAW-

A village on the left bank of the Irrawaddy, between Let-toke and Ma-gyee-zouk — (Native information, 1881)

LET-TOKE-

A village 32 miles north-east of Ma-gyee-zouk It contains about 500 inhabitants Indian-corn is cultivated.

There is a road between this village and Ma-gyee-zouk, which is good in dry weather, but knee deep with mud during the rains

Snakes are said to be very numerous in this village, and many cases of death from their bites occur among men and cattle —(Native information, 1881)

LI-HSIEH TAI-

Mr Margary thus writes about this man "A furious ex-brigand called La-Hsieh Tai, who attacked our last expedition in 1867, has been rewarded lately for his services against the rebels with a military command over all this country (Yunnan) He is here (Man-wyne), and I felt much curiosity to see how he would receive me To my surprise he prostrated himself and paid me the highest honours I had a most successful interview"

LIN-DOR-

A small village on the road from Mynn-gyan to Yemay then, 53\frac{1}{2} miles from the former place Country stony and hard Water from a deep well LOAY-LINE—

A small Kachin village near the route from Loay-lone to Hoe-tone

LOAY-LONE-

A Kachin village in lat 24° 25', long 97° 25' It lies a hundred feet below the road from Hotha to Bhamo It is the largest and most thriving town met on this route, and the chief's house was surrounded by a high bamboo fence

Above Loay-lone are the remains of an old Chinese fort commanding this

route as a custom-house

The ordinary central route to Momien is said to be from this place to Muang-wan, a view of which valley can be gained from the Chinese fort of the Loay-lone, whence the road leads to Nantin, avoiding the Hotha valley

The direct road to Hoe tone is only six miles by a comparatively level route along the paddy fields —(Anderson, 1869)

LOIS-AT (HILL)

Is the highest part on the southern range. Having ascended to the foot of the crag, and within a few hundred fect of the top, I was prohibited by the people of a large village in the vicinity from proceeding any further, on the plea that there was some sacred footprint above, and that permission must first be obtained from the headman of the town in the valley. This was too much of a joke to descend seven miles for permission and mount agun, so I outented mys. If by making my observations at the elevation attained, which proved to be about 1,000 to 1,800 feet above. Mino-yaw, and over 4,000 feet above the level of the sea. Its lat (estimated) is 2.3° (° 2.0° N, long (assume.)) about 9.5° k. —(Wilcox)

LON-KI \NG--

The Chinese name for the Salween

LOON-GYLF ISLAND

A large island on the Irrawaldy above the village of Zoung gyan-doung It is covered with fine tices. The course has up the castern channel. The country to the east shows low undulations covered with sparse small trees, and with little or no sign of cultivation—(late)

LUN BAING-

A village of 30 or 40 houses

M

MA CHANG—
A village of Mirip tribe
MA-CHONG—
A village of Mirip tribe
MADEYA—

Captain Yule ascended the Madeya river in September 1855, and gives the

following account of his visit to the town of the same name -

"From the httle village called Powa, at the mouth of the Madeya river, we ascended in a cance about two miles to Myit-thein. Here a branch of the Madeya river strikes off southwards, and from hence we proceeded on points. Passing through several populous villages on the banks of the Madeya-choung, we then struck into a great expanse of rice fields, of which there was a more extensive series here than we had seen since leaving Pegu. The line of villages appeared almost continuous on our left till lost in the great mass of gardens round Madeya myo. This is about four miles distant from Myit their. Never have I seen a denser mass of productive trees than this, which seemed to stretch for a length of three or four miles by perhaps one mile in width. It was a perfect forest of cocoanut and areca palms, jacks, custard apples, eitrons, betel, vines, &c, whilst the ground was covered with dense thicket or swamped in water.

"For a mile or more the road through this dense and fruitful thicket was paved with brick, and had brick parapets on either side Kyoungs and houses began to be scattered more frequently among the foliage, till passing by a wooden bridge over a fine full stream flowing rapidly to the

south, the town is entered

"This river called the Shwav ta-choung breaks off above the town from the Madeya river, and discharges itself into that creek or channel of the grant river which passes near the Arakan temple, and washes the northeastern corner of the capital. The valley of Madeya-choung is said to extend back nearly to the ruby mine district.

'The town of Madeya seemed to be a large and populous place for Burms, and the houses amounted to fully 3,000 Small monasteries and pagodas are numerous for a considerable distance north of the town "—(Yule)

MAG-GASOO-

A village of 40 or 50 houses, 76 miles from Myin-gyan, on the road to Yemay-then There is much paddy cultivation about here, and plenty of bullocks—(Loxull, 1882)

MAGWAY-

Is a large town on the left bank. When Captain Yule visited it there were 200 or 500 boats of all sorts lying at the gliats. The number of houses was said to be 3,000.

The principal temple of Magway is called Mya-thalwon (or 'emerald couch') It stands on a high commanding summit over the river * The cottages in the submits were good and almost all provided with a large pirch. The principal houses along the main street were occupied by armed men. "Magwae consists of one main street, and many minor streets behind"— (1 ule)

Captain Yule considered the population to be at least \$,000 or 9,000 †

Burmese accounts give a population of 3,000 (1881)

The country to the near of the town is open and

rolling, divided into fields by hedges. These fields are chiefly sown with sesamum

"There were two large monasteries of plain but very solid structure, with a wooden thien or chapel, and a pageda. The whole area, including an extensive compound, was enclosed in a very massive teak fence of squared posts and rails some 7 or 8 feet high "—(1 n/t).

About Magway the country is level and flat, but passing north a remark able change in the general character of the east bank is observed. For many miles to the north the country is cut up by a succession of deep ravines and watercourses, which cut through the soft beds of sand and pebbly gravels and a succession of these gullies comes down to the water's edge, deeply indenting the otherwise straight and almost perpendicular cliff, which constitutes the main bank of the river

This bad is 140 to 170 feet high and steep, and the peculiar undulating surface of the gires above, with the marked profile of the cliff overhanging the river, form many beautiful scenes. Along here fossilized wood occurs on the banks, not unfrequently of considerable size, worked out

of the sand and gravel of which the chiffs are formed

This remarkable raviny character of the bank is not seen fully until the village of Muggee bin is passed. Here the full force of the current has come against the rocks, and exposed a good section, showing a succession of clayey sands, of sands, and pebbly sands. Frequently intercalated masses of irregular lenticularly shaped beds of a hard calcareous sandstone occur, and occasionally of a dense forruginous conglomerate.

The great mass of the cliffs is of a grevish or yellowish grey sand, or clayey sand, abounding in lamine of false bedding, and obviously the

result of a very irregular deposition

There are many trees about this pageds, and it could easily be trengthened for defence.
 Major Strover estimates the population at 4,000 (1881)

Over all this ground the trees are small, stunted and scattered, and the whole country looks parched, and, and poor Around the villages at the mouths of the small creeks and streams some large well-grown timber is seen, but the general aspect is that of a very sparsely covered grassy plain with deep and nearly precipitous ravines. It is the head-quarters of a

Crops -- Sesamum, cotton, peas, and beans

Supplies - Mutton, fowls, fish, rice, chillies, ghee, peas, and beans Transport — The following —

> Bullocks about 450 Carts

about 200 about 40-of 400 to 600 baskets.

Boats

There is a bazaar here The streets are crooked and from 15 to 30 feet wide Some of the main streets are straight Town.

There are no open spaces A fence of bamboo and thorns surrounds the town There are four Chinese brick houses, in which some ten Chinese live The remainder are timber and bamboo

At the northern end of the town is the Tago-gyee pagoda a narrow and bad road leads to it On the hill there is a plain that will hold over 1,000 people Proceeding a mile north of the hill, the road becomes narrower and there are jungles on both sides, but after this it is good The telegraph runs along this road - (Native information, 1881)

MA-GYEE-ZOUK-

A village 2 mile from Thit-touk Ywa-ma Indian-corn is cultivated MAH-LINE MYO-

A town on the road from Myin-gyan to Nyin-gyan It Market town is a great market for the surrounding country Products such as rice. cotton, til seed, and millet are brought here From three to four hundred carts come in on market days. It is not a large place, but the woon of the district lives here. Water-supply good, from several wells. The town 18 404 miles distant from Myin-gyan

MAH PHAY-MYO-

A town on the Irrawaddy

MAING-DAING FOO-

A Kachin sawbwa He lives at Mara-poon

MAING-MAW-

This place contains 20 or more Shan Kadoo houses and 5 Kachin houses The former cultivate rice, and the latter toungyas

The inhabitants of the above are Shan Kadoos. There is a Burmese thoogivee in each, and over these a myo-oke called the lay-myo-oke ('five city m vo-oke

Above Maing na the Burmese territory ceases The people are Kachins. who live under hill chiefs of their own The following are some of their sawhwas ---

- 1 Souk loe Sawbwa of the Ka-chaing mountains 1879
- 2. Saing yan moo Sawbwa of the Laing yan moo-poon (4), 1879
- 3 Patone-wa, Sawbwa of the Pouk san-poon 1879
- 4. Souk kan Sawbwa of the Moon koung poon 1879 5 Suk moon, Sawbwa of the Mara hill (3) 1879

- 7 Touk lone-ka, Akyeewa, Sawbwa of the Kate-tway poon 1879
 8. Wa-win wa, Sawbwa of the Nan-seing yin poon, 1879
- 9 Maing-daing too, Sawbwa of the Marapoon (4), 1879

MAIN-KHWON-

A village in Main-khwon district, in lat. 96° 9', long 26° 20

MAIN-KWENG-HNOP-

A village in Main-khwon district

MALAN-

A subdivision of the Maroo tribe of Kachins

MA-LAY-

Ma-lay, or Man-lay, formerly called Muang-lay, is situated on the western bank of the Irrawaddy in lat 22° 42′ and long 95° 55′

It contains about 300 houses, and is the customs port for clearing boats bound from Bhamo to Mandalay, and the centre of a considerable trade in bamboo mats, sesamum oil, and jaggery It is the northern entrance of the first defile above Mandalay There are two prominent headlands, the one on this side being crowned by the pagoda of Ma-lay

From this may be seen rising to the eastward the fine peaked mountains of Shway-toung about 6,000 feet high, on which snow is said to he in the

winte

Above Ma-lay the river widens to a great breadth, with numerous islands as far as Khyan-Nhyat,—(Anderson, 1868)

MALOO-LA-

A village on the left bank of the Taping

MALLOÖN-

Gives its name to a district, but the residence of the governor has been transferred to Myin-hla.

Malloon is now (1855) but a small village standing on the gentle slope of a hill which rises behind to an apex crowned with many temples of various forms

It was here that towards the end of the first Burmese war the Burmese army made a stand The British army under Sir A Campbell halted on the opposite bank and a flag of truce was sent by the Burmans, with proposals of peace Although commissioners from both sides met, it became evident that the Burmese were insincere, and therefore the negotiations fell through, and Sir A Campbell gave the Burmans the option of handing over Malloon to him, in which case he promised them the desired extension of the truce, or to prepare for an immediate attack

The Burmans, with much courage, instantly prepared for their defence Early on the 19th January 1526, they were driven out of the town by a mere handful of British troops. The Burmans numbered 15,000 \can the shore is a conotaph pagoda in incomory of the celebrated Bandoola—(1 u/e—

Luzrie)
MAN---

A village of Mirip tribe

MANCHLE-

A Khamptee village on the right bank of the Irrawaddy in lat 27° 26' There was a weekly market here when Captain Wilcox visited the place in 1825. He supposed the branch of the Irrawaddy seen here was the main one instead of being only a small tributary.

MANDALAY-

This is the present capital of Native Burms, and is situated on the Irrawaddy in lat 22°, long 96° 5 (about), on some slightly elevated ground at the foot of the Mandalsy hill, a little more than 2½ miles from the river

It was founded in 1858 by the late king, and it is said that one of his motives for removing his capital from Ava was to remove his palace from the sight and sound of British steamers

The city is built in the form of a square, in the centre of which is the palace square, both fortified after the manner of the Burmans

The outer square is inhabited by the officials, civil and military, and the soldiers of the royal army

The roads are well kept and wide, and are all bordered with a latticed fence, or else an outer wall, which forms a sort of compound to the house, and hiding, as it does, much of the household dirt, tends to make the streets look much tidier and cleaner than they would otherwise. The palace enclosure, or royal square, is surrounded by an outer stockade of teak wood posts twelve feet high, and an inner wall. Between these two is a space of about twenty yards. Entrance is given by two gates opposite to each other. Inside is the royal palace, and the arsenal and gardens.

All Burmans entering are obliged to take off their shoes, as the precincts of the royal palice are considered sacred. I give a plan of the interior of the palace which is 1m ide from native information. The city is surrounded by a wall 30 feet high of mid and brick, the outer revetting being of 3 feet brick. There are thre gates on each face which lead to a brim about 60 feet wide between the wall and the ditch, the ditch itself being about 100 feet wide between the wall and the ditch, the ditch itself being about 100 feet wide on the west side two bridges span the moat, but on the others only one. The gateways are all provided with massive teak wood gates, inside of which are guart bouses, and in front on the outside traverses cover the gates. The bridges are misonry at both ends and woodwork in the centre, which could in east of nece sity be removed. Outside of the city are extensive suburbs, which extend to the river bank on the west, the embankment on the east, a few blocks distance on the north, and on the south irregularly from a few (two or three) blocks on the south east, to as far as Amarapoora along the rord leading to that place

MANDALAY HILL-

To the north east of the city is the hill of Mandalay This is 550 feet high above city ditch, and about a mile from south to north. It is a large rock, and is covered with tread and brushwood on most parts. The south-west slope is nearly bare, being uncovered rock.

Between the city and the hill are a lot of kyoungs and zayats and pagodas -- beautiful buildings covered with most elaborate carving in teak wood and gracefully tapering upwards. These Lyoungs are scattered all about the hill On the east side are two very clab rate buildings erected one by the king and the other by the queen. The one nearest the hill has in its centre a pagoda with a gilt dome, and around it innumerable chunamed buildings, all of uniform size These, I was told, were zayats The sides must be about two or three hundred yards square The other is a large pyramidal building of six stories. All the space between the hill and the lake, except a pirt set aside as a practice ground for the troops. is occupied by Lyoungs and gardens West of the hill there are a great many Lyoungs and pagodas, as also to the north between the base and embankment The embankment runs immedately to the north of the hill. east and west, and beyond it a canal, which connects the Nanda lake with the Shway ta-choung North-east is the Nanda lake, which joins with the Oung pin lay, which lies between the eastern suburbs and the Shan hills

MANDALAY TOWN-

The town of Mandalay, like the city, is divided into blocks, each of 183 vards square The streets are wide, and in some cases good, and run parallel to each other north and south, and cut others at right angles running east and west On the west side between the city and river the Shway-ta-choung and Theng-za creek flow The former is crossed by many wooden bridges, and the latter by two causeways

The embankment surrounds the whole city and suburbs completely. and while it keeps out the river floods, it retains **Embankment** the accumulated ram water, which sometimes finds an exit for itself by bursting the bund. This it did about a year or two ago, carrying away Dr Marfel's house This house, which was a standing landmark on all old plans, is now no more, and only the ruins of its foundations are to be seen on the river bank

Nearly all the streets are lined with tiess so that, looking at the city from a distance, the impression conceived is of a va t grove of trees, from which the gilded spires of pagodas and tapering points of Lyoungs bristle in profusion

Having given a general description of the city, I now proceed to describe it in detail, and under the following heads -

- 2 Houses bazaars pagodas kyoungs and
- 3 Canals and backwater and lakes rivers and bridges
- 4 Finbankment

of country

- 5 Commarding position
- 6 River bank and anchorages 7 (a) Approaches from west and nature 10 I han of attack
- (1) Allimaches from north and nature of comtiv
- (c) Approach a from south and nature of `a untry
- (d) Appren hes from cast and nature of country
- 8 Materials for obstructing roads
- 9 Materials for hidging

Streets run by each side of each block These vary from 20 to 31 yards-s c, from 60 to 100 fect Streets are good and well made, but the general run of

them are very bad and rough in dry weather, and almost impassable after ram The Burmest system of repairing roads leaves much to be Each individual house owner living in a street is obliged annually to repair the road in front of his house from near the threshold of his house as far as the centre Lach person having his own ideas regarding road making, it follows that, while one person lays down an elaborate pavement of large round stones (they say this is the most economical method. because as neither carts nor anything else can go fast over it, the wear and tear is less, and consequently it lasts longer), his next-door neighbour fixes up his lot with beaten down clay Beyond him comes a proprietor After him comes a man who does his repairs in wood who works in brick This enterprising citizen gives you a fair specimen of a bad corduloy road ever his portion of the street, and as it is often composed of logs of teak 10 or 12 inches in diameter, the traveller rejoices when he has passed it These different modes of road-making are produced in such variety as to strongly impress the stranger with the native ingenuity of the Burman are by no means had for some time after they are made, but after a few days' rain they become very bad

There is another custom common in Mandalay, which adds considerably to the difficulty of navigating the roads It is this In the rainy weather the people dislike having the ground in front of their houses made into a puddle by carts passing and cutting it up. The carts naturally seek the best part of the roads, which is not the centre, for that is nearly always the worst. They, therefore, seek the side, and as this part is never "repaired," it quickly becomes a deep mire. To prevent this the ingenious Burman scatters a few logs of teak wood in front of his door. It is not easy for a cautious pedestrian to pass these uninjured, and quite impessible for a cart or pony. With this device, freely indulged in by every one who can afford it, and is not too lazy or indifferent to undertake the exertion, it may be imagined how complicated the passage of a street becomes Such is the condition of the greater part of the roads which depend on municipal repairs. There are two other classes of roads.—

(1) those that were made by the late king and have not been repaired since and

(2) those that have beer simply laid out, and not completed

Of the former, there are four specimens on the west side of the town, one on the east, and two on the south

The western roads are, counting from the south,-

A -Road to steamer ghat called Gawain

B-South ditch road to king a steamers ghat called Zay ju-daw lan

C-Road past Residency called Thin jine-daw lan

D—Road from centre gate called Seshen lan

A is the most frequenced road in Mandalay. It begins on the river bank close to the custom-house, and passes through the so-called gate in the embankment. Immediately after starting, it crosses over a bund between two swamps (formed in an excavation caused by taking earth for the embankment), and then, leaving a guard-house on the left, passes through the embankment. Another guard-house is then passed on the right, and after proceeding over a hundred yards, it passes along a bund, which here cuts the Theng-za creek. This creek is deep, and varies in width from 80 to 200 yards. Water can be let into it from the Nanda lake. The passage of this could be made very difficult by cutting the bund and having a battery in the garden and pagoda on the left side. This, however, would be commanded from the bund. The road is metalled and fairly good, and over 100 feet wide, 80 or 40 of which are metalled. It crosses the Shway-ta-choung over a substantial bridge, and runs right up to the Kulladan, or foreigner's road.

B Zay na-daw lan comes down to the river bank, where the king's steamers lie It is a well made road, lined with houses and shops on both sides, and with some kyoungs and timber yards. This road crosses the Theng za creek over a bund. It is lined with houses, and is well raised, crosses the Shway-ta-choung, and runs right up to the south-west corner of the city ditch, which it runs along. It is 100 feet wide, and metalled in the

centre part

C This jine-daw-lan—This road leaves the south-west gate of the city, and passes the Shway-ta-choung close by the Residency. It then passes to the river bank as a causeway, raised about 6 or 8 feet from the country bordering, the sides being brick walls 8 feet wide at too. It crosses a long bridge, and ends at the Theng-za creek. The creek can be forded here in the dry weather, but when there is much rain it would be too deep.

D Sheeken-lan—This is, as far as it goes, the best road of all. It is 100

D Sheeken-lan —This is, as far as it goes, the best road of all. It is 100 feet wide, even and well metalled, and a causeway raised 6 feet all its length south of the Shway-ta-choung. The greater portion here passes

through paddy fields, trees, and pagodas, and it reaches the Theng-za creek at a place where it is very deep and two or three hundred yards wide

There are lateral communications between A and B both by the river bank and to the east of the Theng-za creek On this aids Leteral communications. there is a nala and some swampy ground that must be passed, and the tracks are only passable in good weather The ground which intervenes is covered with trees, huts, pagodas, and kyoungs the middle is a bit of slightly elevated ground, which is said always to be above water, even when the surrounding country is flooded At the corner where the Theng za is joined by the nals from the Shway-ta-choung there are a lot of pagodas in a walled enclosure, and east of them another pagoda on an open space of grass East of this are huts, and further east is a brick causeway with side walls about 34 feet high, which leads from A to some kyoungs on B road These brick causeways remind one of the paved Chinese roads, which are, according to the Chinese, good for ten years and bad for ten thousand They may have been good for a few short years. but they will always be bad now till others are made over them

Between this causeway and the Shway-ta-choung is a dense mass of huts and kyonings embedded in trees, and to the south west end of causeway is the locality known as 'bamboo square,' where dwell the members of the

demi monde

The bridge across the choung on A road is the best in Mandalay, being level with the road and more permanent than any others. It is covered with earth and metal.

The bridge at B is also good, but it is arched, and the approaches are apt

to get out of repair

Between the two roads the choung is crossed by four other bridges, but only two of these are fit for pomes to cross

East of the Shway ta-chonng five streets communicate with A and B,

and this part is densely populated and covered with houses

There is no lateral communication between B and C roads west of the Shway-ta-choung, except along the bund of the choung This is, however, liable to interruptions, as there is a lock in it near B Least of the choung

they are joined by four roads

The ground which lies between B and C, west of the Shway-ta-choung, is to a great extent swamp and deep water, and is impassable at all times of the year. There is a small pathway and bridge across the lower part of this, but it cannot be relied on as a permanent-way, and would be very easily destroyed. The British Residency is on the south side of this road on the bank of the Shway ta-choung.

Between C and D there is only one road along the bank of the Theng zaron communications between creek, and another along the bund of the choung C and D The country between is low, and a great part occupied by paddy land, which in wet weather is a swamp There are many kyonings and trees about the western end The centre part is open paddy land, and the east, kyonings and trees Last of the Shway-ta-choung four roads join them, and this part is well populated

North of D road there is nothing but open country, the nature of which
can be seen from the map It is chiefly paddy
fields, with many patches of swamp and many
ruined pagedas There is a strip of land running from D along the east ade

of the Theng-za creek, which is slightly elevated, and along which has a road which communicates with the village of Line-thin. This road is not more than a cert track. This ground is quite impracticable for troops East of the Shway-ta-choung the ground to the north is laid out as usual in blocks, but it is very thinly inhabited, and many blocks have only a few huts, and the inner space open grass land.

The roads just described are those running east and west. There are others

North and south roads.

Crossing them and running north and south, but they are all east of the Shway-ta-choung.

The first of these (F) is a fine broad road running along the west of the city and extending south as far as the canal. This is 15 blocks or 2,700 yards. It does not go beyond the canal.

West of it is a road fairly good, which runs from near the north road of the ditch to the canal, which it crosses, and then joins the causeway of brick that runs past the Arakan pagoda and on to Amarapoora and Ava

The third road runs parallel, and is also fairly good. It passes the canal and leads to some monasteries

The fourth is called Kulladan, 'or foreigner's road' It is broad and fairly good, but in many places forcibly illustrates what has been previously said about Burmese road-making. This road commences at D road, and runs south for 19 blocks or 3,420 yards, where it ends in a large kyoung and pagoda.

The next is the Amarapoora road It runs in a nearly straight line

G Amarapoora road, Pyee-right out to the old city It is tolerably good the
whole way and wide

Between this road and the Shway-ta-choung the number of streets varies with the width of the ground from two to three. They are smaller than the other streets and not so good.

The above mentioned streets and roads are the best in Mandalay All Streets on south side of the others are quite kutcha.

road to the centre gate road are all very bad, and for the most part quite impassable for wheeled traffic, except in the dry weather is low and swampy, and the water has in pools all about.

The first two streets east of F road extend as far as the canal The street east of this ends in swamp, and seems to prolong itself in a deep muddy ditch, and it takes a pony all he knows to flounder through it

From the third street east of F road up to the centre gate road (marked H on map) the streets only go south for 7 to 9 blocks. They are very bad. At the end of every block where there should have been a drain there is in its place a nasty mud hole of most tenscious mud. To the east of H road, and right up to the kyoungs under the eastern embankment, the streets extend only 3 blocks south, beyond which is paddy land as far as and beyond the canal. All these streets or roads are after rain a mass of mud, which takes a long time to dry, and when dry this mud becomes as hard as brick and cuts the pony's feet. The paddy fields south of these roads are quite impassable after rain. I crossed them six weeks after it had rained, and had the greatest difficulty in floundering through mud up to the pony's girths.

The east road of the city near the ditch is the best, and this is very bad. It was mostly mud in December and towards the Streets and roads on east end of January Beyond this a few streets run parallel north and south, but the ground is very

There is one broad metalled road which runs from the wet and swampy

centre east gate to the other side of the lake

There are no side roads of importance, and the ground is low and swampy The place is chiefly occupied by kyoungs, gardens, and huts The centre road is 100 feet broad and metalled, and stretches across the lake, which is close on two miles wide

On the north side several roads start from the city ditch road, but few of Streets and reads on north. them get far The centre one goes straight to a royal garden and kyoung The Bhamo road is three blocks further west, and is a reasonably good road, but unmetalled It goes straight to the embankment, and then crossing the canal goes on a short distance It then crosses the Shway-ta-choung, and goes along the western bank of it to Madeya-myo, and I was told as far as Bhamo There is a marshy place it crosses on the south side of the bund that would be very nasty to pass if the road was broken here. The part of the road along the bund of the Shway-ta-choung is excessively bad. There is hardly room for two country carts to pass The Shway-ta-choung is fordable in most parts, but is very muddy

One only of the streets west of this extends three or four blocks, when the houses cease On this side of the city there are but few houses, and these are chiefly occupied by palace servants. The first block along the ditch road is the only one that can be said to be fairly inhabited, and beyond that to the north the blocks are for the most part open land, with a few huts Beyond this are some pagodas and paddy fields. scattered along the edge Between the north-east end of the city and the hill are a large quantity of kyoungs and zayats They are built mostly of teak wood, and some of them are superbly curved and profusely gulded There are also some masonry

pagodas walled in

The houses of Mandalay are for the most part wood and mat They are invariably raised off the ground on posts from 4 to Houses pagedas kyoungs, 10 feet This undoubtedly conduces to health in a and sayate place like Burms, where sanitary arrangements are not strictly attended to, and where no attempt is made to drain off the water that falls

By far the greater number of huts are constructed for the most part of bamboo mats, and very often entirely of bamboo The houses of the wellto-do natives are of teak, with sometimes wooden walls, but oftener of mat. Very few Burmans venture to show their easy circumstances by any display of comfort in their dwellings, as it would attract the notice of the authorities,

who are always ready to "borrow" from the wealthy

The brick houses are nearly all the property of foreigners There are very few in proportion to the number of others They are shown on the map by solid black blocks, while the wood and bamboo houses are indicated by shaded blocks Most of the brack houses are in the Kulladan or 'foreigner's road,' and the greater part of them belong to Mogul merchants and shop-Some of these have fine large houses and shops They are pretty substantially built, and have invariably iron bars and iron shutters to the The iron shutters are more as a protection against fire than burglars

Along the Kulladan nearly as far as the steamer road A both sides of the streets are nearly continuously lined with brick houses. Many of these are two-storied

The Chinese quarter has also many brack buildings, and there are many pagodas, mosques, and kyoungs with walled enclosures. On the north-east and south east sides there are hardly any brick houses, although on the north and east sides there are many pagodas and kyoungs in walled enclosures. Those about the foot of the hill would afford the best accommodation, as they are on elevated ground and dry, while those near the road are on a lower level than the ditch, and consequently always damp, and for a great part of the year in a swamp

The principal pagoda in Mandalay is called the Arakan pagods, because there is a large brass image of Gandama, which was

Arakan pagoda. there is a large brass image of Gandama, which was brought from Arakan by one of the kings. It is a magnificent building and profusely gilded. It is attuated on the road to Amarapoora, about 3 miles from the palace. There are many pagodas, kyoungs, and zayats all about it. South of it is a large walled kyoung, the plan of which is attached. There are several other walled pagodas and kyoungs on the road between Mandalay and Amarapoora, and these if fortified would form a serious obstacle to an advance from Amarapoora.

North-east of the city is a large mass of buildings about 400 yards square

In the centre is a pagoda with a gilt dome, around
which are many small temples, and round the outer

edge is a line of zayats, all in white chunam

Next to this is another kyoung built by the present queen, and about the same size. The centre building is an oblong pyramid with belts of French grey contrasting with the white

Further to the south for three or four miles are kyoungs and pagodas, and beyond them grass and jungle At the west end of the Residency road B there are a large number of tombs, and in some cases around them are built

There is one large bazaar in Mandalay It is built of brick, and occupies

King's bazaar nearly two blocks of ground It is partly roofed
in, and is divided inside into various small booths
or shops, where the merchants keep their goods and carry on business. This

or shops, where the merchants keep their goods and carry on business. This bazzar would, if cleared out, be a good place for barracks, but it would be necessary to occupy some of the houses in the vicinity to avoid its being commanded. It is situated at the corner of B road and the Shway-tachoung. Between it and the road are some good shops, belonging principally to Moguls. There is only one pukka bazzar, all the others are temporary. To the north-west of the city in F road is a fruit and veretable bazzar.

The king's bazaar brings a yearly income of Rs 2,40,000 It was very much deserted when I was there, as the lotteries had taken away nearly all the shookeepers

The zayats in and about Mandalay and on the road to Amarapoora

Zayats.

Those about the hill are the

There is a regular system of canals in Mandalay, the water being supplied from the Nanda lake and the Aung-pin-lay A glance at the map will show them. On the east a canal running east and west from the Nanda lake to the Shway-ta-choung

The canal to east is about 250 feet wide and seems deep It is crossed by

Rast canal to be observed that this bridge is not opposite the
entrance of the bund, which is at the end of the road, but to the north of
it I have only seen one bridge across this canal, and I have not heard that
there are any others

The canal on the north side of the embankment runs, as before stated,

North canal. into the Shway-ta-choung It is about 50 feet

wide and 10 deep, and is bunded across in many
places There was no water in the western end of this when I crossed it in
December and January

The Shway-ta-choung is a branch of the Madeya river, which flows south.

West canal, or Shway tachoung

It passes through 12 miles of paddy land before
reaching Mandalny, and is here more like a canal
than a stream.

It varies in width from 80 to 150 feet, and is fordable in
many places

On the western side is a bund about 10 feet above the water
level and about 20 feet broad on the top, except in some places where it is
damaged

The Shway-ta-choung flows in a slightly winding manner along the west of Mandalay, joins the Theng za creek a little south of the south canal, and, finally passing through the embankment near Ava, flows through the sandbank, and empties into the Irrawaddy near the Ta-jay-wa choung This choung is bridged over at nearly every good street. In the dry weather it is bunded across in many places to keep the water deep enough

The southern canal flows into the Shway-ta-choung at the fifteenth block from the city ditch. It flows from the east canal, and increases in depth as it goes west. It is 20 to 30 yards wide, and the banks from 20 to 30 feet deep. There was no water at the western end, and a mile to east there was only a little in December and January. There are seven wooden bridges across the canal—some of them good and wide—all of teak.

Two small canals connect the city ditch with the waters of the Aungpin-lay, so that fresh water can be let in at any time. All the royal gardens are connected with some canal, and thus a plentiful supply of water is always available.

The Theng-za creek may now be considered as a backwater It formBackwater Theng-za creek saudbanks and islands which here fill the river, but when the embankment was built, it was included in the area enclosed. It lies, as will be seen from the map, irregularly between the north and south embankments, it is generally deep, and is only bridged in one place—south of A road It is bunded across in three places. It varies in width from 80 to 200 yards. It is generally deep, and I only know of one place where it is fordable, and that is opposite B road. The Theng za creek joins the Shway-ta-choung as before stated, and falls into the Irrawaddy near the Ta-jay-was creek

There are two places where the Theng za creek most nearly approaches the Irrawaddy, and is only separated from its old channel by the embankment. It would only be necessary to cut these to open up the old channel and admit steamers as far as the foot of C road One of these places is opposite C, and the other south of B road

The Nanda lake lies to the north-east of Mandalay hill, and is a continuation of the Aung-pin-lay, but bunded off from it This lake stretches some two or three miles to the north, and is about the same width A bund, on which is a bad road, is on its western side, and the northern end is not clearly defined. The lake is

said to be deep and to contain water at all seasons

South of it is the Aung-pin-lay, which stretches south until its end is

close to the Amarapoora lake In the rains these Aung pin lay form one large expanse of water, and even when I saw them in December and January the northern lakes were joined, and I was told the two southern ones also The Aung-pin-lay is shout 2 miles wide, and appears to be to a great extent marsh What appear to be bunds, almost on a level with the water and marsh, cross the lake at intervals of half or one mile A good road crosses from the centre gate of the city, which from the gate up to the edge of the lake is the best road in the whole of Mandalay The eastern side of the lake is the deepest and clearest, and before reaching it a bridge has to be passed These two bridges, one at each side of the lake, are the only means by which the water passes from one to another The water of these lakes is considerably higher than the city of Mandalay, and still higher than the country lying to the north, south, and west, so that all this country could be easily flooded at any time. and if kept under water for a few days, there would not be much getting about on it

If an attempt were made to flood the country in the dry weather, the following measures should be taken to render the attempt abortive embankment should be cut on the west side near C and B roads at the places indicated, so as to allow the Theng-za creek to drain into the river the south side the embankment should be breached near the north-west corner of Amarapoora city, and the Shway-ta-choung should be broken in several places so as to get rid of the waters quickly. I would also breach the choung to the north of the bund Thus the waters being able to run out more quickly than they entered, the waters from the lakes would not much interfere with any operations

All the bridges in Mandalay are of teak wood. They are generally very strongly built of solid teak posts and planked over Bridges Those on the main roads are all strong enough for

the passage of stege artillery

The centre part of the bridge is generally covered with long loose planks.

which could be easily removed, thus leaving a wide gap in the middle

The best bridges are, first, that over the Shway-ta-choung on A road This is an exception to the general run of bridges, and is built on a level with the road on strong teakwood piles After being planked it is covered with clay and metalled The canal on both sides of this is shallow bridge which crosses the Shway-ta-choung north of this is also fit for cart. traffic. The only others fit for carts are those crossing at B, C, and D There is only one bridge to the north The canal is bunded in other places where the road crosses it

On the east there are two cart bridges across canals running from ditch to eastern canal, and two foot-bridges There are also substantial bridges across the eastern canal and at both ends of the lake road. There are more substantial bridges across the ditch, one in the centre of north, east and south faces, and two in the west face. That is, one in the centre of the face,

and another half-way between the centre and southern corner

These bridges are constructed with the ends of masonry and the centre part of wood They are about 30 feet wide, and quite unprotected The idea of having the centre portion of wood is evidently that it may be removed at a moment's notice in case the place were besieged. The bridges crossing the southern canal are not good, and only one is fit for carts. Most of the bridges are in bad repair, but they have one great advantage over the wooden bridges constructed in British Burma, and that is, that they at least begin by being good. They are in the first instance invariably built of the best materials and in the most substantial manner, while in British Burma they are often built of inferior material, which is scaked in tar to make up for its inferior quality, and no surplus strength appears to be given. The Burmans seldom repair snything, and it is only where a bridge is so bad as seriously to inconvenience people, that something is done to repair or replace it.

The Mandalay embankment was constructed by the late king, partly to keep out the waters of the Irrawaddy, and partly for

Embankment. defensive purposes

It extends entirely round the city and suburbs of Mandalay, measuring east and west 4 miles and north and south 71, and embracing an area of 321

square miles The perimeter is 23 miles

From the point where the Bhamo road passes the embankment on the north round by the western face and up the southern face at the end of Amarapoora is over ten miles, or 17,600 yards. It would require more soldiers to man this line than there are in the whole kingdom

The river side is constructed in many places like a rampart, and at some

of the angles it is revetted both exteriorly and interiorly with brick

The section at these places is shown in map. About 50 yards of the salient corner is raised 8 or 10 feet higher than the rest of the wall, and looks like a hollow ravelin. It was evidently intended to mount guns in these places, as the terreplein is of sufficient width and the parapet is revetted. There are, however, no embrasures, and the ground has been eaten into by

the rains till it is entirely rotten

The west face advances in direct echelon from the south centre (the south end being refused), the flanks being connected. This tracing affords a certain amount of flank defence. None of these places are prepared for guns, nor would they be strong enough to carry them. The embankment of Mandalay seems quite useless as a line of defence, and, on the other hand, it would prove most useful to an attacking force, which could take possession of it from the south west corner, and then disembark the troops in perfect security.

There is a road along the greater part of the embankment, but it is

in places very bad

The embankment is revetted for about four feet from the ground Beyond this it presents a rough appearance in most places, and there is no place where a man cannot walk over it, and many where a pony may climb up it.

The places where this bund could be broken most easily and an advance

by it obstructed most effectually would be-

1st on the north side where it crosses the Theng za creek and 3nd, on the south side, opposite to Amarapoors.

I do not, however, think the Burmans would themselves breach it in these places, as by doing so they would let the water escape from the creek and from the Shway-ta-choung, and so considerably weaken their defence. There is only one part of the embankment about which I am not sure, and that is

the south-east corner I was informed by Burmans that this was continued the whole way round, but whether it is there or not is a matter of not very much importance, as from the nature of the ground and the water that hes on the Amarapoora and south-east side any advance from that direction would be impossible

The general height of the embankment is about 20 feet, and it is 60 feet

wide on the top

There are from one to two gateways in every face, but these are simple holes in the bund, and there is no attempt at a gateway or gate. There are parts of this over which it is forbidden to walk, and many an unwary stranger, who ignorant of this prohibition has gone for a stroll on this pleasant bund, has rested in the neighbouring stocks for 8 or 10 hours afterwards. I have ridden over a great part of this bund, but I was well mounted and never stopped to answer questions. As far as I saw, there is no part of it over which troops could not march.

I believe this embankment answers the purpose of keeping the river floods out of the town fairly well, but as there are no sluces, there is always a danger of the water collecting inside and bursting through Such an instance occurred a couple of years ago, when the bank near C road burst

and carried away Dr Marfel's house

The only commanding position near Mandalay is the hill to the north
Mandalay hill.

east of the city known as Mandalay hill. It is

nearly a mile long from the base south to north, and
about 500 feet higher than the road to west of city

It is of rocky formation, but the greater part of it is covered with jungle,

chiefly small trees The formation of it may be seen from the map

There are two flights of steps leading to the top,—one on the south-west spur, and another on the west nearly under the extreme point. The south-west stair leads directly to Gaudama's temple, where stands a colossal figure of the Buddha pointing with his outstretched hand to the city point the city could be conveniently shelled.

The spur to the south-west is also accessible to mountain guns, but with

difficulty

The eastern side is steep all along, and the western side between the spurs is also steep. The western approach is more easily reached from the embankment, and there is a path round the hill by which a small party could reach the pagoda at the top. It winds round the north of the hill, and ascends close to the east side of the pagoda. It is a narrow path through high bushes, and an advance along it would be under cover, until the north of the hill immediately under the pagoda is reached. The path is here open for the rest of the way, and after passing about 100 yards of open, turns to the south, and there is here a steep ascent to the pagoda.

There is only one entrance to this from the south, which is by some

steps about 6 feet high There is a wall four feet high all round it

To the north of the western steps is a spur running out to the west. On this is a flat space about 50 or 60 yards* square, and further west it rises a little, and is crowned with a small pagoda. This open space would be a good position from which to shell the city. The approach to it is easy, and it is not a place from which the Burmans would be likely to apprehend an attack. There are monasteries and pagodas all about here, which would give plenty of shelter.

The approach to Mandalay hill from the south is as follows. On reachme the north-east corner of the city ditch, the road to the foot of the hill lies straight in front, the intervening distance From Gaudama s temple being about two or three hundred yards to top of hill. after traversing this distance (during which an open space, with the large buildings erected by the king and queen, is passed on east, and on the west some fine kyoungs and pagodas) turns to the west, and gradually ascends some 40 feet, when some zayats and kyoungs under the shelter of some fine trees are reached This is close to the foot of the stairs These are precisely the same as the one to the west, a photograph of which The steps are made of blocks of stone, and there is a flat space of varying length, according to the incline, between every few steps steps terminate at the temple of Gaudama Leaving this and proceeding to the north, the path inclines upwards very slightly, and lies on the top of the A few steps are now ascended, and a further length of ridge for 80 vards almost flat path traversed for 120 yards Twenty-five yards further on to the right of path is a tank cut out of the solid rock. There was some water

The reservoir is 25 yards long and 12 wide, and is surrounded by a parapet Up to this point the path has slightly inclined to the west, and continues to do so for the

next 54 yards From thence it ascends at an angle of 55°, increasing in some places to 30° for the next 90 yards. A still steeper ascent now follows for 85 yards, when the pagoda at the top of hill is reached

covered with green unwholesome-looking scum This is rain water, and not

This is on a flat some 70 yards long by 30 or 40 wide. The sides on Pagoda on top of hill. east and west are precipitous, and on north it is pretty steep. There is a small path down the east side, and then turning round the north to the west. Below this path a spur

stretches out nearly north

Following the pathway just mentioned after it turns to west, you pass through jungle, and presently it leads to a small pageds and a rock cut reservoir. These block up the path, and there is only just room to scramble down between the tank and pageds. Then you reach the small plateau before mentioned, about a mile distant from the city, of which a good view is obtained.

There are many kyoungs and pagodas and zayats on the hill, and there

are some good wells, particularly near Gaudama's pagoda

Besides the Mandalay hill, there are only two or three small mounds commanding positions about 20 feet high. One of there is at the foot of the hill and between it and the city. There is another mound at the north-west corner of the ditch and just across the road. Guns mounted here would be on the same level as the top of the wall. With the exception of these, the whole country is flat from the Shan hills to the Sagang hills, and from Madeya river to below Ava, excepting the hill of Shway-jay-yet.

The bank of the river at Mandalay runs nearly north and south. It was in December about 40 feet above the water level and composed of clay and stacky, but higher up it is firm. That near the water is situated a little south of A road, and opposite it is the anchorage for the Flotilla Company's steamers. There is plenty of water here, for they he

so close up to the bank that only a plank is necessary to land

To the north of their berth come the king's gunboats, so called They occupy some hundreds of yards, and to their north are a lot of native boats, and further on the king's river steamers, which he opposite Broad Above them the river is covered with native boats as far as the choung, which runs along north Opposite D road a large sandbank stretches away to west, and turns the channel in that direction The choung is crowded with boats of all sorts and sizes, from the royal barge down to the smallest cance The distance between the water's edge and the embankment varies the part where the choung enters, it is perhaps 200 yards, and in other parts at as within one hundred. In former days the bank was very pretty, being lined with green trees and covered with grass, but in making the embankment, large unsightly and irregular holes were made, where the earth was taken out, and these fill with rain and form swamps South of the Flotilla Company's anchorage the channel runs south for about a mile, taking a slight turn to the west, and then continuing south until near the end of the embankment, when it turns to south-west and continues so until nearly opposite the Ta-jay-wa-choung, when it turns west and then south, and then bending west passes close by the mouth of the choung, and then goes on to Sagaing nearly due west

The landing all along is quite easy in the dry season, but I should think that in the floods it would be difficult to find ground to form up the troops

on, as the water often comes right up to the embankment

Approaches Mandalay may be approached from two sides,—
the south and west

From Amarapoora there are three roads leading to Mandalay,—one besouthern approaches. Southern approaches. Southern approaches.

The first of these crosses the ditch and embankment at the north-west corner of Amarapoora, and for some distance takes a direction half east of north. On the western side are fields of sesamum and paddy, and to the east, trees and bushes. About 500 yards from Amarapoora there is a large kyong on the eastern side enclosed in a wall about 6 feet high and 100 yards square, around it are trees. West of the cultivation is water and swamp.

The road here is 20 or 30 feet wide and capable of being extended. It is not metalled, and would be very soft in rain, if not entirely under water Beyond the kyoung for the next 800 yards the country to east is thickly wooded, with huts at intervals and some patches of cultivation. On the west there is a strip of cultivation between the road and the swamp. Along the edge of this is a cart track which joins the other road at 800 yards from the kyoung. A road here branches off to join the centre road on the east. The country to east is covered with large trees and huts. To west within 30 yards of the road is the swamp caused by the overflowing waters of the Theng-za creek and the Shway-ta-choung.

One thousand yards further on the Phadoya pageda is passed on the right. It is surrounded with a wall 200×200 yards and 5 or 6 feet high. There are many fine trees all about here, and on the western side is the same swamp. In the middle of it is a stream of clear water, it is alive with duck,

teal, and other waterfowl

Continuing onwards, the read recedes from the jheel, and the intervening space is cultivated. Eight hundred yards further on a branch road leads to the eastern road. The country on both sides of road as before, except that there are more huts. The road here is a fair weather road, and would not be

worth much in the rains, as it is of clay A short distance further on to the east side is a paroda in a clump of trees.

Four hundred and fifty yards further on a large pageda is reached on the To the east of road along this part are huts and trees, to the west cultivation for some distance, and beyond it the Shway-tachoung

The road turns to the east round the north side of the pagoda, and then to This is broad and straight. the north, where it enters the main Ava road and near the pag da are many shops of Chinese merchants In this spot there is a regular cluster of pagodas and kyoungs These cover a space nearly one thousand yards from west to east and a mile from north to south

If these were fortified and armed, they would prove a formidable obstacle to an advance on Mandalay from Amarapoora, especially in the rains, when the country east and west of them is impassable. The road between the large pagoda, marked in map " white pagoda," and can il is fair in dry weather and 100 feet wide It is very rough in some parts, and in wet weather would be very bad Both sides are lined with huts, and there are no brick buildings. except near the pagodas The distance between the white pagoda and canal is nearly one thousand yards. It is likely that the canal would be a second line of defence, and that the bridges would be broken. In this case an advance across the open ground south of A road would turn the flank of any defence on this line

From the canal any route can be taken to the city, but the best is to continue straight on till B road is reached, and thus turn E, when the southwest corner of the city is only three blocks distant

The second or central route from Amarapoora is decidedly the best is over higher ground, and the road is better and wider

It leaves Amarapoora near the centre of the wall, and is bounded on both sides as follows For the first 700 yards it runs nearly north The ground on both sides for about 50 or 60 yards is open, and beyond are trees and dry cultivation A police station is passed on the west side about 200 yards from the bund At 700 there is a walled kyoung about 100 yards square to North of this lane west, and to the east a lane leading to the eastern road there is a bazzar on each side of the road. The road so far is good and broad

Beyond the bazaar on both sides are trees and huts, and on the east ade

further on is a large kyoung

The road continues north for about 400 yards further, and then turns nearly north-east for 300 yards There is a village here on both sides, where Brass images of every size-bells and gongs-are brass-founders live The village extends a considerable distance to the manufactured here east and west, and is very dirty Lanes branch off to east and west at intervals At the end of this stretch of 300 yards the direction changes to Here the ground is open on both sides of the road, and there nearly north is camping ground for a small body of men A lane runs to the south-east, which passes through the brass-founders' village, and thence on to the east road Beyond, the country to east and west is well covered with trees, patches of cultivation, and huts. The road is fairly good. The centre part is not more than 20 feet wide, the total width being about 100 feet

There is a well at the west side of road, and also at the corner, where the

last change of direction took place

The road now continues north with a little east. At 300 yards lanes branch off to east and west, and on the left of the road is a zayat and a well Two hundred yards further on the road narrows, but could be easily widened by removing the hedge on the east side. There is another rayst here on the west side

Four hundred yards further on is a walled pageda on west ade, the ground between that and the zayat is occupied by huts well sheltered with trees. The eastern side is scrub jungle for a short distance, and beyond it is dry cultivation.

Two hundred yards beyond the pagoda and on the west side of the road is another zayat. There are fine trees near it. On the east, a little distance from the road, are bushes, and beyond dry cultivation, trees, and kyonngs.

The road is now bricked for about 300 yards. On the west are zayats in a thick grove of trees, and to east scrub jungle, beyond which is a kyoung. The Nazoo-thai kyoung is now reached on east. This is a walled kyoung

Nazoo-thai kyonng 200 × 150 yards On the west side are huts and trees. After passing the kyonng a small, rather deep, and only broad enough for one eart to pass at a time.

The Oobwa pageda is now passed on the east some distance from the read On the west are huts and trees. North of the Oobwa pageda is a kyoung, east of which is a tank, and fine trees. To the north of them is a lane, which joins the brick causeway to east. A lane also runs to west.

North of these lanes on the east is the large kyoung of Athau kama, about

Athau kama kyoung

On the west of the road are marble cutters' buts

receeding north, we has the white pageds to west and the Arakan pageds

Proceeding north, we pass the white pagoda to west and the Arakan pagoda to east. This is about 50 yards distant from the Athau kama kyoung. Passing the white pagoda, the road joins the one already described.

The road just described is the best one for troops between the two cities It is bad and narrow in places, but the average width may be taken at 40 feet. It is not metalled, but there are plenty of ruined pagodas about that would furnish metal in abundance

The third route from Amarapoora to Ava is by the brick causeway which runs from the Arakan pagoda to the north-eastern gate, Amarapoora.

It leaves Amarapoora by the gateway at the north east corner, and for the first six or seven hundred yards runs nearly due north. On the east are a cluster of pagodas and kyoungs. The country is well wooded with fine trees, and dry cultivation appears at intervals. On the west are trees, huts, and dry cultivation.

The road now inclines a little to east for 200 yards, the country on both sides as before. From thence it goes nearly due north to the Arakan pagoda. Trees and huts, patches of dry cultivation, kyoungs and pagodas, are scattered about on either side. The road is made of bricks set on edge, about 20 or 30 feet wide, and for the most part in tolerable repair. There are, however, places where the brick work has been broken through, and these are very bad and difficult to pass. They could, however, be easily repaired by being bridged over with logs. This road is not open for cart traffic, nor do I think ponies are allowed on it, as I never met any one riding there. There is a parapet wall the whole way about 4 feet high.

This road would be useful for conveying artillery along, as it is not affected by the rains. The country to the east is tolerably open, except near Amarapoora, and the three routes being used, it would only be necessary to look after the right flank to the east.

The road ends at the Arakan pagoda. This cluster of pagodas and kyoungs would be a capital place to occupy in case it became necessary to halt for the night, but, unless the opposition was very great, this necessity would not be likely to occur

Country to the south of Man

The country south of Mandalay may be considered as that included between the southern canal and the southern embankment, including that portion of waste land west of the Shway-ta-choung which would be

included by prolonging the canal till it reached the western embankment Between the west embankment and the marsh along the margin of the Theng-za creek are trees, open land partly cultivated, and partly brick fields, kyoungs and many small villages All along the inside of the embankment the trees and vegetation seem pretty thick. In the wet weather this ground is said to be impassable.

Between the Theng-za creek and the brick causeway running between Mandalay and Amarapoora there are the two roads already described, and between them the ground is occupied by huts, kyoungs, pagodas, trees, and patches of dry cultivation

East of the causeway there are a lot of pagodas and kyoungs scattered about, and then right away east is open cultivation. The land here is quite flat and a sticky clay, which a few showers of rain render quite impassable

East of the bund and canal there are said to be a lot of kyoungs and pagodas, gardens and cultivation I only saw this portion from a distance, and therefore cannot with certainty say any thing about it I was stopped by the mud when I tried to reach it in December From what I saw I am satisfied that Mandalay could not be approached from that direction, except perhaps in the very driest weather, and then with great difficulty

There are four main approaches and two minor Approaches from west and from the west

country to west. The main approaches are—

A road

C road. B road D road.

The minor approaches are across the open land south of A road, and by north embankment

This road starts from the steamer ghat, and runs east as far as H road. where it ends in a broad muddy ditch A road 60 feet wide, 30 feet crosses a marshy spot west of the embankment of centre metalled. over a bund, and then passes through the gap

of embankment. From this point to the Theng za creek is about 250 yards On the southern side are thick trees and bamboo-and-mat huts. There is a Burmese guard here, and another outside the embankment Where the road touches the creek, there is a cluster of huts on a piece of ground slightly This is covered with plantain trees

On the north side there are a few plantain trees The road crosses the creek over a bund In December this was only a foot above the water

On the east side of the creek and north of the road there are a lot of The edge of the water is fringed with plantain trees A cattery placed here would perhaps give trouble, but could be easily silenced by sharp-shooters from the embankment Between the Theng za creek and the Shwav-ta-choung the road is lined on both sides with plantain gardens About half-way on the south side is a timber yard

A small stream runs along the north side of the road. It comes from the Shway-ta-choung and runs into the creek The country on both sides could be cleared without difficulty and in a very short time Near the Shway-ta-choung there are some kyoungs to the south of road, one large one being of masonry On the north corner is a royal garden, in which is a building of some size. Most of these gardens belong to Chinamen

The road crosses the Shway-ta-choung over a strong teakwood bridge, and continues straight to east, cutting E and F roads. All the houses are

700den

From the bridge the city can be reached by many side roads, but the E or F is the best

There is communication between A and B roads by the river bank, by the bund, by east of Theng-za creek, by brick causeway, by bund of canal

The A road is from 60 to 100 feet wide, but only 80 feet of the centre are metalled B road runs from the king's steamer ghat up to the southwest corner of the city Between the river and the

embankment is a space of about 200 yards. On the south side are the ruins of Dr. Marfel's house, and near the embankment a mill (cotton or silk), on the north side trees and huts. Passing the embankment, there is a space of about 200 yards between it and the Theng-za creek. There is a considerable space open near the embankment, and beyond it to the east the space is lined with huts. There are also a lot of huts and timber yards to the north side of the road and bordering the creek.

A bund and bridge crosses about 50 yards of water Then the road passes over about 80 yards of land, and then over 100 yards of water These bunds could very easily be destroyed. The second piece of water crossed stretches out on both sides about 100 yards to north and 200 to south, and all around is crowded with huts

About 100 yards after crossing, there is a timber yard to north side From this spot up to the Shway-ta-choung both sides are lined with wooden houses and kyoungs. A little more than half-way there is a large walled kyoung to south of road, and nearly opposite a large timber yard. East of this yard a road runs north to a backwater, where a large quantity of teak logs are lying. North of this are huts

A good strong teakwood bridge about 20 feet wide crosses the choung On the south of road is the king's bazaar, to north an ordinary bazaar, and further on and still on the south side are some large pukka shops belonging to Mogul merchants. Two blocks from canal is E or Kulladan road, and three further on is F There are some brick houses to north of road.

This road is very good. It is one of the 100 feet roads, and has about 80 or 40 feet in the centre metalled. It could be seriously obstructed in the three places where it crosses water, but there is plenty of material close by for making bridges, vis, the posts and planks of the huts, which are thick here, and logs of wood from the river bank or the tumber yards

The Theng-za creek is not bunded across in this place, but the water is not very deep—about 3 feet. I saw carts cross it in January. From the embankment to the water, about 100 yards, is a fair road. On the other side is a masonry construction like a landing quay, behind which are some buildings, formerly mills. This road is a raised causeway contained between two solid brick walls, 6 or

8 feet above the surrounding country At the lower end near the creek are a number of tombs, sayats, and kyoungs. These are sheltered by a grove of fine trees, which extends on both sides as far as the bridge. This bridge is about 200 yards long and spans a piece of swamp. It is soldly made of teak logs, but the upper planking is defective in many places.

There are two more bridges between this and the choung. The country to north is open and occupied near the choung by kyoungs, and to the south by Dr. Marks' school and the British residency. East of the choung it leads to the south west gate of the city, the distance being about 850 yards. Between the long bridge and the Shway-ta-choung there are two other bridges, both close together and nearly opposite Dr. Marks' school These bridges are all more or less out of repair, and would not stand any continuous traffic. They are 15 or 20 feet wide.

The road is raised 8 or 10 feet above the bordering country, and is revetted with a strong brick wall 3 feet thick on both sides. It is metalled and in good condition. A road runs alongside the foot of the bridge, which is, however, under water in the rains, and very bad when above water. This road cannot be relied on as a line of advance, as the repair of it would entail

much labour and time It is about 60 feet wide

East of the Shway-ta-choung the road continues good up to the ditch. The bridge across the choung here is of masonry at both ends, having the middle part of wood.

This is the best road of the whole lot, but it has the disadvantage of not being connected with the river bank. The Thongza creek is at this place very broad and deep. A

Burman told me it was 15 cubits deep, or 22 feet

This road is 100 feet wide, and is a raised causeway, with both sides revetted with brick. It is metalled and in good order from the Theng-za up to the city. It leads to the centre gate of the city.

The greater part of country through which it passes is quite open. Near the Theng-za creek there are some trees and kyoungs on both sides, but they are below the level of the road. There is one bridge on this road, and

it would not be easily destroyed or obstructed

For about 500 or 600 yards from the Theng za creek there are trees on both sides of the road. Then for 400 or 500 yards is open paddy land On the south side this extends as far as C road, the southern part being marsh and water. To the north the open country extends as far as the embankment. Further east are a few huts and kyoungs on both sides up to the Shway-ta-choung. There is a good strong bridge across the choung here. From this bridge to the city is only a little more than three blocks, and there are only wooden houses on either side.

Near the Theng-za creek a lane goes to the south and joins C road, it would be very middy in rainy weather A lane also goes to the north to the village of Line-thin The minor approaches are north and south of those

just described

Northern road along bund leads to the north of Mandalay

There is a road all along the top of the embankment from opposite *D* road right away to the Shway-ta-choung from 9 to 18 feet wide. Going north-there is a road between the embankment and the creek as far as the northern portion. The lower road is now on the northern side of the embankment,

and is little more than a track that runs over the ground between the embankment and the swamp, and which varies in width from 50 to 100 This extends up to the Shway-ta-choung, but in the rains it is, with the rest of the country to the north, under water The Shway-ta-choung is fordable at the point where the embankment meets it, and there is a village on the opposite side, the houses of which would furnish material sufficient to bridge it over

The country to be described lies between the Shway-ta-choung and the embankment (west face) and the A road and north

Country to west. face of embankment

Between the A and B road, a distance of nearly 1,600 yards, the country is thickly covered with huts and kyoungs in some places, while in others, as north of the A road, it is comparatively open Near the centre of the whole space is a part which is slightly elevated above the surrounding country The people who live there say that it is always above water, even when the rest of the town is flooded. It is covered with huts. North of this are some kyoungs, and a large basin of water formed by a loop of the Theng-za is surrounded by huts On the east bank of the creek are many pagedas The three principal groups are—first, to north of A road, and between it and a small chomng which joins the creek here, the second, on the north side of the choung, and the third, east of the latter They are all surrounded by brick walls about 4 feet high Between the west bank of the choung and the embankment are a lot of huts, and about the middle some kyonngs summer palace is on the river bank west of the embankment, and almost half way between the two roads

Between B and C roads, the land lying west of the Theng za creek is Country between B and C occupied by huts and timber yards Last of the creek is a strip of water and swamp extending up There is only a ricketty bridge and a footpath to the Shway ta-choung which communicates between the two roads A portion of the ground east of the Theng za and south of the road is covered with tombs, pagodas, and sayats, and these are sheltered by many fine trees The ground on which Dr Marks' school and the residency are situated is low-lying and about

the worst spot in Mandalay that could be chosen for a site

The creek running close to the embankment here leaves little space between East of the creek the ground for 500 yards Country between C and D is densely covered with trees, in which are pagodas. kyoungs, and many huts To the east of this comes a stretch of paddy land, and further on a timber yard, and then some A lane runs between these roads on the east bank of

huts and kyoungs Theng-sa creek

The country lying between the D road and the north face of embankment is almost quite open West of the Theng-za creek Country between D read there is a level space between it and the embankand our bankment. ment, which is dotted with occasional clumps of

trees and villages and plantain gardens Near the north end there is much

marshy ground

To eastward of the creek a strip of slightly elevated land runs north and south. On it are some pagodas and a village To the east of this nearly all is paddy land and swamp, but occasional small mounds rise up and mark the site of a ruined pagoda. Along the west bank of the Shway-ta-choung is a line of hower gardens which extend from the D road as far as the continuation of the north ditch road Further north along the choung is a The whole of this ground is said to be under water in the large swamp rains.

The communication to the south of A road passes from different parts of the embankment to the Shway-ta-choung and the Theng-za creek, where it is crossed by a bridge leading to A road There are no roads, but simply cart The land here is quite level and for the most part open For some distance inland from the embankment it is thickly wooded, and there are many gardens and clusters of huts Part of the country here has been cultivated, and there are many brick fields in different parts. During the floods this part is said to be all under water, but in December and January it was quite dry and passable The Theng za creek has to be crossed in advancing to the east It is here 50 yards wide, and the road passes over a bund of this is a large plantain garden a short distance from the south side of the road On the north side are some kyoungs, and further off near A road is a large pukka kyoung with a dome-like roof

This route would be useful to turn the flank of any defence of the south-

ern canal in case a party was advancing from Amarapoora

The embankment on the western and southern sides can also be used as a road, and it would be advisable for the party detailed to cut the embankment at the end of the Theng-za creek to advance along it

The approaches from the north side are three, but to reach these it is Northern approaches and necessary either to march up by the northern emcountry to north. bankment or to advance south from Madeya.

They are-

1st -- The Shway ta-choung

2nd .- The Bhamo road

Brd.—A road from north-east which passes the embankment near the Mandalay hill. The Shway-ta-choung branches off from the Madeva river 12 miles north

of Mandalay, and flows south right through the First route-Shway ta-There is little water in this choung after choung December until the river rises, and only small canoes can be used The road along the bund is very bad, being muddy in rainy and very rough in dry weather, and the country beside it, being either paddy

land or swamp, does not offer an alternative route. This route may there-

fore be considered impracticable

This may be said to commence at the embankment, whence it leads Second route—Bhamo road. straight to the city wall It is a bad road in some parts, and pretty good in others. A considerable portion of it passes across a swamp, and this part is raised. It could be easily destroyed here, and would take some time to repair The road passes over some drains which are badly bridged These drains are deep cuttings across the roads which were originally bridged over Most of these bridges get out of repair and remain so The drains become mud holes from 4 to 10 feet wide, and 2 to 4 feet of mud

The third route passes through the embankment north of the hill. It comes along the top of the bund of the Nanda lake, The third route. and passing between the embankment and foot of hill joins the centre road, which runs from the north centre gate to the royal garden. The part along the bund is very bad, and the part between the embankment and centre road is only a fair weather road. The centre road is good.

A 24

These roads would only be of any use in the event of troops finding their way along the north embankment to the Shway-ta-choung, in which case they would at once proceed to the hill and establish themselves there

The whole country to the north of Mandalay, from the Irrawaddy on the west to near the Shan hills on the east, and from the embankment on the south up to Madeya 12 miles further north, is a succession of swamp and paddy

fields, quite impassable at any time of the year. The part between the river and the Shway-ta-choung is the worst, as the greater part of it is low-lying swamp. North of the choung the ground rises slightly, and there is an epen space a few hundred yards north of the embankment. In the centre of this are three pagodas, and east and north dry cultivation. The country up the canal and embankment is quite open. The soil is a stocky impermental to the pagodas, and east and north dry cultivation.

Camping ground. brick and difficult to break in the hand. This is the only available camping ground on this side, or indeed in the whole of Mandalay, excepting Mandalay hill and the ground at its base, which is the best in this part of the country

South of the embankment the country is, near the hill, covered with kyongs and pagodas, between these is open grass land, over which it is easy to approach the foot of the hill. There are a few houses on the north side of the hill. Near the city are a few huts, chiefly occupied by palace and other officials. The chief feature of this part of the town is the immense number of zayats, kyongs, and pagodas that everywhere meet the view. A large royal garden fills up the space between the Bhamo road, and a large walled kyong at the foot of the hill.

From the Shway-ta-choung the hill can be most easily reached by the embankment and the country to the north of it The canal which runs north of the embankment is bunded across in many places

From the east there is only one approach to Mandalay, and that is by the Aung-pin-lay road.

This comes from the north-east, past the Shan hills. The part east of the lake is bad. On the east side of the lake a bridge is crossed 180 feet long by 18 broad. It is strong and consider a solid and of teak. This spans a deep piece of water which lies between the eastern shore and a large island. On the west side of the bridge are two gayats, one on each side of the road.

The road is 100 feet wide, and the centre is metalled with himestone, but the pieces are not small enough, for the centre is quite unused, and the carts and cattle pass on either side this centre bit is quite overgrown with bushes. The length of the road between the two banks is about two miles. There are three zayats between the ones at either end. On both sides of the road the water and awamp are deep and impassable, and wild fowls abound. There appear to be three or four dry weather paths across the lake. The western end of the road is very good for a few hundred yards. At the western end is a bridge, and then the western bank, where there is a zayat on each side of the road. The road from this spot up to the city gate is wide, level and good. It is one of the "hundred feet roads." On the south side between the Aung-pin-lay and the canal is a large royal garden. It is a dense mass of foliage, and appears as uncared for as most of the so-called gardens. North of the road the country for some distance is open jungle.

Preceeding towards the city, a few sayats and huts appear, about half-way to the canal, to north of road and further on a few straggling huts. About a hundred yards cast of canal a small watercourse passes the road it is bridged over, the bridge being on the same level as the road. The castern canal is now crossed. It is large and deep from bank to bank looks quite 80 yards, and is crossed by a substantial teakwood bridge 15 feet wide. Crossing the canal the road bends to the south for a short distance, and then turning west, passes through the embankment and goes straight to city. It is metalled, broad and level the whole way. Most of the northern sade of the road is taken up with kyoings and pagedas. On the south are huts for the most part

The Ta-jay-wa creek enters the Irrawaddy a couple of miles below Amarapoora, and the steamers pass close to it. If Approach from the Ta-jayit were thought advisable to land any troops to wa creek. the south of Mandalay, this would be the best place to land them The creek is about 80 yards wide at the mouth, and there seems to be plenty of water at its junction with the river The bank is firm, and landing would be easy The top of the bank is sheltered with large trees all along until near Amarapoora. Behind the bank is a lowlying piece of land, and beyond that the ground again rises and is covered with trees Here the main road between Ava and Amarapoora lies, and there are huts, kyoungs, and pagodas nearly all the way between the Ta say-wa choung and Amarapoora. This is the best road, but there are two others—one by the east side of the bank, and the other, a mere track, along The distance between the east and west roads is not more the river bank than from 500 to 800 yards, and in an advance the three roads would of course be used Both flanks are protected,—on the east by the Amarapoora lake, and the west by the Shway-ta-choung The eastern road is good, and passes through the present town of Amarapoora. There is a thick shelter of trees on the west side and a thinner one on the east. There are several large pagodas along this road and one large walled-in Chinese temple, which is on the western side of the road. The road runs along the west side of Amarapoora city, and crosses the embankment at the north-west corner of the city wall. A force could pass round by the south and east of the city, and then march by the causeway into Mandalay, right on the Arakan pagods. Another road leads through the runned city, and crosses the embankment near the centre of the wall this is the centre road leading to Mandalay The country between Amarapoora and Ava is for the most part open The river bank is well covered with large trees, which shelter a number of villages, kyoungs, and pagodas Along the Amarapoora lake, as far as the Ta-lay-wa creek, is a border of trees South of this creek for some way the road runs through a noble grove of trees, and after this the country to the east is an open plain as far as the Myit-ngay

One road to Ava crosses the upper bridge This is the direct road, and is for the most part paved with brick. It is very bad, and a brick road out of repair is much worse than an ordinary one. Several small but muddy creeks have to be crossed, and on the western side there is a large swamp, which extends for some distance north and south. The greater part of this country would be under water during the floods. At a sayst near the Myitingay river I measured the height of the flood mark on the wooden pasts, from the ground and found it to be over 9 feet, this part may therefore be connidered impracticable in the western.

Teak logs and planks are to be found all over Mandalay, but chiefly
near the banks of the river Here are many tumber
yards where the wood is sawn into planks. These

were large quantities of logs lying about the bank when I was there these are drawn across the embankment by buffaloes and put into the Theng-sa creek, where they are floated to different places — These logs are useful for stockades or bridges, and failing them there are plenty of huts that would afford ample material for bridging

The city of Mandalay is over one mile square. It is surrounded by a wall and ditch. The wall is about 25 feet high and 3 wide, of brick very loosely put together, this is backed by an earthen mound about 30 feet thick at the base, and sloping up till within 3 or 4 feet of the top. The top of the wall is crenellated (see photo), and there are no means of mounting guins.

The flanking defence consists of buttresses, which protrude from the wall at the angles and along the faces at regular intervals. These are topped

with wooden towers, some of them are elaborately gilded inside

There are three gateways to each face, and the north, east and south faces

have one bridge crossing the ditch, on the western face there are two

The gateways are of masonry, of great thickness and from 15 to 20 feet wide. A traverse of solid masonry protects them on the outside. The gate is of teak wood, studded with iron nails. It is about 20 feet wide and 1 in thickness. Inside on both sides of the road are guard-houses, between the wall and ditch is a berm fully 60 feet wide and a ditch 100 feet wide by 12 to 18 deep. The water of this is clear and sweet, and is occasionally renewed from the Oung-pin-lay, with which it is connected, the waste water escapes by a drain to the south. The gateway, bridge, and ditch may be seen from the drawing.

The roads in the city are wide and good, and the principal ones are metalled Like the town, the city is laid out in blocks, each side having 12. A plan of the city is given, from which it will be seen that each block is called by a particular name. The soldiers occupy a large space near the

wall, and a granary also takes up considerable space

In the centre of the city is situated the palace enclosure

Palace enclosure

850 yards square, and surrounded by a teakwood
bound together by horizontal bars of teak passing through them horizontally

This stockade is about 20 feet high, inside this is a brick wall

The palace will be seen from the plan

A canal flows into the palace from the north, it enters the city from the ditch

All the pukka buildings are shown by black blocks, the wood by dark shading. The great majority of the houses are of bamboo-and-mat or wood, and would take fire readily—(Major MacNetll, 1882)

MAN-GA-KWON-

A village in Main-kwon district

MAN-HAI-

A village in Main-kwon district.

MAN-HÉIN---

A village in Main-kwon district.

MAN-HLEO-

A town situated on the south bank of the Taping opposite to Man-wyne, in lat. 24° 80′, long, 97° 40′

MAN-KHAIN-

A village in Main-kwon district. MAN-KŸWENG-

A village in Main-kwon district

MANIPUR-

The territory which constitutes the Native state of Manipur consists of a large extent of hill country and the valley proper of Manipur It lies within lat 24° 80′ and 25° 60′ N , and long 98° 10° and 94° 50′ E

It is bounded to the west by the British district of Cachar and the Naga Hills Agency, to the north by the Naga Hills Agency and Naga tribes yet unsubdued, to the Boundary east by the Kubo valley, a portion of Upper Burma, and to the south by a

collection of Kooki tribes, called by various names and in various states of barbarism Some of these latter tribes are now pushing forward towards the north-east, and in a few years will probably, together with the Tankhool Nagas and Burma, form the eastern boundary

The total area of the territory under Manipur is upwards of 8,000 square

miles, the valley portion of which, or Manipur proper. is only 650 square miles, the remainder consisting of mountainous land inhabited by a variety of hill tribes, speaking at least

twenty different languages

The valley of Manipur is situated almost in the centre of the large tract of mountain country extending between Assam, Cachar, Burma, and Chit-Its height is about 2,570 feet above sea level, with drainage from north to south

The principal features met with are rice fields, swamps, small muddy rivers, bamboo clumps, barren hills of low eleva-General appearance. tion, and common looking villages Immediately on crossing the ridge from Cachar the tree jungle disappears, and the eastern slope of the hill range is bare and covered with grass Scarcely a tree is to be seen, save in the ravines, which occur at intervals along the range.

Looking down the valley, the first object that presents itself is the Log-South of this, and up to the boundary of hills in that direction. the valley is almost entirely uncultivated and covered with grass jungle To the north and east villages are seen, and in the distance to the north, in a corner under the hills, lies the capital Here the country is well wooded and more densely populated than in any other part Towards the east the view is bounded by the Hierok range of hills, which divides the valley from that of Kubo in Upper Burma In the valley are several small ranges of hills running in various directions, nearly all bare of trees and covered with scanty crops of grass

Several rivers from north and west enter the Logtak lake, from which

one emerges and uniting with others flows from the valley to the south The general shape of the valley is that of an irregular oval, its length

as about 36 miles, and greatest breadth about 20

The hills to the north infringing on the valley are from 5,000 to 6,000 feet above sea level To the east runs the Hierrok Hill ranges range, which attains an elevation of 6,000 feet.

To the south the hills are lower-probably not over 4,000 feet high.

The general run of the hills is north and south, and their aspect that of irregular serrated ridges. Occasionally, as in the western range of hills overlooking the Manipur valley, the summit of the hills present a more open and rolling character

By far the largest tract of country owned by Manipur is that situated in the hills surrounding the valley Their area is probably 7,000 square miles.

The following is a list of the hills and mountains within Manipur territory to north, north-east, east and south ----Hills and mountains.

14. Mupriel. 15 Chutong Lumbei. 1. Kowbree. 16. Hungdung 17 Ok khuruL 2. Nung phow 8 Myang khong 18. Huming 4. Sudiem. 19 Nungbi Nunghar 5 Thumbah Karung 20. Mukubang 6. Muram Kholel. 21 Chatik. 7 Mac Rang 8 Tangal Hills. Rast 9 Kutung Laiya. 10 Phubah 11 Kohah Ching 12 Angamei 18. Kohima. 1 Huerok 2 Waba Ching 3. Kasphum Ching 4. Unapokpi (or Yangapokpi) 5 Uchalpakpee. North East 6 Hamupokpi (or Hytookpokpi?) 7 Numthow 1 Mukok Caing 2 Mapom Ching South. 3 Mukeng Ching 1 Thang Ching 4. Chuoyai Ching 5 Khamsole Ching 2 Khong Sungkul 3 Leihang Chingsang 6. Lyaul Ching 4. Chungbeole 5 Tseklapaı 7 Kagai Ching 8. Ngari Molong Thy boong 6 Hangai pat-lel. 7 Suitol 10 Lyi 11 Prown 8 Molbung 12 Tangkhul. 9 Chibu.

North.

13 Lupah

[Nots -The information contained in the following pages is, unless when otherwise specified, taken from the annual reports of the Manipur Agency]

The whole of the hill ranges lying between Cachar and Manipur, and far to the north and south, are densely clothed to Forests and vegetation. their summits with tree jungle Almost the only These slopes have exception to this are the hill slopes facing the valley been steadily cleared of their timber, consequently they present a denuded appearance. The tree forest presents great variety, and in the ranges lying west of Manipur there are large forest tracts of trees comprising nagesar, jarul, india-rubber, toon, oak, ash, &c Bamboo jungle is every where Towards the north in the valleys dividing the hill ranges one from another, the forest trees attain immense sizes and heights, and where this kind of forest exists the bamboo is uncommon

In the Hieerok range lying between Manipur and Burma the jungle is much more open, and very large trees are rarer than either towards the west or north, and the bamboo is confined to the lowlying ground and ravines Fir trees are occasionally seen, but are not plentiful. Teak is common on Fir trees are occasionally seen, but are not plentiful. the slope overlooking the Kubo valley From the hills to the south of the valley most of the wood used in building is obtained, some of the varieties are said to be proof against the ravages of the whiteant

The fir tree where met with is highly resinous, and the trees are of large size. Near the salt wells to the north-east of the valley on the first low range of hills rusing from it are numerous clumps of fir, this tree diminishes in numbers as the hill ranges in that direction are ascended. To the south the fir is plentiful.

The slopes of the hills, with few exceptions, are easy, and can be traversed

both by ponies and men

Rivers. The chief rivers flowing eastward are the Impal,

Eril, Thobal

These, rising in the hills to the north, flow eastward past lake Logtak, where they join the Kortak, which emerges from the lake and forming one river, which flows south, and eventually falls into the Ning-thee or Chindwin river below the town of Kendat

The only river of any importance in the Hieerok range is the Lokchao,

which drains into the Kubo valley, and is of inconsiderable size

All the rivers are fordable at any time of the year

The only important lake in the district is the Logtak. The irregular sheet of water is of considerable size, but is

yearly growing less
Other lake like sheets of water exist in various parts of the valley, chiefly

towards its northern extremity

The general opinion of observers as to the formation of the Manipur valley is, that in former ages it was chiefly a large lake, which has gradually contracted in size, until what remains of it is seen in the Logtak lake

At Zainda-rua (perhaps the Sin myo of the map) on the left hand (west)
Routes between Burms and cross over by the Toung-boung knoung (ToungManipur dwen-gyoung on Yule's map), and then go by

land towards the north (Yule, page 174)

"One of the officers of our Burmese guard says he was at Manipur on the expedition made by this king. They went by Mout-zobo, Myedá, Theingan, Koungan and Nakioung mee (Nalkwonoung we, or Kendat). This is the last town in the Burmese dominions, and is 15 days' journey from Amarapoora" (Yule)

"The whole country between the Chin-dwin and Irrawaddy," he says, "is full of towns and large villages" (1 **/e)

There are four principal routes leading from Manipur to Burma. They are called —

(1) The Kongal route-most northerly

(2) The Muchee route.

(3) The Imole or Morai route.
 (4) The Ngasuns route—most southerly

The portion of these routes in the valley of Manipur lies over a particu-

larly level and open country, whose rivers are all fordable

Thobal is the general point of departure for parties proceeding to the Burma frontier, and the routes most generally frequented are those wide Muchee and Imole, both of which after crossing the Marring or Hieerok range of hills pass into the Kubo valley, from whence as occasion requires troops may advance with equal facility north to Sumjok or south to Khumbat and Kalay through a level and well watered but nearly ununhabited valley, covered from one extremity to the other with dense hamboo and lofty forcets of sal, kio, and teak trees

The first route, or that vid Huerok (Hieerok) and Muchee, is from Thoba to Tummoo, 46; miles, of which nearly 36 he among the hills

The total distance of the second, vid Imole and Morai between the estimate Botte ets Hierok, Imole, points, is 49% miles, of which about 27 only pass over the hills. These hills have but \$27 only pass

precipitous passes to be overcome

On the Muchee route after reaching the summit of the range from the Manipur valley, which is attained by a gradual ascent, the road passes over a series of undulations, few of which are of any extent, and no river is met with

On the Imole route there is one rather steep descent into and ascent from the Lokchao river, but the remainder of the journey presents no difficulty to On both routes the supply of water is scanty, and it would be necessary

the advance of laden cattle

to march any large body of troops across by Water-supply scanty detachments, to ensure them an adequate supply On the north of these routes there is another which leaves Manipur at Route vid Sengmice best line Sengmee and, passing through the villages of the Tangkool tribes, enters the valley of Kubo advance on Sumjok at its north-western extremity a few miles west of Sumjok On this route there is but one river to be crossed, the Turet, which is always fordable. and it is the best by which a detachment advancing against Sumick could

proceed Further south through the Anal and Muceval tribes of Nagas, several other lines of communication are shown in the map, by which the southern extremity of the Kubo valley might be entered, if necessary, directly from the hills, but they are all so much more circuitous than those already

described, that they could only be usefully employed by troops destined to make a flank movement against a Burmese force †

MAN-LA-

It contains about 400 inhabitants A village 1 miles north east of Let-toke MAN-LÖUNG-

A lake about 11 miles from the town of Sit-kaw in lat 23° 25. long 97° 5' The western bank is high and wooded, but broken by two channels, through which the Man-loung stream issues, uniting below a small island on which stands a Shan village of the same name Besides this. there is another island and a village named Moung-poo The high bank is continued on the north beyond the lake, as a prominent ridge covered with tall trees extending in a bold sweep to the foot of the hills. It appeared evidently to be an old river bank, and that the lake marks what was once the course of the Taping

The Man loung stream falls into a remarkable offshoot of the main river. which afterwards rejoins the Taping by several channels This stream

is deep and rapid, and supplies several irrigating water wheels

The lake is two miles long and a mile broad, and, according to native accounts, very deep To the east extended a succession of swamps hidden under a luxuriant growth of high grass Careful search discovered no springs or streams as sources of supply, although doubtless the former exist, as there is a constant outflowing of water, it is probably also a reservoir, filled annually by the overflow of the Taping, which during the rainy season frequently floods the level plain to a depth of two feet for some days at a time, the flood suddenly rising and as suddenly subsiding

The village of Man-loung contains about 80 houses --- (Anderson, 1868)

This is the route by which the Burmans entered Manipur in 1819

⁺ For further information, see Gasetteer of Manaper by Major MacNeill, 1862

MAN-MAW-

Another name for Bhamo 'Man' is Shan for 'village,' and 'maw' for 'pot 'thus 'Man-maw,' or Bhamo, signifies 'potter's village'—a name still justified by the pottery there manufactured

MAN-TA-KHYENE---

A village in Main-kwon district

MA'00-

A thriving little village on the right bank of the Irrawaddy, in lat 22° 88', long 95° 55'

MARAN-

A clan of Kachins in the Kachin hills east of Bhamo

MARAN-GYEE—

A late king sawbwa of the Kan-loung Kachins He was succeeded by his son La-baung-ka-ahin-teing-nan

MARA-POON—

A hill near the Irrawaddy A Kachin sawbwa lives here

MARAWA—
Name of a hill The territory of the Kansa Kachins ends Beyond this
the Kan-loungs dwell

MAREK-KA-TANTOO-NAW---

A Kachin sawbwa, who lives at Mara-poon

MAROO-

A tribe of Kachina

Maroo tribe The Maroo tribe of Kachins are divided into the following —

1 Lamna. 2 Malan Lawice
 Lapouk.

5 Kalan

These speak a different dialect from the Kansa and Kan-loung tribes, and are said to be a simpler, quieter race, and do not commit the same barbarities as the latter

The Sawbwa of Mo-goung-poon said that the Maroos inhabited the country as far as the sources of the river After them and beyond the river came a people wearing white clothes and speaking an unknown language To the east of Maroos are more Kachins

MATTIN-

A village Is situated on the ridge of the spur of a hill

MAWE.

A considerable village on the east bank of the Irrawaddy north of Mandalay It is at the mouth of the Choung Ma-gyee, a considerable stream about 150 feet in width, running down from the eastern mountains Rice is cultivated here

MAW-LOO-POON-

A hill near the Irrawaddy, the head-quarters of a Kachin sawbwa.

MAW-LOO-WA-

A sawbwa of the Kan-loung Kachins, living at Maw-loo-poon MAW-PHOO-

Situated at the extremity of a high comparatively level basin marked by two terraces on the northern side cut up by deep watercourses from the hills above

Maw-phoo is a wretched walled village in ruins

MAW-PWA-

A village on the Salween river

MA-YAT-

A village of Mirip tribe.

MAY-HĀ-

A stream is about 120 feet wide over a good wooden bridge at the village of Ban-don, which is entirely occupied by Chinese of the May-ha, we gradually got amongst the hills these were high, and occasionally rocky and steep, there were, however, loftier ranges on both sides of our route

MAYIN-GAIN-

This is a little stockade built on the Arakan frontier on the route over the An pass. It is an excellent position and is the key to the An pass. The water here is good, but difficult of access. Reservoirs would have to be constructed for cattle — (Trant)

MAY-LOME—
A small village of 8 or 10 houses on the road from Karennee to Mandalay, in lat \$0^ 17', long 97° 30'

MAY-LONE-

A small village of 8 or 10 houses

MEBBEE-GOÖ-

A village on the Myin-gyan—Nyin-gyan road, 19 miles from the former place. It is situated on the bank of a small stream

MEE-YAH-

A village of 20 or 30 houses on the Myin-gyan and Yemay-then road. There are several pagedas and kyonngs. The country near is well cultivated.

ME-HA-

A stream, is about 120 feet wide, a very good wooden bridge over it Following the course of the Me-ha, we gradually got amongst the hills, these were high, and occasionally rocky and steep, there were, however, loftner ranges on both sides of our route—(McLeod)

ME-HEM-

A stream of about 40 feet wide, with 3 feet of water

MEIN-KWON-

Is situated on a very small stream the Edi-khoung The village is large and well stocked, and is divided into two by this nala Population about 200

MEIN-PON-

A village on the route from Banoung (in Karennee) to Mandalay It contains between 80 or 100 houses. The valley in which it is situated is about 10 or 12 miles long from north to south, by 3 miles in width—(Richardson, 1835)

MEMBOO-

This is the nearest point on the Irrawaddy to the Aeng pass, and a road runs from this to Ma-phay at the foot of the pass, as well as to Murdoon. The heights surrounding are thickly studded with pagodas

MENAOON-

A town on the Irrawaddy

MEN-GEE-DAN-

A small stream near the village, which consists of about 100 houses — (Dr Richardson)

MEN-GOON-

These are the runs of a gigantic pageds situated on the right bank of the Irrawaddy about five miles above Mandalay It was built by king Meng-tara-gyee, or Bodaw Phys (the grandfather king), as he is commonly called by the Burmans

"This king, who died in 1819 after a rule of nearly forty years, spent twenty years of the earlier part of his reign in piling together this monstrous mass of bricks and mortar, employing on it the unpaid labour of a vast number of his subjects and an expenditure besides, it is said, of 10,000 viss of silver It was left moomplete, and the great earthquake of 1839

shattered it to its foundations

"This ruin is doubtless one of the largest masses of solid brickwork in the world. It stands on a basement of five successive terraces of little height, the lower terrace forming a square of about 450 feet. From the upper terrace starts up the vast cubical pile of the pagoda, a square of about 230 feet in plan, and rising to a height of more than 100 feet with slightly sloping walls. Above this it contracts in successive terraces, three of which had been nearly completed when the work was abandoned."-(Yule)

The height of the ruin as it stands is about 165 feet from the ground, and the solid contents must be between 6,000,000 and 7,000,000 cubic feet Great treasures are supposed by the Burmans to be burned here, but Captain Cox, who was present at the time of its construction in 1797, speaks of plated models of kyoungs and pagodas, of others said to be of solid gold, but which on examination proved to be less valuable, of marble images, trumpery guns, slabs of coloured glass, white umbrellas, and last of all a soda water machine, as amongst the consecrated valuables MEN-GYEE-

Or "great prince," seems to be their appropriate title of address of woongyees But their formal designa Thina-padi" or "Thinadi-padi" But their formal designation in Burmanised Pali is, "Egga Maha

ME-SAI-

This stream is about 40 feet wide and 2 feet deep, and it flows to the eastward to join the Me-khong -(McLeod)

MEZA-SHWÄY LAY—

A river which joins the Irrawaddy from the right bank in lat 24° 22'

This river flows from the north-easterly extremity of the Zee-byoo-toung or Noa-see-ree hills, directly across the upper portion of the valley of the Moo, and from thence through the Shway meng-woon-toung into the Irrawaddy The principal places in the upper part of the course of this river between the Noa-jee-ree and Shway-meng-woon ranges are Phyanee, Kha-oungtoung, Mulaing, Saga-doung, and Nga-nan The country is tolerably well inhabited by Shans, and some Sengphoo tribes inhabit the northern extremity of the valley - (Pemberton, 1835)

MINE-BYIN-MYO-

Is in lat (estimated) 21° 5′ N, long (assumed) about 96° 45 E, and is at an elevation of 2,04o feet by the boiling point and 2,400 by the aneroids

This is about 1,400 feet lower than the Toung-his valley

The town is situated in the Great Mine-byin valley. The soil of the plain as a staff alluvial clay of a peculiar grey or slate colour Within a mile of the town to the south as the Nat-ee-choung, crossed by a substantial wooden bridge

There are several fine tanks of water in the neighbourhood of the town, which is situated on the low country bordering the east side of the alluvial plain

From Mine-byin-myo a road runs direct to Thien-nee through the valley to north vid Youk-zouk and Thoung-zee Another has direct vid Lay-

deah-myo

MINE KHA--

A large village MINE-KHAT---

A village is in a cultivated vale about half a mile broad, with irregular wooded hills on the east side, this small vale drains to the north-west.

MINE-KINE (VALLEY)-

In Shan states North of Lay-deah-myo and in the valley very many streams of water are crossed, but among these truncated hilltops much of the drainage is into hollows and holes, and thence is continued underground

These elevated parts are clad with long grass, fern brakes, and in part woods of fir and other trees. To the westward three steep and lofty ranges are visible, running apparently north-north-west and south-south-south-seast.

MINE-LOOP-SOP-

A gold washing place on Nam-poung north of Ban-ze

MINE-TIN-

A village in Thien-nec district

MINE-TOOM-

A village on the Salween river

MINE-VAW---

A village in Thien-nee district

The scenery around Mine-yaw is beautifully grand "It fails me to attempt a description, and I must therefore content myself by comparing it to views in Switzerland. The valley, contracted below (where the stream falling over a succession of rapids wanders through deep ravines), here widens out in fertile downs and slopes three or four miles across, and was doubtless a great lake originally. This idea is strengthened when viewing a large cascade on the north side of the valley, where the water of a mountain stream, coming to an abrupt termination of its bed, falls precipitously a depth of 50 feet into the valley."—(Anderson)

MINE-YE-

A village

MINE-YIN-

A village in Thien-nee district

MINE-ZAIK-

A large village in Thien-nee district is situated in a small vale from the north, not more than a mile across, and bounded on either side by low hills steeply scarped towards the valley. Far off to the westward many long ranges are visible, and I was told that Thee-baw lies to the west-south-west, distant about 20 or 30 miles.

MING-YAW-

A village in the Yemay-then district is situated on the eastern road, lies about 2 miles to the south-east. Here there are two large zayats and a large stream of water. Half a mile beyond Kyoon-bin-kon is the large village of Oung-kyee-kon.

MISHMER-

The Mishmu or Mishmee frontier touches that of the Padam or Abor, being on the drainage of the Debong and Dibong. The details of the area beyond it are unknown. Its villages are small.—

Jillee and Ant	ndea contain	80 to 40	families.
Maboone	99	10	families.
Alonga Chunda	,,	2 0	families.
Chunus	31	12	families.

The Mishmi, though differing from the Padam in language and religion, acknowledge them as relations, and a common origin is claimed by the two populations

They will eat together, they also fight with each other Captain Wilcox described them as variously dressed, but did not wear anything woollen. They use poisoned arms

The Beebhajee tribe were accused by the Mishmis, who were at war with

them, of cannibalism

"The hut of the chief of the The-thong Mishmi was strangely and filthily ornamented," says Captain Wilcox "Long poles of bamboo were hung with the blackened and smoke-dried skulls of all the animals with which the owner had ever feasted his friends and retainers"

Some of the tribes turn up the hair and the it in a knot, whilst others are closely cropped. The lower classes dress scantaly, the chiefs well, in Chinese

Arms. and Thibetan cloth and ornaments

The cross-bow is the common weapon

Polygamy is common, the limit to the number of wives being the means of the husband. For each wife so many heads of cattle are paid. The women mix with the men and join them in every labour but that of the chase

The people are fair, but begrimed with dirt. The dress consists of a loose jacket without sleeves. The primary article of clothing is indeed so scanty that the less one says about it the better. The women are decently dressed, and have, says Griffith, enormous calves of the Gam of Dilling's daughter, which were twice the size of his own

The Mishmis are traders Every man amongst them will either beg or sell. They are also blacksmiths and forge their own spear heads, though

they buy them as well.—(Latham)

MITHALAN.—
A small town 60 miles from Myin-gyan on the road to Yemay then It seems of no importance as a commercial centre. Near this is the lake of Mithalan, which is crossed at the narrowest place by a strong teakwood bridge. The plain of Mithalan is 15 miles in extent to the south, to the north is scrub jungle, which is said to extend up to Ava.

MOGOUNG...

A town in the district of Mogoung in lat 25° 18′, long 96° 41 It is situated on the right bank of the river of the same name, just below the junction of the Nam-yeen-choung, contains rather fewer than 300 houses, its extent, however, is considerable. It is surrounded by the remains of a timber stockade similar in construction to those of Burma proper. The houses are mostly small and squalid. Nothing good is to be found in the bazaar, pork is plentiful. The best street in the town, though of small extent, is that occupied by the resident Chinese, of whom there are some 60

The inhabitants are mostly Shans, but there are also some Assamese

Mogoung is situated in a plain of some extent, surrounded in almost every direction by hills, all of which, except Shway-deung-gyee, are low, the nearest being about 3 miles off The Mogoung river is here about 100 yards broad, but much subdivided by sandbanks, it is navigable for moderate sized boats a considerable distance above the town

MOGOUNG-MAING-KOUNG-

The head-quarters of the Kachin sawbwa San-oung-lee.

MOGOUNG-POON-

This was the highest place the explorers reached, and is situated in lat. 26° 8′. The sawbwa of this place said he had formerly lived at Sakee-poon, and had been to where the Irrawaddy ended five or six days′ journey from his former house—(Native explorer, 1879-80)

MOH-LAY-

A narrow stream rusing in the Kachin hills It has a course of 96 miles, for 30 of which it is navigable in the rains chiefly for the conveyance of salt It joins the Irrawaddy above Bhamo in lat 2.9° 18, long 96° 50′

MOK MAY-

A town in the Monay district situated in the valley of the May-neum, in lat 20° 9′, long 97° 25, containing perhaps 300 or 350 houses, some pagodas, a kyoung, and a small stockade sadly out of repair. Though the town contains many inhabitants, they live in perpetual dread of attack from the Karens. They keep a sort of outpost of 10 or 12 men within a bamboo fence, looking out for them within sight of the town—(Richardson, 1835).

MOMIEN—

This is a Chinese city called by the Chinese 'Teng-yue chow,' better known by its Shan name of 'Momien' It is situated in lat 25° 1, long 98° 30

It is said to have been built four hundred years ago by a governor of Yung-chang, obeying the king of Mansi or Yunnan, which the Shans call Muang-ri

It was probably built as a frontier garrison to keep in check the recently conquered territories of the Shan kingdom of Pong It became, as it still is, the ruling head-quarters of the Toshan shan-pyee, or Nine Shan states, now represented by those of the Sanda and Hotha valleys, with Muang-tu, Muang-mo, and Muang-mah

The plan and construction of the city show it was built as a fortress It occupies an area of 5 furlongs square, enclosed by a strongly built stone wall 25 feet high and cronellated. Twenty yards from the walls a deep marsh surrounded the once city. It was still perfect on the eastern and southern sides, but had degenerated into a broad puddle on the western

The masonry is admirable, the well known slabs of lavaceous rock, two to four feet long, being laid in mortar hardened almost to the consistency of stone, while the most is faced with stones laid together without mortar, so close and true that a penkinfe can searcely be inserted between them

Inside the wall an earthen rampart, about 30 feet wide and 18 feet high, serves as a battery parade-ground as well as a promenade bastions, but at intervals turiets rise from the ramparts, built of blue bund bricks, the smooth surface and sharp edges of which are uninjured by the wear and tear of centuries. The four gateways, to each of which corresponds a substantial bridge spanning the most, are loftly and well built. The south-western or bazaar gate was especially fortified by a semi-circular traverse, an entrance in the side of which led into a trainel-like archway, over

which rose a lofty watch-tower, with cencave roof, supported by strong pillars. The inner doorway was closed by heavy ironolad wooden valves. which were carefully shut at nightfall. Viewed from a distance, the walls and turrets with a lofty pagods and the roof of the watch-tower seemed to indicate a populous and thriving town, but within the walls was almost amptiness.

Vegetables and fruit are to be obtained here. Among the former are peas, beans, potatoes, celery, carrots, omons, garlic, yams, Vegetables and fruits. bamboo shoots, cabbage, spinach, and ginger

The fruits are apples like golden pippins, pears, peaches, walnuts, chestnuts, bramble bernes, rose-hips, and three sorts of unknown fruits Mushrooms are in great demand, as well as an almost black lichen, black pepper, betelnut, and poppy capsules, and salt in compressed balls marked with a government stamp

The whole because suburb is surrounded by a low brick wall with several

gates, each guarded by a sentry at night

Bullocks, buffaloes, sheep, goats, and pigs are obtainable The buffaloes are chiefly used for agriculture, the beeves have no hump, and are small but well made, generally of a

reddish brown colour deepening to black The numerous sheep belong to a

large black faced breed, with convex profiles

Two kinds of goats are common,—one with long shaggy white hair nearly sweeping the ground, and flattened spiral horns, directed backwards and outwards, the other kind with very short dark brown hair, short shoulder list and full beard, with similar flattened spiral horns, but not so procum-The pigs seem all black

Remarkably fine ponies are common, but mules, which are much more

numerous, are more prized Ponter and mules

Fowls, ducks, and geese are abundant and large Many cats, but few dogs, and those black, with shaggy coats resembling shepherd dogs

The south-west monsoon sets in in June, and prevailed when Dr Anderson experienced it, with very few fair intervals The sky was obscured by thick misty clouds that wrapped the hills in dense folds As a rule, the rain fell very heavily, but

there were days together when it was little more than a thick Scotch mist in

a dead calm

Occasional thunderstorms of terrific grandeur burst over the valley, accompanied by stray gusts from the south-west, but the most characteristic feature of the weather was the generally perfect stillness of the atmosphere, while low-laden clouds poured down incessant rain, generally heavy, but sometimes only a gentle drizzle. The temperature was by no means oppressive, the mean maximum in June being 74° and the The natives assert that the climate is unhealthy for strangers, and we all suffered more or less from intractable diarrhos —(Anderson)

By far the greater part of the valley is under water for six or seven months, during three of which it is little better than a huge morass. It is, however, beyond the range of musma, being more than 5,000 feet above the sea level

and singularly destitute of trees

MOMIET—

A town in Upper Burms, lat 23° 30', long 96° 30' There is communication with Sampenago by the Sampa river in the rains There is also a land route to Thin-gyain on the Irrawaddy north-west of Momiet The land route from Sampenago occupies four days, general direction N 65° E Three ranges of hills are crossed the customery halting-places

Momet was formerly a very considerable Shan town, under a sawbwa of its own It is now under a Burmese officer called a myoke, inferior in rank to a woon. The town consists of about 200 huts and bamboo heries, surrounded by a double mud wall, falling to decay

The chief products of the district are tea and paddy, both in large quantities—(Basheld, 1825)

MOMOUK-

A village on the left bank of the Taping river

MONAY-

A town of about 1,600 houses, and a population of about 8,000 or 10,000, of whom 2,000 are Burmans It is situated in a valley which extends a few miles south of the town and 10 miles north, and varies from 1½ to 3 miles in width, at the town it is nearly 5 miles wide. At the south end there is fine paddy land irrigated by the Nam-tween stream —(Richardson) MON-HLA.—

A town in lat 22° 16′ Near this are the famous ruby mine in the territory of Chia-pien (Kyat-pyen) It is surrounded by nine mountains. The soil is uneven and full of marshes, which form seventeen small lakes, each having a name of its own. It is this soil which is so rich in mineral treasures. It is only the ground that remains dry that is ruined or perforated with wells whence the precious stones are extracted. The mineral district is divided into 50 or 60 parts.

Square wells are dug to the depth of 15 or 20 onbits, and then the soil is taken out in a horizontal direction. This is lifted out in baskets and washed, and the precious gems extracted.—(D'Amato)

MOO-NAM-

A small stream in the Kachin hills

MOON-KOUNG-POON-

The head-quarters of the Kachin sawbwa Souk-Kane

MUANG-HAI---

A town on the route from Kiang-tung to Kiang-hung It contains about 150 houses, it has 13 villages attached to it, and the valley is watered by the May-ha, over which several bridges are thrown to facilitate the communication with the villages on the opposite or western side of the valley.

MUANG-HAM—

Stream, is 35 feet wide, flowing to the southward and westward over a stony bed Muang-ham, a town of 200 houses, situated on both banks of the river The road was very good throughout, and the hills all thickly covered with jungle—(McLeo8)

MUANG-KAH—

A stream, is about 15 feet across and flowing in a deep nala, which is the boundary line between the Lakhone and Cowlee Kachi, into whose borders we now entered. The glen was very narrow, but the rich black soil very fertile, judging from the appearance of the small rice fields. The only bridge was a felled tree, less than a foot broad, with a ricketty bamboo tied on as a handrail, along which we scrambled, almost envying the animals which swam across.

MUANG-KHIEN-

The village of Muang-khien contains about 100 houses, there is not a tree of any sort about them. In the vicinity are fields and cotton plantations—
(McLeod)

MÙANG-KUN-

A village in the Kachin hills

MUANGLA-

Or Mynela, nearly 90 miles from Bhamo, stands on a high slope on the left bank of the Taping, enclosed by a brick wall nine feet high, with numerous loopholes and occasional guard-houses. The wall, with its six strong gateways, protected by traverses, appeared to be in much better condition than that of Sanda. With the exception of the broad bazaar street, the various roadways were mere lanes paved with boulders within the walls could not exceed 2,000, which might be doubled by the addition of the large suburban villages close to the town

Viewed from Muangla, the western range of the valley culminates in a bold precipitous mountain, frowning above the Taping, which comes down through a narrow gorge between it and the hills which rise behind the

town, and wall the valley of the Tahô -(Anderson, 1868)

Mr Gordon estimates the population of Muangla at 6,500 Muangla is 19 miles distant from Nantin, and 42 from Momien.

MUANG-LEM-

A Chinese town in Western Yunnan, said to contain 4,000 or 5,000 houses —(Anderson, 1875)

MUANG-LONG-

A walled town in Yunnan, said to contain 4,000 or 5,000 houses.—
(Anderson, 1875)

MUANG-MA, or BAN-KAP-

The valley in which Ban-kap is situated is nearly all under cultivation, it contains some 20 villages of from 15 to 30 houses each—these houses are far superior to those in Kiang-tung—There are a good many artificial fish tanks. There is a road from this to Muang-mong, running over hills which are not high—(Mo Leod)

MUANG PAK-

Muang pak only contains 6 houses, but there are three or four other villages near at hand Near the village are some fields —(McLeod)

MUANG-PHANG-

A town of 60 houses on the route from Kiang tung to Kiang-hung situated, like the other principal places, in a valley, with some villages round it. The hills surrounding it are higher than those lately seen. Road very good.—(McLood.)

MUANG-THA-

A valley in the Kachin hills

MUANG-WAN-

A valley in the Kachin hills

MUANG-WYE-

A village in the district of Liatha. It is situated on the southern slope of a hill covered with trees and enormous granite boulders

MULAING-

A town on the Meza-shway-lay nver

MYA-DOUNG-

A small village of only 45 mat and bamboo houses The district is said to be one of the largest above Ava. Its limits are east to the Swat range

of mountains, 12 miles, north-east to Kem-hnoon-Chunlwet, 20 miles, west to the Mun-wun thoung or Sagaing range, 20 miles, and south it joins the Tagoung district. The Men-wun-thoung range is the second from the river, and between the opening of the two ranges the Mezachoung runs and forms the boundary lines of the district in this direction

A good deal of paddy is cultivated in the lowlands towards the eastern hills The products of the district on the western side of the river are bamboo, teak, rattans, rice, &c

This was formerly (1825) the estate of the king's eldest sister called Th'ken-yo — (Bayfield, 1825)

MYAIT LOUNG

Some hills south of the Myit-ngay

MYIN-GOON-

A town in the Myin-goon district about 31 miles from Koolee-gone It is surrounded by hedges and branches of thorns, and has two gates

It is supposed to contain 4,000 inhabitants Pigs and poultry are plentiful

The surrounding country supplies paddy, Indian-

corn, and oilseed

Good camping ground near There are walled pagodas north and west of this town

There are about-

Transport. S50 bullocks

120 carts.

30 bouts of 400 baskets and less

Supplies. Rice, fowls, peas, and ghee

Town. The streets in town are straight and about 30 feet wide

There is an open space inside the town about 8 acres in area. On the south of this there is a piece of good land with kyoungs on it, which is about 4 or 5 acres in area.

The houses have thorn hedges round them 11 or 2 yards high, none round

the town. The houses are 10 to 15 feet high, of timber and bamboo

On the south of the town is an open plain 100 acres in area. On the east the road to Toung-dwen, narrow and through jungle. On the northeast there is a road to Magway and as far as Toung-dwen-choung. It is narrow and has thick bushes on both sides. There is a good camping ground a mile south of the town where the kyoungs stand — (Native information)

MYIN-GYAN-MYO-

A town on the left bank of the Irrawaddy in lat 21° 25', long 95° 19' It is the head-quarters of a woon, and there are many rich merchants here

It is one of the most important commercial towns along the river, and is one of the stations where the Irrawaddy Flotilla steamers call. The Company have an agent here, whose house is situated on the north end of the river bank about \$\frac{1}{2}\$ mile from where the steamers anchor. The present agent's name is Mr. Mooney —(1882)

Population The population is said to be 20,000

The principal articles of trade are cotton, hides, sesamum oil, ngapee, salt

The town his very low, being just above high water at flood time

The river bank here runs north and south, and is about 30 or 40 feet high of clay Large pieces are being continually carried away. It is consequently very steep and would be difficult landing The houses of the town come close to the edge of the bank, only leaving room for a road to run along the bank. All the houses are of timber or bamboo-and mat, except 4 or 5 brick houses in which Chinamen live. There are generally enclosures round the houses

Streets. The streets are narrow and straight, there are no open spaces inside

To the north-east of the town and about half a mile distant from the steamer anchorage is some open ground 15 or 20 feet higher than the top of the bank. This would make a good camping ground. There are many pagodas and kyonings. The former would not afford shelter, but they are all surrounded by a brick wall. 3 or 4 feet high, and the court-yards are flagged, so that they would make good foundations for buildings. These pagodas generally consist of one central pagoda and a number of smaller ones scattered around. In utilising these enclosures, the small buildings should be removed, and only the centre one left standing. From this rafters could be brought out so as to cover the platform, and make a commodious shelter.

The ground east of the pagodas is level, and divided into large fields by high but open hedges Dry crops have been raised here. There is enough

ground about here to accommodate any number of men

North of the pagodas above mentioned is a large group of kyonngs in a large enclosure, and all about here would be good camping ground

A road runs from these kyoungs north and south past the pagodas first mentioned and on to the strand road

There is also a group of pagodas and kyoungs to the east of the town On the southern aide is a wide plain

Cultivation. Paddy, wheat, cotton, sesamum, sugarcane, peas and beans, gourds, pumpkins, yams, and vines, are cultivated

Wheat, rice, paddy, oil, chillies, salt, onions, butter, and peas, beans, pumpkins, and yams Beef, mutton, pork, fowls, and dried fish can be supplied in liberal quantities

Stock As follows ---

Pomes 40 Coata 100 1 1gs 400

Transport. The following transport is available -

Carts 250
Bullocks 400
Large boats 60 of 400 to so to belief to sach or so to be a constant of the constant of

From this town a road runs to Mandalay north, Pagan south, and to the Shan states to the east By the latter road the important town of Hline-det is reached after a march of 70 miles (about) over a well cultivated and easy country, as the following short account will show

Leaving Myin gyan the road passes through cultivated country and many large towns and villages, all of which are well fenced round and the roads fenced in with cut

thorn bushes and briars

The country slopes gradually up from the river, and an extensive view is obtained. The lofty hill of Puppa-doing is seen from the road to the south

and south-west. Its highest peak is 5,000 feet above the sea level

The road now passes through a gently undulating country of sand gravels and outcrops of thinly bedded rock at low angles of inclination, till within 18 miles of Hilne-det it enters and passes through a plain, and at 10 miles over a very slight rise of sandy ground

At two miles from Hine-det the Sam-mong-choung is met, a shallow stream and dry during the hot weather. It drains from the south, and is said to you the Mystengay. From here to Hune-det over a flat alluval plane

to join the Myit-ngay From here to Hine-det over a flat alluvial plain. The marches are as follows —

Myin-gyan					
		Miles.			
	Ye-see	about	2	Village.	
	Sak kah	11	2	Ditto	
	Yetthit	15	11	Ditto.	
	Nubbein	12	2 2	Ditto	
	Kantha	"	2	Ditto.	
1	Toun the	*,	11 = 12	Town on stream.	
-	Kyouk-chou	**	8	Village	
	Koolazuay	37	3 1	Ditto.	
	Oun the	"	ī	Town.	
	Kyouk pone		ī 8	Ditto.	
2	You zin	92	8 = 11 = 23	Town on stream	
•	Pa-ing	39	5 -11 - 10	Village	
	Ma-hline-myo	. "	3	Town	
3.	Hpet-taw	,	4 = 12 = 35	Village on stream.	
٥.		,	4 - 12 - 00	Ditto	
	Thubben gan	**	9 11	Ditto	
	Tsın myo		18 (0		
•	May 1	,	$\frac{11}{1} = 7 = 42$	Village on stream.	
	Chyoung-son	g "	8	Ditto	
	Thappan	_	21	Ditto	
	Pym that	}.	8	{ Village on right	
	Muggeezoo	ζ,	-	and left of road.	
5	Kynay-gyeen	99	2 = 101 = 521	Village near stream.	
	Kammam yın		8	Ditto	
	Shway yin	,,	3	Ditto	
	Keedine-kong	,,,	21	Ditto	
6	Maggegan	19	$1\frac{1}{4} = 10 = 62\frac{1}{4}$	Village near stream.	
	Pouk serk kor	ng	2	Village	
	Hlme-det		6 = 81 = 71	Town.	

Mr Boxall, an English botanist, left Myin-gyan in January and reached Nyin-gyan in 10 marches He passed the same towns and villages on the way as are mentioned in the preceding route as far as Thubben gan thence his route struck direct for Yemay-then—(MacNetll, 1882)

MYIN GYOON—
A village 1 mile north-east of Kyo-bo
Population about 400
MYIN-HIA—

Is about 3 miles north of Malloon on the same bank of the river

When Yule saw this town it consisted of "one long row of houses towards the river, a double street behind, and a third commencing in the scar, with a short cross-street at intervals. Along the river a wide strand is left unoccupied, an advantage which the Burmans almost universally neglect, and on this grow many fine trees, such as the cotton, tamarind, and various kinds of ficus, affording a contanuous shade. The continuity of the town was broken by a group of monastenes and pagedas which occupy a part of it

Houses.

"The number of houses is stated at 1,000, and could scarcely be guessed lower"

Population.

The population is, according to Yule, 5,000 The old town has, owing to the erosion of the

bank, been moved to a hill 500 paces distant from the present fort

The fort of Mynn-hla is 50 or 60 feet distant from the river bank, every wear when the river rises a portion of the bank is washed away

ar when the river rises a portion of the bank is washed away

The fort is a square of 205 feet, the walls of masonry, earth, and masonry

in thicknesses of 8 feet, they are 25 feet high.

There are two entrances,—one on the east, and one on the western side In the interior are two flights of steps—one on the north and one on the south side—used to mount on wall The parapet is 4 feet high, the terreplein 25 feet wide, with an inner parapet 4 feet high

In the interior are 16 chambers, 4 on each side, intended for magazines.

They are at present used as barracks and stables for cattle

On the western side, on the outside, there is a double flight of steps, one north and one south, facing each other, constructed of masonry, for the purpose of getting on the top of the wall. The steps are broad enough to admit of 4 men ascending abreast. West of these are some huts (about 8) for the garrison they are 20 feet square by 12 feet high. The garrison number from 10 to 15, and are relieved once every three months from Mandalay. There are no cannon at present mounted—(Native explorers, 1881) Boats of 120 to 130 tons here made at Myin-hla.

Just above Mynn-hla the stream runs with great violence Bold cliffs of red sandstone use on the western bank, between these are grassy nooks

Myn-hla is situated on a flat gravelly plain, the river here from 1,200 to

Geological formation

1,400 yards wide Passing Mengoon the ground
on the east of the river continues elevated, and the
banks high and decided To the west the river expands, and assumes a lakelike character, is studded with numerous islands, and spreads from 2 to
5 miles in width

Just above Myin-his on the west bank of the river a high cliff of soft reddish sandstone projects boldly into the river, crowned by a small pagoda

on the very edge of its precipitous face

On the eastern bank of the river approaching Mengoon the small ridges of elevated ground stand out well defined against the sky, the unequal hardness of the alternating beds of sandstone and shales giving rise to a curiously regular succession of inclined beds, all dipping to the north and east. Mengoon itself is situated on a bank of stiff reddish clay resting upon sands and gravels

Behind the plains at Myin-hla the elevated ground continues to extend as far as Menboo, whence a wide alluvial plain, extending from 10 to 15 miles between the river and the outer spurs of the great Arakan mountains, continues as far north as nearly opposite to Pagan.—(MacNestl, 1882)

MYIN-MA-TE-TOUNG-

A rocky bluff near the Sindoung-kete Sakhan on the road from Toungoo to Yemay-then There is a large and conspicuous pageda called Shway-myin-bone (said to be equal in size to the Shway-dagon in Rangoon), built on the summit of a hill in the great valley that sweeps down to the north

MYIT...

Burmese name for river

MYIT-CHEE-NA---

A village of 30 houses on the Upper Irrawaddy, lat. 25° 20, long 97° 3′ MYIT-NGAY—

A river debouching into the Irrawaddy at the ancient city of Ava About 20 miles east of Ava, it issues from the gorge of the Kwenapa range, and flows in a tranquil muddy stream between dark and well wooded banks to join the Irrawaddy This part of its course is very tortuous, the stream itself being both wide and deep with a tolerable current. The banks all composed of clay and sand are thickly inhabited and prettily wooded—
(Yule)

This river rises in the northern Shan country, and is, according to Craw-

ford, 150 yards wide, and deep, with steep and high banks

Yule gives it a width of 300 yards, and when crossed by him it was flowing with a deep full uniform strong current. The place where he crossed it, in a boat, was at the small village of Mee-Thuwé-bouk (charcoal burners' village). This is more than 28 miles from the mouth of the river, and the time of crossing was in October. "It does not, according to the people, vary nearly so much as the Irrawaddy, and should, from what they said, be navigable for moderate sized boats throughout the year. It is stated to continue navigable, for four days, above Shwe-zayan (probably about 80 miles), and then to become rapid and rocky. The name Mytngray, or inttle river, is evidently bestowed in distinction from the Irrawaddy only "—(Yule)

The area drained by this river is 14,000 square miles — (Gordon)

MIO-

A Burmese word signifying 'town,' properly speaking 'fortified' A myo is divided into wards, called a sats, each of which is under the direction of an inferior police officer, called the Ayat-gaong

MYO-HLA-

A viliage on the Sittang (or, as it is there called, Poung-loung stream), it is our frontier village, here are stationed 30 policemen, under a head constable. They live in a small bamboo stockade, about 50 yards from the river bank. The houses inside are all thatched, and the stockade itself is constructed of inflammable material. Myo his is 4 miles short of the boundary pillar.

MYO THA-

A town 3 miles east by south from Kyweh sein. It is surrounded with branches of thorns, and has two gates

The population is estimated at \$,000 souls, close by is a zayat and a well

Water-supply

There are other wells in this place. There is a
stream north-east of this place, name unknown

On the opposite bank is Kone ywa, a village of about 250 small houses MYO-THOO-GYEE—

The governor of a district He exercises a limited judicial authority within his jurisdiction, and is slways answerable for the conservation of peace Appeals in most instances he from his authority to that of the prouncial officers In civil cases he tries all causes subject to appeal, but in criminal ones his authority is limited to inflicting a few strokes of a rattan, he can neither imprison nor fetter In all cases of any aggravation, it is his duty to transmit the offender to the toung himo (sheriff or executioner) of the provincial town.

N

NABEH GWA-

A village east of the Irrawaddy, and 41 miles north-east of Leh-dee the country between these two places is cultivated and fenced in

A road leads north-east to Leh thit, ‡ mile from hence, at 2 miles there is a zayat on the right side of road, and a tank close by On the left side of the road is a village called Ta-woon-bo

NA-LAIN-

Messengers attached to each court and public officer

NAM-BAK-

A Muluk village between Assam and Mogoung, situated on the Nam bak rivulet and fortified with a strong palisade

NAM-BOKE-

A river NAM-BOKE—

A village in the Hotha valley about 3,700 feet above Bhamo and nearly 600 above Hotha

NAMKHONG-

A river

NAM-MALEE-

A tributary of the Irrawaddy from the east (see Nam-thabet)

NAM-MAY-OW (VALLEY)-

The valley of Nam may-ow, better known as the La-show valley, is at an elevation of 2,400 feet above the sea-level, and 750 feet above Ban-zay Captain Watson's camp here was in lat 22° 58 and long 97° 30

NAM-MINE-

A river, about 7 miles from Nantin

NAM-PAN-

Or Ben choung as the Burmans call it, is one of the largest rivers in the Shan states. Where met in the north it is a deep stream, and must be quite a river during the rains, running over a pebbly and sandy bottom, but at Kong hay it is spread out as a shallow lake, nearly if mile broad in places, with low banks and islands covered with trees and jungle, its water, though beautifully clear and of uniform depth throughout, has a peculiar blue colour, arising probably from the large amount of salts of lime in solution, the whole surface of its bed is of calcareous deposit. The current here (Kong hay) is scarcely perceptible, but where the water flows in there are broad interrupted falls of several feet on either side of a small island. "I was informed that the river retains the same lake-like appearance for a long way to the south, interrupted only here and there by falls, and that it joins the Salween near the town of Monay."—(Watson, 1865)

The village of Kong-hay above mentioned is in lat. 21° 23, long 98° 7'

NAM-PAT-

A village There is much cleared ground about this village Few watercourses All the drainage of these parts seems to be into hollow and underground passages From Nam-pat there are no hills visible for a long way in front

NAM-POUNG-

This stream is quite a rivulet at Ban-zay, running very swiftly over its pebbly bed between high banks about 100 feet apart. The broad valley of this stream is at a lower level than any which Captain Watson saw in the

Shan country, being only about 1,660 feet above sea-level. It comes from the north-east, and from Ban-say goes on in a westerly direction. After receiving the water of the Nam-ma, and another stream called Nam-poo, it is said to join the Myit-ngay near the town of Thee-baw Gold is said to be found at a place called Mien loon-sop near Ban-say in this stream.—(Water, 1865)

NAM-SA-

This stream flows through the valley of the same name, runs close to the southern hills in a deep channel which it has cut out for itself in the darkblue, almost btuminous, clays, which, in a great part constitute the surface of the valley and of the spirs to the north. The valley is about 1 mile to 1½ miles broad and 25 miles in length, and is closed in at its western end by a sea of rounded grassy hills covered with the common bracken, through which the Namsa finds its way to precipitate itself down a steep valley in the Kachin hills to the Taping, half way between Ponsee and Man-wyne. The eastern end or head of the valley is shut in by a transverse ridge about 400 feet high, connecting the parallel ranges which define its sides. A great part of the ends of spurs from the north range have been washed away by the Namsa, and the level land that has been left connists of a rich black loam on which the rice crops are raised. The red spurs are chiefly devoted to the cultivation of tobacco and culinary vegetables

NAM-SANDA-

A tributary of the Taping river

NAM-TABET-

Tributary of the Irrawaddy, from the east Up this the Nam-malee Kadoos and Chinese Shans live They are subjects of the Kan-loung king The former pay taxes to Burma They grow opium The Kachins about here obtain lead ore from the hills They take the lead to Bhamo

There is a road to China from Nam-tabet, by which merchants bring cloth and iron cooking pots. Above Nam-tabet there is a plain occupied by Kamptee Shans.

They are emigrants from near the western source of the river. Further on is passed the Kadoo village of Maing-maw. It is said to have been an important city. Old paddy clearings still remain, also the ruins of a fort. There are at present 20 houses of Kadoos and 5 of Kachins.

NAM-THABET-

The Nam-thabet flows out of a small gorge spanned by a ricketty bamboo bridge

NAM-TSO-NGAN-

A small stream, which divides the Meinpon from the Whopong district

NAM-TSOO-

Is a large town of perhaps 250 houses, in a territory capable of affording subsistence to a large population —(Richardson, 1836)

NAM-TWEEN-

A stream beyond Monay

NAN-GOO-SAN-

A Shan village in the Thien-nee district, lat 22° 33', long 97° 35' NAN-KWAI-

A village on the route from Yemay-then to Thien-nee, a good halting place.—(Wateon and Fedden, 1864)

NANTIN-

This place like others is partly ruined, and has been so for some time. The long ridges of grass and weeds are the only indications that mark the position of once-crowded streets and thoroughfare, the sites of houses being marked in the same manner. At least half of the town is in rums, the remaining portion is divided into two parts, the eastern being occupied by the Panthays, the other by the Tartar Chinese, these last being the representatives of the trading and agricultural portion of the community, the Panthays doing all the fighting There are from 40 to 50 shops, in which is a fair display of articles of trade peculiar to Chinese All these shops are in the principal street The contrast between Nantan and Maintee, which is only about 2 miles off, is most marked. In Maintee the houses are all left intact. The sawbwa is allowed to remain and govern his little town and district unmolested assigned for this is, that, when the Panthays overran the country, all the towns that resisted them were destroyed, but those that surrendered and paid tribute were allowed to remain. Nantin was one of those that offered From hence the roads lead into the resistance and suffered accordingly Hotha and Sanda valleys, and the town is rendered important on that It contains at present a mixed population of about 4.000 inhabitants, it is situated on the left bank of the Lawo, which flows about a quarter of a mile off, and the wall round the place is in a state of decay

The town is occupied as a frontier station, being on the direct highway to China, and from its local position the garrison attempts to hold the numerous bands of dacoits in check, who make frequent descents on the plains, having their hiding places in the hills on each side of the valley—(Anderson)

NATTIT-

A large village 3,300 feet above sea-level, lat 21°15, long 97°8′ From Natut there are two roads to Lay-deah The one to the north called the monsoon road ('Modwinlan') ascends the side and winds along the top of the great watershed till arriving at the latitude of Lay-deah. It makes a very preciptious and long descent to the Nam pon at Nam ben ywa, then without crossing the road bends round northward, and turning to east passes over three minor ridges of hills into Lay-deah valley.

The direct road leaves east-north east from Natut, passing over a series of hills by more gentle ascents and descents, though much intercepted by streams that render this road impracticable during the rainy season — (Watson, 1865)

NAY-GEA-

It contains about 60 houses, and is situated on the confines of Nyoung-yue territory

NAY-ZA-GIN-

A village on the road from Yemsy-then to Nyin-gyan The road leading to this from the north is very sandy and heavy—(Boxall, 1882)

NEMPLAN-

Is a stockaded village, and a few hundred yards to north-east of it is another called Tubone Both are on the right bank of the Namturoom, which is large stream, 270 yards broad The volume of water is considerable, the rapids are moderate, it is navigable for the largest cances On the right bank there is an extensive plain running nearly north and south. No part of it seems to be cultivated — (Griffiths)

NIN-GAN-GOON-

A village near Yemay-then There are several large pagodas here. A good deal of paddy is cultivated, and there are plenty of cattle The jungle here is larger and shows that the ground is good South-east of the village is a small swamp, and half a mile from this is a large brick pagoda that would furnish bricks enough to build a causeway across tt.—(Boxall, 1882)

NOA-JEE-REE HILLS-

The hills are represented as being rather less elevated than the Ungeching, at those points where they are crossed on the route to Mogaung, and their breadth must be equally inconsiderable, as the passage across them is effected in one day. They are covered with forest and bamboo jungle throughout their whole extent, and the streams falling from them on the east and west into the Moo and Ning-thee are numerous, but small

The second valley is that which is bounded on the west by the Noa-jeeree hills, and on the east by a range called the Shway-meng-woon-toung, which is represented in the Shan sketches as extending from old Beesagaon (the Beeja-noung-ywa of the Burmans) nearly in a south-westerly direction to the north of Kenoo, where it makes a sudden inflection to the south-east and terminates on the right bank of the Irrawaddy river. Between the western foot of the Noa-jee-ree hills and the small range which runs along the left bank of the Ning-thee, the villages are described by the Shans as being tolerably numerous, and the country generally well cultivated. The sall forests, which prevail so universally in the Kubo valley, are also found here, though far less generally, and the gurgan and teak appear to grow in more equal proportions.

The northern portion of this valley is intersected diagonally by the Mezashway lee river, which, rising on the eastern side of the Noa-jee-ree hills, penetrates the defiles of the Shway meng woon-toung range, and falls into the Irrawaddy between Choung-doung-myo and Thee-young-myo, both of

River Moo. which towns stand on the western bank of that river, whose sources appear to be situated in an inferior branch on the western face of the Shway-meng-woon-toung, from whence it flows nearly due south to the Irrawaddy, crossing in its course all the great lines of land communication between the capital and north-western provinces of the Burmese empire. The volume of this stream is very inconsiderable, and it is only navigable for a small class of boats, except during the rains, when it runs with great velocity.

NOUNG-LOW-

A large village about 18 miles south of Yemay-then on the road to Nyingyan

The road leading to it from the north is bad, being in parts sandy, and in others over rough paddy land

The water-supply is good, and firewood plenty There is a fine view of the mountains to the east, and to the west rising land is to be seen

The soil is sandy and stony, and where there is jungle, it consists of eng and scrub — (Bozall, 1882)

NOUNGSA-

A lake in Chinese territory so large that it cannot be seen across. The people at Kacho speak of the eastern branch of the Irrawaddy as Inmyit ('lake river'). This is because that branch takes its rise in the

Nounges lake There are said to be no hills near this lake, which appears to be on an elevated plain. The distance to Chinese territory from the Irrawaddy is said to be six marches The eastern branch of the Irrawaddy is called by the Shans 'Myit-ngay,' or 'little river', the western 'Myit-gyee,' or 'big river' The Kachins call the two branches Meh-ka and Malee-ka.

The roads are very good and made to zigzag up steep hills

NOUNG-TA-LAW-

Road.

A village of 20 houses on the left bank of the Irrawaddy in lat 25° 26', long 970 4'

NOUNG-TA LAW-

A village of 20 houses on the Upper Irrawaddy, lat 25° 20, long 97° 4' NUBBIEN-

A very large village on the road from Myin gyan to Nyin-gyan It is surrounded by a stockade made of thorny bushes. The water is brackish, and is procured from wells outside the village —(Bozall, 1882)

NYIN-GYAN—

This town is open and straggling, and contains about 3,000 houses and a population of 15,000 souls It is the head-quarters of the woon of Nyingyan, and is a tolerably thriving town

Food supplies are plentiful, and also bullocks for Supplies. transport.

The surrounding country is fairly populated, and rice is cultivated to a

considerable extent -(Strover, 1881)

It consisted of 800 houses in 1865, and there was a market every five days. It is situated on the south side of the stream, which is higher than the The road from the frontier is very sandy, and is in the rains covered in some places with 2 or 3 feet of water. It passes through extensive forests of em and teak .- (Watson, 1864-65)

NYOUNG-OO-

Is a large and busy village, 31 miles north of Pagan It is of considerable commercial importance The population is about 3,500

There is a famous pagoda called Shway zee-gone here, and a guard of a few

men to look after some jewels of the late queen kept there

This is the chief seat of the manufactory of lacquered ware, of which a large quantity is exported up to the capital and Manufactures. down to British Burma.

> Boats of all sizes lined the shore here for nearly Boats. a mile -(Yule)

A road leads from hence to Yay-dwin-gone, 11 miles to the north-east At one mile from Nyoung-oo this road meets the Communications. telegraph road -- (Native information)

Above Nyoung-oo the sandstone cliffs again appear, rising boldly from restrict of country and the water to a height sometimes of 180 feet or river bank. more and broken by frequent inlets when at their highest level (about the end of August) fill the winding gorges. and above the wooded banks rise groups of ancient temples In one projecting ridge of sandstone there is a tunnel, apparently natural, through the wall of rock, admitting the passage of a rude staircase descending from the village behind Close to this in the soft sandstone cliff overlooking the river are fine caves.—(Yule)

All the eastern shore for many males above this is beautifully wooded and thickly set with palm groves, villages, and surrounded by hedged fields and occasional pagodas. The land rises behind in a long general slope, broken by ravines towards the lower ground that fringes the river, but more clothed with wood or brushwood than the country further south, though still apparently unproductive

The river here during flood is about 5 miles broad, but much of this is only a shallow spread of inundation. Many islands, with houses on them. just emerge from the surface and no more, whilst other small villages or groups of cottages rise on their stilts directly out of the water with no visible land beneath them at all

This is the head-quarters of a woon and a steamer station

The principal crops are paddy, maize, cotton. Cultavation.

palm, and beans. Stock. As follows -

Pontes Enough for inhabitants. Bullocks about 800 Goats 50

Piga over 300 Transport.

The following transport is available -Carts (bullock), about

Boats, about 20 of 400 to 500 bankets. Mutton, pork, fowl, fish (dried and fresh), nga-Supplies. pee, onions, peas, beans, rice, paddy, oil

Inhabitants. There are a few foreigners, the rest are Burmans

The streets are straight and 30 or 40 feet wide, no open spaces inside

The houses are small, of timber and bamboo

The land on the north is bad, being very much cut up with ravines. On the east there are kyoungs on a piece of high ground On the hill, where the pagoda Shway-zu gone stands, the ground is level, and the southern portion will hold about 1,000 people

There is a road 100 feet wide from this to Pagan The telegraph wire

runs along it There is a little jungle on both sides

About a mile from Nyoung-oo there is a steep descent, but after passing this, the road is level, passing over plains and fields up to Da-hat-taw, Zeegyone Close to the north of Zee-gyone there are some pagodas and kyoungs on a piece of ground large enough to camp 4,000 people —(Native information, 1879)

NYOUNG YUE-

Contains from 150 to 200 miserable houses The site of the town is a deadlevel, and was formerly the bed of a lake, which has now shrunk away about 3 miles to the southward, and fills the end of the valley about 12 or 14 miles north and south, and 24 or 34 miles wide between the ranges which enclose the valley

ONADAR

A village on the road from Yemay-then to Nyin-gyan The road leading to it from the north passes mostly through forest. The Nyin-gyan forest commences here and increases in thickness as you travel south - (Boxall, 1888)

О

There is another village of the same name about ten miles further south on the same road. The road sandy and very heavy

ONE-HNEH-KONE--

A village on the left bank of the Irrawaddy between Let-toke and Ma-gyeezouk, about a mule from Thayet-kone

OUK-HNIN (L)—

A village 14 miles north of Tagoung-deh It is also called Pa-pyno Indian-corn is chiefly cultivated

P

PADO-GOUNG--

A fair sized village on the road from Yemay-then to Nyin-gyan It is close to the bank of a wide river The bed was sandy and 100 yards wide and dry in February.—(Bozall, 1882)

PAGAN-

This city is situated on the left bank of the river. It is said to contain 7,000 inhabitants, and is the ancient capital of Burma. The ruins of old

ramparts are still to be seen

This place affords one of the best defensive positions on the river, it can be easily defended. There are plenty of materials at hand for the construction of new works, the old pagodas can be used as storehouses, magazines, and barracks, and its position on an elbow of the river is favorable as a site for a fortified position.*

In advancing to Pagan the river is excessively wide, extending sometimes to a breadth of four miles, with many islands. The east bank is very picturesque, never rising more than forty feet, but constantly dipping into hollows well wooded with noble trees and villages with groups of palms On the western shore are barren hills, but the islands at their base are green and woody

Pagan was destroyed in 1284, under the following circumstances An

ambassador of the emperor of China having been
murdered by the Burmese king, a Chinese army

was sent to invade Burma.

Narathee-ha-padé was at that time king, and to strengthen the defence of his capital, he pulled down for the sake of the materials 1,000 large arched temples, 1,000 smaller ones, and 4,000 square temples. But under one of these he found a disagreeable prophecy, and losing heart, he left his capital and fied to Bassein. The Chinese advanced, occupied the city, and continued to pursue the Burmese army as far as Taroup-myo, or Chinese point, a considerable distance below Prome

Marco Polo alludes to this conquest of Burma in a very off-hand and contemptuous manner, and relates how, when the great Khaan had a mind to subdue the city of Mien, he sent a valiant captain and an army chiefly composed of jesters, with whom his court was always furnished. The Burmans with their usual splendid mendacity have enlarged this into an army of six million horse and twenty million foot. It appears that the Chinese invasion took place by the route still used by most Chanese traders coming to Burma.

The soil is very dry the place level and favorable for building; and although the immediate neighbourhood is barren, the opposite side for a great way up is remarkably fine.

It was among the runs of the ancient city that the last Burmese army, under Naweng-cheyen, "prince of darkness," made their last stand on the

9th February 1826

On the 9th the British column, considerably under 2.000 fighting men, moved forward in order of attack, the advance guard was met in the jungle by strong bodies of skirmishers and after maintaining a running fight for several miles, the column debouching into the open country, discovered the Burmese army from 16,000 to 20,000 thousand strong drawn up in an inverted crescent, the wings of which threatened the little body of assailants on either flank The British commander pushed boldly forward for their centre, which was vigorously attacked, and instantly overthrown, leaving the unconnected wings severed from each other, and requiring the utmost activity on their part to reach a second stockade which had been prepared under the walls of Pagan The British column followed up the enemy's retreat with the greatest celerity, afforded them little time for rallying in their works, into which they were closely followed by our troops and again routed with great slaughter. The whole army, except 2,000 or 3000, thousand men, was routed on the spot, and the unfortunate "prince of hill" had no sooner reached Ava than he was most cruelly put to death by order of the king - (Snodgrass)

The ruins of Pagan extend over a space of about 8 miles in length and averaging 2 miles in breadth. The present town of Pagan stands on the riverside within the decayed

ramparts of the ancient city near the middle length of its space

This brick rampart and fragments of an ancient gateway are the only

remains at Pagan which are not of a religious description

Yule gives the number of the temples at 800 or 1,000 All kinds and forms are to be found amongst them. Three at least of the great pagodas and a few of the smaller ones have from time to time been repaired, and are still (1855) more or less frequented by worshippers, but by far the greater number have been abandoned, and some have been turned into cowhouses by the villagers

Many of these temples could doubtless be used for military purposes The

largest will therefore be described

The most remarkable of these is the temple of Ananda. "This is in plan a square of nearly 200 feet to the side, and broken on each side by the projection of large gabled vestibules, which convert the plan into a perfect Greek cross. These vestibules are somewhat lower than the square mass of the building, which elevates itself to a height of 35 feet in two tiers of windows. Above this rise successively diminishing terraces." The building internally consists of two concentric and lofty corridors, communicating by passages for light opposite the windows, and by larger openings to the four porches. Opposite each porch, and receding from the inner corridor towards the centre of the building, is a cell or chamber for an idol, upwards of 30 feet in height There are gates to each of these chambers 24 feet high, with frame bars nearly a foot thick

The lofty wault in which the idol stands is nearly 50 feet high, and reaches into a second terrace of the upper structure, and a window pierced in this

lights it up

The temple is surrounded by a square enclosure wall with a gate in each That to the north is the only one in repair

The outer corridor is roofed with a continuous flying buttress, or half pointed arch. The inner corridor and cells are pointed vaults.

Nearly all these temples are built of brick, cemented with mud only (Yule)

They are built with a care and elaboration of which the Burman of the present day seems remotely incapable of in brick work of any kind

On the outside at least of the better buildings every brick has been rubbed

to fit with such nicety that it is difficult, and sometimes not possible to insert a knife between the joints

The second great temple of Pagan is the Thapinyu, "the Omniscient." It is stated to have been built by Aloung tsee-chyoomeng about the year 1100 A D It stands within the ancient walls some five hundred yards to the south-west of the Ananda. Its general plan is not unlike the Ananda. The body of the building forms a massive square of more than 180 feet to the side. The characteristic of

Thapinyu is the great elevation of the mass before considerable diminution of spread takes place, and the position of the principal shrine high above First there is a spacious two-storied basement like that of Ananda, then

two receding terraces, the third terrace starts to a height of fifty feet Within this is a lofty vaulted hall opening by pointed gateways east, north

and south The Gauds-palen is the third and last of the greater temples which have been kept in repair, it was built about 1160 Gauda-palen

It is within the city walls, but stands on lower ground than the other two. it is also nearer the river. It is more compact and elevated in comparison to its bulk than the two former buildings, but resembles them in general character

The hamlet of Wagarayu is mentioned by Buchannan as part of Pagan, it is situated on both banks of a stream called the Shway-choung, or 'golden stream'

The Palı name of Pagan when it was the Vicinity of city residence of kings was Aremattana.

South-south-east of Pagan is the village of Maynauzu or Maynando, on the road to Thawayndain All the way to it the road Village of Maynaugu. ascends gently, and the ground, though dry and sandy, is smooth, and affords both pasture and a good many fields for cultiva-The crops are chiefly maize and cotton—both very thriving There is a large pond here with rising banks, and here the temples cease towards the south-east, but vast numbers are to be seen towards the north between the village and Nyoung-oo

In the construction of all the temples above described a striking peculiarity is to be remarked, viz, that the great bulk of Parodas. the temple is, or appears to be, a solid mass of All ancient temples have been built with the distinct purpose of

being used either as tombs or idol houses, and amongst the Burmans the custom of concealing treasure and gold and silver images of Gaudama has pre-Snodgrass writes touching this subject "Vast sums are annually expended by the monarch and his court in building and gilding pagodas sa the middle of which images of Gaudama made of solid gold are frequently buried, particularly in the splendid and very sacred buildings of this description in the neighbourhood of the capital"

It is not therefore improbable that if these centre blocks were pierced, they

would be found to be hollow

Pagan stands on a high bank or flat consisting of soft earthy sands and pebbly layers, occasionally cemented by lime, and then forming concretionary masses or pseudo-stalactitic concretions. The pebbly layers are generally ferroginous and cemented by the peroxide of iron into hard conglomerates, which on the exposed face of the steep bank often stand out boldly from the general surface, the softer beds being washed away. This conglomerate occurs in two or three distinct beds or layers, which, however, are not continuous, dying out and again coming in after an interval. The same character prevails for some miles along the river banks, from the bold and commanding point of Losah nundah upwards past the old and present town

From Lozah nundah there is an excellent view of the Tang-gye range of hills Bare and very thinly wooded, their tops slope away gradually to the south-west, in a succession of lines parallel to each other, while bold scraggy scarps face the east

These hills are composed of a series of shales of blush grey colour, with thin but tolerably regular beds of sandstone intercalated, above which comes a succession of thin bedded sandstones, with their partings of shales or clays. This sandy character is persistent to the top and back towards the west.

The thick beds of blue clay or shale form about one-third of the total height of the hill, the sandstones the remaining two-thirds, the hill being altogether about 1,100 feet above the river level. Near the summit there is a thick mass of sandstone (40 feet) which forms a marked scarp under the temple

Along the more level ground at the base of the hills near the river the rocks are composed of bluish calcareous sandstones, associated with bluish

clays or shales, and some more gritty layers

To the north-east of the hill is seen the immense spread of flat country through which the Irrawaddy winds its course, only broken by a few low hills on the horizon

To the east the Thayo-wendine range is seen behind Pagan standing up boldly from the great plains which stretch southwards to Seengoon To the west the Tang-gye range drops by the successive falls of the outcroping beds into an undulating country through which the Yau river winds towards the south, and the same general undulating and broken jungle clad country stretches away to the north-west and west, as far as the eye can reach

The series of rocks forming the lower portions of these hills is obviously the same as that in which the petroleum wells at Yaynan-gyoung are situated, and on examining some of the ravines here traces of this earth oil cosing out and impregnating the masses may be seen in several places. Mr Oldham, who examined this spot, thinks "there is little doubt that this petroleum will hereafter be found to exist here in sufficient abundance to repay its extraction. In their lower beds also occur similar thin seams and layers of selecute."

Proceeding northwards from Pagan, low cliffs of sands and pebbly beds extend along the eastern bank, broken up by many small ravines and little creeks. They occanonally form almost perpendicular banks 180 to 150 feet high. The swelling banks above are studded over with small scrubby timber, and intersected by little ravines, in which the wooding is rich and the foliage luxuriant the deep shades of these patches of vegetation contrast beautifully with the warm tints of the steep banks.

A short distance above Nyoung-oo the banks become low and wooded, at first studded at intervals with scattered palms, and afterwards with large groves. Little villages are embosomed among the trees, and the tall and graceful roof of the phoongyee houses rises above them. Low banks (ten or twelve feet) of bluish clay are here and there exposed by the cutting back of the river, but the whole country is low and like a great delta. The river channel also becomes broken up by low grassy islands. Behind at some distance the country rises into a series of waving wooded hills of no great elevation,—long swelling undulations all covered with cultivation.

This low wooded and delta like character stretches to the north here for many miles past Koon-yws, Myin gyan, Samaik-gon, and Yandaboo, and is the results of the great deposits formed by the junction of the Chin-dwin

river with the Irrawaddy

The river winds through a succession of islands and sand banks occasionally sufficiently raised above the floods to be inhabited and wooded. The old and permanent bank of the river can be traced along behind these flats, and is marked by a line of villages and a few spires, while still further eastward the ground rises with a swelling broken outline. The banks are covered with immense groves of palmyra palms (cultivated for the manufacture of sugar), or assume a more open park-like character with lofty trees, and the whole country as far as seen is very much richer and more fertile than any part between this and the British froutier —(Oldiass and Yule, 321)

The country from Pagan to Ava is most beautiful,—extensive plains of the finest land watered by the Irrawaddy, interformal Ava.

Large to give beauty and variety to the scenery, and the bank of the river so thickly studded with villages and pagedas.

and the bank of the river so thickly studied with villages and pagodas, temples, monasteries, and other handsome buildings, as to give under one coup-d'œil all the charms of a richly varied landscape, with the more striking

beauties of a populous and fertile country

Near Pagan is a small range of hills called the Thay o-wen-dine A tolerable road, evidently one of considerable traffic, leads from the town close to the northern base of the hills, and proceeds thence to "Puppa" (hill) through an undulating dry country, all under cultivation,—maize, sesamum, &c From the most northerly point of this the top of the range is seen stretching away to the south in a succession of sharp points and narrow topped ridges, presenting to the east a steep and sharply scarped face Parallel to the main ridge and about 150 yards from the base is a smaller line of hills, raised not more than 150 to 200 feet on their highest points and stretching away in parallel and regular line

Between these and the Irrawaddy a gently swelling flat of cultivated ground, with a few scattered trees and patches of low coppies, intervened, cut up by watercourses, which mark the channels of the torrents which occa-

sionally rush from these hills

"Towards the east and north the country presents exactly the same character, stretching away to the lofty hill of Puppa which rises in the distance

"The Thay-o-wen-dine range is composed of soft earthy sandstone with some flaky beds and thin slaty layers. A few calcareous nodules and beds

also occur

"The range is divided across the centre by a deep gorge, through which a stream called the Toung-boung-wa flows from the east and empties itself into the Irrawaddy at the village of Tueng-wa below Logah-nundah. This is dry during the cold weather. Close to the northern end of the range is the large wide bed of another stream called shway-choung, which falls into the river at Nyoung-oo village.

"To the south of the Toung-boung wa-gap, the general direction of the range is slightly diverted to the east, and there seems to be a line of disturb-

ance crossing the ridge just here "-(Yule, 298)

Dr Oldham, who accompanied the Mission to Ava in 1855, relates a curious instance of the sudden rise of the streams joining the Irrawaddy

after only a short period of heavy rain.

"During this night (October 25th 26th) a heavy fall of rain occurred There had been showers at intervals during the day, but heavy rain commenced at about 2 o'clock AM on the 26th, and in less than two hours after the widespread sandy bed of the stream over which we had walked dry in the afternoon was covered with a rushing torrent. It came down suddenly, swept away all the huts which had been erected close to its banks, and broke loose the boats which were at their moorings at the mouth of the river This sudden and tremendous rush which came down like a torrent afforded a capital instance explanatory of the cause of one very peculiar feature in the country of Burma. Everywhere wide large riverbeds are seen, often several hundred yards wide, but for the most part perfectly dry Occasionally a little trickling rill slowly glides along in the midst of a great expanse of sand And apparently there is no sufficient force to produce these large channels. But such a torrent as came down on this occasion amply explains the real state of the case "-(1 wle, 339)

Paddy, cotton, maize, sesamum, and sugarcane are grown here
Ponies—sufficient for the inhabitants Goats—

Stock about 50 Pigs—about 300

Carts—about 150 Bullocks—about 400 Boats—about 30 of 500 to 600 baskets

Supplies. Mutton, rice, fish, ngapee, pork, salt, onions

Inhabitants. There are 5 or 6 Chinamen, and the same number

of Indians, the rest Burmans

This used to be a steamer station, but sandbanks now render it inaccessible

"The streets are straight and from 80 to 100 feet wide There are many open places inside

"The south and east sides of the town are closed with brick walls from

12 to 15 feet high The town will hold about 4,000 people

"The houses are small, and built of timber and bamboo. The outskirts on the south and east sides are open plains, with many pagodas. About 600 feet beyond the walls on the east is the big Ananda pagoda. The walls

surrounding this pageds are about 1,000 feet long on each aide and 8 feet high with gates, and would hold about 800 people From one to two thousand persons could encamp between the inner and outer walls of this place

"There is a good road from Pagan to Yatha It runs south, and is about 100 feet wide. The telegraph wire runs along this. South of Pagan and close to it is the large village of Thapan-gyoung, good camping ground."—(Natroe information)

Pagan is situated on a salient bend of the river, and would make a good station for troops. There are plenty of bricks for building pur-

poses

PAI-MA-LWOK-

A village in the Ka-tha district In 1837 there were 15 houses — (Bay-field)

PAING-

A fair sized village on the road from Myin-gyan to Nyin gyan, 38½ miles from the former town. The water-supply is from two wells. A considerable amount of rice is cultivated, and all around are great quantities of toddy palms.

PAKHAN-NGAY-

A town on the left bank of the Irrawaddy in lat 20° 45, long 94° 50 It contains about 2,000 inhabitants. Below this town the bluffs of sandstone cease, and are replaced by a more gently swelling country, with somewhat more of wood and fallow fields enclosed in dry thorn hedges. Above Paganngay the character of the river changes, the banks being of clay without visible rock.

One and half miles north-west of this is the village of Ywa-ngay-kan, connected with it by a cart road

PA KWET-

The public executioner An odious system prevails in Upper Burma of uniting in the same person the offices of gaoler, constable, and executioner This person is usually a criminal pardoned on consideration of his performing these duties for life He is called Pa-kwet (cheek-circle), from a circle which is branded on each of his cheeks on his undertaking the office These people are considered as outcasts, and when they die are denied funeral rights According to Crawford, these men are called Toung-hmoo

PAKO-KO, MYIN-THA-

These two form one continuous town on the western bank of the Irrawaddy, and seem to stretch for three or four miles —(Yule)

It is the head-quarters of a woon, and is in the district of Pakhan-ngay
Paddy, cotton, sesamum, maize, peas, and beans

Cultivation. are cultivated here

Supplies Rice, a few fowls, paddy, pork, oil, pess, and beans

Transport. Carts—about 200 Bullocks—about 250 Boats—about 26 of 400 to 500 baskets

The houses are small and of timber or bamboo There is an open space on the east that will hold about 4,000 people A road leads from the southern side to Kyouk-yay-myo

PA LAW-

A village of 20 houses on the right bank of the Irrawaddy

This village contains Shan Tarokes or Chinese Inhabitants. Shans The men wear trousers like the Chinese, black packets and black turbans, the women wear black clothes like Lonegves. They build their houses of mud. All hands

drink liquor They speak Shan and Chinese They have two sects of clergy,—one, the "Forest Church," behave like Burnese priests, the other, "Feast Church," eat nice morning and evening, drink spirits, and eat

opuum.

PALIN---

A village 54 miles north-east of Nyoung-oo, consists of two parts, each of 30 hute, about a mile apart. Population about 300

PALOUNGTE—

A village of 20 houses in the Kachin hills of the Senna Kachins.

PAN-LOON-

A valley, is situated beyond the Toung his district

PAN-LOUNG.

A river which joins the Myit-ngay, Irrawaddy, and Poung-loung or Sitting river

PANTHAY...

A name given to the Mussulman inhabitants of Yunnan There are several theories as to the derivation of this term, Garnier says the word 'Phases,' which the Burmans have corrupted into 'Panthay,' is the same as 'Pharse,' which in India is applied to Mahomedans

Sir T Wade derives the word 'Panthay,' from a Chinese word 'Pun-tai,'

signifying the 'aboriginal or oldest inhabitants of a country'

Mr Baber writes thus "The word 'Panthay,' has received such complete recognition as the national name of the Mahomedan revolutionaries in Yunnan, that I fear it will be almost useless to assert that the term is utterly unknown in the country which was temporarily under the domination of the Sultan Suleiman, otherwise Tu-win-sen. The rebels were and are known to themselves and to the Imperialists by the name of 'Hui hui' or 'Hui-Tzu,' the latter expressions being slightly derogatory

"The Mahomedans of lunnan are precisely the same race as their Confucian or Buddhist country men, except that they abhor pork They did not practise circumcision, they did not observe the Sabbath, were unacquainted with the language of Islam, did not turn to Mecca in prayer, and performed none of the fire and sword spirit of propagandism They are intelligent,

courageous, honest, and liberal to strangers

"The rebellion was at first a question of pork and nothing else, beginning with jealousies and bickerings between the pig butchers and the fleshers of Islam in the market places. The officials who were appealed to invariably decided against the Mussulmans. Great discontent ensued and soon burst into a flame.

"The first outbreak seems to have originated among the miners,—always a dangerous class in China, who were largely composed of Mahomedans

"The usual measures of exterminative repression were adopted by the officials, and a general persecution ensued. The Mahomedans made common cause, excited possibly by their travelled hadjis, and so began the revolution in Yunnan"—(Baber)

The Mahomedans have from ancient times formed a considerable portion of the population of Western China Mahomedanism was little known among the Tarters before the time of Jhengus Khan, but his conquests were the means of bringing a considerable population of Yigurs into Shensi and Kansu, and the faith of the Prophet had spread among this tribe long before the Tartar conquest of China

Marco Polo, in his description of the people on the western border of Shensi, where the celebrated mart of Singui was situated, and his account of Singan and Karajan, a part of Yunnan, describes the Mahomedans as form-

ing a considerable part of the foreign population

How strong a position this sect had obtained under the reign of Kublai appears from Marco Polo's statement, that the provincial governments were entrusted to Tartars, Christians, and Mahomedans The invasion of Burma and the sieges of Singan and Lun ching were entrusted to Mahomedan generals. In the early part of the fourteenth century Rashid-ood-deen, Vizier of Persia, mentions Karajan or Yunnan province, and states that the inhabitants were all Mahomedans.

The Jesuit fathers in the seventeenth century made frequent mention of the Chinese and Mahomedans LeCompt says that they had been six hundred years in the country undisturbed, because they quietly enjoyed their liberty without seeking to propagate their religion, even by marriages, out of their own kindred They were regarded as foreigners, and frequently insulted by

the Chinese

In 1765-71 a rebellion broke out among the Mahomedans of the western frontier and spread to the province of Kansu The rebels resisted the imperial forces with great valour, but were ultimately subdued After this

they became attentive to the care of extending their sect

For this purpose they made a free use of their wealth in purchasing children to bring up as Mahomedans. During the famine which devastated the province of Kwangtung in 1790 they purchased ten thousand children from poor parents these were educated, and when grown up provided with wives and houses, whole villages being formed of these converts. This system has been followed by them to the present day, so that large numbers of the Mahomedan population are of Chinese origin. Yunnan appears to have been the scene of almost incessant insurrections from 1819 to 1834, attributable in all probability to the Mahomedan element in the population.

The mixed populations of this province appear to have been always distinguished by an independent and insubordinate spirit, which often defied the central authority. Some towns were even governed by elective

municipal councils only nominally ruled by the mandarins

In the course of the present century the Faithful appear to have multiplied in Yunnan more rapidly than in the northern provinces. Colonel Burney tells us that in 1831 almost the whole of the Chinese traders who visited the Burmese capital were Mahomedans, except a few who imported hams.

"As far as appearances go, there are strong traces of descent from a non-Chinese, and we may say Turkish, stock visible among the present Maho-

medans of Western China "

The Mussulmans of Arab origin are tolerably numerous, and Garnier noticed that, although many were to be met with who preserved the ancestral type and the principal traits of Arabs in great purity, the majority could not be readily distinguished from Chinese, except by their superior stature, greater physical strength, and more energetic physiognomy Although they only contract matrimonial alliances with those of their own creed, they commonly take Chinese women as concubines. Hence a large infusion of Chinese blood, notwithstanding which they have preserved almost all the warlike qualities of their ancestors.

The Panthays of Momien are described by Dr Anderson as well made, athletic, and of a goodly height, the governor standing 6 feet 8 inches.

They were fair skinned, with high cheek bones and slightly oblique eyes, their cast of countenance being quite distinct from the Chinese —(Anderson —Garneer)

When the Panthays first broke out in rebellion, the Imperial authorities determined to rid themselves of these intractable subjects by a general massacre. This commenced at Ho-ching, a town between Li-kiang-foo and Tali-foo, where upwards of 1,000 Mahomedans were murdered, while similar treacherous massacres followed in different places

A simple bachelor or literatus of Moung-ho, named Tu-win-sen or Dowinsheow, a Chinese orphan who had been adopted by Mahomedans, rallied his co-religionists. His followers at first numbered only forty, but their ranks were speedily joined by fugitives from Ho-ching, Yung-foo, and other places, till with six hundred men he attacked the ancient and holy city of Tali-foo, which surrendered in 1857 The Mahomedans made it their head-quarters, and it seemed likely again to become the capital of an independent kingdom The Mahomedans succeeded in occupying Yunnanfoo for a short time, but were expelled In 1867 Tu win sen was proclaimed Sultan or Imam Momien and the Shan states on the Ta-ping had been brought under the Mahomedan king, whose authority extended over a considerable portion of the province In the beginning of 1868 the French found the government at Yunnan-foo administered ad interim by a mandarin of the blue button named Song, the vicercy Lao having recently died, and his successor not having ventured to assume the perilous post The office of commander-in-chief was filled by Ma-kien, supported by a staff of Mahomedan officers, whose customs and physiognomy marked them as different from the Chinese Lao-papa also resided in Yunnan, invested with rank and honors, as the religious head of all the Mahomedans - (Garnier)

It does not appear how this could be reconciled with the religious authority of Sultan Suleiman, and it is plain that the Mahomedans were themselves divided into two parties

Although the Panthays were merceless in warfare, they were desirous of establishing a firm and orderly government. In all cases their officers protected the passage of merchants, and dealt much more justly by them than the mandarins had been accustomed to do. This was admitted by the Chinese and Shans, who, though outwardly submissive, were at heart thoroughly opposed to the new regime

This was the state of affairs in Yunnan when the Sladen Mission was there—From this time it appears that the Chinese Government roused itself to the necessity of recovering its almost lost province

Whatever the real strength of the Mahomedans may have been in 1868,

it is certain that they had gradually lost ground in 1869

In 1870, Lu-sieh-tai was the acknowledged leader of the Imperialist Chinese troops in the Momien district, and had invested Momien, but suffered a defeat. He soon recruited his forces, and levied contributions from the Shans and also from the Chinese merchants, both of Bhamo and Mandalay. Towards the end of the year Momien had been again invested by Chinese troops, but a Panthay force from the north had succeeded in throwing reinforcements into the city. Notwithstanding this, the Chinese force under Li and Li-kwang-fang and another officer pressed the place hard, but to no purpose.

The Imperialists seem to have poured troops into the province, and surrounded Yung chang with ten thousand men.

In the beginning of 1871 the northern districts were held firmly by the Mahomedans, and the city of Tali-foo was reported clear of Chinese troops.

The Imperialist troops were then attacking Yay-nan-seir, north-east of Tali-foo, and as they had guns served by three European gunners, the Mahomedans, though fighting with their usual bravery, suffered great losses, and could scarcely make head against them

Thus there were three lines of attack—one army assailing Yung-chang and the neighbouring cities south of the line between Momien and Tali-foo, the main force advancing on the holy city itself, and Li-sieh tai with his troops pressing the siege of Momien, where the governor held out, though reported to have been severely wounded, and kept up constant communication with the Resident at Bhamo

Fate of Yung-chang

By the end of 1871, Yung-chang had been taken by the Chinese, and Tali-foo was closely invested

Around Momien constant fighting continued with varied success, but the Mahomedans were bravely fighting a hopeless battle against overwhelming numbers

At this time the Sultan Suleiman sent his son and heir, Prince Hassan, to solicit aid from the British

He reached Rangoon in disguise, and thence proceeded to England, where he arrived in the spring of 1872. Here he was treated as the private guest of the Government, and remained for some time in the country, but his errand was bootless. On his return to Rangoon he received intelligence of the capture of Tali-foo, the death of Suleiman, and the overthrow of the Mahomedan power. Prince Hassan proceeded on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem.

During his absence in Europe the Chinese generals had put forth all their power to capture the head quarters of the rebels. For some months the natural strength of the position, to which all the Mahomedans had retired, defied its assailants. Abundant provisions were stored in the granaries, and the garrisons, said to number 30,000 or 40,000 Mahomedans, were determined to resist till the last

The chief minister of the Sultan was entrusted with the command of Shagwan, as the Burmans call the fort of Hia-Kwang or Hsia-Kwan, and he was bribed to admit the Chinese forces and surrender to them the granaries The artillery of the Chinese rendered it impossible for the Sultan to cope with them in the field But he held out till provisions failed, and then approaching famine compelled him to enter into negotia-He was led to believe that, if he surrendered himself, his people would be spared, and willingly agreed to sacrifice his own life for those of his followers Knowing the fate that awaited himself and family, he administered poison to his three wives and five children, and having taken a dose himself, proceeded to the Chinese generals' quarters On arriving there he was ordered to be beheaded, but he prayed for a glass of water being given him, he said "spare my people," drank the water, and expired His people were not spared, on the contrary, many thousands were masmacred Thence the Chinese army marched to Chun-ning-foo and Yin-chaw. which towns were successively captured, no quarter being given to the Mahomedans

Momnen and Woosaw stall held out The former was finally captured in May 1873, the strong south western gate having been successfully mined,

but the victors found no one in the city. The governor had bribed the officer commanding the troops to the north of the town to allow his few remaining followers to escape by night. He afterwards entered Hoothaw or Woosaw. This place was captured at the end of May 1874, but the governor and his principal officers succeeded in escaping to Chang-sa, a town south-west of Woosaw and eight days distant from Talo on the Irrawaddy.

Thus ended the Panthay rebellion, and in the middle of 1874 the Chinese authority had been thoroughly established —(Anderson, &c)

PAN-YA-

A village in the Singoo and Chouk-Myoung district. In 1837 there were 60 houses —(Bayfield)

PAN-ZON-KWE—
A village in the Ka-tha district. In 1887 there were 5 houses —(Bayfield)
PA-ROO—

A Kachin sawbwa of a village near Kacho (1879)

PASHEE-

A village in the district of Lay-dea-myo, lat 21° 13', long 97° 32 PA-SHENG—

A village in the district of Lay dea-myo

PATANAGÓ-

A village of about 50 small houses on the left bank of the Irrawaddy, lat 20°

The houses are mostly built of bamboo, a few of wood, and are roofed

Houses with thekkeh (a kind of grass) and palm leaves

The monasteries occupied by the Buddhist monks

are about the best buildings

Population. The population is from 250 to 300 inhabitants

Each house-owner, except perhaps three or four, has a cart and four or five bullocks, and six or seven cows

The principal products of the place are paddy, Indian-corn, and sesamum

To the south-east of the village he two tanks said to contain fish

A good cart-road runs through the village and leads to the fort of Koolee-

kone and Myin goon town Tracks branch off this road, and lead to some monasteries and the river

There is a good landing place, and the bank is not steep

On the 29th December 1825 the British army halted at this place, directly opposite to Malloon, where the Burmese army, numbering 15,000 men, was entrenched. The Irrawaddy at this place is 600 yards broad, and the fortifications of Malloon built on the side of a sloping hill lay fully exposed to view within good practice distance of our artillery.

The principal stockade appeared to be a square of about a mile, filled with men and mounting a considerable number of guns, especially on the water face, and the whole position, consisting of a succession of stockades.

extended from one to two miles along the beach

At the specified hour of midnight the British camp was on the alert, and the men engaged in throwing up betteries opposite to the selected points of attack in the stockade. The heavy ordinance was landed during the night, and by 10 next morning 28 pieces of artillery were in battery and ready to open fire

Shortly after 11 o'clock the fire opened from our batteries, and continued without intermission and with great effect for nearly two hours, by which time the twoops intended for the assault were embarked in boats, under the superintendence of Captain Chadds, Senior Naval Officer, at some distance above the place, to ensure them not being carried past it by the force of the stream

The first Bengal brigade, consisting of Her Majesty's 13th and 38th Regiments, under Colonel Sale, was directed to land below the stockade and attack it by the south west angle, while three brigades were ordered to land above the place, and, after carrying some outworks, to attack it by the northern face Notwithstanding every previous arrangement and the utmost exertion of every one employed, the current, together with a strong northerly wind, carried the first brigade, under all the fire of the place, to its destined point of attack before the other brigades could reach the opposite shore, and being soon formed under the partial cover of a shelving bank, without waiting a moment for the co-operation of the other troops, led by Lieutenant-Colonel Firth 'Lieutenant-Colonel Sale having been wounded in the boats), moved forward to the assault with great steadiness and regularity, and in a very short time entered by escalade, and established themselves in the interior of the works "A prouder or more gratifying sight," says Captain Snodgrass, "has seldom been witnessed than this handful of gallant fellows driving a dense multitude of from 10,000 to 15,000 armed men before them from works of such strength that even Muniaboo, contrary to all custom, did not think it necessary to leave them until the troops were in the act of carrying them " The other brigades cutting in upon the enciny's retical completed their defeat

The delay that was made here enabled the British to collect cattle from the interior and supplies of every description for prosecuting the journey

along a sacked and plundered line of country — (Sundgrass)

A road leads from hence to the inland town of Toung-dwin give (Toung-

quen)

Proceeding along the road from Patanagó to Koolee-kone, at a distance of 4,850 paces, is a track which leads to the river, and a monastery on the west This road is wide, and is not affected by the rains Near the junction of the road and track (marked A in plan I) there are six monasteries and two zayats. Large numbers of troops could be quartered here. North west of this is a monastery.

The six monasteries above mentioned are presided over by the monk

Shway-gyin Sagadaw and his disciples

From this hill the fort could be reached by artillery, the distance being

The fort of Koolee-kone is described under that name —(MacNeill, 1882)

PA-TO—

A village 11 miles from Ywa-damike, consisting of two clusters of huts numbering about 60 Population about 300

This village has a good camping ground, and the water-supply is good. There is a pagoda in the middle of the village

PATONE-WA-

A Kachin sawbwa.

PAY-MEE-

A village in the Laminie district

PEE-O-GONE-

A small village on the road from Myin-gyan to Yemay-then, 86 miles from the former place. It is situated on a small hill on which are several pagedas.

Before reaching the village the stream of Pee-o-gone and some paddy fields are crossed. There are hundreds of cattle here, all over the plains.— (Bozall, 1882)

PEETAH-

A village on the route from Bhamo to Muang-mow by Paleung-to and Kwat-loon, lat 28° 58', long 97° 14

PEIK-THA-NO---

A village in the district of Singoo and Chouk-myoung. In 1837 there were 50 houses — (Bayfield)
PEIN-NEH-DAN—

A village in the Ka-tha district In 1837 there were 5 houses — (Bagfield) PEN-

A village in the Kyan-hny district In 1837 there were 30 houses -(Bavseld)

PEN-DAYAH-

The scenery in these parts, especially in the Pen-dayah A Shan district valley, is about the most picturesque in the Shan states ;-cultivated fields. open downs, and hillocks interspersed with bushes, the many villages with their kyoungs encircled with jungle clumps, white and gilded pagedas clustered in the vales, or tapering upon the summit of every prominent point on the western hills that rise towards the north into a rugged mountain range, the azure mist of the valleys intervening -the whole makes up a very pleasing landscape

PEN-ZIN-

A village in the district of Monay

PHAN-KAY-

A village nearly 3 miles north-east of Manchee in lat 27° 25', long 97° 25' When visited by Captain Wilcox in 1826 it was strongly stockaded, and an interior palisade surrounded the Rajah's house

The road leading to it is over a perfect plain partially cultivated and prettily studded with clumps of trees and bamboos. The country is intersected by a number of httle rivulets — (Wilcox, 1826)

PHYANEE-

A town on the Meza-shway-lee river

PIN-LAY-GYIH-

A village in the Singoo and Chouk-myoung district. In 1837 there were 70 houses — (Bayfield)

PINNIER-

A large village in the district of Monsy, lat 21° 20', long 98° 17'

PIN-PA-

A Kachın village on the Irrawaddy

The inhabitants cultivate kaings and toungyas, and grow poppies and make opium Near this is the village of Sanka, and above these villages is a large plain on which Kantees have established themselves.

PIN-YWA---

A village on the Irrawaddy east bank, south of Kyouk-yay on the left

bank of the Pin-ywa-choung It contains about 1,000 inhabitants.

Jaggery is manufactured The east bank is high and of sandstone formstion Country looks dry and barren.

PON-CHYOUNG-

A stream, running through a broad and fertile valley to the north, where it is joised by another stream and vale from the north-north-west, then bending round to westward its valley becomes irregular, and again to the south very contracted. From Myoung-ben and Bambway-gone to Nattat this stream runs through narrow gorges between lofty hills, occasionally opening out into little circular patches of paddy-fields.

PON-LINE-

A village in the Kachin hills, 2,800 feet above the sea. It has in a deep thickly wooded hollow, the houses being all at short distances from each other. A rounded bold summit of the main range rises immediately over the village to an elevation of about 2,000 feet. The hills are clothed with a dense tree forest, with a large intermixture of bamboos, and some very fine oaks and palms. Some superior plantains are cultivated in the village, and the sides of the spirs below it are extensively cleared for rice cultivation.—(Anderson.)

Gold is found on a hill to the north of Pon-line, and Dr Anderson was shown, when at Bhamo, a small quantity of this metal in grains as large as small peas which was said to have come down from these hills.

PONSEE-

A village in the Kachin hills, is about 3,000 feet above the sealevel, and is distant about fourteen miles from Pon-line. The district or sawbwaship formerly extended across the river and into the opposite valley. There are not more than twenty houses in it altogether, and it resembles Pon-line or any other Kachin village in the way the houses are scattered. There is a considerable portion of the sides of the hills brought into cultivation, and a small stream passes close to it. The hill above is said to contain silver. The population of Ponsee town or village is not more than two hundred, if it is so much

POON-GA-

A hill near the Irrawaddy, lat 25° 45', long 97° 25', the head-quarters of a Kachin sawbwa.

POONS-

They say that the people who inhabit both banks through the whole course of the defile north of Bhamo are Poons From Tha-pan-bin to the village of Pagan there are nine villages containing some 150 houses. The inhabitants live by cultivating "toungyas" and cutting bamboos They do not cultivate rice Their language is unlike Shan, Kachin or the Chinese The men dress as Burmans, and the women as Shans. Their houses are like cowsheds, and they are very filthy in their dress The Burmans take from the what revenue they think proper Various Kachin sawbwas rule over them When a Kachin sawbwa wants to make offerings of cattle, pigs, or poultry to the Nats, he takes from these people what he requires. These Poons are Buddhists They study Burmese and Shan literature.—(Naive saformation, 1981)

POUK-LEE-SHOUNG-

A sawbwa of the Kan-loung Kachins.

POUK-PEN-KAN-

A village in the Kyan-hny district. In 1837 there were 30 houses -- (Bayfield)

POUK-SAN-POON-

A hill near the Upper Irrawaddy, lat. 25° 40', long 97° 15'

POUNG-DEE-DORA---

A vallage on the road from Mynn-gyan to Nynn-gyan and 421 miles from the former place, it is on the west of the road.

POUNG-LOUNG, OB SITTANG-

A river about 25 or 80 feet wide near its source, and running from the north-north-west.

PO-WA---

A village in the Singoo and Chouk-myoung district In 1887 there were 30 houses,—(Bayfield)

PUTAR-

Cultivated fields, so called in the country between the Patkoi mountains and Mogoung

PUTTAN-

A village on the Myin gyan—Yemay-then road, 44 miles distant from the former place

PWAY-BOY-ZOO-

A village of considerable size, 84 miles from Myin-gyan on the road to Yemay-then

Just outside the town on the north west side is a tank of good water A large market is held here every five days, on which occasions it often happens that as many as four hundred carts collect. There are many pagodas in and around this place

There is a good camping ground close to some kyoungs on the south-east

side of the town, of great extent It is on the bank
of a stream in which there was a little running

water in February, but which probably runs dry in the hot weather The stream is about 50 yards wide

The country for about 5 miles all round is pasture and paddy land, and there are great numbers of cattle. The hills are about 15 miles off to the

there are great numbers of cattle The hills are about 15 miles off to the south-west and about 150 to 200 feet above the level of the plain. The approach to the stream from the town is down a steep bank.

The people here were so annoying from their curiosity that Mr Boxall had to leave without eating his breakfast —(Boxall, 1882)

PWAY-DA-YOO-

A small village on the Mynn-gyan—Yemay-then road, 72½ miles from the former town The road leading to it is bad. There is the usual amount of paddy cultivation, and besides onions, tomatoes, and brinjals Beyond, the cultivation is sorub jungle

PWAY-HLA

Is a large village, with fair houses

PWO-

A tribe of Karen

PWONS-

A people in Upper Burma. They pretend, that after the first fall of old Pagan, the Chinese conquerors pressed them into their service to conduct the elephants captured in the city back to China, that they escaped thence and wandered westward to the third defile of the Irrawaddy —(Elas)

PYAW-BWAY-GYEE-YWA-

A small village in the Myin-gyan district on the left bank of the Irrawaddy river

PYAW-BWAY-YWA-THIT-

It is on the east bank

A village on the Irrawaddy in the Myin-gyan district, one mile north-cast of Thaboung. It consists of two clusters of huts about 60 in number Population about 300—all Bulmans.

The houses are of timber, bamboos, and mats Village surrounded by thorn

hedge

There are about 200 bullocks and 100 carts, a few ducks and fowls, about

inmities. 100 pigs, about 100 boats of 50 baskets

Rice, beef, mutton, pork, gourds, and pumpkins
South of the village is some high ground, on the east jungle, and north
a maidan with kyoungs on it

The streets are narrow and crooked Each house has an enclosure round

it, and the village is surrounded with a thorn and bamboo stockade.

The houses are made of timber and bamboo, the huts of palm leaves

0

QUEICHO-

Is a province in the neighbourhood of Yunnan, and the great artery of trade, the Yang-tse-knang runs up from Yunnan between it and Sechuan Its products and its market are also well within the reach of British trade via Burma, if the proper route be adopted — (Filliams)

R

RAPATONG-

A village on the cast bank of the Irrawaddy about 10 or 12 miles north of Yandaboo This was the spot at which the Burmans contemplated making their last effort had the British army not been arrested in its progress by the Treaty of Yandaboo—(Cramford)

This village is not shown on any map now

S

SA-DAN-

A sub-class of the Kansa Kachins

SA-DA-YA-

A town in Assam Beyond, on the north side of the river, the tract is an uninterrupted jungle to the foot of the hills, and on its south side is the little village of Latao, the village on the Suhatu island, of the Tao-Gohain, and a Khaku village near the Dihing, form mere specks in the widely spread wilderness — $(R\ Wiloox)$

SAGAING.

The city of Sagaing, more than once the capital of the kingdom, is situated on the right bank of the Irrawaddy opposite to Ava. It is of large extent, and is enclosed by a massive decaying brick rampart. The interior space is now (1855) only very sparsely occupied by houses buried in dark groves of tamarind trees. A large tank or inundated hollow exists within the walls

Outside the town the wooded lanes have in places a very English look.

There are several pagodas which were ruised by the great earthquake of 1889, but otherwise are of little interest — (Yule)

The population of Sagaing is given on native authority as 50,000 souls.

Most of the people are weavers of silk

"The Sagaing range of hills stretches for miles north and south, the southerly termination of the ridge meeting the river at the town Exactly opposite to it is the rocky promontory of Shway-jay-yet, and between these two points the channel of the Irrawaddy is narrowed to 800 yards, while both above and below these points the channel widens greatly and is studded with sandbanks and islands

"The average elevation of Sagaing is not more than 500, with some points rising to 750. It is much broken up by small ravines and watercourses, the surface is very bare, covered only with a few stunted copping shrubs, and

a very scanty herbage

"The rocks are gnessose and hornblendic, with a thick run of limestone beds associated with them. The lower beds are micaceous-gness, thinly foliated and intercalated

with other beds which are hornblendic

"They are also traversed by many veins of pure quarts, above these comes a series of beds of limestone, highly crystalline and in parts beautifully white, and saccharine marble

"Above the limestone come gnessose rocks again, more massive than

those below, and of a pseudo-granitic character, abounding in felspar

"From the marble beds along this ridge much fine marble could be had It is, however, not quarried for such purposes, but is largely used for lime, the kilns being situated at the southern end of the range, and the supplies of stone obtained from the rugged scarp of the hill just above the lime produced is of very good quality and colour The promontory of Shway-jay-yet, opposite to Sagaing on the left bank of the river is also composed of similar rocks

"Running parallel with the main ridge of the Sagaing hills is a minor range which extends in a continuous line for 5 or 6 miles nearly due north and south from the town. It rises gradually towards the north to about 250 feet in elevation, and then terminates somewhat struptly. Towards the south this ridge seems to be composed entirely of sands and gravels heaped up or tailed on to the northern end of the same range, where the solid rocks form the greater portion of the mass. Up the glen which separates the two ridges the road to Mout-zobo proceeds. Near the northern extremity of this minor range a marked spur is thrown out from the main range, and nearly crosses the valley between. This is composed entirely of limestone, for the most part tolerably white

"Passing northwards from this the country between the two ridges gradually rises into a broken undulating surface, the western ridge dying away suddenly The main ridge continues to be composed of gneissees and quartzose beds in thin layers very much twisted, underlying the himestone

of which the Toung-bela spur is composed

"About 2 miles north of this spur is the village of Kyoukta, close beyond which is a small lake, the water of which is brackish. A narrow neck separates it from another of about the same size, which lies to the north of it, and of the northern end of which is the larger village of Yega (sixter water). The country about here has a remarkably sterile, bare aspect.

Along the western side the rocks are bornblendic slates, limestone abounds m the main ridge to the east. Above the narrow channel between the rocky points of Sagaing and Shway-jay-yet, the Irrawaddy again expands to a considerable extent, and its bed is divided by many and large flat low islands and churs These extend from this for many miles northwards (as far as Singoo-myo), the western bank of the river being well defined, steep and rocky, while on the east is a wide extent of flat alluvial ground, broken up here and there by small island-like ranges and hills. A few miles above Sagaing point low bluffs composed of pebbly conglomerates and sandstones and sands skirt the river bank, and continue from this, with little intermission, northwards as far as the village of That These form a tolerably regular terrace-like flat intersected by many watercourses in front of the high radge of metamorphic rock. They rise about 50 feet above the summer level of the river Behind this flat rises the continuous ridge of the Sagaing hills, its highest point, nearly due west of Mengoon, called Shwaymin-dhe, is 990 feet above the river level The top of the ridge is narrow, and the surface drops rapidly on either side where the faces of the hills are scored deeply by ravines and watercourses which have narrow, saddle-backed spurs between them "-(Oldkam, 1855)

The district of Sagaing extends 12 miles along the river and is of equal depth, and is said to contain 146 villages—(Crawford, 317)

SAGAING FORT—

Captain Barber says the Sagaing fort might be completely turned by landing a small force on the right bank of the river at the village of Ywa-thit, which is some 20 miles from Sagaing and from which a fair road enters Sagaing on the side away from the river. According to Mr. Phayre, who has been over this part, the country at a short distance from the river is well adapted for the movement of troops. The fort of Sagaing Leing taken in rear could easily be captured, and the fire of the other forts could be subdued from the Sagaing heights.

Mr Phayre does not know whether this and the other forts are defended in rear or not, but the Sagaing fort could be attacked in rear as above described. The ground at the back of Sagaing fort is, however, bad. The river here makes a large bend westward, the ground embraced by the curve is one sheet of water in the rains, and in the dry weather it is difficult to traverse by reason of the numerous lines and nalss. A rear attack in the rains would have to be made in boats, though much of the water is shallow—(1878)

I was informed by a French engineer at Mandalay that the Sagaing redoubt was the same in size and construction as the Ava one, the only difference being that it has no ditch. The jungle comes close to the rear of it, and a force could come quite close to it without being noticed. From what I could see of it from the river it appeared to answer this description, and seemed quite unlike the drawing made by the Native explorers—(MaoNesil, 1889)

SA-GOO-NOUNG-

A chief of the Kan-loung Kachins. He lives on Kan-san-poon — (Native suformation, 1879)

SAKEE-POON-

A hill in lat 26° 14′, long 97° 35′ Sa-boola, a sawbwa of Kan-loung Kachina, lives here

SAKHAN---A halting place

SAKKA-

A village on the road from Mvin-gvan to Nvin-gvan

A village on the route from Banong (in Karennee to Mandalay vid Mokmay and Monay) containing 20 miserable huts - (Richardson) SALEN-MYO-

Is situated on the west bank of Irrawaddy in lat 20° 84', long 94° 45' It contains 10 000 inhabitants, and is the chief town of the feitile district of Salen, which covers between 500 and 600 square miles, and contains 64 villages, with a population of some 200,000 souls

Here the main road from Aeng is rejoined Round Salen-myo are the The situation of the work is very strong, two remains of a teak stockade sides being covered by large theels, whence a wet ditch could be led round

the remainder

A path for ponics and bullocks leads from this over the mountains to Talak

Water-supply precarious The hills are very steep, and the Burmans in 1926 scriped part of the road to render it impassable SAMAIK GON—

A village situated on the bank of the Irrawaddy above Myin gyan -(Yule)SAMAIK-GOV, OR SIN-MYEF-KONE-

A considerable village on the left bank of the Irrawaddy about 22 miles north of landaboo The bank of the river is here only just above flood level During the floods an expanse of water separates it from the higher land belind, and a creek runs through One of those very long bridges so characteristic of Burma crosses the mundation in rear

A considerable amount of saltix tie is made here. Major Allan gives the annual product at 20,000 viss, but this appears to be far too low an esti-There is no ostensible restriction on the sale here A great quantity goes to the capital, and the remainder is sold for the manufacture of fire works

SAMAIL-GON 10 KYOUL TA-LOUNG-

At Samaik gon saltpetre is largely manufactured above this the channel of the river, still studded with islands, gradually becomes more defined is now a long reach of finely timbated country, with gently undulating and cultivated hills behind as far as Kyouk ta loung, where the hills come down to the niver bank

They acquire the comparative importance they possess only from their contrast with the great extent of level ground about, for nowhere do they rise more than 100 feet above the river level. They form a series of small flat topped hillocks, with steep ravines between, composed of yellowish grey shaly clays with yellow earthy sandstones, all dipping to west by north at A few of the layers are hard and calcareous, but the majority are loosely coherent, and soft and earthy The country behind formed on these rocks is a broken flat, the tops of the higher grounds being nearly level along the strike of the harder beds, and then intersected by deep glens running with the strike of the softer beds, which have been removed

The whole country seen from the higher grounds looks and, parched and The sandy dry and yellow soil peeps out all over, and is scarcely hidden by the stunted and half-grown brushwood and coppice, which is sparsely scattered over it Net a tree is seen for miles together, and not a shrub taller than a man "In the dry weather," says Mr Oldham who gives the above account of the country as seen during the rains, "the whole

of this raised district must be barren looking to a degree that can scarcely be realised from its present state The open porous soil cannot possibly retain any moisture, and every blade of grass and every leaf must be withered and scorched "

SAM-LUNG-PHA-

Sam-lung-pha was made sawbwa of Mung-koung (Mogoung), where he established a city on the banks of the Nam-koung or Mogoung river, and laid the foundation of a new line of sawbwas tributary only to the kings of Man

He was essentially a soldier, and undertook a series of campaigns as commander-in-chief of his brother's army

The first of these was an expedition into Mithila. Mithila campaign. where he conquered Maing ti (Nantin), Momien, and Wan-chang (Yung-chang), and from thence extended his operations towards the south Kaing ma, Maing-mung, Kiang hung, Kiang-tung, and other smaller states, each in turn falling under the Mau yoke Thien-nee an amicable arrangement was come to, the sawbwa becoming so far a vassal as to engage to send a princess periodically to the harem of the Mau king

On his return to Mung mau, Sam-lung-pha was ordered on a second expedition to the west, and on this occasion crossed Arakan campaign. the Chin-dwin river, and overran a great portion of of Arakan, laying the capital in ruins, and establishing his brother's supremacy in a number of towns on and beyond the right bank of the Chin dwin

The third expedition into Manipur was equally Expedition into Manipur The fourth campaign was into Upper successful Assam, where he conquered the greater portion of the territory then under the sway of the Chutya or Sutva kings

On his return his brother, who was jealous of him, poisoned him

The following list is given by the Shan historians of the places under the sovereignty of the Man kings immediately after Sam-lung-pha's conquests Although it is greatly exaggerated, it is possible that at one time or another some portion of all the places named may have fallen under their power -

States subject to Man Kings

1 Momiet-comprising seven Maings viz -

13.-Mung lun.

 Momet—comprising seven Maings siz —
 Bhamo-molai Maing lung Ung boung Theebo Thung ray Singoo, Ta-goung

 Mogoung —comprising minety nine maings, among which the following were the most important Mung lung (Assam) Kassay (Mainpur), part of Arakan the Yaw country—Kalay Thoung thwot (Sunjok) Maing kaing Maing yung Maing-kwon, Sangring Khawti Maing lay (Khamta proper), Mongreng, Mout-sobo, Kunung Kumun, Mushmi country), Khang-say (Naga country) &c 13 — Tar lar.
14. — Wang-chang
15 — The Palcung country
16. — Sang pho (Seng pho country)
17. — The Karen country 3 -Thien nee. 4.—Money 5 -Kaing ma 6-Kyain sin (Kiang-sin on the Mekong) 7 -Lan-san (Linsin) 18.—Lawaik. 19 —Lapyıt. 8 -Pagan. 9 -Yun (Zımmay) 20 — Lama. 21.—Lakhamg (Arakan) 10 -King lung (Kiang hung Kiang 22.—Languap. yang gyee or Chay lee 11 -King lung (dustrict north of A) 23 —Ayudıs (Sısm) 24.-Tawi (Tavoy) 25 -Yunsaling

If the above be correct, the Burmans must have felt pretty crowded at this time

In 1285 one Chau-wak-pha became king and founded a new capital called simply by the name of the country Mung-man, and it appears on the site of the present town of Mung-man. This is the last change of capital recorded Chau-wak-pha died in 1315, and for 18 years no legitimate king reigned In 1339 a relation of Chau-wak-pha named Chau-ki-pha, otherwise known as Tai-poung, was crowned, and with him an era of wars with China appears to have commenced, which ended in the fall of the Man kings as independent sovereigns

Chinese wars.

In 1843 A D a Chinese army arrived in the Mau territory from Mithila to reconnoitre, but returned

without fighting

Chinese invasions, 1893 A.D.

In 1393 during the reign of Chau-ki-pha's son,
Tailung, a Chinese force attempted the conquest of
the country
great losses

Tailung was succeeded after a reign of 50 years by his son, Chau-tit-pha,

or Tan swav

In 1814 A D he died and was succeeded by his son Chau-ngan-pha He Chaungan pha, 1414 A.D had two brothers named Chau-si-pha and Chau-dued the Shan states to the east and south-east of his country, and then marched on to Tay-lay, which state he also conquered Here he was reinforced by the armies of all the chiefs he had subdued, and decided to attempt the conquest of Mithia He started from Tay-lay, but was met under the walls of the capital (Mung-kyay) by the Chinese army and defeated He then retired first on Tay-lay (probably Tahi-foo), and afterwards on Wan-chang (Yung-chang), and eventually retired into Mau territory, followed by the inhabitants of all the places he had conquered, who preferred to cast in their lot with his, rather than endure the vengeance of the Chinese

Arriving at his capital he found the inhabitants panic-stricken and

flying to Ayudhia His army broke up and joined in the flight

He and his brother took refuge at Ava The Chinese army followed, and taking up a position north of the city, demanded the surrender of Chau-ngan-pha from the Burmese king The latter after certain negotiations was preparing to do so, when Chau-ngan-pha took poison and died

His body was given up to the Chinese commander, who had it disembowelled and dried, and immediately after returned with it to Yun-nan in

1445 A D

Chau-si-pha was then placed on the throne of Mogoung, and Chaungan pha's queen went to Kampti, where one of her children became sawbwa

of Kampta,

In 1448 a relation of the late king called Chau-lam-kon kam-pha was Chinese invade Mung-placed on the throne of Mung-mau In the fourth year of his reign a large Chinese force invaded his country, defeated his troops and compelled him to seek refuge in Avs. After five years' exile he returned to his country, and died in 1461 a.D

He was succeeded in the same year by his son, Chau-hum-pha, who was Chinese invade and are epulsed, 1461 A.D. assauled immediately after his accession by a Chinese army of great strength, which, however, he defeated

and drove back after 18 days' hard fighting

In 1479 A.D the Chinese returned and routed the Shans, the king flying to Ava for protection. He was succeeded by his son Chan-kanpha in 1489 In 1495 the Chinese again invaded Chinese invade, 1479 A. D.

in great force, and the result of the fighting was adverse to the Shans The king abdicated, and retiring to Mogoung.

became sawbwa of that state

His son Chau-pim-pha succeeded him, and reigned in peace for 20 years, when a force of Chinese under general Le-sang-fa invaded the country, but was repulsed This general only retired to a short distance, and shortly after captured the city by stratagem

The causes of these wars are not mentioned, and it cannot be believed that the Chinese were always the aggressors, unless some provocation had been previously given by the Shans Still the next and last two Chinese wars are described by the Shan historians to be, like all the previous ones.

purely unprovoked movements on the part of the enemy

Now follows the only war on record between the Shans and Burmans

Chau-pim-pha was followed by his son Chau-hum pha in 1516, who reigned for 88 years, and administered his country so successfully, that it attained a greater state of prosperity than it had ever enjoyed before Whether it was that this state of prosperity excited the cupidity of the

Pegu king, or whether he attacked Mung-man in War with Burme. the course of a general plan of conquest of the Shan states, it is impossible to say, but probably some other cause than that assigned by Burmese historians is to be looked for These assert that, shortly before 1560, the Maus had seized some villages within the borders of Momiet, and that the sawbwa of the latter place had appealed to the Burmans But as Momiet had up to within a year or two of this time been a part of the dominion of the Mau kings, and the Burmans had been steadily advancing, it is not necessary to look for any special cause for quarrel

During the year 1562 AD the king of Pegu is reported to have sent an army of 200,000 men under the command of the heir apparent and his three younger brothers, rulers respectively of Prome, Toungoo, and Ava. After little or no fighting they compelled Chau hum-pha to acknowledge himself a vassal of the Pegu king, and to send him a princess in token of homage When the Burmese army retired the city was spared, and teachers of Buddhism were left to instruct the Shan priests in the worship of

Gandama

In 1582 A.D the Mans were attacked by a large Chinese army Three great battles were fought, and eventually the Chinese Chinese invade, 1582 sued for peace, which, being accorded, their army

retired to Yun-nan

In 1604 A.D the Chinese General Wang-sang-soo with a considerable force invaded Mung mau The Shans made a feeble Chinese occupy permaresistance, and the Chinese took possession of the city nently Mung-mau.

and permanently occupied Mung-mau

The only remaining descendant of Chau-ham-pha was given the district

of Mogoung to reign over by the king of Burma

Mr Elias, from whose history of the Shans the above extracts have been taken, opines that the Manipuri history of Pong, as quoted by Pemberton, is simply that of the Mau Shans, antedated by nearly five hundred years. The error doubtless arose in the first instance from the absence of an intelligible chronology in the Shan record, and for want of fixed points in the contemporary annals of the neighbouring countries by which to set up landmarks

SAMENSAT-

A river falling into the Chin-dwin SAMNEY, or THAMNEY, FUR-

This fur, so highly prized, is from an animal about the size of a small dog that lives in the mountains, and is very difficult to catch. The fur is close and long, and every fragment of the skin is made use of When the route from Bhamo to Momien was open, skins were brought down the country every year, but now scarcely a single specimen can be obtained —(Anderson, 1868)

SANBARA-

A town on the Chin-dwin river

SANDA-

Is a pretty little town built of brick, it is about a mile in circumference, and is situated at the base of one of the spurs projecting from the range of mountains that form the northern side of the valley, and is walled round. The town was in a great measure destroyed when the Panthays entered the valley, the Kachins followed afterwards, and completely gutted the place. It has been nearly rebuilt since, and is now a thriving little place. There is a suburb on the north east side of considerable extent, and it is here where all the business is transacted. The sawbwa's house is built in the Chinese style, with curved roof and turned up corners, all carved and ornamented there are three courts to pass through to it, and it is sadly out of repair. The population of Sanda, Chinese and Shans, is from 3,000 to 4,000

SAN KA-

A Kachin village on the Irrawaddy The inhabitants cultivate kaings and toungyas, and grow poppies and make opium

Above this is a large plain on which Kantees have established themselves in towns and villages

SANLAWADY-

Palı name for Chin-dwin river

SAN OUNG-

A sawbwa of the Kan-loung Kachins. He lives on Mawloo-poon — (1881) SAN-TA-FOO—

See Sunda

SARAY-DAU-GYEE-

These are assistants to the woon-douks, the term literally means "great royal scribes" They are from 8 to 10 in number, they are in fact the secretaries to the Hlwot-daw, and their business is to record its proceedings SAVA-MATTEE—

A sawbwa of the Kan-loung Kachins He lives on the See-hnin (snowy) mountains —(1881)

SAWADY-

Is a miserable village of about 40 houses It is under the protection of the Phonkan sawbwa, who also for a yearly payment of salt protects the village of Ywa-thit, situated about three-quarters of a mile to the north on the high bank of a small creek called Theng-leng, which floats into the Irrawaddy between high alluvial banks. The village of Sawady is defended by a double bamboo palisade, and a similar palisade runs along the narrow path dividing the two rows of houses. Sawady and Ywa-thit are both small emporiums for trade, whither the Kachins resort to procure fish and salt,

and they bring bamboo to be floated down the river, they are also ports for the trade to the interior. Around, stretches a vast plain, bounded by the distant hills, profusely covered with forest and jungle, sometimes of underwood, sometimes of thick grass, 15 feet high, with frequent swamps, which in the wet season are covered with water—(Anderson)

SAWBWA---

A Shan prince or governor

SAY-LAY-

A small stream

SAY-PA-DAINE-

A village situated on the west bank of the Irrawaddy —(Fale)

SECHUEN-

"A province of Yunnan It has a population of some 30,000,000, and contains some dozen cities of the first order. It produces silk of better quality and more abundantly, I was informed by the Chinese of Bhamo, than any other province. Its teams also superior and abundant. It furnishes rhubarb, musk, and several other drugs, and many of the minerals found in Yunnan." (Williams)

SEE-HNIN POON

"Snowy mountain," situated about lat 26° 30, long 97° 35' The Kanloung Kachin sawbwa, Sara-matee, lives here

SEE-REE-LOHIT-

Name applied to Irrawaddy by the Mishmis and hill tribes near its source SEHAN—

Is a small town of three hundred houses, surrounded by numerous large villages in the Kachin hills

SFRPENTINE-

This mineral, otherwise called ophite, when pure is a hydrous magnesium silicate, containing more water but less silica than tale. The proportions of these constituents respectively are silica 43-48, magnesia 43-48, water 13-04 = 100. Iron peroxide is generally present in varying proportions, and there are traces of other coloring matters which give to this mineral such varied and often such beautiful hues. There are numerous varieties of serpentine; the so-called noble or precious serpentine is partially translucent, the fibrous, foliated, porcellanic, and resin like varieties are distinguished by various names. The fibrous varieties, which are called chrysolite, &c, resemble asbestos, but as they contain a considerable quantity of water, they are not applicable to the same purposes

Though, on account of its comparative softness, serpentine may easily be

distinguished from jade, it is often mistaken for it

Burma serpentine is exceedingly abundant in parts of British Burma, being found associated with the rocks of both the Axial and Negrais groups, and it accompanies the latter in their extension southwards into the Andaman and Nicobar Islands

Some mines of serpentine are situated on the north of the lake Eng-dawgyee, eight or nine miles distant, the tract of country in which the serpentine

is found extending 18 or 20 miles

In the district of Mogoung in Upper Burma a green, translucent and very hard stone (called by Crawford and Pemberton "noble serpentine") is dug by the Shans and Kachins, and largely purchased by the Chinese for exportation to their own country, where it fetches an extravagant price (probably on account of some supposed talismanic or detective virtues), and is manufactured into cups, bracelets, &c The value of this trade is represented

by respectable Chinese at Amarapoora to reach from six to ten lakes of ticals per annum

At particular seasons of the year there are about 1,000 men employed in digging for serpentine, they are Burmans, Shans, Chinese Shans, and Singphoos These people each pay a quarter of a tical a month for being allowed to dig at the mines, and the produce of their labour is considered their own.

The hills formed of serpentine may be distinguished at a distance by their barrenness, they appear to support little except grass and a few bushes. The greenstone hills, on the other hand, are covered with luxuriant forest. In all probability the serpentine and greenstone outbursts were originally the same, or nearly the same, and the former rock has undergone a chemical change.

SHA-DAW-

A village about half a mile north of Ywa-zee Population about 400

A little above this village is a large stream which is deep towards the mouth and breast-high where crossed if proceeding to Myin-gyan.—(Native information, 1881)

SHA-GWAY-

A village in the district of Singoo and Kyouk-myoung There were 40 houses in 1887.—(Bayfield)

SHAG-WAN—

A fort, the Burmans call it Hia-kwang or Hsia-kwan

SHANS-

The people called Shans are a section of the great Tai race, which spreads by one name or another from the valley of Assam in the west over nearly the whole of further India, and far into the interior of China

These people who, inhabit generally the northern and eastern hill tracts of Ava and the western districts of Yunnan, and who have at the present day no distinguishing national name as a whole, such as the Laos, the Abors or Siamese, were formerly members of one extensive country composed of several states or provinces, dependent on a central kingdom, the ruler of which held paramount power over all

A native name for this collection of states seems to be wanting, but the paramount kingdom, being the house of the branch of the Shans called Mau, was named by them Mung mau, or "the country of the Mau"

In Burma the classical name of Kusambi, one of the most celebrated cities of anoient India, was applied to it. This word is also held to be a Burmese combination, "Ko-Shan-pyee" signifying "nine Shan states." At some periods Mung-mau was composed of nine provinces or maings, though usually of ten

These were-

1. Mung mau. 4. Mung la. 7 Si Kuen.†
2 Mung t 5 Sands. 8 Momien.
3 Mung wun. 6 Mung-sa.* 9 Sei fan.

The Poking Gazette of 30th August 1873 gives eleven Shan states, all subject to Yung chang-foo—

1 Mong ting (a prefecture)
2. Wan tien (a department)
3 Chen kang (a department)
4. Then yay (sawbwaship)
5 Lungchwan (lamwaship)
11 Mung man (sawbwaship)
10 Nan-tien (sawbwaship)

The Manipuris knew Mung-man as the kingdom of Pong or Bong, and possibly in some instances may have used the name of Pong in the more extended sense for the entire country or collection of states

The position and boundaries of the ten maings of Kusambi may be assumed to embrace the modern Chinese Shan states of the same names, and also to have extended further towards the east than these, perhaps as far as the Salwaen.

The northern boundary is nowhere distinctly mentioned, but was probably adjacent to the Mishmi country. The eastern is said to have been the Cambodian river, while the west and south, according to Mung-man and Mogoung annals, were believed to be bounded by the nine arms of the ses, beginning in the west on the borders of Bengal, and extending to the east beyond the territory of the Ayudia Shans in Siam. This boundary cannot be accepted, as it would include the whole of Burma and Siam in the Man dominions, which was never the case even in its most flourishing days

Its approximate extent may be estimated by the chief maings or dependencies embraced by it at ordinary times of its independence

These were-

6. Kangma. | 12 Mung mict (Momiet)

Mr Klaproth supposes the Shans to be of Tartar origin, but if they be, the period of their migration into the Shan provinces must be very remote, since all traces of their original language have been lost. Captain Hannay, from whom the above is taken, says "The Shans of Yunnan and of Burma point to that part of Thibit lying to the north and east beyond the sources of the Irrawaddy as the original country, which they call Moung fau or Phang, and is the Phong, Bong, or Pong mentioned in the chronicles quoted by Dr Taylor as belonging to the Manipuris or Kathay branch of the Shan race, and hitherto considered as attuated in the province of Mogong" He adds, however, that neither the Ahom or Shan chronicles show that any branch of the Shan race came into Assam previous to the beginning of the thirteenth century

NAMES BY WHICH THE SHANS AND STAMESH ARE KNOWN TO SOME OF THE REIGHBOURING NATIONS

	W-107-11	-
	Shans	
By the Burmans By the Chinese By the Manipuris By the Assamese By the Kachins By themselves		Shan or Shyan. Pa-I valley barbarians Kapo (Kubbo) Pong Sam. Sam. Tai, or, Kun.
	Stamore.	
By the Burmans By the Chinese By the Assamese By themselves		Yadia Shyan. Sien lo. Yutara. Tar or Htar.

The Shans have no era, but, like the Chinese and other allied races, count their time by means of cycles of 60 years

Chronology

The Chinese who data their cycles to commence

The Chinese, who date their cycles to commence so far back as 2687 B C, are probably the originators of the system, and the rest their disciples

In the Chinese scheme there are ten so-called "stems" and twelve "branches," the former being combined in couplets in order to form five multipliers to the latter, which are named after twelve ordinary animals. In the Laotian, Annamite, and Siamese schemes the twelve branches are named after animals in the same way as the Chinese, though the animals are not all precusely the same.

Chinese.	Lection and Amerite	Siamose.
1 Rat	Rat	Rat.
2 Cow	Ox	Ox
3 Tiger	Tiger	Tiger
4. Rabbit (hare)	Hare	Hare
5 Dragon	Dragon	Great dragon.
6 Snake	Snake	Lattle dragon
7 Horse	Horse	Horse
8. Sheep (goat)	Goat	Goat.
9 Monkey	Monkey	Monkey
10 Cock	Cock	Cock
ll Dog	Dog	Dog
2 Bear	Pig	$\mathbf{P_{ig}}$
	(1

Sir John Bowring speaks of the Siamese cycle as composed of a fivefold repetition of the twelve names arranged in decades, the first commencing with the rat and ending with the cock, the second beginning with the dog and ending with the goat, and so on regularly to the sixth decade

This is probably the way with the Laotians, and certainly with the North-

ern Shans

In the Shan books the cycle is altogether ignored, and neither name nor number is recorded, it is therefore impossible to fix a date from their annals direct, and without having recourse to ulterior facts as starting points

The length of each king's reign is carefully preserved, and forms the

main basis on which to reckon the dates

The Man Shans appear from the Burmese books to have a legend assigning their origin to the earliest period of Burmese history, and indeed to a common parentage with the latter people. It is as follows

About 300 years before the birth of Gaudama, or 923 BC, a Sakya prince called Abbi Raja arrived from Kapilavastu by way of Arakan, and founded the city of Pagan (called Thindus and Thantaya-myo) on the left

bank of the Irrawaddy

He had two sons, whose Burmese names were Kang-gyee and Kang-ngay (elder and younger Kang), and at his death the former retired to Arakan and became king of that country, whilst Kang-ngay succeeded his father at Pagan, and in his turn was succeeded by 31 of his lineal descendants, whose names are given in the Burmese record, but no dates.

The last of these, or 55rd from Abbi Raja, was one Beniaka, who reigned, roughly speaking, about the commencement of the religious era, or partly during Gaudama's lifetime. In his reign a Chinese army invaded his country, captured Pagan, destroyed it, and obliged him to take refuge at Mahy mearly opposite Sampenago.

Here he shortly after died, and his people were broken up into three divisions. One of these remained at Malay under Beniaka's queen, Naga Sing, a second wandered towards the south and was absorbed by the Piu, a section of the Burmans, while the third migrated eastwards and became Shans.

forming the nineteen original Shan states

After the Chinese had retared from Pagan, one Dhaja Raja, another prince of Kapilavastu, came from India, married the widow Naga Sing, and rebuilt the capital immediately beyond the north wall of the old city. This was the Tagoung of the Burmans, and the Tai-tung-kung of the Shans, and the date of its foundation given by the Burmans is 523 s.c., and by the Shans 519 s.c. After this there are no dates or numbers of generations recorded with any certainty, but Dhaja Raja's dynasty appears to have ruled at Tagoung until Kun-lung displaced it and put his son Ai-Kun-lung on the throne. This probably occurred about a generation after the year 568 a D

Man Shans-

The Man Shans claim descent from two sons of the gods Kun-lung and Kun-lai Loung-goo, a mortal, became servant to both brothers They in return for his services gave him the country of Mithila to govern

Mithila is the Pali name for Mung-chay or Yunnan.

Loung-goo, on arriving at Mithila, founded the capital of Mung-chay, and commenced his rule in 568 and the died after 60 years' reign, and was succeeded by his son Chau poo, who also reigned 60 years. His descendants reigned for 200 years, when a relation of the same race, named Twaynongan-maing, succeeded to the throne, and, together with his other descendants, retained it for 150 years, or till a p 1038. Here the Shan records have Loung-goo alias Chau ti-kan

Kun-lung and Kun-lai having quarrelled, the former determined to abandon his claim to the kingdom in the Shway-lee valley, and to found a new one for himself — He accordingly moved westward, and crossing the Irrawaddy, he arrived at a place near the Ooroo tributary of the Chin dwin, where he founded a city called Mung-kaing Mung-nyoung, and sometimes called Mung-koung, but must not be confounded with Mogoung (Mung-koung) From this place he sent forth his seven sons or relations to be rulers of the neighbouring states as follows —

1 Amg Kun lung
2 Kun pha
3 Kun gof Ta: tung kung or Tagoung
3 Kun ngoo
3 Kun ngoo
4 Kun kwot-pha
5 Kun-la
6 Kun-la
7 Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-gof Ta: tung kung or Tagoung

Kung of Mo-n-gyeng (Mung young)

Kung of Yun lung or Mung yung

Kung of Mung kula or Kata on a western tributary of

the Chun-dwin.

Kung of Ava. (Probably Momiet is meant, especially as

a ruby mine is said to have existed at his capital.)

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kun-so

Kung of Mo-n-gyeng (Mung young)

Kun so reigned 25 years, from 608 to 638 a.D., Chau-sen-san (a son) reigned 19 years, from 638 to 652 a D., Chaw-kun-jan (a son) reigned 15

years, from 652 to 667 A.D., Chun-kan-jan (a son) reigned 11 years, from 667 to 678 A.D. Thus Kun-lung and his posterity reigned at Mung-kaing

Mang-nyoung for 110 years

Meanwhile Kun-lay had founded a capital called Mung-Ri Mung-Ram at a short distance from the left bank of the Shway-lay Here he reigned for 70 years, and was succeeded by his son who ruled for 40 years, but who died without issue in 678 a.D., the 40th year of the Burmese era. The son Chau-kun-jun was then created king, and in his person Kun-lung-shin became supreme among the Mau.

He was followed by his son, during whose rule the capital Mung-Rai Mung-Ram declined, and became of secondary importance to the town of Ma-kan Mung-lung, which was situated on the right bank of the river, and beheved to be six or seven miles west of the capital. This king was succeeded by his younger brother Kam sip-pha in 703 A.D., and established his court at Ma-kan Mung-lung, thus finally abandoning Mung-Rai Mung-Rain.

During the next 332 years Kam-sip-pha and his descendants appear to have reigned in regular succession. In 1035 Knn-kwot-pha, a relation of the race of Taipong of Yun-lung, was placed on the throne, and established a new capital called Chula on the left bank of the Shway-lee immediately

opposite Ma-kan Mung-lung

At this period the dominant power in these regions was that of the king of New Pagan, Anauratha. Kun-kwot-pha's son is said to have given his daughter in marriage to the Pagan monarch. The kings of Mau reigned in peace and unbroken succession until the death of Pam yan-pung in A D 1210, when a third influx of Kun lung's posterity occurred. This was Chau ai-mo-kam-neng, who reigned for ten years, and had two sons. The first Chau-Kam-pha, the second Sam-loung kun-maing, the most remarkable person in the Mau history. The former succeeded his father in 1220 A D SHAN-ENG—

A village in the district of Kaun-toun There were 20 houses in 1837 — (Bastield)

SHAÑ-LAÝ-BO-

A village in the district of Hen-tha-man There were 30 houses in 1837 — (Bayfield)

SHAN-PENG-

A village in the district of Man-lway — (Barfield)

SHAN-PHYOO...

A village in the district of Than — (Bayfield)

SHAN-SHIET—

A village in the district of Maiza-chyoung

SHAUK-SAT-

A village under the chief of the district of Mo-lay —(Bayfield)

SHEEN-

A village in the district of Singoo and Kyouk-myoung There were 60 houses in 1837—(Bagfield)

SHE-NAY-

Pleaders These are the most intelligent and active officers connected with the administration of justice. They are described as being tolerably well acquainted with the law and its forms, and are occasionally useful and industrious.

SHIEN-PAGAH-

A thriving town of some four hundred houses attuated on the bank of the Irrawaddy

A brisk trade is here carried on in fish and firewood for the capital, and salt produced from the swamps behind the sterile Sagaing hills.

SHIM-BWAY-YUNG-

A village of the Tisan tribe of Singphoos - (Bayfield, 1837)

SHING-MYEN-

A village of the Tisan tribe of Singphoos.—(Bagfield, 1837)

SHITEE-DOUNG-

A mountain in the Kachin hills, about 200 feet high from the level of the camping ground at Ponsee —(Anderson)

SHUI-DÖİK--

A village in the district of Singoo and Kyouk-myoung There were 35 houses in 1887 —(Bayfield)

SHWAY-BAN-

A village in the district of Singoo and Kyouk-myoung There were 60 houses in 1837—(Bayfield) SHWAY-BAN-KYUN—

A village in the district of Mo-ngyeng There were 20 houses in 1887 - (Bayfield)

SHWAY-ENG-

A village under the chief of the district of Nga .- (Barfield)

SHWAY-GAO-HYAUTY KAN---

A village under the chief of the district of Nga

SHWAY-GOO-MYO-

A town situated on the east bank of the Irrawaddy There are about 200 houses

SHWAY-HO-KYUN-

An island on the Irrawaddy, the upper part of which is literally covered with pagodas - (Bayfield)

SHWAY-KAN-

A village under the chief of the district of Nga.- (Bayfield)

SHWAY-KONTAIN-

A village in the district of Singoo and Kyouk-myoung There were 80 houses in 1837—(Bayfield)

SHWAY-LEE—

A deep river, a hundred yards wide, at its junction with the Irrawaddy SHWAY-LEE—

A village in the district of Mya-doung There were 21 houses in 1837 — (Bayfield)

SHWÄY-LÓN--

A village in the Nan-yeen district - (Bayfield)

SHWAY-MA-LE---

A village in the district of Singoo and Kyouk-myoung There were 100 houses in 1837—(Bayfield)

SHWAY-MUE-LONG-

A high mountain facing Mawphoo "From the summit, a level path turning north-east led us to Mawphoo, situated at the extremity of a high level basin, marked by two terraces on the northern side, with the Taho flowing invisibly in a deep cleft or ravine at the base of the southern hills"—(Andrews)

SHWAY-MYIN-DIN-

A small hill, situated east of Yemay-then, is surmounted by a number of pagodas and masoury buildings. From the top there is a fine bird's-eye view of the immense expanse of low country sweeping round from the north to west and south, and bounded only by the distant horizon.—(Fodden, 1864-65)

SHWAY-MYO-

A village on the road from Yemay-then to Nyin-gyan.

SHWAY-NWAY-

A village in the district of Ha-khan - (Bayfield)

SHWAY-TA-CHOUNG-

A stream flowing to the south from the Madeya river, it breaks off above the town of Madeya, and discharges itself into that creek or channel of the great river which passes near the Arakan temple, and washes the northeastern corner of Amarapura.—(Ywle)

SHWAY-TON-

A village in the district of Singoo and Kyouk-myoung There were 40 houses in 1837—(Bayfield)

SHWAY-TWON—

A village under the chief of the district of Main-moo —(Bayfield)

SHWAY-ZAR-YAN-

A large town, situated on the Myit-ngay This town is a great entrepôt for the barter of the well-known laphet, or wet tea, so largely used throughout Burma. Knots of Shans, with great droves of cattle feeding around, formed picturesque groupings round the foot of the temple steps and among the noble trees adjoining, all waiting here to exchange tea for salt, &c, for their return journey The road leads past here to Thoung-zay, and so on to Thee-bew and Thien-nee—(Yate)

SHWAY-ZEE-GONE--

A temple south of Ava

SHWON-SAY-

A village under the chief of the district of Mo-mouk - (Bayfield)

SIDAN-ĪA-

A village of the La-pae tribe of Singphoos, situated on the east bank of the Irrawaddy—(Bayheld, 1837)

SIHET-

A village in the Kachin hills

SIKIOBEN-

A town near Mout-zobo

SI-KROON-KHAN-

A village of the In-ting tribe of Singphoos. There were 100 houses in 1837—(Bayfield)

SI-LAN-

A village of the Moran tribe of Singphoos There were 10 houses in 1837—(Bagfield)

SILAP-TOO-

A village of the In-ting tribe of Singphoos There were 20 houses in 1837 — (Bayfield)

SILAY-MYO-

A town of 3,000 inhabitants on the left bank of the Irrawaddy

Yule describes the appearance of the town in 1855 thus "The main part of the town has lately been enclosed in a bamboo fence, behind it are aumerous religious buildings of different classes Two or three miles below

the town was a large collection of ruined temples similar to those of Thebyay-hin, they bear the name of Shen-byeng-sa-gyo ('Where the kings' bones were met') from a tradition that the body of a king who died at a distance from the capital was met here by the courtiers from Pagan and received the funeral rites."-(Yule)

When the British army passed through this place in 1826 it was stockaded, but the defences were incomplete, owing to the want of material

in this open country

To the east about 2 miles distant are the villages of Ma-gvee-kan and Ywa-thaya, at the latter place cattle are particularly plentiful The climate here is very dry

It is the head-quarters of a woon, and is in the Silay district

There are about 150 carts and bullocks, for these there seems to be little About 15 boats of 300 or 400 baskets Houses of cultivation about here bamboo and timber Supplies scanty

The chief feature of Silay-myo is the rock to the north of it. This 18 about a mile long, stretching nearly west and east, and varies in breadth from 200 to 400 or 600 yards It is scored with ravines in places. but there is a good expense of open flat ground available

In many parts it is precipitous, and the top of the hill has an average height above water in December of 60 or 70 feet, rather more The southern end of this hill is about 400 yards long by 200 broad. A ravine cuts this in two, and to the east another ravine cuts the western from the eastern This latter is all open ground, and extends eastwards for fully a thousand vards with an average breadth of 300 or 400 yards. I had not time to go over this portion, and consequently cannot say positively the extent There are a few pagodas on the plateau, and no trees, the formation is This would make an excellent defensive position, and it is surprising that the Burmans have not occupied it When a British force advances up the river, this is one of the commanding positions which should be held as a station on our line of communications.—(MacNeill, 1882)

SIMAH-

A village of the La-pae tribe of Singphoos situated on the east of the Irrawaddy - (Bayfield, 1837)

SIM-PRONG-

A village of the Moran tribe of Singphoos — (Bayfield)

SIN-BYOO-GYOON—

It is one of the most important commercial towns, and is said to contain a population of 20,000 inhabitants About 10 miles inland is the town of Much trade is carried on rid the Aeng pass and Salin, between Arakan and Sin-byoo-gyoon, in jaggery, silk cloths, and catechu Sin-byoogyoon is on the bank of a small river, a couple of miles from its junction with the Irrawaddy on the right bank

In the rains good-sized boats can approach it, but the river steamers halt

at the village of Kyabin or Chom-you

There is a great deal of paddy cultivation about here, and during the floods the country is covered with water for a great distance A flat alluvial plain extends from the river right up to the spurs of the Arakan range Sen-byoo-gyoon was burnt by the Burmese army in its retreat in 1825-26 -(MacNerll, 1882.)

SIN-DEH-WA-

A village on the Choung-book stream, opposite to the village of that name.

SIN-DOUNG-

A prominent hill in a direction to the north of east from Yemsy-then.

BING-JOU-

A village of the In-ting tribe of Singphoos There were 5 houses in 1837 — (Bayfield) SIN-GOO—

A commercial town on the left bank of the Irrawaddy It is 5 miles north of Bone-ma-yasa-chouk It contains about 4,000 inhabitants—(Native information)

"One of the tributary channels enters the Irrawaddy just below Sin-goo These channels are curious, being so very wide as apparently to require very sudden discharge to fill them, whilst there is no hilly source, the

general cause of that condition, visible "-(Yale)

The country behind Sin-goo is formed in long gentle slopes or rolls, and a great deal of it is fenced, as if in habitual cultivation. Periodical droughts, which sometimes last 5 or 6 years, occasionally throws this out of tillage, and makes it very barren

This is the head-quarters of a woon, and is in the Sin-goo district

The streets are straight and from 90 to 40 feet wide. There is an open space with a kyoing in it, which would hold about 1,000 people.

The houses are small, of timber and bamboo

Cultivation. Paddy, sesamum, cotton, maize, peas and beans,

are grown

Transport About 150 carts and bullocks About 60 large

boats of 500 or 600 baskets

Supplies. Rice, paddy, fowls, a few goats, fish (dried and fresh), ngapee, peas and beans, salt, chillies, and

onions

Inhahitanta.

There are a few Chinamen here, the remainder are all Burmans

On the east side of the town the land is not very good, but on the south there is a piece of good land large enough to accommodate about 2,000 people SIN-GOO MYO—

A town of about 500 houses It was once a fortified place and the capital of a petty kingdom, in times when Burma was divided into several principalities. The old wall still exists on the east and south, but the west rampart has been carried away by the river, and other parts are so thoroughly destroyed as to be no longer traceable. Outside the old wall, now overgrown with brushwood and trees, the country appeared to be a fine undulating park-like tract, studded with numerous topes of noble trees. Near the south-west corner there is a perfect forest of mango, guava, cocoanut, and ornamental trees, which mark the site of the ancient royal garden. Sin-goo-myo is prettily situated on a bend of the river, immediately north of a rocky point of greenstone on the east bank. Below this the Irrawaddy is of very irregular width, often dividing into several arms enclosing large islands, some of them temporary, and bare sandbanks, others covered with vegetation, jungles of tall grasses, or even forest growths—
(Anderson, 1878)

SIN-GOO SAKHAN, OR LAY-BYIN-

A village on the route from Lay-deah to Hine-det.

BIN-LON-

A village of the Tisan tribe of Singphoos - (Bayfield, 1837)

SIPOM-

A village of the Minp tribe, attasted on the western bank of the Irrawaddy.—(Bayfield, 1837)

IN POUNG-POON-

A hill in lat. 26° 20', long 97° 85' La-boo-shoung, a sawbwa of the Kan-loung Kachins, lives here

SIN-THAY-

A large stream, which flows into the Sittang or Poung-loung at Sin-thay-wa-ywa.

STRA

A town near Mout-zobo

SIRANG-

A village of the Mirip tribe, situated on the western bank of the Irra-waldy —(Bayfield, 1836)

SIT-GNA-

A Kachın village

SIT-KAW---

A village on Taping river, lat. 24° 25', long 97° 4'

SITOONG-YANG-

A village of the Mirip tribe, situated on the western bank of the Irra-waddy —(Bayfield, 1837)

SITTA--

King of Sampenago

SIT-THA-BO-GLAY YAY-NAN-GYOUNG-

Between this village and Yaynan-gyoung the cliffs are much intersected by small ravines and watercourses. It is only in the low holm-like little valleys that trees are seen, where the percolation of the moisture from the river banks affords sustenance to the roots. On the hill tops nothing larger than a shrub can be traced. Everything is stunted and parched. Luphorbias grow luxuriantly and indicate the hot and thirsty soil of the district, while a thirdy scattered coating of grass barely relieves the and grey of the whole surface.

A village under the chief of the district of Wain-man - (Bayfield)

800-DAH-

A small village on the road from Myin-gyan to Yemay-then The approach from the north-west is across paddy fields, and very bad It would probably be impassable in the rains—(Boxall, 1882)

800-KAT-

Soc-kat ferry is in lat 21° 56′ N, being about 450 miles from the mouth of the river at Martaban. Its elevation is 1,050 feet above the sealevel. The average inclination therefore of the riverbed is about 2 34 feet per mile.

The shores of the river at Soc-kat are about 240 feet apart at the waters' edge, but must be double this distance during the floods that rise to some 95 feet above the present level in the month of August

The ordinary flood

marks are 60 or 65 feet above the summer level

The body of water in the river is here flowing swiftly, and turbulently boiling up, as it were, in places—it is very deep (eight or ten fathoms at the least), for some soundings I took at the shore were over seven fathoms. It was impossible to remain out in the stream without strong ropes and anchors.

There is no village, but a house or two on the left bank inhabited by the ferry men, indeed, we could not find a level spot of ground to pitch a small tent, for there are no banks properly so called, the hills rising directly from the shores of the river. The shores are irregular, and connect of hard rocks with dislocated fragments in heaps, and large sandbanks intervening between the more prominent rocky points. This sand, which is of the finest grain, is very micaceous and of a grey colour. Some off the rocks are a kind of obsidian, and have the appearance of compact size as from a furnace, others are encrusted with the same. Some beds are shally, slaty, and also chloritic, foliated, and contorted, others again are hard and silicious. The several faces of these—indeed, the whole of their exposed surfaces—are beautifully polished by the friction of the sands. Pebbles are very scarce, and only found wedged in the clefts and cavities of the rocks, or as a shingle bank near the mouths of the large mountain streams. Most of the hard rocks are coated with a peculiar black polish resembling in appearance only black lead, but is, I believe, an oxide of manganese only

The ferry men take advantage of a strong backwater on the right side. where the river is widest, but just above this the channel is contracted by rocks projecting from the right shore, where a two hundred feet cord will reach across Again, about a quarter of a mile below the ferry, the whole volume of water passes between rocks not a hundred feet apart. Here the denth could not be ascertained, the velocity of the current being so great, almost a rush, noisily chafing its rockbound channel But these rocks are only about 20 feet above the present level of the river, and must be deeply submerged during the floods They are slaty and somewhat schistose, and might readily be removed by blasting. The river winds considerably in these parts, and is so shut in by hills that not more than a mile or so is visible from any one point The natives (ferry men included) would not venture down it by boat or raft at any price They say that cooles can make their way down the left bank for many days' journey, and also up the river for about three days to where there is a ferry, and then the pathway is continued on the right bank northerly, but it does not keep to the river-side, but goes inland some distance. I was also informed that above, the stream runs much swifter and more disturbed, the water rippling in small froth waves - (Salween Expedition-Report)

SOUK-KAN-

A Kachin sawbwa. He lives at Moon-koung-poon

SOUK-LEE-

A Kachin sawbwa of the Kaching mountains

SOUK-MOON--

A Kachin sawbwa. He lives at Mara hills

STHONG-YA-

A village of the Lapae tribe of Singphoos, attuated on the west of the Irra-waddy —(Bayfield, 1837)

SUAH-SHEEN-

A village in the district of Mo-ngyeng There were 40 houses in 1887.—
(Bayfield, 1837)

SUM-LANG-

A village of the Minp tribe, satuated on the western bank of the Irrawaddy—(Bagfield, 1837)

SUSEENAH-

A river north of Bhamo It is about fifty yards broad, the current on the surface being scarcely perceptable, but the depth must be great, for within three feet of the water's edge the 21-feet pole could find no bottom.—(Clement Williams)

T

TADA-OO-

A village on the road from Myin-gyan to Yemay-then There are several pagodas here The approach from the north-west is across paddy-fields, which extend several miles on either side.

A road leads from Tada-oo through an opening in the ramparts round Ava, called Hanthawaddy gate, to a pagoda in the north-east corner

TAGA-DAY-

A village consisting of two clusters of huts numbering about 40, and 2½ miles north of Kan-gyee-daing Population about 200

TAGOUNG-DEH (L)

A village of 40 small huts, about 11 miles north-east of Palin The population about 120 souls

TAHLONE-

A Kachın village

TAHMEYLON-

A village situated on the north of Taping river

TAHO-

A branch of the Taping river which flows from the east-north-east between the high hills which appear to bound the valley, but opening farther on, enclose the valley of Nantin

TAKONG-

A village on the route from Mym-gyan to Yemay-then, lat. 20° 10′, long 96° 9′

TALÁU...

The town of Talau stands on the right bank of the May-lem, a large stream of from 150 to 320 feet broad, and contains about two hundred houses. In the vicinity are numerous villages with cultivation—(Macleod)

TA-LAW—

A village on the Irrawaddy The people wash for gold.

TALI-FOO-

A town in Yunnan, the population of which did not in 1868 exceed \$5,000. The rich plain, walled in by mountains, and with a lake teeming with fish, stretching forty miles in length and ten in breadth, maintained a population estimated before the war at 400,000. Garmer states that there were 150 villages, but the old resident numbers them at \$53. The mountains to the north and south close in upon the lake, and the plain and city are accessible only by two strongly fortified passes—Hrang-kwang and His-kwang, or, as the Burmans call them, Shangwan and Shagwan. Thus Tah has been from the earliest times a strong city. It was the capital of a kingdom at the invasion of Kublas Khan, and is still regarded by the Thiestans, who make pilgrimages to its vicinity, as the ancent home of their forestathers.

TAMON-

A village on the Taping river with a large banner

TA-NOUNG-DAING-PYAW-BWEH-

A village stuated on high ground about 1½ miles from Zee-gycon. Population about 2,000

Water-supply from wells -(Native information, 1881)

TA-NOUNG-GAIN-

A village 21 miles north-east of Gway-gone Population about 500 Jaggery is manufactured here.—(Native information)

TAN-TA-BEN-

A large village on the left bank of the Irrawaddy in lat 20° 82′, long 94° 55 It is situated in one of the gaps so frequently met with in the high sandstone banks, and the only fertile places in this part. In the front ground is a large tope of palmyra trees, then a little paddy cultivation, and a good deal of bare ground behind. The spires of many pagedas tower above the trees, and from forty to fifty boats lie along the bank, which is of firm clay. What appears to be the dry bed of a stream bounds the village to the south, and palmyras extend along it. But little paddy or other crops appear to be raised here. To the north of the pagedas, and between them and the river, are the houses of the village. About 100 can be seen from the river, but this number must be far exceeded, for palmyra groves and pagedas extend far inland.

A couple of miles to the back of the town the country appears dry and brown, with here and there strips of foliage. Sandstone cliffs form the banks, in many cases rising abruptly from the water —(MacNeill, 1681)

TAPING-

The Taping river issues from the Kachin hills about 15 miles east-north-east of Bhamo, near the site of the ancient Shan town of Sampenago, or the "Old Bhamo" It is thenceforth a quiet river, of a breadth varying from a hundred yards to half a mile (now and then enclosing islands half a mile or more in length between its channels), and of depth sufficient, even in the driest seasons, to give passage the whole way to boats drawing two or three feet of water, and often showing no bottom at two fathoms. In the freshes it rises some 15 feet or more and overflows its banks. After a moderately winding course, the Taping reaches the great river at Suscenah, a couple of miles north of Bhamo.

TAR-GOON---

A village on the road from Yemay-then to Nyin-gyan The country is well cultivated, and for Burma thickly populated. The road from the north is bad and muddy in places

TA-SAING-

The village of Ta-sang consists of ten Kachın huts The inhabitants cultivate toungyas They grow poppies and make opium The men wear waist-cloths, the women also wear waist-cloths, which they the round like waist-bands. Above, they wear short jackets with short sleeves, at the waist they wear girdles of cownes threaded on rattan. On the neck they wear white and red laketow beads. Above the calf up to the knee they wear hoops of rattan, dyed black. On the head they wear turbans of coarse cotton cloth.

TAT-SIN-

A village intuated on the left bank of the Salween river, lat. 21° 46', long 98° 21'

TAY-GOUNG-

A yillage on the route from Mynn-gyan to Yemsy-then, lat. 20° 8', leng.

TAZRE-YIN-

These two villages extend about 1,000 pages.

A small village of about 20 houses on the road from Mynn-gyan, 79 miles distant from the former place

The approach to it is across paddy-fields, and a little before reaching it a fine well of water 10 or 12 feet in diameter is passed

TETHONE-

A town on the route from Yemsy-then to Thien-nee

THABRA-DOUNG-

Hill east by north of Yemay-then.

THA-BOUNG-

A village one mile north of Pa-to, and consists of two clusters of huts, about 60 in number Population about 300

THA-BYAY-BIN-

A village on the left bank of the Irrawaddy and on the right bank of the Pinwa-choung, about 51 miles north of Yaynan-gyoung It contains about 1,000 inhabitants Within a mile or two north-west of this place is Zoung-gyan, a village of 60 huts Jaggery is manufactured in these

The stream is fordable near the town at a depth of 2 feet.—(Native

information, 1881)

The buildings at Tha-byay-bin are reported by Captain Yule to be numerous, and had an air of great antiquity They are entirely of brick, and the vaults and walls were plastered.

The hills, which at a distance of two or three miles below Thayetmyo approach the river and form steep ridges along its Thayet-myo to Zoung banks, are, near the station, separated from it by a gyan-doung wide plain some miles in breadth. Winding round in a broken ridge to the west, they again form a higher, more marked, and broken range opposite to Mesadav

They are throughout composed of sandstones and shaly beds of the same general character as those forming the ridges to the Geological formation. south of Thayetmyo From this the wooded and irregular hills extend up to Zoung-gyan-doung

On the eastern bank the country is less elevated and undulating Narrow flats richly clothed with vegetation extend here and there between the river

and the hills

THABYAY-DAN-This fort is strongly condemned by writers in the Rangoon Gasetie The first says it is commanded by the pagoda of Shway-jayet, which he

would prefer for purposes of fortification

"A single mountain gun hoisted to the pagoda would make the fort unten-The faces are polygonal, unflanked, and without ditches. Cows can walk on the wall itself, which is rendered accessible by a gentle slope This is apparently confirmed by the ex-Engineer officer "There is no accessory defence in front of the main work," says the military correspondent, as is customary where a work is constructed without a ditch. At this fort there is nothing, no platforms for cannon, and no traverses to protect them from an snfileding fire which would quickly disable them. There are its magasines for projectiles near the guns, so that the artillerymen would have to pass to and fro from the main magazine exposed to fire. The fort might be ploughed up by projectiles, there being no parados or parapet to protect the gunners from reverse fire, and no shelter for the gunners. The gate placed in the north side in sight of the river is defended by a traverse which is too short, it should have been on the east side. Its present position is bed and its trace ridiculous. The fort is a costly mass of brick destined to become a trap for shell in case of an attack, and a pit in which to drown the garrison in the rainy season. One day or other a rise in the Irrawaddy will infallibly carry it away."

The ex-Engineer officer adds that "the interior slope of the parapet is above 6 feet, and the soldiers from inside cannot see to fire on the enemy outside." Colonel Horace Browne makes the same remark about the height of the parapet, which would require 7-foot men to fire over them

THAFRAU-BIN-

The first defile of the Irrawaddy commences here Dr Anderson, who visited it in 1868, gives the following description "This portion of the river commences a few miles above Bhamo, and extends for 25 miles nearly to Between these two points the river flows under high, wooded banks. At the lower entrance the channel is 1.000 vards wide, but gradually narrows to 500, 200, and even 70 yards, as the parallel ranges approach each other As we ascended, the hills rose higher and closed in. rising abruptly from the stream and throwing out a succession of grand rocky headlands We moored for the night off a Phwon village, standing on a cliff 80 feet high, just above the first so-called rapids. The next day after we had proceeded about 7 miles we came to a reach in which the river flowed sluggishly between two high conical hills, which seemed to present no outlet. The quiet motion and deep olive black hue of the water suggested great depth (Bayfield found no bottom at 25 fathoms) This reach extended for 11 miles, with a breadth of 250 yards, closing in at the upper end, when the channel is broken up by rocks jutting out boldly and approaching each other within 80 yards. A pageda, apparently of great age, perched on a small isolated rock rising about 45 feet from the stream, seemed to indicate the limit of the rising of the water This rocky reach stretches a mile in a north-north-west direction, and terminates abruptly in an elbow from which another clear reach overhung by precipitous but grassy hills extends east-north-east. This bend of the river is one of the most dangerous parts owing to the numerous insulated greenstone rocks which stretch across it, exposed 20 feet or more in February Owing to the sudden bend, the current rushes between them with great violence The body of water pouring through the narrow gorge must in the rains be enormous and of terrific power. The navigation with the present obstacles unremoved would be impossible for river steamers, but engineering skill could speedily render the waterway practicable, if desired, for traffic.

THAIMON-

A small village on the route from Lay-deah to Tacaw ferry Water about half a mile distant

THAMA-KAN-

A village on the route from Yemay-then to Lay-deah-myo, lat. 20° 47', long 96° 48'

THAMAN...

A river ioming Chin-dwn.

THAN-BĂ-YA-WA---

A village in the Katha district. In 1887 there were \$0 houses .-- (Barfield) THAN-DAW-ZEN—

The word signifies "receivers of the royal voice" They record the decimone of the Hlwot-daw as well as the Saray-daw gyees ('great royal writers'), and are writers attached to the royal household

They convey orders from the king to the Hlwot-daw When such a messenger enters the Hlwot-daw, all turn towards the throne, whilst the Thandaw-sen kneels before it, and all perform the 'shekho.'.

THA-NGAY-DAW-

A village 21 miles north from Byoo-kan. It consists of about 50 huts. A cart road connects it with Byoo-kan. Population about 250 A road is maid to lead from hence to the river

Three miles north-east of this are three villages named Pay-kone, Tehdawya, and Nagyaw-ya. These are situated in a line extending for 11 miles Betel is much cultivated in these villages, and paddy is also grown to some extent.

THAYET-KONE-

A village on the left bank of the Irrawaddy, one mile north of Let-pan-chaybaw -- (Native information, 1881)

THEKYO-GOUNG-

A village situated on the east bank of the Irrawaddy

THEMBAW-ENG-

A village on the Irrawaddy south of Bhamo

THEM-PA-LET-

A village of 8 or 10 houses, 56 miles from Myin-gyan on the road to Yemay-then Surrounding country dry scrub jungle Good water from large deep well.

THENG-LENG-

A small creek which flows into the Irrawaddy

THEN-GYOUNG—

A small village situated on the east bank of the Irrawaddy

THIEN-NEE-

Shan town in Upper Burms. Was entirely destroyed in 1864 THIEN-YWA-

A village 11 miles north from Gyoke-bin

THI-GYAIN-

A town in the district of Bhamo Is situated on the right bank of the Irrawaddy, opposite to the village of Myadoung on the left.

THIN-GA-DAW-

A village on the west bank of the Irrawaddy in lat 28° 45', long 95° Coal is found near this place

THIT-TOUK-

A village 11 miles east of Atet-hnym Indian-corn cultivated.

THIT-TOUK-YWA-MA-

A village one mile above Thit-touk village Indian-corn cultivated THOO-GYEE—

The headman of a township or village. The word literally means "big man," or "chief man" He would be called officially "Ywa-thoe-gyee."

THOOM-MER-GYEE

A village on the Mym-gyan-Yamay-then road, about 494 miles from the former town. Water-supply good from three or four wells. The headman of this place is a thoogyee. THOUNG-BAN-

A village in the Ka-tha district. In 1837 there were 30 houses.—(Bevfield)

TĬN-GŸAY GYAT---

A large village of Toung-yes and Toung-thoos, lat 20° 50', long 96° 45 TOO-I.AY-MAE-

A village on the road from Banong to Mandalay The country about is thickly inhabited - (Richardson) TOUNG-

A village in the Katha district. In 1837 there were 30 houses — (Barfield) TOUNGĂ-MOUK-KHIAUN--

A river falling into Chin-dwin

TOUNG-DAN-

A stream flowing into Sittang or Poung-loung TOUNG-DAN-GÖO-SAKHAÑ---

Halting place on the route from Toungoo to Nym-gyan, situated on the bank of the Toung-dan stream, a tributary of the Sittang or Poung-loung TOUNG-DWEN-

A considerable island on the Irrawaddy named after a village inland on the east bank, which gives its name to a small district. The island is covered with fine trees Above this the river narrows to 1,200 or 1,300 yards, with high, wooded banks on each side, and so continues for two or three miles, when Malloon is reached

TOUNG-DWEN-

A village situated on the east bank of the Irrawaddy

TOUNG-DWEN-GYEE (TOUNG-GWEN)-

An inland town about 25 miles east of Magway There is said to be a fort here called Oung zaya, similar to that of Kolee-gone, and garrisoned by 800 men - (Native information)

The country around Toung-dwen is said to be productive. It is watered by the Karen-choung and the Yen-choung, two of the largest tributaries of the Irrawaddy from this side, and large crops of rice and cotton are raised over its extensive **vallevs**

Villages are numerous in the plain around Toung-dwen (99 in number according to the Burmese account), and of these one Houses is said to contain 700 houses, and four others from

300 to 450 Cart roads lead from this town to Patanago, Magway, and

Yaynan-gyoung

It is the chief town of the district of the same name, which is separated from Yemay-then on the east by the watershed range of hills extending from north to south, which separates the Sittang valley and the Irrawaddy from near Pegu upwards.--(MacNeull)

TOUNG-GOUP-

A river joining the Chin-dwin

TOUNG-HLA-

A district. Beyond the little ridge is the Pan-lun vale, lat 20° 47', long 96° 46'

TOUNG-HLA-

A valley, is enclosed along the east side by a steep scarp and rocky face, consisting of beds of a fine grained reddish sandstone of no great hardness. though the bedding is well preserved. Overlying these is a thick bed of calcareous breezia, the fragments contained being often large. There was said to be much limestone also out to the eastward. At the base of this scarp near the village there is a calcareous or so-called "petrifying" spring, and the ground round about it consists of calcareous tufa denosited from the water This tufa is worked and much used in the building of pagodas, &c TOUNG-HLA--

A small stream which flows to the north, but further down it winds to the right, and bending round runs southward down the main valley into the Nyoung-yway-eng TOUNG-HMOO-

'The public executioner' He is generally attached to each principal court with a band of branded rufflans.

TOUNG-TAMAN---

A lake south of Amarapoora.

TOUNG-TATE-

A village in the Shan states on the route from Yemay-then to Thien-nee. situated on the top of the range that bounds the south of the La shee valley TOUNG-THA-

A stockaded town on the Myin-gyan-Nyin gyan road It is the headquarters of a magistrate Great quantities of toddy palms grow about the town, from which the people make toddy, which they drink freely The water-supply is bad —(Boxall, 1882)

It is 29 miles distant from Myin-gyan

TOW-CHAR-NEE-

A village in two groups, one on a slight elevation on the road from Yemay-then to Nyin gyan. There is much paddy cultivated about here. and plenty of cattle and carts. The surrounding country is an open plain The headman is a thoogyee The water-supply is good, and is procured from two wells, which have always water - (Boxall, 1882) TUMAUN-

A village near Mout-zobo

TUM-MÉE-GAN---

A small village 46 miles from Myin-gyan on the road to Yemay-then Water-supply from two wells at the north entrance to the village, where also there is a good zivat

TUPPEN-

A village on the Chin-dwin

TURRAFAE-

A small stream on the road from Banong to Mandalay This is the halting place between Ban-sato and Pan.—(Rickerdson)

UNGO-CHING RANGE OF HILLS-

Dr Brown thus describes this range: "The range of hills called by the Manipures Ungo-ching, although it looked a low one, was found higher than anticipated, as other three parallel ranges were found after the first radge was reached. The highest part of the range of hills must have been at least 2,000 feet above the valley. The crossing of this range of hills was the most fatiguing part of the whole journey, as the road was very steep, narrow, and bad. The heat in April is very great, and water scarce. The jungle was quite open on this range, but it was apparently uninhabited near the point crossed, and no cultivation was anywhere seen. Teak trees were plentiful on the range. From the commencement of the ascent to the eastern creat of the hills is 7 or 8 miles. Here another and larger valley is seen covered in patches with forest, and towards the south an extensive tract of swampy and grass land with scattered clumps of trees, and closing the valley in that direction a low range of jungly hills."

Of the routes across* the Ungo-ching range, there are five between Monfoo and the May-lang, and three between the latter and the southern extremity

of the Kambat division.

Of the five first all are practicable for light armed troops and coolies (laden), but none for laden estile, except the most northern, which leads from Samjok to Manfoo (Malphoo on map), and a second from Khong-dong to Hueelao on the right bank of the Ning thee

The total distance from Kong-dong to Huec-lao is 49 miles, which may be

made in four marches

Of the three routes south of the Maglang, the first leads from Weetop across the Ungq-ching hills to the confluence of the Maglang and Ning-thee rivers. The second, by which the British officers in Manipur have always travelled, extends from Sara-woon-ting-kol (lat. 23° 57′ 11′, long 94° 24′) to Sanayachil ghât. The third from Khambat to the mouth of a small nala about 2 miles below Gendah † By this latter route Alompra advanced in 1758 to the conquest of Manipur, and it is represented by the natives of the country as a good one

The Ungo-ching hills wherever traversed by these routes may be crossed

in three easy or two forced marches I

w

WA-BO-CHYOUNG-

A village in the district of Chyoung-doung —(Bayfield)

WAIN-LOO-LENG—

A village in the district of Eng-tau-gyee.—(Bayfield)
WA-JAH---

A village of the Mirip tribe on the western bank of the Irrawaddy

—(Bashold)

WAL-LAH—

A village of the Tisan tribe of Singphoos - (Bayfield)

WAM-MOO-

A village of the La-pae tribe of Singphoos on the east of the Irrawaddy —(Bayfield)

WA-PHY-TOUNG-

A village in the district of Singoo and Kyouk-myoung There were 100 houses in 1837—(Bayfold)

Pumberton, N B Frontier, 57 † Or Kendat.

2 See Gasetteer of Manipur, 1888,

```
WARON-KOUN-
  A village in the district of Man-loo - (Barfield )
  The queen of Sitta, the founder and first king of Sampenago -(Anderson)
WA-WUNG-
  A village of the La-pae tribe of Singphoos on the west of the Irrawaddy
  -(Barfield)
WAY-LA-
  A mountain 3,000 feet high A day's journey north of Sampenage
  -(Anderson)
WAY-LA-THÁ-
  The son of queen Wattee
WAY-LON-
  A village in the district of Man-kay - (Barfield)
WE-GYLE-
  A village in the district of Mo-ngyeng There were 10 houses in 1887 -
  (Bayfield)
WE-GYIH-
  A village in the district of Singoo There were 100 houses in 1837 -
  (Baufield)
WÈ-MA-
  A village under the chief of the district of Nga
WEN-HMOO-
  The governor of the palace gate.
WET-DO-
  A village under the chief of the district of Nan lun - (Bayfield)
WE-THĂ-LI KOUN---
  A village in Bhamo district -- (Bayfield )
WET-MA-SOOT-MYO-
  A village on the right bank of the Irrawaddy in the Magway district, lat
  20° 12, long 95° 3' It contains about 40 houses of timber and bamboo
    The headman is a thoo-gyee
                           Paddy, sesamum, tobacco, peas and beans, maize,
           Crops
                         and a little cotton
                           A few fewls, rice paddy, peas and beans, oil,
           Supplies
                         and ghee
          Transport
                           Bullocks about 150 Carts about 30
WE-WA-
  A village under the chief of the district of Nga.
WEY-THOO-
  A village of the Mirip tribe on the western bank of the Irrawaddy -
  (Bayheld)
WI-GRAN-
  A village of the Tisan tribe of Singphoos —(Bayfield)
WILL-OPE-
  A village destroyed last year of the Tisan tribe of Singphoos - (Bayfield,
  1837 \
WIL-TÍ-TO-
  A village of the Tisan tribe of Singphoos
WOO-BYA-
  A village of the Tisan tribe of Singphoos
WOO-LO-BHOOM—
  A village of the Mirip tribe on the western bank of the Irrawaddy --
  (Bayfield)
                                                               A 53
```

WOON-DOUK-

The woon-douk is a deputy of the woon-gyee The word signifies "the

prop of the bearer of the burden "

The woon-douks, although they sit in the council, do not deliberate or vote. Whatever business they transact is in the name of their superiors, but in this capacity they do a great deal.

The woon-donks have their assistants, called saray-daw-gyee, literally

"great royal scribes"

WOO-NGAN-

A village of the La-pae tribe of Singphose on the east of the Irrawaddy —(Barfeld)

WOON-GYEE-

A member of the chief council of the king of Burma The word aignifies,

according to Crawford, "the bearer of the great burden."

The woon-gyees do not appear to have any distribution of departments of business among them, but deliberate together at the Hlwot-daw on whatever is brought before the body. In the absence of a member from the meeting, orders intended for issue appear to be circulated for approval, as in certain other governments.

The woon gyees are generally designated either by the title of some office which they have held, or by a sort of peerage title derived from the township or district which they eat or hold in jaghir. Men gyee, or 'great prince,' seems to be their appropriate title of address, but their formal designation in Buimanised Pali is "egga-maha-thina-padi". This is a corruption from the Sanskiit eka, chief, maha, great, tenapati, general

The woon-gyees are also styled Pwes, or outer thins-padi, and house-

hold ministers atwest or inner Thina-padi - (MacNeill)

WOON KAK-

A village in the Momien district, which lies on the summit of the high ridge forming the western watershed of the Nam-poung, and must be at an altitude equal to that of Shi tee—(Anderson)

WOO SAW-

This place, three days' march north-west of Momien, is described as a town of 1,000 houses, surrounded by a stone wall 20 feet high and defended on one side by a deep stream, and altogether stronger and more flourishing than Momien—(Andersos)

WOO-YAH-

A village of the La-pae tribe of Singphoos on the east of the Irrawaddy — (Bayfield)

WUNNAN-KHANG-

A village of the Mirip tribe on the western bank of the Irrawaddy — (Bayfield)

WURRA-BONE-

A small Kachin village, situated near the summit of a mountain — (Anderson)

٧

YA HOUNG KON-

A vallage in the district of Hen tha-man There were 10 houses in 1887 — (Bayfield)

YAJIŃNA —

A village situated behind the Moung gway

YA-KINE ...

A large village on the route from Banong (in Karennee) to Mandalay (vid Mokmay and Monay) —(Richardson)

YAN-DA-BO-

A village on the left bank of the Irrawaddy It is a poor one and not populous It is about 10 miles north of Myin gyan

It is chiefly remarkable as being the place where the British aimy turned back in 182, after cincluding a peace with the king of Burms, which took its name from the place

Earthen pots are made here in great numbers, and huge piles of them mark the situation of the village

YANG-KHUNG-

A village of the Moran tribe of Singphose There were 30 houses in 1837 — (Bayheld)

YA-THA YA-

A village situated on the right bank of the Irrawaddy, in lat 22° 57, and consists of about 20 houses inhabited by bamboo-cutters. There is no cultivation, nor indeed any ground suited for it, except here and there a patch for vegetables — (Bayr-Id)

YA-WAR DEL—

A village on the road from Myin gyan to Yemav-then the approach from the north west is across paddy fields. There are plenty of cattle here—
(B.zall, 1852)

YAY-BOUK-

A village in the district of Ka-tha. There were 20 houses in 1837 — (Bayheld)

YAY-DAW—

A village in the Singoo district There were 45 houses in 1837 -- (Bayfield) YAY-DWIN GONE-

A village on the left bank of the Irrawaldy, 11 miles north-east of Nyoung-oo There is a road between the two places

YAY-GA (BITTER WAIRE)-

A large village To the west and north west of Yay-ga the surface is broken and indgy, composed of successive layers of sandstine looking gneroses and earthy beds, greatly contorted and indled, and with this seams of horn-blendic rock intercalated, which often present appearances of having been intruded as dykes. The twisting of the beds is often very sharp and sudden, as many as two or three folds occurring in the space of 20 feet. West of these the rocks become more sandy, and in thicker and more missive beds. The whole has a crystalline or pseudo-crystalline character, the beds are semi-granular, semi-granitoid, and not much indurated, the more clayey beds slightly micaceous, and foliated. There is no limestone with these rocks, but the cracks and fissures in them are filled up with carbonate of lime, and strewed over the surface are many fragments of the limestone of the other ridge—(Xule)

YAY-GYEE-

A village in the district of Hen-tha-man There were 10 houses in 1887 — (Bagfield)

YAY-KHWAY—

A village in the district of Man-lway

In the dry weather there is a good road between this town and Myingyan, but it is not passable during the rains — (Native information, 1881)

YAY-NAN-GYOUNG-

"('Fetad water revulet,' from the petroleum which is so called by the Burmans) The aspect of this place is striking from the numerous pagodas and many roofed sacred buildings which crown the eminences, in the hollows between which the houses of the town are scattered "Immediately below these eminences is the river from which the town is named, dry at present as regards internal supply, but filled to some distance from the Irrawaddy and serving as a beat harbour

The town proclaims the nature of its staple to nose and eyes. The coal-

tarry odour of petroleum is smelt everywhere

On the land side the town is commanded by heights. Looking from these as far as the eye could reach inland the country appeared barren, the soul sandy and stony, with very scanty herbage, searcely enough to redeem the surface from the title of absolute desert, with occasional scraggy bushes or gim euphorbias. Trees with substantial foliage were only seen in the bottoms, but even there no water was visible, or anything to indicate the season of the monsoon. Fossil wood abounds everywhere

To reach the wells, which are situated three miles from the town, a road is followed leading among ravines and up the steep sides of rotten sandstone hills. Here on an irregular plateau with a gently rising surface the principal wells are situated. The wells are frequent along its upper surface and on the sides and spurs of the ravines which bound it on the north and south-east. They are said to be about a hundred in number, and of these some are exhausted and not worked. The depth of the wells appeared to vary in tolerable proportion of the lowest situated near the bottom of the ravines enabled us to ascertain that all were situated considerably below the level of the ravine bottoms that bounded the plateau. Those measured on the top of the plateau were 180 feet, 190 feet, and 270 feet in depth to the oil, and one was said to

be 306 feet"—(Yule)
The area, within which these wells stand, does not appear to exceed
half a square mile, in some places, the wells are less than 100 feet apart.
The oil appears to be found in a stratum of impure light, with a good

deal of sulphur — (Yale) *

The distance between this town and Wetma-soot on the Irrawaddy is nearly 10 miles, and the road, though hilly, appears practicable. All the hills are said to be accessible by artillery. This road can only be used in the dry weather.

The following are the villages on the road -

	Miles.	Houses.	Inhabitants.
1.—Srt-ta-bway	1		
2 —Nyoung his	1		
S —Sadaing kan	1#		
4 -Yone-sick	2	40	
5 —Beh mek	11		
6Tha-pan ziek	1,		
7 Kyee 200 8 Wet ma-soot	11		
S Wet ma-soot	. 25		

Yay-nan-gyoung is the residence of a woon

[•] The meome of the king from this source is Rs 1,400 a day the quantity of oil obtained being 7,000 viss. With better management, there is no reason why the income should not be greater.

A sufficient number of cows, goats, fowls, and pigs are to be had here. and in most of the surrounding villages fish. Supplies pumpkins, peas and beans, oil and ghee

A large number of boats are always here, and earthen pots for oil are

manufactured in large quantities

There is said to be good camping ground in the Camping ground vicinity of the town - (Native information, 1881) The British force reached this place on the 31st January 1826, after having defeated the Burmese army at Malloon Hutory They found it miserable beyond description in appearance, presenting scarcely a blade of grass or vegetation of any kind. and the cattle consequently in a state of starvation. Here the British commander received an embassy from the king of Ava

The country for some distance north of Yay nan gyoung presents much the same appearance, with bold sandstone chiffs Appearance of country cut up by ravines, occasionally a stream with a snug village at its mouth, and faither inland a rolling table country, with here and there a prominent point spotted with trees and bushes, which are thicker and greener in the hollows About a mile distant from this, north. is the village of Pounga daw of 45 small huts

Transport Bullocks about 300 Carts over 80

Crops Cotton, sesamum, peas, marze, and tobacco

Along the river banks the lower portion of the cliff is composed of regularly laminated sands and clayev sands so little Geological formation indurated as scarcely to deserve the name of sand-Many of the beds are slightly calcareous, and abound in calcareoconcretionary masses of the most varied shapes and forms The general bedding of the mass is quite regular, but each layer or bed abounds in oblique lamination and often of a most complicated kind. A few pebbly seams occur, and occasionally a thin layer of ferruginous sand, cemented into a plate of ferruginous gravel or a thin layer of the peroxide of iron The whole scries dips with considerable regularity to the south-west at angles of 25° to 80° Numerous deep ravines cut through these soft beds. and the fallen masses on either side assume the most fantastic outlines

into successive ledges or terraccs, and all are devoid of anything like verdure Over all these beds, but not continuously, is a layer of red gravel abounding in white quartzy pebbles, generally loosely aggregated and incoherent, but occasionally cemented into a hard and very dense ferruginous conglomerate This conglomerate occurs irregularly in layers and patches in the mass and often projects from the face of the cliff a foot or more

Some look like the lofty turrets of some great fortress, others are scarped

The position of this gravel, which does not occur continuously on all the summits, is easily traceable from the marked difference in colour between it and the sandy beds below The latter are of a greyish-white, the gravel of a

deep ochre or rust-red

In this gravel Mr Oldham found the broken femur of an elephant and some fragments of tortoise bones Numerous masses of silicited wood occur in it also, but the great masses which are numerous occur in the beds Many of these are of great size, one was three feet four inches in diameter and more than four feet six inches long. It had become highly charged with iron The upper portion of the country here, where out of the immediate influence of the watercourses, is more level and less out up, forming a general flat about 160 feet above the August level of the river—(Oldkam and Yule)

The earth oil wells are all within a circuit of a few miles of Yay-nangyoung and he principally in two groups, the most productive and valuable being near the village of Iwen going. Some are along the slopes of the deep watercourses, others on the flat at top. One of these watercourses which extends from the wells to the Irrawaddy gives a tolerable section of the rocks of the district, although the frequent falling in of the soft beds here and there breaks up the continuity. The series consists of one succession of beds of sand and clay seldom indurated into sandstone as a mass, although with frequent intercalation of nodular beds, or irregularly arranged layers of large concietions which form interrupted beds

In the immediate vicinity of the wells these beds are nearly horizontal, and are as a whole cluyer with sandy layers. These clays are of a blush grey colour, flaky, and with very small and imperfect carbonaceous markings. In general the lamination is very thin, and is shown by successive alternations of clay and sand, frequently so thin and so numerous that from 50.

to 80 occur in the thickness of an inch

Where the sand predominates this is not the case, then the layers become thicker and more marked. In places these shally beds are of a darker tint, and even blackish

Imbedded in these are many small irregular patches of coaly matter Portions of this are a true jet coal with brilliant lustre, other parts are powdery and friable, like charcoal every intermeliate state may be seen in conjunction with these little seams and patches of coaly matter, there is invariably a thick inflorescence of sulphur, giving a strong and well marked colour to all about it. Traces of this may be seen in many other parts also, where not in connection with the small patches of coal, but this development of sulphur usually occurs in connection with the appearance of coal. Leaves of sulphate of time (selenite) occur in the shales or sandy layers along with this sulphur, both in regular seamy layers, and in their veins ramitying through the mass and filling up every little crack and crevice

Near the surface sulphate of lime is formed abundantly on the face of the rocks, and produces most beautiful groups of silky accular crystals — (Yule)

VAY NAN-GYOUNG TO PAGAN—

Leaving Yay-nan-gyoung the left bank of the river continues a succession of ravine intersected cliffs of sand and sand-stones, like those to the south About two and a half miles north, after passing the small villages of Poungado and of Thengyoung, the large town of Peen-kyoung is passed, situated at the mouth of a stream of considerable length

Passing this the general aspect of the country changes considerably The steep bluffs of sandstone are lost, and there is a great stretch of long swelling country, more richly cultivated, and more covered with wood, though still by no means thickly or luxuriantly. As far as the eye can reach, fences and cultivation can be traced, and along the river bank villages are more numerous, and apparently more comfortable.

About a mile from this some low chiffs of loose sands and gravels (never more than forty feet high) are exposed. The layers are horizontal and

arregularly developed. A few small patches of ferruganous conglomerate gravel occur, but as a whole these deposits are not ferruginous, and are but loosely coherent. In many places along here fine trees clothe the bank. Occasionally undulating dry swells of the ground (as at Shen-byen-gro. with its picturesque group of ruins) based on loose gravel intervene

The same general character of country continues to beyond Silay-myo, with great flats of river alluvium here and there Above Silay-myo on the west bank is the flourishing village of Zeik-phyo Here a small range of hills stretches away north and west for some miles Opposite to this, small cliffs (10 to 20 feet) of reddish gravelly clay occur along the river bank, and form the termination of a low swelling country composed of undulating and rolling plains, stretching away for miles to the eastward, and gradually using in that direction Passing Peema-kyoung this plain country is replaced by a succession of ridgy hills, of no great elevation, but forming a peculiar serrated outline from the successive outcropping of the haider beds among the softer sands and clays. The beds dip to south and west at angles of 12° to 15°, and give a succession of long and sloping ridges with steep and sudden falls

All are bare, or very sparsely wooded, a few stunted shrubs being the only vegetation scattered over them, excepting the euphorbia, which luxumates in the aridity which destroys everything else. This southerly dip continues for a couple of miles (about a mile and a half beyond Sengoon), then the rocks suddenly become horizontal for a little way, and then dip in the opposite direction at high angles (40° to 60°) averaging 45° to the north-east. This continues to the point of Sengoon, where a broad riverbed marks the entrance of a torrent. The rocks here are composed of blue clays and sands, with occasional hard and calcaleous layers with fossils

Above Sengoon the country immediately adjoining the river is low and flat, the country behind being formed of undulating plains, rising gradually as they recede from the river and tolerably well clothed with timber, the small and stunted size of which, however, indicates the and nature of the Large groves of palmyia trees occur aling here, generally in the vicinity of the villages From this, and stretching away towards Pagan past the village of Thikvo-goung, there are many low churs and islands in the river, until the southern termination of the lan gyee range, which faces Pagan, appears — (Oldham and 1 ule, 319)

YAY-NA-THA-

A village in the Singoo district There were 150 houses in 1837 — (Bagfield) YAY-THIT-

A village on the road from Myin-gyan to Nyin-gyan, 7 miles from the The road lies over an open plain and is bad and muddy former place

Yay-thit is a large village Water-supply from three wells

YAY-ZEE-

A village on the road from Myin gyan to Nyin-gyan, about 2 miles from the former place The surrounding country is well cultivated.

YEA-NGAN-A small stream between the village of Myne and Yea-ngan —(Richardson) YEA-NGAN-

This is a large village on the route from Banong (in Karennee) to Mandalay (ved Mokmay and Monay) There were about 200 houses, and the last in the Shan states .- (Richardson, 1835)

YEMAY-THEN-

A large town 944 miles south-east of Myin-gyan. It is the chief town in the district of the same name

The town is divided into two parts by two dirty looking tanks.

There is much traffic in produce with the surrounding country there is a bazaar held every day Plenty of carts can be hired here

The approaches to the town are quite easy. There is a good sized tank at the north-west side, over which is a foot bridge

A road runs due north to Hine-det - (Boxall, 1882)

"Five miles east of the town is a high hill on which is situated the Shway-hmin-tin pagoda. A fine view is here obtained of the surrounding country. As far as the eye can reach, north and south appears one enormous plain extensively cultivated. To the westward at a distance of 80 or 40 miles is seen a low range of hills beyond which flows the Irrawaddy. To the east lies a range of hills that preserve a tolerable uniform direction of north and south, from lat 18° to lat 22°. The highest point of the range visible from here does not appear more than 2,000 feet."

"The old dtch is clearly traced round the town and in some places is full of water. The houses in this town are of a very inferior description, and not to be compared with those at Nyin gyan, but the phoongyee's houses and zayats out-ide are very numerous and well built. There are also some handsome bridges across the ditch of the old fort. There are many large maronry tanks containing excellent water in the vicinity of the chief phoongyee houses. The town itself is about the same size as Nyin gyan (1 mile squark), but in the immediate neighbourhood are several large villages. To the south of the town lies a large tank called Cher-nee-gan. It is about 2½ miles long and 1½ broad. At all seasons of the year it is covered with watertowls. I have never seen suipe so numerous as they were along the sides of this luke "—(Watson, 1864-65).

YEN DOR-MYO-

A large town, with plenty of pagodas, on the road from Myin-gyan to Yemay-then, 74 miles from the former The approach from the north is across piddy fields, which extend a couple of miles on either side of the road I instoutiside the town on this side is a bad piece of swamp, about 200 yards wide and 1½ miles long Beyond this are some phoongyee kyoungs

Mr Boxall saw a large flock of goats here (1882)

YETHIA-

A village, situated on the right bank of the Irrawaddy —(Willsame)

A village under the chief of the district of Nga - (Bayfield)

YIN NEL-YIN-NET AND YIN-BAN-

There are three tribes near Hentone speaking different languages are in appearance like Toungthoos. The peculiarity in the women's dress consists of broad bands of wine fastened tightly round their waists over their clothes. The race is said to be very numerous—(Fedden)

YO--

Buchanan gives the following account of the Yo country, as related to him by an inhabitant. The Yo river enters the Irrawaddy below this (Pagan), and runs north between Tangyee and the Kiayn hills for a considerable way it then turns west, itsing from the Aiakan mountains. The lower part of the small river has both its banks inhabited by Burmans, and there are two clusters of 9 villages each. Beyond these villages, but on the side of

the Kiavn hills, is Laungahee, a Yo city 10 leagues from Tangyee, Dandagyee

or Tayngyee, for it is pronounced in all these ways

Eight leagues to the north of Laungshee is Zo , 8 leagues further Yo, otherwise called Kakiap, 4 leagues beyond this is Telaiyn Between these two. the Yowa Chyoung turns to the west above there are Kalay and Thaungdut. two Shan cities The Kiavn (Khven or Nagas) inhabit all the hills beyond the Yo

Dr Buchanan was informed that Zo, Yo and Telaiyn were "Eramyo-gyee,"-very large governments, under the authority of sawbwas. Laungshee was governed by a myo-thoo-gyee, said to be agent for a mother of the prince of Pagan. Captain Yule, writing in 1855, confessed that nothing more was known of these people and their country than had been recorded by Buchanan

YO, or YAW-

Country lying along the river of that name, between the barren Tan-gyee hills that line the Irrawadily opposite Pagan and the base of the Arakan Yoma doung — (Yule)

YO-BANG-

A village of the Moran tribe of Singphoos There were 10 houses in 1837 -(Barneld)

YO-HYEN-

A tribe of Singphoos — (Bayfield)

YONZIN-

A village on the road from Myin-gyan to Nyin-gyan, 841 miles from the former place

YOONG-SOOM-

A small stream of water through very heavy and extremely wet jungle, it joins the large stream called Yoong-moi

YOUNG-BENG-

A village in the Singoo district There were 20 houses in 1887 — (Barfield) YUNCHAN—

Is a large city to the east of Momien It is described as larger and much more populous than Momien The trade is also brisker, gold and silver, lead, silk, and salt are exported. It is described as having a brick wall round it, instead of a stone one, and, like Momien, many traders resort there from all parts of the province, and on account of the city having been spared by the Panthays, trade is carried on with greater energy than at

Momien

The roads from all the places before mentioned, excepting Yunchan, converge at Momien, and it is from these great centres, Momien, Yunchan, and Yunnan, that mulcloads to the number of ten thousand are despatched every year to Mandalay alone There are two good roads from Momien to Yunchan, one direct to the east, the other through Kito, in a more northerly direction Yunchan lies east of the direct route Talifoo, and is described as from seven to eight days' march from Momien The road vid Kito to Yunchan meets the direct road at a small town called Poopoy, and from what we would learn as the direct route to Talifoo There is another road from Yunchan direct to Mandalay, vid Thee-baw and Thien-nee This road joins the direct route from Momien at the village of Looline, some four days march from Momien and four days from Yunchan - (Anderson)

Here are the head-quarters of the great Company that has had for so many years in its hands the whole trade with Burma Bishop Chevreau mentions in one of his letters from Yuunan, that the chief manager of his association is at the head of 30,000 men.—(Williams)

At the end of 1871 this town was taken by the Chinese —(Anderson)

YUNNAN-

The province of Yunnan, with its ten millions of population and twenty-one cities of the first order, is now well known to be, in a commercial point of view, one of the most important provinces of China. In the extreme south are copper, and perhaps rinc, and certainly the finest tea in the Chinese empire. The middle and northern portions are still richer, the minerals alone including gold, silver, copper, iron, mercury, arsenic, lead and coal. Silk, tea, rhubarb, musk, hams, honey, and many articles suited and coal. Silk, tea, rhubarb, musk, hams, honey, and many articles suited and coal. Silk, tea, rhubarb, musk, hams, honey, and many articles suited in the Burmese than European market, are also produced, and were formerly exported from this portion of the province. The centre of trade in Western Yunnan is Yung-chan, where are the head-quarters of the great Company that has had for so many years in its hands the whole trade with Burma. All the abovementioned articles are there traded in. Tah and Yunnan are still more considerable places of trade.

Yunnan city is said to be much larger than Talifoo It is situated in a south-east direction from Talifoo, distant fourteen days' march, and nearly direct east from Momien and Yung-chan This city had been besieged by the Panthays for some time, and was the last stronghold of the Tartai Chinese in the province and their capital Its fall was announced when we were at Momien, as mentioned before, and great rejoicings were held by the Panthays It was told us that upon the reduction of the place, the

Ling took up his royal residence within the city - (Anderson)

"Yunnan is notorious amongst the Chinese for its pestulential climate,
and this particular spot has for several centuries
attained such a bad character as to be regarded as

impassable during the hot season. The reason assigned by Chinese writers is the retention by its precipitous banks of the pestilential gases brought down by the river. The authorities at Yunnan-foo described these gases as being visible to the naked eye, and invariably of a green, blue and red colour, and of causing the traveller to bleed profusely from the eyes, nose, mouth and ears. So great was the apprehension, that the officer commanding the escont started from his lodgings before daylight in order to cross the river before the sun rose."—(Baber)

'The badness of the climate was the constant complaint of the officials at Yunnan-foo, and so notorious is the province in this respect amongst the Chinese, that for many centuries their legislators have decred that grievous criminals from other parts of the empire should be transported hither for

servitude in the pestilential districts "

"Having had reason for some years past to believe that the Chinese system of transportation and penal servitude was for the most part existing in name only, I enquired many times of the officials of Yunnan-foo where the pestilential regions, we had heard so much of, were situated, when the reply invariably was that they all lay along the route between Yunnan-foo and Bhamo, and that we must most indubitably pass through them. Not only did we neither see nor hear of any convicts on this route, but the people spoken to seemed never to have heard that any such system was in practice. I need acarcely mention that the pestilential districts proper are for the most part situated in the escarped valleys lying at a low level, through which run the giest rivers, where, owing to the configuration of

the land, the wind is for the most part excluded, whereby the air, loaded with missins, remains stagnant. Not only in these low lands however, but on the higher ground, people were here and there fever ridden, which is not surprising, seeing that fever has been found rampant at far higher levels in the narrow valleys of the Andes."

"Again, owing to the non-cultivation for so many years, the neglected irrigation works have gradually turned both the sides of the hills and the bottom lands into swamps, marshes, or bogs, according to the surroundings. Every departmental city passed by the Mission had at least one large marsh in its vicinity, with the exception of Tali-foo, which, having been recovered so recently from the Mahomedans, has not yet had time to grow one Again, the fearful massacres within the large cities, like the slaughter houses in South America, have so saturated the soil as to turn previously healthy cities into the seats of endemic diseases."

"On the other hand with these exceptions the

"On the other hand, with these exceptions, the great bulk of the province, being exposed to an almost constant breeze, frequently rising into a gale (called by the fearful, superstitious, nitives "lang-tzu"), sweeping away the exhalations of the soil, is exceedingly salubrious, and we particularly noticed the healthy appearance of the people in this province, as compared with the yellow faces, sunken eyes, and general fever-ridden appearance of the natives along the banks of the lang tzu, in Szechuen Moreover, there was a maiked improvement in the appearance of our Chinese servants after a few days of the land journey lakewise we saw several people amongst the hills from eighty to ninety years of age "—(Baber)

When the country has been brought back to a proper state of cultivation, the musema will probably disappear, as has so often been shown in the history of the Mediterranean shoies, where, whenever irruptions of barbarians or Turks put a stop to tillage, inslaring gained the upper hand, and was never

extirpated unless the country was again cultivated

The Chinese in this province do not possess any efficient specific for ague or marsh fever, neither do they surround their houses with willow trees as

a preventative

The late French Me-king expedition either saw themselves or received trustworthy information of gold at Talon, in the Mineral r sources sub-department of Yuen-Liang, copper at Sinlong-chang, in the same department, salt at two places near homok, in the department of P'u erk, (innabar at Esmok, iron at Kang-hwa, in the sub-department of Yuen knung-chow, in great abundance, as also between the district cities of Shiping and Tung-hai, in the department of Lin gan-foo, while the argentiferous lead ore in the same department has long been famous throughout China According to Chinese statistical works, gold, silver, lead, iron, tin, zinc, and copper are to be found in several places in the province, while jade and amber are to be met with at the north of Momien, and many kinds of precious stones, including sapphires, lapis lazuli, turquoise, agates, &c, at the south In short, a volume would be required to point out all the mineral wealth of this richly endowed province

As regards vegetable wealth, the province is considerably larger than Great Britain, being estimated at 107,967
Vegetable production square miles, which, with the exception of a few mountain sides, are unquestionably fertile to unscentific eye a confused sea of mountains, some

with a trend from north to south, contiguous to others from east to west. having no tableland or anything approaching a plateau, nor any leading or main ranges Between these mountains are valleys of every form and shape, the sum depending generally on the elevation. At a high elevation the valley is narrow, lower down it becomes broader, being fringed with smaller ones, and is the seat of a valley or district city, while lower still. it, with others, converges into a small plain, containing a departmental city and sometimes a lake At a still lower depth are the courses of the larger rivers. whose great volumes of water have worn, during the course of centuries, profound channels many hundreds of feet in depth through the vielding argillaceous sandstone chalk

Of this vast surface not one-twentieth part is at present cultivated or put to any use whatsoever, for although not only the whole of the valleys, but a very fair proportion of the hillendes, have been carefully terraced and supplied with water channels, yet only a small part of the petty ground has hitherto been broken up The land under cultivation, moreover, is very small, even in proportion to the scanty inhabitants, compared with the north of China, and can only be accounted for by the greater difficulty experienced in keeping down weeds in such a fertile soil and mild climate. as well as the scarcity of manure The latter for the most part consists of buffalo dung, which is plastered on to the sides of the cottages to dry, straw strewn in shady places on the high ways whereon to induce and receive the stale of passing animals, and boughs and green leaves of trees and shrubs which are ploughed into the land before the transplantation of the paddy

"Onum is grown more or less in all but the extreme southern provinces. while outside the great wall it extends to the banks of the Amur, Yunnan, having produced the drug for nearly one hundred years, has had the benefit of accumulated experience in the manufacture, which is the only reason for its comparative

superiority "

"Yunnan opium is largely imported into Shanghai, the touch being 50, while 75 is the touch of the best Malwa. The price is about 18 tacks per hang, as against 13 tacks to 14 tacks in Yunnan-foo, thus showing that the price is not greatly enhanced by the long journey and changes of owner-Although, as stated above, opium was growing all along our route from our first entry into Szechuen until we arrived at Momien, while in Yunnan province it was to be seen not only outside but inside the city walls, yet its importation and cultivation are alike strictly prohibited in the current editions of the Penal Code In an edition published by the Chinese Government at Peking so lately as the year 1871, it is laid down that in cases where foreigners bring opium to China for the purpose of sale, the principal offenders shall be sentenced to immediate decapitation, and the accessories to immediate strangulation, the sentences to be carried out by the foreign headman, under the supervision of the Chinese local authority, who will receive his instructions to that effect from the governor general or governor, after the latter shall have satisfied himself, by examination, of the personal identity of the offenders"

"With regard to growers in the interior such evil disposed persons planting the poppy and manufacturing opium cake from its juice shall, if the quantity amount to 500 liang (about 80 lbs avoirdupois), be sentenced to strangulation, the carrying out of the sentence to be deferred, the accessorie to be sentenced to minfary servitude for life at extremely distant and positional frontiers, the landowners having a guilty knowledge to military servitude at distant frontiers, together with the confiscation of the misused land, while the neighbours and constables have to receive 100 blows each from the heavy bamboo for not reporting the offence to the authorities. Mandarins convicted of smoking are for ever deprived of their position in the service, and are banished to Tartary, while any enunch smoking within the palace precincts is to be sentenced to wear the cangue (a wooden collar weighing by regulation 33) lbs avoirdupois) for the rest of his natural life at the most distant and pestilential frontiers, under custody of the local officials, not being pardoned even when a general act of grace had been issued by the Emperor "—(Baber)

At present some unprepared silk is imported into Bhamo from Szechuen

***sechuen**

sechuen
The quantity is unimportant now,
but in former years a large trade was done with

Burma in yellow silk, which was the product of the province itself Before the rebellion it was a well-known silk producing country, the department of Yunnan foo being famous for its satin, while silk was likewise produced in the departments of Yung-chang-yuen, Kiang-lin-gan, Shunning, Li-kiang and Kiang-tung

The sheep, though essentially a mountaineer, and not to be compared with our Leicesters and Southdown is yet a larger and

common in Northern China and the seaboard. It has a light thin tail, its flesh is estable, and the wool capable of making the strong Ku-sung cloth above referred to Although not separated from the goats, and, as elsewhere, occasionally inter-breeding with them, yet the wool is not so harry as in Northern China, and of course is capable of improvement

"Yunnan, though not probably at present holding 10,000, is capable of supporting at least 40,000 000 sheep 1ts area, estimat-Sheep and forage ed at 107,969 square miles is one fifth larger than Great Britain, it has a most suitable clinate neither too hot in summer nor too cold in winter, while the hills and surface generally are covered with luxuriant grass, which, like the grass in some of the Western States of North America, is capable of affirding, though dry and dead, due sustenance for animals throughout the winter I mean of course uncut grass, hay being unknown in China, where the agriculturist has no instrument for cutting grass other than a sickle, the arc of which is about 8 mches in length On this subject I speak with certainty, as the mules and ponies we used and met with on the road, as a rule, had no other food than the dry grass they ate after their day's journey was finished, although carrying heavy burdens up and down hill for many days consecutively Moreover, the country is well supplied with water, while the hills having a dry porous soil, the sheep would probably not be hable to disease During our journey through the province we saw three or four flocks numbering from forty to fifty head each, and also occasionally one or two stray sheep herding with a few goets"

"The cattle do not call for much remark, being few in number, small in cattle or fatty hump more or less pronounced over the withers would seem to indicate a connection with the Indian variety. The udders of the cows are small and comparatively undeveloped, owing probably

to the fact that the Chinese make no use of cheese, butter, or milk These cattle are used for ploughing the hillsides, or rather scraping them, the usual depth of the furrow slice in China being from three to four inches, they do not appear to be used as beasts of burden in this province. In short, they are little esteemed, their place in agriculture being ably supplied by the water-buffalo, which is to be found in large numbers, and having a constitution ignorant of missma, he can plough the bottom lands with impunity. The buffalo likewise is not used here for transportation purposes."

"Formerly this province was calebrated for its excellent horses, very strong and vigorous, but as the Mission did not meet with any throughout the journey, it is prob-

able that, like their owners, they ran away during the rebellion. The only animals we saw representing their species were wietched under bred brittees, unworthy of notice. As, however, when trade has been firmly established between this province and Burma, there will, viewing the nature of the present supply, be a large demand for China poince in Lower Burma, and possibly in India. I think it will not be out of place to give a brief description of the animal, for which I am indebted to Mr. Low of this port (Shanghai).—

"'China ponies average in height 13 hands 1 inch, say from 12 hands 2 inches to 13 hands 3 inches, and very seldem is one of 14 hands seen."

"Their measurements in girth, forearm, and thigh are as great as most of 13 hands 3 inch horses Colours vary as much as hires. All the shades of dun, from mouse colour to yellow and grea dun, all having the stripe down the back, and the zebra maiks on the knees more or less distinct,—greys, chestnuts, browns, blacks, roans. The weights under which they run here are 9 stone 12 lbs for 12 hands, and 3 lbs each inch additional, and with these weights the best time on record is—

	Mmutes	Beconds
For 1 mile	0	57 1
,, ,	1	30±
," 1 [*]	2	5
, 11 miles	2	38
, 11 ,	8	12
, ਪ ੰ	ð	57 k
, 2	4	28
, <u>2</u> 1	5	48

" Several ponies have jumped over water measured 18 feet 7 inches, carrying from 12 stone 7 lbs up to 13 stone 7 lbs "

"The road from Yunnan-foo to Momen was formerly laid down with small flat blocks of stine (not cobble stones), and though at present considerably out of repair, is of sufficient

breadth to be passable for elephants, and at any rate in the winter months practicable for the transportation of goods even with nothing better than the present undersized mules and ponies, as is proved by the fact that Burmese cotton is laid down at Yunnan-foo at the low rate of 20 tacls per picul, being very little higher than the average price at Chung kiang. So soon as the province has recovered itself, the road will doubtless be put in better order, but I am of opinion that no improvement in the way of easier gradients can be made without an enormous expenditure of time and money. Chinese and Shans are quite competent to discover in the course of centuries the easiest route from one town to another, and although the traveller may feel disguisted to find the road messantly climbing the steepest visible hills, yet

if he attempt to go round the bases or make a short cut of any kind or shape, he will speedily be brought to a standstill by the precupitous walls of a ravine or other insurmeuntable obstacle."

"With regard to the present trade, Captain Cooke, who has made a study of the question, states that about 25,000 bales of cotton, amounting at Re 50 per bale to the value of Rs 12,50,000, are sent yearly from Burms to Yunnan, together with a considerable quantity of British salt (Bhamo consumes from 500 to 600 tons yearly), piece-goods, &c , taking in exchange Yunnan, Shan, and Kachin opium, 3,578 maunds of orpiment (the Bhamo maund is the equivalent of 80 lbs avoirdupois), iron and copper made into cocking pans in order to escape the tax on the raw material, and sundries, such as dried fruits, chestnuts, &c Captain Cooke computes the total value of the present trade. including both roads, to amount at a liberal estimate to £250,000 yearly This sum is simply ridiculous when we consider that, on the one part, there is the vast mineral wealth of Yunnan, and on the other, in addition to steam communication with India and Europe, the great valley of the Irrawaddy, equal in inherent powers of production to the valleys of the Nile or Luphrates, and which from its incomparable irrigation capabilities would, if inhabited and cultivated, be probably the most productive valley in the world

"Seeing that Yunnan has two crops of beans a year, a prodigious supply of upwards of one hundred different kinds of medicines and fungus of a superior quality, as also the most delicate tea in the empire growing over a very extensive range of mountains, opium, tung oil, white insect wax, formerly exported largely to other provinces, vegetable, tallow, alk, and tobacco, in addition to its enormous mineral wealth, while its roads, though steep and toilsome, are not, as in parts of the plains in China, often impassable or founderous during the summer rains, it would not be presumptuous to predict, were Bhimo situated on the seaboard, that the trade between Burma and Yunnan, under populated and misgoverned as that province is, would speedily equal that carried on in foreign bottoms (exclusive of the large native junk trade) in such small ports as Kinkiang. Chinkiang and Ningpo, viz, £3,000,000 sterling and upwards per annum Unfortunately the rates of freight on the Irrawaddy are ın total value excessively high, the trade is at present a monopoly in the lands of the most powerful persons in the two respective countries, while the British merchant would not be able to avail himself in Burma of the privilege of extra territoriality which he enjoys in China "-(Davenport, October 19, 1876)

YU-I'HEIYA—
A village, situated on the west bank of the Irrawaddy

YWA DAMIKE-

A village ? of a mile from Myn-gyoon, and contains about 1,000 inhabitants YWA-THA-YA-

A village on the Myin-gyan Ava road, about 3½ miles from Na-beh-gwa, and about 1 mile from the Irrawaddy

The chief man is Thwa-touk-gyee, who exercise

Headman the functions of a police officer

There is an unusually large supply of cattle here.

Cattle monasteries here The space occupied by one, which is nearer to the road, is extensive and suitable for encampment Near this is a tank which supplies drinking-water at all seasons of the year.

Jaggery is manufactured in this village, best palm leaves, used for writing on, are obtained in this place

A mile hence is Koke-keh, a village of 800 inhabitants -(Native information)

Cultivation. Cotton, maise, peas, beans, rice, jaggery, and

Transport. Bullocks about 100 Buffaloes about 50 Carts

about 50

Supplies A small quantity of rice is all that could be depended on

Streets The streets of the village are crooked and narrow
There are no open spaces made The village is surrounded with a thorn
hedge

Houses are of tumber, bamboo, and mats of palm leaves

The north, south and east sides are covered with jungle On the west is an open space large enough for about 2,000 people to encamp

The road along which the telegraph wile goes is about 100 feet wide Roads with jungle on both sides From Ywa-tha-ya east-road that goes through the forest up and down hill is bad

A road leads north from the village to Myaw-gyee-ywa on the Irrawaddy

From Myaw-gyee there is a strand road up to Ava fort There are no hills on this road, and it is much frequented

East of Myo-tha-myo the road passes through jungles and over hills, and is bad up to Ava It is infested with thieves and robbers and other bad characters—(Native explorer, 1879)

YWA-THIT-

A village, situated about three-quarters of a mile to the north on the high bank of a small creek called Theng leng, which flows into the Irrawaddy between high alluvial banks—(Anderson)

YWA-THIT-

A village of 40 small houses about 3 miles north-east of Kone-ywa A fairly good road connects the two places

There are two large tanks near this village containing good drinking-

water

YWA-THIT-GALAY---

about a mile distant

A village in the Bhamo district —(Bayfield)

YWA-THIT-GYEE-

A village on the north bank of the Irrawaddy, nearly opposite to Kyouk-ta-lone It contains 700 or 800 houses The village is traversed in all directions by hedged lanes, with gates at intervals Population about 8,500 or 4,000 There are several pagedas here

There is a road from this village to Sagaing, and it is here that troops should land in order to outslank the Sagaing works. The road between the two places requires to be surveyed.

two bases referres to be

YWA-ZEE---

A village 14 miles north of Thien-ywa

Z

ZA_BIN_GAN-

A village on the road from Yemay-then to Nym-gyan It is partially surrounded by a bamboo stockade The road leading to it from the north us bad

ZAGA--

A lake south of Ava.

ZAGA-

A town near Salween. ZAU-NIAN-TOUNG-

Hills near Malloon.

ZAYAT-

A rest-house.

ZEE-GYOON-

A village of 50 houses on an island on the Irrawaddy

ZEE-GYÖON-

A village in the Taloke-myo district about 1 mile from the bank of the Irrawaddy, 11 miles from Sin-day-wa, and contains about 30 small huts Population about 150

Cotton, paddy, maize, sesamum, peas, and Cultivation.

About 40 buffaloes and 100 pigs fitook. About 200 bullock carts (doubtful) Transport.

Pork and beef, a few ducks and fowls, rice and Supplies.

paddy

The streets are 10 to 15 feet wide. No open spaces inside village Houses of tumber, bamboo, and palm leaves The village is surrounded by a thorn hedge

On the east of the village are some paddy-fields and also on the south On the north a plain with khyoungs large enough for 2,000 or 3,000 to encamp — (Native information)

ZEE-PHYOO-GOUNG-

A village in the district of Ha-khan

ZEI-ZHĒN---

A river joining Chin-dwin.

ZEIP--

A ghat or stairs at the landing place of river

ZERĀ-PURA—

Palı name of Sagaing ZETUWADY-

A town south of Pagan.

ZI-HYU-GOUN--

A village in the district of Mogoung.—(Bayfield)

ZOUNGĂ-LAW-

A lake at Amarapoors.

ZOUNG-GYAN-DOUNG VILLAGE-

A small village on the right bank of the Irrawaddy a short distance north of our frontier It is intuited a little below the large and richly wooded island of Loong-gyee To the west is a chain of hills well wooded named here Let-mah-tee-doung On the east the country is lower and undulating Captain Yule was here in 1865. Near the village is a hill thinly wooded with estechu and other trees. From this they had a fine view of the Loongyee island with its park-like foliage and the embracing arms of the river Away from the river bank no villages were visible, but cart roads passed inland in various directions

The ground round thus village is undulating, and the bottoms only are cultivated. At the time of Captain Yule's visit the place had suffered much from want of rain, and no rice had been planted for some time past —(Yule') OUNG-GYAN-DOUNG TO MALLOON—

Sharply marked ridges of sandstone stretch away from the river at Zoung-Geological formation. gyan-doung to the west. Some of these beds are calcareous and full of shells, but the majority are gritty sandstones, open grained and slightly indurated with alternating beds of a more clayey deposit generally of a bluish tint.

This ridge continues to hug the river bank till near Malloon, whence it recedes to the west, and a belt of champaign country intervenes between it and the river

Thus far the channel of the river is well defined and not very wide (1,200 to 1,400 yards), with frequently steep and wooded banks

END OF PART I